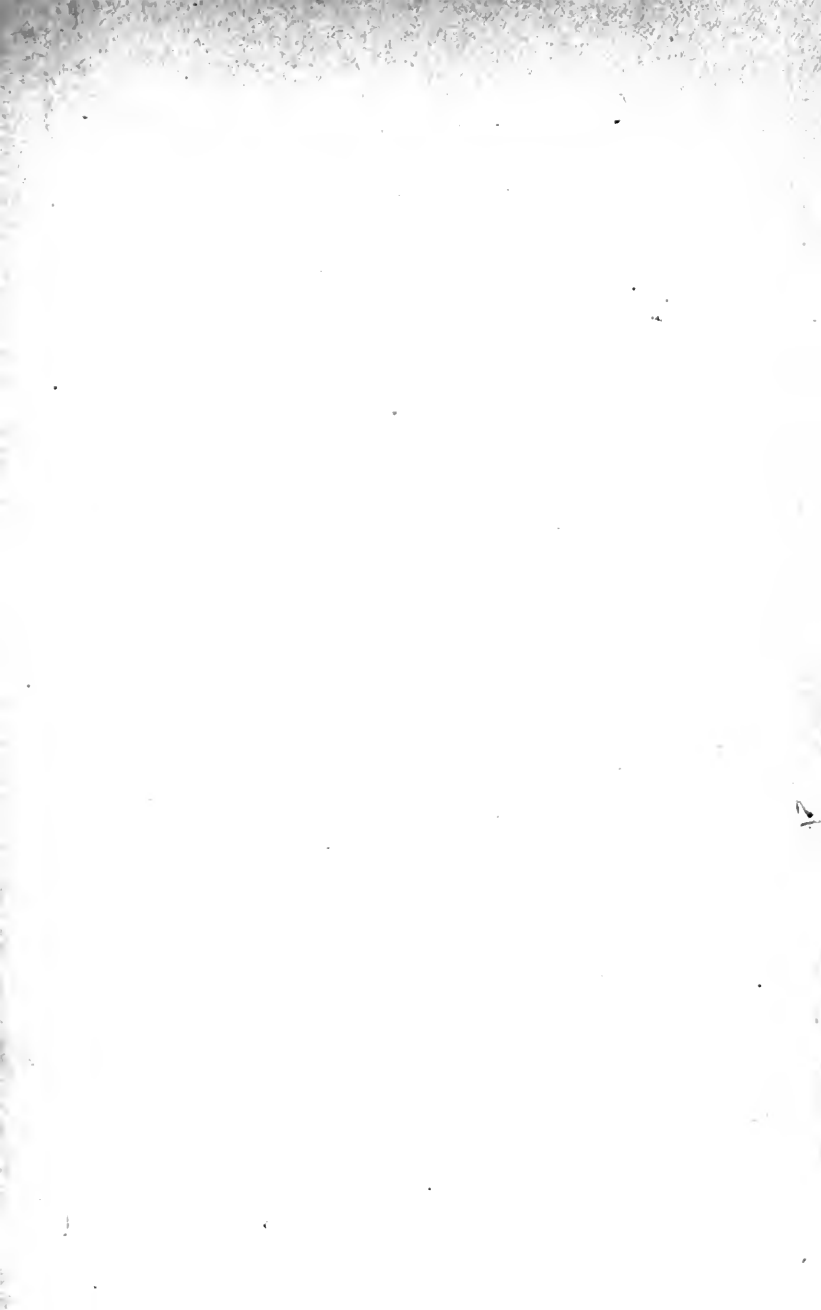


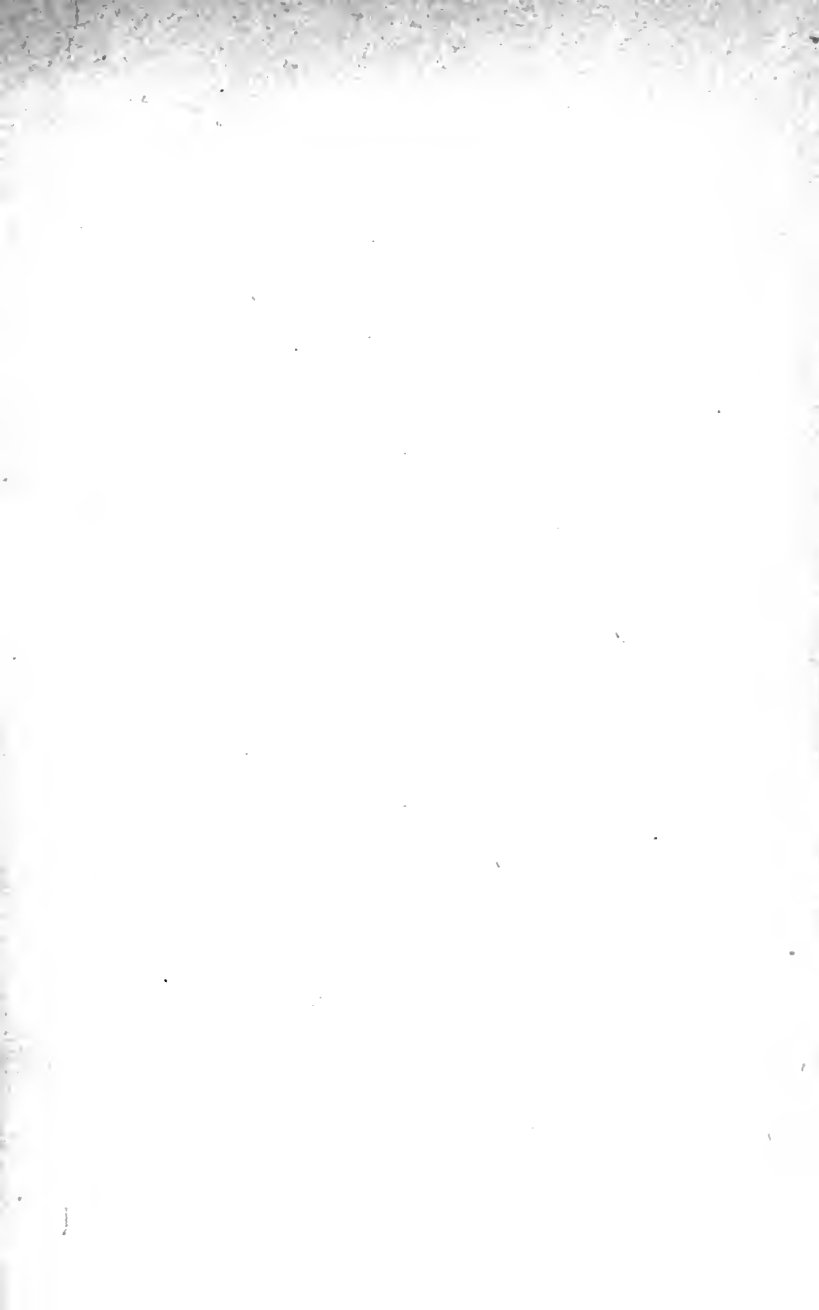


Leon J. Richardson.





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

EDITED BY

JOHN COPELAND KIRTLAND, JR.

Professor of Latin in The Phillips Exeter Academy

MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

CORNELIUS NEPOS: TWENTY LIVES. Edited by J. E. BARSS, Hotchkiss School. 90 cents.

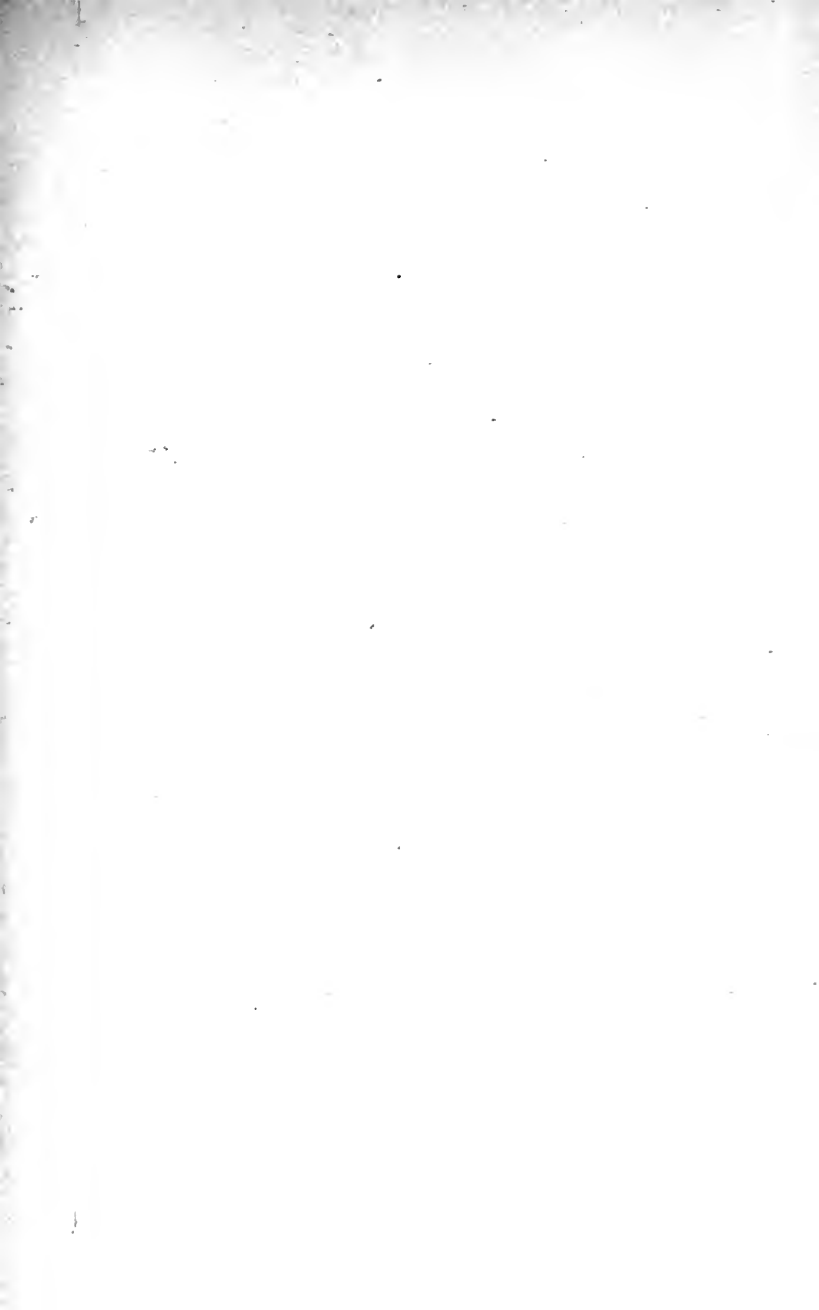
THE POEMS OF OVID: SELECTIONS. Edited by C. W. BAIN, South Carolina College. \$1.10.

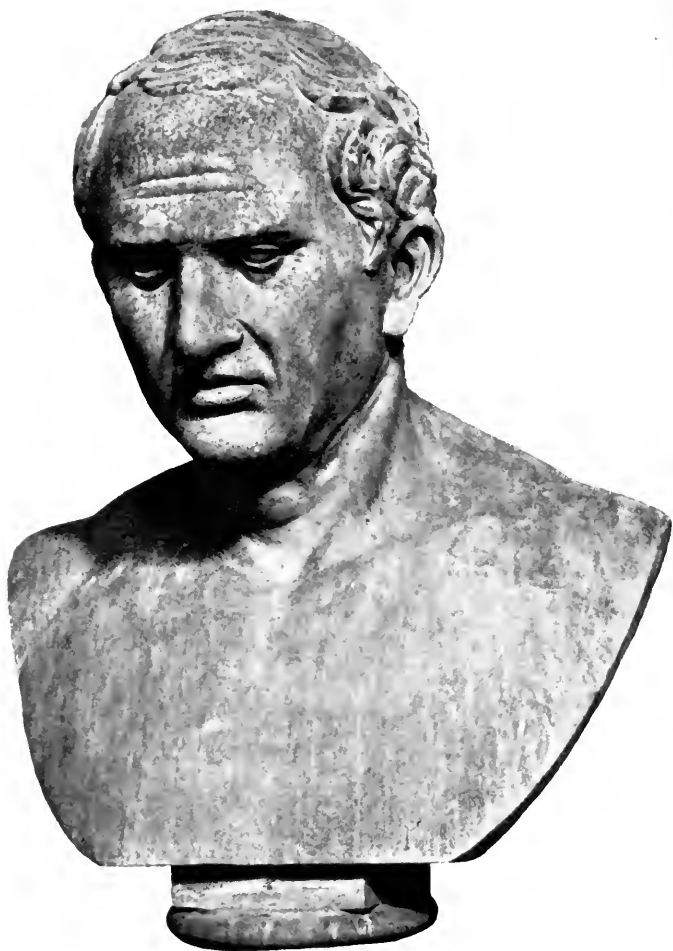
MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO: TEN ORATIONS, WITH THE LETTERS TO HIS WIFE. Edited by R. A. VON MINCKWITZ, De Witt Clinton High School, New York City.

CAESAR: THE GALLIC WAR. Edited by A. L. HODGES, Wadleigh High School, New York City.

VERGIL: THE AENEID. Edited by D. O. S. LOWELL and C. W. GLEASON, Roxbury Latin School.

SALLUST: THE CATILINE. Edited by J. C. KIRTLAND, JR., Phillips Exeter Academy.





MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

Macmillan's Latin Series

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

TEN ORATIONS

WITH THE LETTERS TO HIS WIFE

EDITED BY

RICHARD ALEXANDER VON MINCKWITZ

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN IN THE DE WITT CLINTON
HIGH SCHOOL, NEW YORK CITY

New York

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1903

All rights reserved

COPYRIGHT, 1903,
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Set up, electrotyped, and published May, 1903.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

TO
The Hon. J. V. C. Barnes
THIS BOOK
IS GRATEFULLY INSCRIBED

PREFACE

IN preparing this book the editor has aimed to help the student to accomplish intelligently the work in Cicero required for admission to college; to give him some insight into the history, institutions, and language of the Romans; and to awaken in him some appreciation of Roman life and Roman ways of thinking. The special needs of the high school student have been kept in view throughout. Latin and Greek authors are quoted in their vernacular only when the passage is comparatively simple in both form and content, and an attempt has been made to present only knowledge that will be of value either in explaining the text or in stimulating thought and interest.

The notes and vocabulary are the result of many years of class-room experience. The notes represent to some extent the need of explanation as shown by the questions of students in their daily recitations; the vocabulary gives, besides the derivation and the primitive meaning of the words, such English equivalents as indicate various uses in the text. It has not seemed wise to attempt to supply a rendering of the word in its setting in every passage; vocabularies of this sort leave no room for real exercise in the art of translation. The word-groups will, it is hoped, prove a means of enlarging the pupil's vocabulary and of increasing his knowledge of Latin etymology.

The chronological order of the orations has been sacrificed from considerations of expediency. The four

Catilinarian orations, which are read first in most schools, are placed first. A further reason for this arrangement is found in the fact that the entrance requirements of many colleges call for special care and thoroughness in the study of the Catilinarian orations, thus rendering it advisable that they be annotated with great fulness.

Following the example of a standard German edition, the rhetorical emphasis has been indicated in the text of the first oration by the use of italic type for words made emphatic by position or antithesis. This feature should prove helpful in teaching students to read Latin aloud with expression; and the ability to do that is not only valuable in itself, but also of great assistance in the intelligent appreciation of that which is read.

The text of this edition is that of C. F. W. Mueller, with such changes in orthography and punctuation as were necessary to bring it into accord with the plan of Macmillan's Latin Series. Lewis' Elementary Latin Dictionary has been used as the standard for etymology, orthography, and the quantity of vowels, except in cases where error was evident.

Sincerest thanks are due to Mr. J. C. Kirtland, Jr., the chief editor of this series of Latin text-books, for most valuable suggestions given, efficient help rendered, and unremitting efforts made to promote in every way the success of this edition.

Acknowledgment is made to Dr. John T. Buchanan, Principal of the De Witt Clinton High School, for many valuable criticisms and practical suggestions.

RICHARD A. v. MINCKWITZ.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	PAGE
MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO	I
TEN ORATIONS OF CICERO	21
THE LETTERS OF CICERO	43
THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION	46
BOOKS FOR REFERENCE AND READING	65
TEXT	
ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA	69
ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA	84
ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA	97
ORATIO IN CATILINAM QUARTA	111
- DE IMPERIO POMPEI ORATIO	123
PRO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO	151
PRO MILONE ORATIO	164
IN ANTONIUM ORATIO PHILIPPICA <u>QUARTA DECIMA</u>	203
SIGHT-READING	
PRO <u>MARCELLO</u> ORATIO	219
PRO <u>LIGARIO</u> ORATIO	231
<u>EPISTULAE AD TARENTIAM UXOREM</u>	246
NOTES	263
WORD-GROUPS	383
VOCABULARY	409

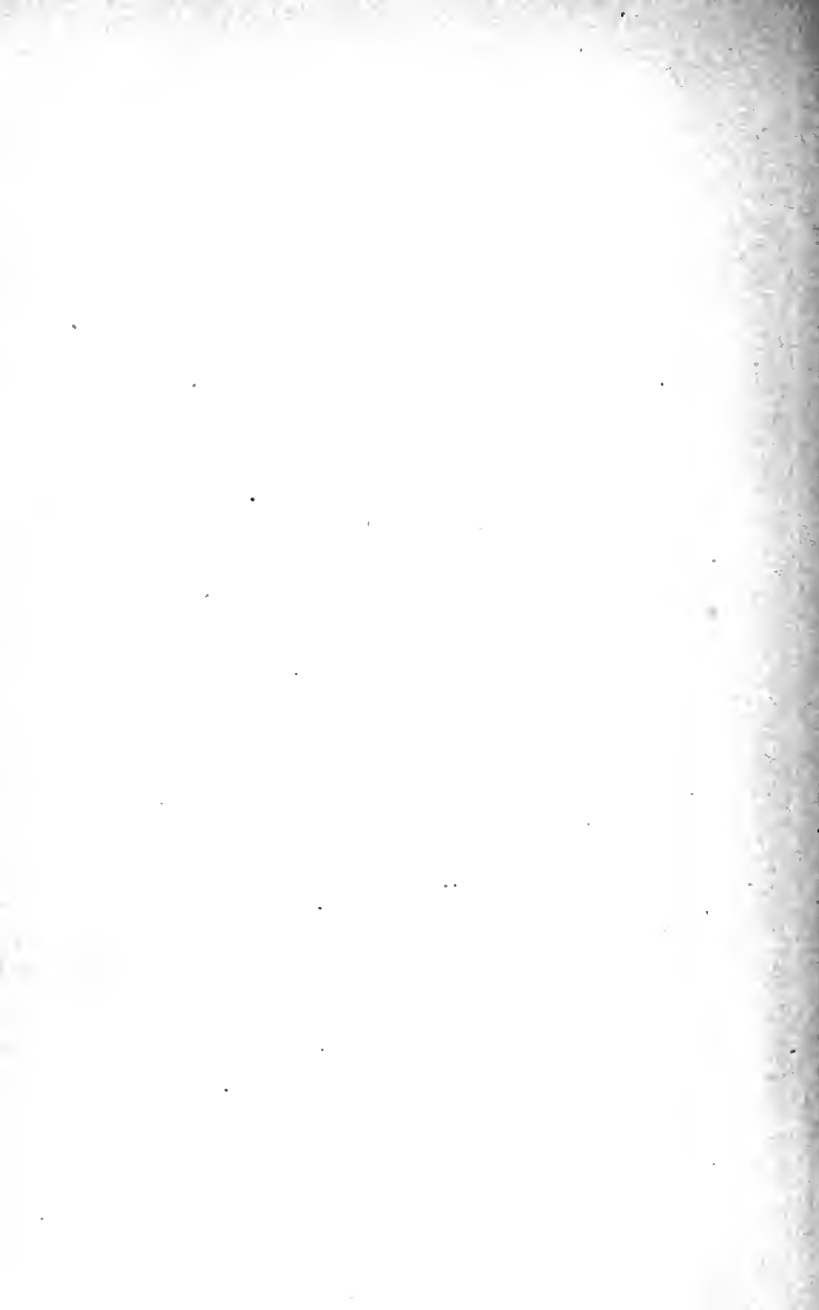


MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO		<i>Frontispiece</i>
	PAGE	
MAP OF ROME	<i>Before</i>	I
INSIGNIA OF THE PONTIFICATE		70
MARIUS		71
THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR (RESTORATION)		73
THE FORUM AND ITS SURROUNDINGS		75
THE SCENE IN THE SENATE		77
REMAINS OF WALL OF ROME		78
THE FORUM	<i>Facing</i>	84
A COOK-SHOP		85
MILITARY STANDARDS		88
A LICTOR AND THE FASCES		89
AN ORATOR IN THE TOGA		93
GLADIATORS		95
THE MULVIAN BRIDGE		98
COIN OF CINNA		100
SIGNET-RINGS		101
WRITING-MATERIALS		102
THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER CAPITOLINUS		106
THE TEMPLE OF CONCORD (RESTORATION)		107
SELLA CURULIS		111
A VESTAL VIRGIN		116
THE TEMPLE OF VESTA (RESTORATION)		120
PERSEUS		121
THE TULLIANUM		122

	PAGE
BEAK OF A SHIP	123
RESTORATION OF HALF OF THE ROSTRA	124
COIN OF MITHRIDATES	125
POMPEY	127
LUCULLUS	131
MEDEA	132
SULLA	135
A SEA FIGHT	137
MARCELLUS	141
FORTUNA	142
HORTENSIVS	144
THE SCIPIO SARCOPHAGUS AND BUST OF ENNIUS	159
SCIPIO AFRICANUS MAJOR	<i>Facing</i> 160
ANCIENT BOOKS	162
THE APPIAN WAY	<i>Facing</i> 168
CATO UTICENSIS	170
JUNO OF LANUVIUM	174
A ROMAN GARDEN	187
BONA DEA	195
A WAX MASK	196
ROMAN MOURNING	197
ANTONY	204
HANNIBAL	205
A SHRINE WITH HOUSEHOLD GODS	207
AUGUR	209
OCTAVIANUS	<i>Facing</i> 212
JULIUS CAESAR	<i>Facing</i> 222

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO



INTRODUCTION

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

His Place in History. — In the long list of illustrious citizens of republican Rome, the name of Marcus Tullius Cicero holds a place second only to that of Julius Caesar. Unaided by the accidents of birth, wealth, or influence, by mere force of natural talent and unceasing industry, he made himself, in an age of great men, a power in the Roman state, an orator with but one superior in history, and the greatest master of the Latin language. The most modern of the ancients, he is still a living influence in thought and speech.

The Story of his Life. — Cicero was born January 3, 106 B.C., on his father's estate near Arpinum, a little mountain town of the Volsci possessing the full Roman franchise and noted as the birthplace of the great Marius. His father came of an old equestrian family. His mother Helvia, according to Plutarch, belonged to the nobility.

Birth.
106 B.C.

Of Cicero's childhood little is known. None of his family had ever taken any part in Roman official life, but his father, a man of cultivated tastes and means sufficient to gratify them, seems to have been ambitious for his sons. At an early age Marcus and his younger brother Quintus were taken to Rome on account of the superior educational advantages to be found there. Young Cicero was most fortunate in his advisers and instructors, among whom from first to last we find such noted names as Archias,¹ the poet; Molo of Rhodes, the rhetorician; the Scaevolae, jurists; Crassus and Antonius, the orators;

Education.

¹ See pp. 32, 33.

Roscius and Aesopus, the actors; and the philosophers Philo the Academic, Phaedrus the Epicurean, Diodotus the Stoic. At sixteen he received the *toga virilis*; and at eighteen he acquired that experience of military affairs which was deemed an indispensable part of Roman education, by serving during a short campaign in the Social War under Pompeius Strabo, father of Pompey the Great.

Period of the
First Civil
War.

He was neither old enough nor of sufficient prominence to attract attention during the Sullan-Marian conflict, in which public men generally paid for their opinions with liberty or life. Thus perished the orators Sulpicius, Antonius, and Catulus, while Cotta was exiled, and Hortensius was placed for a time at least under the ban of silence. Amidst such scenes of disorder, Cicero pursued his studies with unflagging industry. He spent much time in making metrical translations from the Greek and in composing poems and orations, sparing no effort to perfect his style. He attended the theaters to study gesture and expression, and haunted the law-courts in the Forum, carefully observing legal procedure.

First appear-
ance as an
advocate.
81 B.C.

In 81 B.C. Sulla had succeeded in establishing the oligarchy, and order reigned once more. During this year Cicero, now twenty-five years of age, entered upon his career as an advocate. From the first he acquitted himself with credit; and in the second year of his practice, the magnificent courage and skill with which he conducted his successful defense of Sextus Roscius — nefariously accused of parricide by Chrysgonus, a creature of Sulla — established his standing at the bar, and laid the foundations for much of his subsequent political popularity. In the following year he again defied the dictator by defending a woman whose right to engage in a suit before a Roman court was jeopardized by a Sullan enactment. But soon after, either on account of failing health or fear of Sulla, Cicero with his brother Quintus left Rome for Athens.

He spent two delightful years of study and travel in Greece

and Asia Minor. From his stay in Athens dates his intimacy with his lifelong friend Titus Pomponius Atticus. He visited the most prominent philosophers and rhetoricians, and placed himself under the instruction of some of them, among others his old teacher Apollonius Molo, then living at Rhodes. Of the result of this two years' absence he wrote: "I returned home not only a more practised rhetorician, but almost a changed man. The overstraining of my voice had abated, my style had lost its frothiness, my lungs had grown stronger, and my bodily frame was moderately filled out." Sulla was now dead, and Cicero resumed the practice of law. In the same year he married, his wife Terentia being presumably of a noble family and possessed of a considerable fortune.

Foreign
travel.
79-77 B.C.

At the earliest legal age, thirty-one years, Cicero became quaestor. The duties of his office called him to the administration of the western portion of the province of Sicily, where he displayed such ability, honesty, and disinterestedness that he carried away with him the good-will of the entire island. With his election to the quaestorship, the first step in the *cursus honorum*, his political career begins. Much of his work as an advocate, however, had had political significance, and the profession itself was a recognized road to honor and influence in the state. He was now entitled to a seat for life in the senate.

Beginning of
political
career.
76 B.C.

There were at this time four active influences in the Roman state. (1) The oligarchy (*optimates*), or senatorial party, was the supreme political power under the Sullan constitution. It was composed of the hereditary nobility, the office-holding class, and was rarely invaded by a *homo novus*. (2) The democrats (*populares*), the remnant of the Marian party, embraced the masses of the people. In its ranks the power of Julius Caesar was beginning to be felt. (3) The knights (*equites*), the commercial and moneyed class, controlled the extensive business interests of Italy and the provinces. This was an order, not a political party, although it had great political influence. Its leader was the rich noble,

Political
influences.

M. Licinius Crassus. (4) The army, which since the time of Marius was fast becoming a mercenary soldiery, was a new force to be reckoned with. In this Cn. Pompey already reigned unquestioned.

When Pompey returned from his victorious Spanish campaign in 71 B.C., he became estranged from the senatorial party, which he had previously supported. Thereupon a coalition of the democrats and knights, both of whom were opposed to the dominant party, was formed with Pompey as its leader. The measures of the opposition were successful. Pompey secured the triumph which the senate had jealously refused him, and with Crassus as colleague was elected consul for the ensuing year. The privilege of initiating legislation was restored to the tribunes of the people. The knights were reinstated upon the benches of the *iudicia*, side by side with the senators. In this organized attack upon the Sullan constitution Cicero espoused the cause of the knights, and Pompey became henceforth his political chief.

The fortunate circumstance of Cicero's popularity in Sicily enabled him to strike a forceful blow for the party of opposition. Gaius Verres, governor of Sicily, whose name remains to this day a synonym for official cruelty and rapacity, had been guilty during his administration of every crime which lust and avarice could suggest. At the expiration of his term of office, which had been prolonged to three years, he was impeached by the Sicilians on a charge of malversation. They placed their case in Cicero's hands. Verres, on account of his powerful connections in the senate, could safely count upon the assistance of the government, while his ill-gotten gains gave him unlimited means for bribery. "The first year in my province," he said, "gave me money enough for myself; the second, for my friends; the third, for my judges." The great advocate and orator Q. Hortensius Hortalus undertook his defense, and Verres entertained little fear as to the outcome. All the usual delays and evasions, however, were foiled by Cicero's alertness.

Cicero allies
himself to
Pompey.
71 B.C.

Prosecution
of Verres.
70 B.C.

When the case was actually brought to trial, the mass of evidence presented by Cicero was so overwhelming, the lash of his invective so terrible, that Verres, realizing that no jury would dare acquit him, withdrew from the trial by the advice of Hortensius and went into voluntary exile. Cicero published as a political document the speeches against Verres, including those which had not been delivered. The condition of affairs there disclosed was so appalling that public opinion demanded the restoration of the knights to the benches of the *iudicia* as a check upon the evils of provincial administration. The supremacy of Hortensius was broken, and thenceforth Cicero was acknowledged to be the foremost advocate of Rome.

In the course of his busy life at the bar, however, Cicero kept his eyes fixed upon the official succession by which alone he could reach the summit of his ambition. He was elected curule aedile while the action against Verres was still undecided, attaining this office, as he did all the other magistracies, at the earliest age permitted by law. Three years later he served as praetor. While holding this office he made a bid for popular favor and the good-will of Pompey by delivering in the Forum the oration *Pro Lege Manilia*¹ in support of the law investing Pompey with supreme command in the war with Mithridates. This oration was his first attempt to deal with matters purely political, and it was admirably adapted to the demands of the occasion. At the close of his praetorship he refused the lucrative command of a province in order to devote the next two years to his canvass for the consulship.

A political canvass at that time was a very complicated matter, and Cicero made use of every advantage the system offered. He was opposed by six candidates, of whom L. Sergius Catilina and C. Antonius Hybrida were very prominent and dangerously popular. Not since the time of the great Marius had a 'new man' been raised to the consulship. It is doubtful whether the outcome would have been favorable to Cicero, had it not been

Curule aedile
69 B.C.

Praetor.
66 B.C.

Elected con-
sul for 63 B.C.

¹ See pp. 28 ff.

for the alarm with which the *optimates* viewed Catiline's increasing chances of success. As the most promising candidate opposed to him, Cicero was supported not only by the knights, but also by the best men of the senatorial nobility. Catiline was defeated, and Cicero was returned at the head of the poll with Antonius as colleague.

His consulship is distinguished by the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy, the details of which are recited in the introductions to the several orations against Catiline¹; and by the development of his peculiar political policy, upon the adoption of which he believed depended the perpetuity of the republic. He sought to unite the senate and the knights in a common interest by giving to each a just share in the government, and from this union to form a great conservative party strong enough to resist such forces of anarchy and lawlessness as already threatened the republic with dissolution. A lover of the old constitution, a patriot by nature, a knight by birth, and a senator by political fortune, Cicero failed to take into account both the increasing importance and importunity of the masses of the people, and the utter inadequacy of the constitution to meet the altered conditions of national life.

Cicero always considered the crushing of the Catilinarian conspiracy the greatest act of his life. But in executing the conspirators without due process of law he committed a political blunder which entailed disastrous results upon his own fortunes. Although for the next few years he was seemingly at the height of prosperity, intimations of danger had come as early as the close of his consulship. As he was about to deliver the customary valedictory to the people upon leaving office, he was prevented by the tribune, Q. Metellus Nepos, who said, "Those who have put Roman citizens to death without trial may not themselves be heard," and forbade Cicero to do more than take the formal oath that he had served the state faithfully. "I swear," said Cicero with his usual readiness, "that I have

¹ See pp. 21 ff.

Political
policy.

Intimations
of unpopularity.

saved this city and this state." "You speak true," the assembly cried, and repeated the oath after him. But the attack had begun, and that too from a quarter which justified the most serious alarm. For Metellus Nepos was scarcely more than the tool of Pompey, whose inordinate vanity was injured in that the conspiracy had been crushed without his aid. The marked coldness and restraint which he displayed toward Cicero during this period increased the boldness of the latter's enemies.

Then came the unfortunate affair with P. Clodius Pulcher. That profligate scion of a noble house was detected while profaning with his presence the celebration of the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*, from which all men were most rigorously excluded. The offense was of so sacrilegious a nature that he was brought to trial by a special decree of the senate. His defense sought to establish an alibi, which was overthrown by Cicero's testimony. The jury was bribed and Clodius was acquitted, but thenceforward he was Cicero's unrelenting enemy.

Clodius.
62 B.C.

In the year 60 B.C. Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus formed the coalition known as the first triumvirate. Overtures were made to Cicero to join them, but he had no sympathy with their unlawful ambitions, and preferred to retain his independence. The power of the senatorial party was now finally broken. Caesar was elected consul and later secured the two Gallic provinces for a term of five years. Pompey's acts in Asia were ratified, and the agrarian law which settled his Asiatic veterans in Campania was passed. Cicero refused to serve on the commission to allot the Campanian lands, thus offending both the mob and the triumvirs. His enemies were now in the ascendency. Against him were arrayed the friends of Crassus among the knights, the friends of Catiline and Clodius among the nobility, the mass of the *populares*, and the three who stood at the head of the state.

The First
Triumvirate.
60 B.C.

Clodius, who by means of his adoption into a plebeian family had secured the tribuneship, seized the opportunity presented, and proposed in 58 B.C. that whoever had put to death a

Exile.
58 B.C.

Roman citizen without trial should be outlawed. His meaning was evident. Cicero and his friends—twenty thousand citizens, he tells us—arrayed themselves in mourning and appealed to the compassion of the people. The majority of the knights stood by him, and the senate passed a decree requiring its members to lay aside the dress of the order, as was done in times of public calamity. This decree, however, was annulled by the consul, and the friendly knights were assaulted by gangs of roughs employed by Clodius. But behind all these outrages and more ominous than all was the approving silence of the triumvirs. Caesar, it is true, had endeavored to win Cicero to his side by offering him the protection of a position on the Campanian land commission, and again a lieutenancy in Gaul. But Cicero had rejected these advances, and Caesar had abandoned him to his fate. Having sought protection in vain from the consuls and from Pompey, Cicero was reduced to the alternative of armed resistance or voluntary exile, and chose the latter. Upon his withdrawal, a bill was carried by Clodius exiling him by name and enacting that no one should harbor him within four hundred miles of Rome. In despite of this, he was treated with the utmost consideration throughout the course of his flight. He reached Thessalonica, the city of his exile, May 23, 58 B.C.

The return.

There he remained for six months, and then went to Dyrrachium to be nearer Italy. No admirer of Cicero can fail to regret the utter abandonment to grief and despair disclosed by his correspondence of this period. He betrays not a trace of Roman fortitude, but bewails constantly, now his cowardice in not resisting Clodius or taking his own life, now the baseness of Pompey, now the jealousy and ingratitude of those whom he had thought his friends. The resources of literary pursuits, the love of his family, the kindness of his friends, the approval of his conscience afford him no consolation. Only the hope of recall enables him to accept life on any terms. Fortunately the reaction in his favor had set in very quickly. His return

was being constantly agitated in Rome. Caesar, who had never been actively unkind, was in Gaul. Pompey had become estranged from Clodius, and accordingly used his influence for Cicero. The knights and the senate were generally urgent in his behalf. The elections of the year were favorable to him, and on January 1, 57 B.C., the revocation of the decree of banishment was proposed by the consul P. Cornelius Lentulus. But it was not until August 4th, after many scenes of riot and bloodshed,—for the partizans of Cicero had begun to use violence to meet the violence of Clodius,—that the bill for Cicero's recall was passed in the assembly of the people. Cicero reached Rome September 4th. His homeward journey had been one continual ovation. All Italy put on gala attire to welcome the returning exile. When he reached Rome the "entire population" flocked to the gates to greet him. His ride through the streets to the Capitol was a triumphal procession which the mightiest *imperator* might have envied him. "This day," he writes, "was to me like immortality."

Cicero had been absent about a year and a half. He returned amidst most flattering evidences of popularity. He took at once his old place in the senate, delivering there and in the Forum very elaborate speeches of thanks for his recall. His property was restored to him, and his magnificent home on the Palatine was rebuilt at public expense. But his real power was gone. His prestige had suffered an irreparable loss. He still conducted important cases and won them as before; his great talents as a speaker, a molder of public opinion, were still called into play. But it was at the behest of others. He proposed the bill giving Pompey control for five years over the provincial grain markets. He delivered an oration upon the life and services of Caesar—his recantation, he calls it—in support of the bill for the extension of Caesar's proconsular authority in Gaul. He even defended Vatinius and Gabinius, the one a creature of Caesar, the other of Pompey, both of whom treated him so shamefully and were so despi-

Waning of
political
influence.

cable in character that five years later Cicero wrote, "I cannot see them in the senate house without pain, or associate with them without disgrace."

Caesar and
Cicero.

Caesar meanwhile never faltered in his determination to make the orator his friend. He treated him always with the most unfailing courtesy and delicate consideration. Cicero could not prefer a request which Caesar did not immediately grant. He was lavish in his favors to Quintus Cicero, to whom at his brother's petition he had given a command in Gaul, and whose stubborn courage against tremendous odds was destined one day to save Caesar's province for him. Under such kindness Cicero's reserve melted, and he wrote to his brother Quintus, "I have taken Caesar to my bosom and will never let him go"; and to Atticus, "The delightful friendship with Caesar is the one plank saved from my shipwreck which gives me real pleasure."

Growing
interest in
literature.

During these years, though still busily occupied with his legal practice, Cicero was beginning to turn his attention more and more from the affairs of state to the delights of literature. In the years preceding his banishment he had written two accounts of his consulship, one a poem, the other in Greek prose. To that period also belongs his oration *Pro Archia*,¹ which is rather a contribution to polite literature than a forensic argument. But with his return from exile and the diminution of his political power began his serious literary work. One of his most exquisite productions, the *De Oratore*, was published in 55 B.C. The *De Re Publica*, a philosophical treatment of a political subject modeled after Plato's *Republic*, was begun the following year.

Appointed
augur.
53 B.C.

The next two years brought to Cicero in turn a long-coveted honor and a keen humiliation. By the death of Crassus, killed by the Parthians after the battle of Carrhae, a vacancy was left in the college of augurs. This Cicero was chosen to fill. It was a position of great dignity, "the only bribe in the posses-

¹ See pp. 32, 33.

sion of the triumvirs," he had written some years before, "which is worth consideration." In 52 B.C. Cicero's old enemy Clodius was slain in the "battle of Bovillae" by T. Annius Milo. Cicero undertook the latter's defense. His lamentable weakness at the time of the trial¹ inflicted a serious hurt not only upon his vanity but also upon his reputation. From a literary standpoint the *Pro Milone* is perhaps the finest of all his orations.

Defense of
Milo. 52 B.C.

In 51 B.C., under the operation of a new law concerning provincial administration, Cicero was compelled to assume the governorship of Cilicia, a province which had been shamefully misgoverned under his predecessor, Appius Claudius. To his contemporaries Cicero's theory that a province should be governed for the benefit of the provincials was a startling heresy, which brought him the undisguised resentment of all those minor officials who under a governor of the usual type could have hoped for a fair share of the plunder. Cicero permitted the citizens to settle controversies in their own courts, reduced their taxes, stopped oppression and extortion, subdued their enemies, the tribes of the hills, and returned to Rome at the close of his year's administration carrying with him the affection of a grateful people. The title of *imperator* had been conferred upon him by his victorious legions, and a *supplicatio* was decreed him by the senate. The triumph which he coveted would probably have been granted, had not events been interrupted by the tremendous upheaval which followed Caesar's crossing of the Rubicon in 49 B.C.

Governorship
of Cilicia.
51 B.C.

The civil war placed Cicero in a most uncomfortable position. It was indeed a difficult matter to choose between Caesar and Pompey. Having tried in vain to act as mediator between the two, he finally after long hesitation and much correspondence gave his support to Pompey, believing that he represented the constitutional party. And having gained the approval of his conscience, he writes with the candor and simplicity of a child, "I am pleased with myself, a feeling I have

Period of the
Second Civil
War.

¹ See pp. 33 ff.

Pharsalus.
48 B.C.

Reconcilia-
tion with
Caesar.

not had for a long time." He succeeded in joining Pompey, but on account of illness took no part in the battle of Pharsalus. After the issue of that fateful struggle, Cicero, who had never been sanguine as to Pompey's success, considered the cause of the Pompeians wholly lost. He went at once to Brundisium to await Caesar's return and to throw himself upon his mercy. The waiting was long and anxious. Caesar did not return to Italy as was expected, nor did he reply to Cicero's letter for half a year. When he did write, however, he showed unexampled kindness, and upon his return the pardon was confirmed and the reconciliation complete. During the months that immediately followed, Cicero seems to have had firm faith that Caesar would ultimately reestablish the free republic. None were so ready with excuses as he. "Caesar is himself the slave of the situation," "From him I see no reason to fear anything," are but fair examples of the expressions with which his letters teem. All this while he was the avenue by which the exiled Pompeians approached the uncrowned king of Rome, the friend through whom Caesar delighted to extend his grace. But he spent much of his time away from Rome and took little part in the deliberations of the senate, now nothing more than an advisory board to the great dictator. Three orations, the *Caesarianae*, delivered before Caesar in behalf of adversaries of his, have been preserved to us, *Pro Marcello*,¹ *Pro Ligario*,² *Pro Rege Deiotaro*. Though these are marked by the most extravagant eulogy of Caesar, yet in such words as, "Only by restoring the state can you achieve immortality," there is a note of patriotic suggestion which enables us to understand what Cicero meant when he said, "In the midst of my slavery I preserved my dignity."

Literary
activity.

Cut off almost entirely from the duties which public service entails, Cicero found his greatest source of comfort and contentment in the pleasure of literary production. From September of 47 B.C. to the close of the year 44 B.C. was with him a

¹ See pp. 40, 41.

² See pp. 42, 43.

period of wonderful intellectual activity. To this time belong, among other works, the treatises *De Claribus Oratoribus*, *Orator ad Brutum*, *De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum*, *Academica*, *Tusculanae Disputationes*, *De Natura Deorum*, *De Senectute*, *De Amicitia*, *De Officiis*.

It was during the year 46 B.C. that the estrangement between Cicero and his wife Terentia culminated in a divorce. Very soon afterward Cicero married Publilia, a rich young girl who had been his ward. In February of 45 B.C. his daughter Tullia died. The strongest love of his heart had centered in her, and her death left him in utter desolation. When his young wife, who had always been jealous of Tullia, evinced a certain satisfaction at her death, Cicero became so incensed that he divorced her and would never see her again. His private grief seems to have cleared his vision. His illusions in regard to the restoration of the republic by Caesar altogether vanished. Henceforth the dictator's government grew so burdensome to him that he could even approve of the dastardly murder on the Ides of March.

Domestic troubles.

The assassination of Caesar called Cicero from his books and plunged him into the heat of a conflict which continued throughout the remainder of his life, twenty-one months of glorious activity, the noblest in his career. Again he saw his duty clearly. He forgot self, and in his exaltation laid aside every personal weakness and littleness. Once, it is true, early in the struggle, he became disheartened by the incompetency and disorder of the senatorial party, and in despair started for Greece. But when he was on the point of embarking, contrary winds detained him. More favorable news came, and his courage revived. He returned to Rome, and from that time until the end it was his unflinching heart and brain that held patriotic citizens together in their hopeless struggle for the phantom of the republic.

Assassination of Caesar.
44 B.C.

Though Cicero had no part in the assassination of Caesar and no knowledge of the plot, he was heartily in sympathy with

Cicero and the liberators

the deed of the conspirators. Under the conviction which had gradually formed that Caesar had ruthlessly destroyed the constitutional liberties of Rome, he wrote to Atticus concerning the assassins, "Their names will be glorious as heroes, nay rather as gods." He hastened to put himself in communication with them, and counseled the most energetic measures. But the conspirators, frightened by the attitude of the people, far from assuming control of the government, remained shut up in the Capitol until assured of their safety by Antony. The senate was convened, and it was decided to make no inquiry into Caesar's death, but to ratify his acts. The senate thus gave Antony an advantage which he was quick to seize. Secure in the possession of Caesar's papers and treasure, he was gradually acquiring entire control of affairs, and Cicero saw with dismay his growing strength. Meanwhile Octavianus, Caesar's grandnephew and heir, had appeared upon the scene to demand his heritage. Antony endeavored to ignore his claims, but Octavianus with a persistence remarkable for his years refused to be set aside. His emissaries were soon busy undermining Antony in the army. Two legions were won over to him, and in Rome too his cause made great progress. Cicero, now the life and soul of the senatorial party, was his staunch champion, and used every means to secure his allegiance to the interests of the state. He was given a seat in the senate, his command of an army was legalized, and his enormous debts were assumed by the state. With the consuls Hirtius and Pansa, he took the field against Antony, who was endeavoring to wrest Cisalpine Gaul, a province of supreme importance to one who would be master of Rome, from the senatorial governor D. Brutus.

Octavianus
and Antony.

The
Philippics.

Cicero's duel with Antony was begun by the delivery of the first Philippic in the senate, September 2, 44 B.C. The second of the series was never spoken, but published as a political pamphlet. It is probably the bitterest excoriation in existence. There were fourteen of these speeches, the last of which was delivered April 21, 43 B.C., upon the news of the defeat of

Antony at Forum Gallorum.¹ It was the final effort of Rome's greatest orator for the commonwealth which he had tried to save.

The consular forces were successful in a second engagement, but Pansa had been mortally wounded in the first battle, and in the second Hirtius was killed. Octavianus, now left in sole command of the large forces, became in his turn an object of suspicion to the senate. It was manifestly to his interest to make common cause with Antony. He accordingly deserted the senatorial party, and with Lepidus and Antony formed the second triumvirate. A merciless proscription followed. Among the first victims demanded by Antony was Cicero, and Octavianus, the slender lad to whom from the first the old orator had opened his heart, whose cause he had pleaded in the senate, and for the integrity of whose purposes he had stood sponsor, basely consented to the sacrifice.

The Second
Triumvirate.
43 B.C.

Cicero and his brother Quintus, who was also proscribed, received the news at Tusculum and at once set out for Macedonia. But the necessary means for the journey were lacking, and Quintus was forced to return to Rome to procure them. There he and his son Quintus were taken by the assassins and met death bravely together. Cicero proceeded to the coast. He might have made good his escape, but his usual irresolution prevented him, and finally at Caieta, weary in body and mind, he refused to continue his flight. "Let me die," he said, "in the country I have so often saved." He was overtaken by Antony's cutthroats on the sea-shore near his villa at Formiæ. Forbidding his slaves to sacrifice their lives uselessly in his defense, he ordered them to set down the litter, and with a steadfast composure worthy of the great career just closing he offered his neck to the knife of the assassins. "Of all the ills of life," writes Livy, "Cicero bore none with the spirit becoming a man save death itself." By Antony's orders the head and hands were severed from the body, and taken to Rome and nailed

The end.
43 B.C.

¹ See pp. 37 ff.

upon the Rostra. Years afterward it fell to the lot of Cicero's son, then consul with Augustus, to decree the destruction of Antony's statues and the eternal damnation of his name. The Nemesis of history is sometimes dramatic in her judgments.

Conflicting
opinions.

Cicero as a Statesman.—Cicero's character was far from a simple one; and though nineteen centuries have passed since he labored and wrote, he is still, as he was in his own time, the recipient of the most extravagant praise and the most violent abuse. To some, as to Middleton, he stands as a monument of all the virtues. To others, as to Drumann and Mommsen, he is a shallow politician devoid of every attribute of greatness. Others still, such as Tyrrell and Boissier, entering with sympathetic insight into the difficulties of a life cast upon such troubled times, show us a man of many weaknesses, but of much strength; a statesman who, while he lacked abilities of the highest order, was yet a great power in his age.

His strength
and his
weakness.

In the light of his unguarded correspondence we may read him best. Imaginative, emotional, pure in thought and upright in purpose, over-confident of his ability, childishly vain of his achievements, morbidly sensitive to every breath of criticism, he broke where an unimaginative man would not have bent, and failed pitifully where a less scrupulous man would have triumphed gloriously. His strength lay in his inherent patriotism, his absolute incorruptibility, his marvelous persuasive eloquence, and his superior administrative ability. On the other hand, his influence was often weakened by a lack of self-restraint, by a peculiar inability to gauge correctly either the strength of his own position or that of his opponents, and by a certain vacillation of purpose, such as that which led him to veer now to the side of Caesar, now to that of Pompey, until his attitude became a matter of indifference to both. This last weakness arose partly from the keen sensibilities and vivid imagination which enabled him to see every side of a question at once; partly from the innate desire of a nature averse to strife to

please all factions ; and partly from a lack of earnest conviction, which may have resulted from the advocate's lifelong habit of sacrificing principle to expediency. It is only by remembering this weakness that we can realize the intensity of patriotism which kept him unswervingly true to his ideal of a free republic and gave him courage for his last grand struggle in its behalf. In his blind idolatry of this ideal he showed little political sagacity. The irresistible logic of the events of the last hundred years made no appeal to his understanding. He could comprehend neither the resistless forces at work for the destruction of the Roman republic nor the hope of renewed national life under imperial rule.

Cicero as a Man. — In private life his irresolution and mercurial temperament were not attended with the unavoidably fatal consequences which they occasioned in his public career. In the atmosphere of home and among friends we find him amiable, considerate, indulgent, loving, and lovable. His fidelity to his prudent friend Atticus, his affection for his loyal freedman Tiro, his unflinching courtesy toward his wife Terentia, the love he lavished upon his daughter Tullia, his unworthy son Marcus, and his sturdy brother Quintus, stand forth in striking contrast to the coldness of the typical Roman of his day. Late in life, it is true, he divorced his faithful wife, but it aroused no injurious comment among his contemporaries, and even in his private correspondence he remains chivalrously silent as to the cause of the separation.

Home
relations.

Though the age was notorious for bribery and official corruption, there is not the slightest evidence that the large fortune of his later years was amassed by other than legitimate means. In his administration of public affairs there is not even a suggestion of scandal in connection with his name. In purity of personal habits and manner of life he stands almost alone among the men who controlled the fortunes of the last generation of republican Rome.

Purity of his
life.

Cicero as an Orator.—Above all else, Cicero was both by taste and temperament an orator, and he met with conditions most favorable for developing his natural gift. There had always been great orators in Rome. Her peculiar political institutions furnished a magnificent field for the exercise of oratorical ability, which indeed in Cicero's time was almost a necessary requisite for public life. Roman eloquence reached its culmination in Cicero, but there had been a long line of worthy predecessors.

Cicero himself had read the speech by which, six generations before, blind old Appius Claudius, standing before the senate and breathing out his soul in fiery eloquence, had foiled the diplomacy of the ambassadors of Pyrrhus. He had studied the orations of Cato, 'the last of the natural orators,' whose biting sarcasm almost equaled Cicero's own, and whose *Karthaginem esse delendam* at last erased Dido's city from the map of the world. Greek polish had first come in with Galba and Lepidus, the former of whom owed his immunity from punishment for an infamous crime quite as much to his adroit pleading as to his Spanish gold. The Gracchi, we are told, heralded a new era in eloquence. Of the younger, Cicero writes: "Latin literature has lost irreparably by his early death. I know not whether his name would not have stood above all others." In Cicero's own day the famous orators Marcus Antonius and Licinius Crassus passed from the stage just in time to escape rivalry with him, while the great Hortensius long contested his claim to the first place. "We two were engaged in the most important cases with unbroken friendliness," says Cicero. "I always considered him my superior. He put me first."

Two schools of oratory flourished at Rome at this time. The most gifted exponent of the older or *Asiatic* style was Hortensius. It was distinguished by its fulness of words and abundance of ornament, often degenerating into mere show and overworked effect. The *Attic* style originated as a protest

Cicero's
predecessors.

Schools of
oratory.

against the Asiatic, and so far did it swing from the luxuriance of the older school that it became almost devoid of ornamentation. In his earlier speeches Cicero followed the Asiatic school, but the orations delivered after his return from Rhodes show him leaning more toward the Attic, and finally adopting a golden mean between the two.

It has been Cicero's lot to be criticized for the very characteristics which gave him his great persuasive power, by which, after all, an orator's success must be measured. He spared no labor in detail, putting strong arguments in a clear light and obscuring weak ones with a cloud of words. He never scrupled to adjust his statements to the exigencies of the occasion, and yet he was seemingly always convinced of the righteousness of his cause. He was possessed of wide and varied knowledge, a phenomenal memory, incisive wit, a keen sense of humor, and an incomparable mastery of words. To these mental gifts were added a charming presence, a wondrous grace, a powerful yet melodious voice. It is true that he lacked the concise brevity, the strength of thought, and the moral earnestness of Demosthenes, but in richness of expression and in literary art he is the Greek's equal, if not his superior. Among Roman orators he is *facile princeps*, and no other state save Athens in her champion against Philip has ever produced his equal.

Characteristics of Cicero's oratory.

Cicero's Place in Literature. — Like that royal warrior of the eighteenth century who fancied that he was a poet, and that French poet, his contemporary, who prided himself upon his statesmanship, Cicero in his deep concern for political greatness undervalued his best gift — the literary genius which has crowned him with imperishable glory. It was not until the active political life which had brought his oratory to its highest development was practically closed that he turned to win new laurels in the field of letters. He did not at once follow up the first brilliant success of the *De Oratore* and *De Re Publica*, both published after he was fifty years of age. The period of the

Late development of his literary genius.

civil war is illuminated only by his letters. It was reserved for the last four years of his life to produce the richest fruit of his many-sided genius.

His
philosophical
works.

It was during these years that he reproduced the philosophies of Greece, and with the formerly rigid Latin almost out-Hellenized his models in delicate beauty and pliant grace. It would be useless to claim for him any originality of philosophical thought, but on passing through the alembic of his mind the grand thoughts of the old Greeks appear in a new and charming guise, and it is due to his genius that their teachings have become the common heritage of all mankind. "What does it matter to us after all," writes Duruy, "that he was only an echo, since that ringing echo has made all the world listen to words which but for him would be unknown." Cicero wrote with remarkable ease and speed, and as a result he often yielded to the temptation to substitute matter for manner, to sacrifice quality to quantity. While we never encounter awkwardness or stiffness, we are sometimes confronted with shallow thought and careless preparation.

Poetry and
letters.

He made some attempts at poetry; but while his form sense was perfect in producing accurate meter, the divine afflatus was wanting. *Poeta nascitur, non fit.* His letters, which are treated in detail elsewhere,¹ not only furnish an invaluable history of the time, but have been in their variety of style, in their wit, grace, ease, and abandon, at once the model and the despair of those who have attempted that most difficult branch of literary art.

His style.

In general his prose work is characterized by unerring taste. Its essential beauties are a pleasing variety in sentence structure; order, harmony, and balance in the correlation of premise and conclusion; an exalted dignity of tone and rhythm, the employment of sonorous words and cadenced phrases. It may safely be said that in no literature can there be found a greater perfection of style. It is his enduring glory that though he

¹ See pp. 43 ff.

failed to save the Roman republic, he made Latin prose immortal.

Regarding him as orator, philosopher, essayist, and letter writer, we may say with Forsyth: "To appreciate his full worth, let us consider what a blank there would have been in the annals of Rome and the history of the world, if Cicero had never lived. He illumines the darkness of the past with the light of his glorious intellect, like some lofty beacon that sheds its rays over the waste of waters. And the more we think of all we owe him—of all he did, and wrote, and spoke—the more shall we be disposed to agree with the prophetic judgment of the historian: *Vivit, vivetque per omnem saeculorum memoriam; . . . citiusque e mundo genus hominum quam Ciceronis gloria e memoria hominum unquam cedit.*"

His claim to fame.

TEN ORATIONS OF CICERO

I. **In Catilinam Oratio Prima.**—The famous conspiracy of Catiline was made possible only by the spirit of disorder and unrest that had long pervaded the Roman state. The constitution had proved wholly inadequate to meet the demands of the growing empire. The administration of state affairs had degenerated into a confused network of intrigue. Laws were disregarded, elections carried by bribery. Throughout Italy great dissatisfaction existed. The disbanded veterans of Sulla's huge armies and the multitudes made penniless by his ruthless confiscations were alike ready for revolutionary enterprise. The city of Rome, swarming as it was with ruined nobles, disgraced senators, desperate bankrupts, an idle and vicious populace, furnished fallow ground for the seeds of civil anarchy matured during the bloody usurpations of the civil war.

Conditions in Rome.

These disintegrating elements uniting in the radical wing of the popular party found their natural chief in Lucius Sergius Catilina, a high-born patrician of great personal courage and

The leader of the conspiracy.

magnetism, fascinating address, and unusual intellectual ability, but of totally depraved character. While he was probably not so black as he has been painted, the most favorable opinion pronounces him a dissolute, rash, and unprincipled politician, who attempted to mend his ruined fortunes by bloodshed and revolution; and who failed in this, as he had failed in legitimate means, because he lacked that keen judgment of men and conditions so essential to successful leadership.

Catiline's
previous
career.

He had long been before the public. As Sulla's zealous partizan he had won during the time of the proscriptions an unenviable notoriety by the atrocity of the murders which he committed. He had held the offices of quaestor, aedile, and praetor. In 66 B.C. he announced himself a candidate for the consulship. From this canvass, however, he was debarred on account of an action then pending against him for the extortions which he had committed the previous year when propraetor of Africa. His acquittal, secured by the expenditure of nearly all his ill-gotten gains, left him free to enter upon the canvass of the year 64 B.C. In this he was defeated, Cicero and C. Antonius Hybrida, a man notoriously in sympathy with Catiline's plans, being his successful rivals. In the interval between these two attempts to obtain the consulship he had been concerned in a revolutionary plot, the details of which are not clearly known. This so-called first conspiracy failed utterly.

The consular
election of
63 B.C.

Undaunted by these reverses, Catiline again in 63 B.C. offered himself for the consulship. Cicero was most active in his opposition. By securing to Antonius the proconsular administration of the province of Macedonia he succeeded in estranging him from Catiline's interests. Among the means which he used to insure Catiline's defeat, Cicero carried a stringent law against bribery. Thereupon, fearing that he might become again disqualified, Catiline resolved upon the assassination of Cicero and many of the leading senators. The slaughter was set for the day of the consular elections. Information of the plot, however, was conveyed to Cicero in fullest detail by one of the many spies

whom he kept continually in his employ. He attacked Catiline October 20th in open senate, and succeeded in postponing until the 28th the election, which for various reasons had been repeatedly deferred. The next day (October 21) he obtained from the senate the extraordinary decree, *Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*. Thus virtually armed with dictatorial power Cicero held the election under the pressure of military force. The success of Catiline's competitors was a foregone conclusion.

Rendered desperate by his defeat, Catiline now determined to put in motion his schemes for the utter overthrow of the existing régime. His plans included assassination of his opponents, confiscation of property, and abolition of debts (*novae tabulae*). His plots for a general insurrection in the disaffected districts of Italy had been previously arranged. A considerable force had been organized at Faesulae in Etruria and placed in command of Gaius Manlius, one of Sulla's former captains. Armed bands were gathering in Apulia and Picenum. An uprising of slaves and gladiators seemed imminent. The time appeared to be especially propitious for the conspirators' designs, since the absence of Pompey and his legions in the east left no large forces available at Rome. The date of October 27 had been set for a general uprising.

The
conspiracy.

Before this time, however, active counter-measures had been taken. Two proconsuls who were waiting for a triumph and had therefore not laid aside their *imperium*, were despatched, one to Apulia and the other to Faesulae. New forces were levied, and Rome was put in a state of siege. An attack upon Praeneste, a strongly fortified city of Latium, was foiled. But Catiline remained at Rome, and a widespread feeling of incredulity and indifference made it impossible for Cicero and the senate to proceed against him. Fearing that the vigilance of Cicero might prove fatal to his plans, Catiline decided to bring matters to a crisis. On the night of November 6th he called a meeting of the conspirators to arrange the last details before his

Measures of
the
government.

departure to Faesulae. The movements in various parts of Italy, the burning and pillaging of Rome, the assassination of their enemies — Cicero to be the first victim — were allotted to individual conspirators. Everything was in readiness for the *coup d'état*.

Cicero's
attack upon
Catiline.

Cicero, fully informed as usual, took all necessary precautions, and on the morning of November 8 convened the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator to take counsel for the protection of the commonwealth. With brazen effrontery Catiline appeared at the sitting. The alarmed and astounded senators spoke no word of greeting, but abandoned that part of the hall in which he had seated himself. At this dramatic moment Cicero, burning with indignation and addressing Catiline directly, burst forth in the fierce invective, the first oration against Catiline, famous through all the centuries as "a masterpiece of passionate and defiant eloquence."

Flight of
Catiline.

II. **In Catilinam Oratio Secunda.** — When Cicero had finished his speech, Catiline arose and with averted face and troubled voice besought the senate not to believe the infamous story detailed by a personal enemy, but to take time to investigate the charges before condemning him. But as he proceeded he grew incautious and began to use violent and abusive language. The senate interrupted him with cries of "*hostis*" and "*parri-cida*." His fury broke bounds. With curses he hastily withdrew, and left Rome that very night with three hundred followers, to join the army under Manlius at Faesulae.

His partizans at once spread the report that an innocent man, a victim of Cicero's malevolent hostility, he had voluntarily gone into exile rather than embroil the city in civil strife. These falsehoods gained credence. Popular sympathy was aroused, and Cicero was bitterly criticized. If guilty, why had Catiline been permitted to escape? Was it not proof of his innocence that he had not been arrested and held for trial?

On the day following Catiline's departure, November 9th,

Cicero delivered before the assembly of the people in the Forum the second of the Catilinarian orations. In this he explained the entire situation, and in convincing eloquence justified both his failure to arrest Catiline and his action in driving him from the city. He also warned the citizens against the machinations of the conspirators still lurking at Rome.

Cicero
justifies his
action.

III. **In Catilinam Oratio Tertia.** — The next few weeks were times of anxious suspense in Rome. Catiline after attempting to rally to his standard of revolt the districts through which he passed, had finally made his appearance in the Manlian camp, clad in consular robes and preceded by the *fascēs*, the insignia of command. Upon this news the senate formally declared Catiline and Manlius enemies of the state and directed Cicero to protect the city. Meanwhile at Rome the conspiracy continued its insidious burrowing, gaining new strength day by day. The air was rife with rumors of conflagration and massacre. Yet in spite of Cicero's unremitting efforts there was for some time no substantial proof.

War declared
against
Catiline.

The *dénouement*, when it did come, was convincing. In furthering their designs the conspirators attempted to corrupt a delegation of Allobroges who had come to Rome to the senate to seek relief from the oppression of Roman officials and the avarice of Roman usurers. These Allobroges, though unsuccessful in their mission, after due consideration finally decided not to engage in so dubious an enterprise, and by advice of their patron, Q. Fabius Sanga, laid before Cicero the proposition that had been made to them. The consul induced them to continue the negotiations and, if possible, to obtain written evidence of the conspiracy. Lentulus, the leader in Catiline's absence, fell into the snare. He supplied the ambassadors with treasonable papers and sent a guide to conduct them to Catiline. By preconcerted arrangement the Allobroges, with the papers in their possession, were ambushed by Cicero's troops.

The
conspirators
and the
Allobroges.

The evidence
laid before
the senate.

The next morning, December 3d, Cicero summoned the principal leaders of the conspiracy and convened the senate. The Allobroges and their guide were examined, and the letters that had been found upon them were opened and read. Thereupon Lentulus and his three associates confessed and were consigned to prison by decree of the senate. The senate also passed a vote of thanks to Cicero.

The address
to the people.

At the close of the day's session Cicero informed the crowd that had gathered in the Forum in detail of everything that had taken place. This address, the third of the series, resulted, if we may believe Sallust, in a great wave of popular indignation against the conspirators who had summoned to the destruction of Rome the Gauls, her hereditary enemies; while Cicero, who had laid bare the plot in all its atrocity, was received everywhere with the most intense enthusiasm and "extolled to the skies."

The difficulty
of dealing
with the
conspirators.

IV. *In Catilinam Oratio Quarta.* — The position which Cicero now occupied was indeed a trying one. What danger might yet be apprehended from the conspirators could only be surmised. There was good reason to believe that Catiline's revolutionary schemes were at least indirectly favored by men of far greater political influence than himself, men who hoped in the general upheaval to further their own ambitious plans. Names of such prominence as those of Caesar and Crassus were publicly mentioned in this connection. That there was need of prompt action on the part of the government to put an end once and for all to the schemes of the conspirators in the city and thus to cripple hopelessly the operations of Catiline from without, was beyond question. The five ringleaders now in confinement had been taken in open treason. Their own confession attested their guilt, and the safety of the state demanded their summary punishment. Yet the letter of the Roman law forbade the execution of a citizen without a trial before the people, and to risk a trial under existing conditions would have been madness. It is true that in times of extraordi-

nary danger the senate claimed that their 'ultimate decree' (*senatus consultum ultimum*) conferred upon the consuls the right to execute persons who had been declared public enemies. But the legality of this claim had never been acknowledged by the people, and there did not exist a clear precedent for exercising such a prerogative except in the case of traitors actually in arms. In this respect the position of Lentulus and his confederates differed widely from that of Catiline in his camp. When, however, plans were formed to rescue the prisoners, Cicero decided to take the responsibility; but to protect himself as far as possible, he determined to ask the senate to share it with him.

Accordingly, he convened the senate on December 5th in the temple of Concord and submitted to that body the question of the punishment of the conspirators. Many senators evaded the issue by not attending the session. With numerous empty benches the debate began. We are fortunate in having quite a complete report of the principal arguments. Cicero has given us his own; Sallust records those of Caesar and Cato.

The debate :
in the senate

Silanus, consul-elect, declared himself in favor of the death penalty. Nearly all the senators following were of the same opinion until Julius Caesar, not at all daunted by the rumors of his own complicity, made an elaborate plea in favor of only such measures as fell within the provision of the laws, and gave his vote for confiscation of property and imprisonment for life. The senate seemed to veer over to Caesar's view, until Cicero was forced to show his hand and delivered the fourth speech in the Catilinarian series. The turning point, however, in the debate was a passionate, patriotic appeal from Cato, whose well-sustained argument secured from the hesitating senators an expression in favor of capital punishment.

The
condemnation
of the
conspirators.

Immediately upon the adjournment of the senate, Cicero himself conducted Lentulus to the dungeon called *Tullianum*. The other conspirators followed, each in charge of a praetor. There the sentence was executed. When all was over, Cicero

Execution of
the sentence.

turned toward the waiting crowds and uttered the ominous cry '*Vixerunt.*' Amidst the acclamations of the throngs who escorted the consul to his home, there is said to have been heard for the first time that title with which grateful nations have ever since honored their greatest benefactors, '*Pater Patriae.*'

The fate of
Catiline.

The force of the conspiracy was broken. The words ascribed by Sallust to Cato, "Rest assured of this, that when you pass sentence concerning Lentulus and the rest you will decide at the same time the fate of Catiline's army and of the whole conspiracy," were almost literally to be fulfilled. Nearly two-thirds of Catiline's army deserted when the news of the collapse at Rome reached them. Catiline while attempting to lead the remainder of his forces to Gaul was hemmed in between two armies near Pistoria and compelled to give battle. Quarter was neither asked nor given. As they stood in their ranks the Catilinarians fell. When all was lost, their chief, "mindful of his race and former dignity," rushed into the midst of the enemy and fighting bravely died a soldier's death.

V. **Pro Lege Manilia Oratio.**—The study of two topics is essential to a thorough understanding of this oration, the Mithridatic wars and the career of Pompey previous to the year 66 B.C.

Mithridates.

From 92 B.C. to 62 B.C. the Roman republic had a troublesome 'eastern question' upon its hands. Mithridates VI, king of Pontus, a country lying on the southern shore of the Black Sea, had extended his sovereignty over nearly all the lands inclosing that sea. His career is one of the most romantic in history, and many myths are mingled with the historical facts of his biography. His aims were purely selfish, his means frequently atrocious; but for a period of twenty-five years he was the able and intelligent foe of Rome, the brain and heart of the East in its struggle with the West. That struggle, in so far as it was waged during his lifetime, is divided into the three wars which bear his name.

The first Mithridatic war was precipitated by the folly of the Roman Manius Aquillius, sent as a special envoy to replace upon their thrones the kings of Bithynia and Cappadocia, who had been expelled by the agents of Mithridates. The king of Pontus disavowed his agents' acts and consented to the Roman demands. But Nicomedes III of Bithynia, one of the restored kings, was induced by Aquillius to make an inroad upon the possessions of Mithridates. When the latter demanded that Nicomedes be recalled by the Romans or that he be permitted to defend himself, Aquillius not only refused to comply with this request, but took the field himself against him. In an incredibly short time Mithridates had defeated the Roman armies and overrun Asia Minor. Aquillius was captured, and the exasperated king quenched the thirst of the avaricious envoy by pouring molten gold down his throat. In the height of his success Mithridates perpetrated a crime as foolish as it was atrocious. He ordered the Asians to put to the sword all the Italians within their boundaries. No one was spared. Men, women, and children to the number of eighty thousand, according to the lowest estimate, were butchered in one day. The king continued his advance. Most of Greece and a large part of Macedon were brought under his power, and Athens became his European capital.

The first war
88-84 B.C.

Thus affairs stood when Sulla landed in Epirus in the summer of 87 B.C. with an inconsiderable force, no money, and no ships. To add to his embarrassments, shortly after the campaign began the democrats of Rome outlawed him and sent a successor to take command of his army. Disregarding these disturbances at Rome, Sulla prosecuted his campaign with such success that in 83 B.C. he was able to report that he had fought and won the great battles of Chaeronea and Orchomenus, had rescued Europe, had reëstablished in Asia the *status quo ante bellum*, and had secured a large indemnity from Mithridates.

The successes
of Sulla.

The second war was caused by the ambition and rapacity of Sulla's lieutenant Murena, whom his chief had left in charge of

The second
war.
83-81 B.C.

affairs in Asia. He invaded Pontus, but Mithridates expelled him and made a counter invasion of Cappadocia. Sulla interfered, and peace was restored in 81 B.C. on the same basis as before.

The third
war.
74-63 B.C.

The third war sprang up after an interval of seven years, in 74 B.C. It was occasioned by mutual distrust, the immediate cause being the bequest of Bithynia to Rome by King Nicomedes, the last of his dynasty. Mithridates was the aggressor. He was defeated by Lucullus, the ablest general of the oligarchy, at Cyzicus and Cabira, and was forced to flee from Pontus almost unattended. He took refuge with his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia, who, although he had at first refused to engage in the war, became involved in it by harboring him. With only twelve thousand soldiers, a band that Tigranes thought "too many for an embassy and too few for an army," Lucullus overthrew at Tigranocerta the immense force arrayed against him. The two kings now decided to avoid pitched battles and to lure Lucullus into the mountains where they could cut off his supplies. Shortly after, however, the Roman general was compelled by his mutinous soldiers to abandon all that he had so gallantly won. In 67 B.C. his unpopularity at Rome among the democrats and the equestrian order resulted in his being superseded by M'. Acilius Glabrio; but the latter, appalled by the difficulties of the situation, refused to undertake any active measures in the field.

Cn. Pompeius
Magnus.

While affairs were in this condition, Pompey was in the eastern Mediterranean, completing his brilliant conquest of the pirates. He was now at the zenith of his glory. He was born in the same year as Cicero, 106 B.C. He began his military service at seventeen under his father Cn. Pompeius Strabo; was a soldier under Sulla during the civil war; gained the title of *Magnus* from that general on account of his victories in Sicily and Africa; and was given a triumph, although he was but a knight and too young to enter upon the career of office. In 76 B.C. he was the only Roman general able and willing to cope

with Sertorius in Spain. Returning from this victorious campaign, he dispersed the remnant of the army of rebellious slaves that had followed Spartacus. Though still a knight, he was granted a second triumph, and a special law was passed enabling him to stand for the consulship. Thus in the year 70 B.C., without having held any other office and seven years before the legal age, he became consul. At the close of his term of office he refused a province, abandoned politics, and retired to private life until Rome should require his services.

His seclusion lasted two years. Under the negligent rule of the Sullan oligarchy the corsairs who had long infested the Mediterranean had gained great strength, even organizing states in Cilicia and on the island of Crete. These pirates burned Roman ships, sacked the towns of Greece and Asia Minor, and terrorized the Mediterranean shores. They controlled commerce, and even made it impossible for the corn-ships to come to Rome. In this emergency, Aulus Gabinius, a tribune of the people, proposed in 67 B.C. that Pompey be invested for three years with unlimited power over all the Mediterranean and its coasts for fifty miles inland. The senate resisted, but the people passed the law. In only three months after taking command Pompey had accomplished his task, and the Mediterranean was free.

War with the pirates.

While he was still absent on this enterprise, the tribune Gaius Manilius brought forward the bill known to history by his name. This gave Pompey supreme command over the war with Mithridates. Again the senate resisted, but it was evident that the people would adopt the proposal. It was in support of this measure that Cicero delivered in the Forum his first political address.

The Manilian Law.

Cicero undoubtedly spoke in praise of Pompey in all sincerity; for the great general had as yet shown none of the grievous and selfish weakness that later led him into fatal mistakes. He was a good soldier, unacquainted with defeat, who seemed to fight under a star of favoring destiny. He had not betrayed what

Cicero and Pompey.

a political blunderer he could be, simply because he had kept free from politics. His home relations were ideal, and he was honest and upright in all his dealings. He had refused to seize the reins of government when he was evidently able to do so; and it was not unnatural that Cicero looked to him as the first patriot of Rome, the great protector, the future preserver of the republic. Cicero's task was a congenial one. He was undertaking to please an audience ready to be pleased. And indeed the oration he delivered on this occasion, while it is not distinguished by any depth of thought in dealing with the questions presented, not only delighted with its masterly arrangement, its polished phrases and sonorous eloquence, the city filled with Pompey's worshipers, but is one of the models by which Latin oratory delights posterity.

Death of
Mithridates.

Pompey again justified the confidence that was reposed in him. Although he meanly and jealously quarreled with Lucullus, who had prepared the way for his victory, he conducted the campaign with such vigor that by the year 63 B.C. Mithridates was a wanderer, a king without a kingdom, and a general without an army. Convinced that he could not recover either, the grim old warrior, the able opponent of three great Romans, Sulla, Lucullus, and Pompey, asked and received death from the sword of one of his attendants.

VI. **Pro Archia Oratio.**— This oration, which is scarcely more than a tribute to the delights of literature, was an argument delivered in a court of law in defense of the civil rights of a poet.

Early career
of Archias.

Archias, a Greek born in 119 B.C. at Antioch in Syria, had been a teacher of Cicero and was his close friend. His youth was precocious. He had come to Rome when but seventeen years of age, well educated, widely traveled, and having already gained considerable reputation as a poet. In Rome he produced the happiest impression and was at once admitted into the higher circles of society, in which at that time an appreciation of the Greek language and literature was distinctly fashion-

able. He attached himself particularly to the Luculli, assuming their family name Licinius with the praenomen Aulus.

Under the patronage of Marcus Lucullus he visited Sicily, and later accompanied Lucius Lucullus upon his Asiatic campaigns. The poem in which he celebrated the victories of the latter brought him into the unfavorable notice of the friends of Pompey, between whom and Lucullus there existed a spirited rivalry. It is more than probable that this was the motive for the suit which was instituted against him in 62 B.C. by a certain Grattius, known only from his connection with this case. The *lex Papia* passed in 65 B.C. had enacted that all foreigners (*peregrini*) be expelled from Rome, and Grattius charged Archias with usurping the privileges of citizenship.

The suit.

The case was tried before the praetor Quintus Cicero, the orator's brother. Grattius seems to have failed signally in both proof and argument. Cicero was easily able to establish the fact that the citizenship which Archias had exercised for twenty-seven years had been legally acquired under the provisions of the *lex Plautia Papiria* of 89 B.C., which gave Roman citizenship to all citizens of Italian towns allied with Rome (*civitates foederatae*), provided they had their home in Italy and should enroll themselves within sixty days with one of the Roman praetors. Then dismissing the legal questions as of no importance, he devoted himself to the more congenial task of dilating upon the value of poetry and letters to individual and national life. It is one of the most popular of all of Cicero's orations. "Cicero speaks in Archias," says Lawton, "to any appreciative student of Western Europe, as it were in a mother tongue."

Cicero's speech.

Archias was doubtless acquitted, and Cicero mentions him as late as 44 B.C. Judging from the few fragments that remain, his poetic talent was greatly overestimated by his contemporaries. It has been remarked that though Cicero thought to gain immortality from Archias' poem on his consulship, by the irony of fate it is Cicero's oration that has kept the name of Archias from oblivion.

Importance
of the oration.

VII. *Pro Milone Oratio*. — The oration for Milo is of great historical interest on account of the insight which it gives into the lawless conditions obtaining in the Rome of its day. To understand the catastrophe which forms the subject of the oration, it is necessary to review briefly a series of events extending over the decade from 62 to 52 B.C. Neither of the principals in the Milo-Clodian feud is deserving of any real place in history; neither was a good man or possessed of unusual talent; both were violent and unscrupulous demagogues of a type which flourished during this strange period of political turbulence when the governing city of the world was itself without a government.

Clodius.

Publius Clodius Pulcher belonged to that proud patrician *gens* which afterward furnished Rome with several emperors. In energy, reckless audacity, and dissoluteness of private life he was a second Catiline; and by his ultrademocratic legislation he had made himself the idol of the lowest classes of the populace. His implacable enmity toward Cicero is connected with one of his most notorious crimes. In 62 B.C., disguised as a woman, he penetrated into the house of Julius Caesar, where the patrician matrons of Rome were celebrating the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*, a peculiarly sacred festival never before profaned by the presence of a man. The scandal was made the subject of an investigation by the senate. In the trial which followed the next year Clodius asserted that on the day when the sacrilege was committed he had been at Interamna, fifty miles from Rome. The alibi was disproved by Cicero, however, who stated that on the day in question he had seen and conversed with Clodius in Rome. Clodius escaped condemnation only by bribing his judges, and thereafter he pursued Cicero with the most vindictive hatred. Three years later he scored his triumph in the decree of banishment against Cicero on the ground of the illegal execution of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Milo.

Titus Annius Milo, a man of noble lineage overwhelmed by debt and anxious to secure the interest of the senatorial

faction, first came into notice in 57 B.C., when as tribune of the people he made himself the champion of Cicero's recall. Open conflict between him and Clodius ensued. Each went about accompanied by an armed band of slaves and gladiators. Street brawls were of frequent occurrence, and all Rome was terrorized by the license and violence of the two ruffians. When after some months Clodius was temporarily worsted and Cicero recalled, the fury of the storm abated, only to break out still more fiercely four years later when Milo began his canvass for the consulship, and Clodius for the praetorship. Bribery and violence were resorted to by all factions, and so far prevailed that the elections could be held neither in July nor at any date during the autumn to which they were from time to time postponed. Cicero in *Pro Sestio* gives us a vivid picture of the anarchy existing in the capital at this time. "You remember how the Tiber was full of corpses and the public sewers choked, and how the blood had to be swabbed up with sponges in the Forum." An attack was made upon Cicero himself on the *Via Sacra*, but it was repelled by his unusually strong bodyguard. "Clodius might easily have been killed," he writes, "but I am tired of surgical operations." The senate wished to name an interrex, but this action was vetoed by a tribune, and Rome was actually for a time without any lawful executive authority.

Conditions in Rome.

Jan. 18, 52 B.C., Milo, accompanied by his wife and a retinue of three hundred attendants, set out in a heavy traveling carriage for Lanuvium, of which town he was dictator. On the same day Clodius was returning with a guard of thirty armed slaves from Aricia to Rome. The two parties met, probably by chance, near Bovillae, not far from a shrine of the *Bona Dea*. They had nearly passed each other when an altercation arose between some gladiators in Milo's train and Clodius' slaves. In the brawl which followed Clodius was wounded. He was carried into a neighboring inn, from which by Milo's orders he was afterward dragged and slain. His body was left lying in the roadway until the senator Sextus Tediis chancing to pass

The death of Clodius.

that way discovered it and had it carried to Rome. Here with wounds exposed the dead man was laid in the *atrium* of his house on the Palatine, and lamented over by his wife Fulvia and crowds of relatives and friends.

The burning
of the senate-
house.

The next day was one of indescribable confusion in Rome. Great crowds surged about the house. Excited by the addresses of the tribunes, the people carried the body to the Forum and placed it upon the Rostra. Then in their frenzy they took it into the senate-house, where on a funeral pyre constructed of benches and books and papers it was burned. The Curia itself caught fire and was wholly consumed.

A special
commission
appointed.

The rioting continued. Interrex succeeded interrex, but all seemed equally impotent to put a stop to this reign of terror. Finally as a last resort, Pompey, who had previously been authorized to levy troops for the protection of the city, was declared 'consul without colleague,' a position which made him dictator in all but name. He at once took steps to restore order. New and more rigid laws were passed in regard to bribery, illegal election clubs, and acts of violence. A special commission was appointed to inquire into all cases arising out of the affray on the Appian road. Bodies of troops were stationed in the city, and in the trial of Milo for the first time in Roman history armed guards surrounded the law courts in the Forum.

The trial.

Milo had returned to the city and continued his canvass for the consulship, alleging that he had slain his enemy in self-defense, and endeavoring by wholesale bribery to lessen the odium which he had incurred. He did not lack defenders. To many of the senatorial party at least the murder of Clodius seemed a thing to be devoutly thankful for, and Cato dared to say in open senate that Milo had played the part of a good citizen. Cicero out of gratitude undertook his defense, although by so doing he drew upon himself the ill-will of the mob and the disapproval of Pompey, who was evidently anxious to be rid once for all of Milo and his influence. The special court appointed to try Milo consisted of fifty-one members, mainly men

of dignity and worth. The first three days were given to the examination of witnesses, rather a farcical proceeding, since in spite of Pompey and his soldiers the clamors of the mob drowned out any testimony in favor of Milo. The last day was devoted to the summing up of the counsel, two hours being given to the prosecution, three to the defense. The speech of the prosecution was listened to in respectful silence or with evidence of approval, but when Cicero arose, the demonstrations were so violent and threatening that the orator seems to have lost in some measure his self-control. He did not speak long, and his words were wanting in their usual vigor and feeling. Milo was convicted by a vote of thirty-eight to thirteen, Cato being one of the minority. He was banished for life, and chose Massilia as his place of exile. In 48 B.C. he joined Caelius in his insurrection against Caesar, and met an inglorious death.

Cicero, ashamed of his weakness at the time of the trial, wrote out in the form known to us the speech which he had not had the courage to deliver, and sent a copy of it to Milo. That worthy after reading it remarked: "How glad I am that it was not spoken; for in that case I should not have known the delicious flavor of these Massilian mullets." The oration is a brilliant and specious plea, the best example of Roman legal oratory now extant.

The oration.

VIII. **In Antonium Oratio Quarta Decima.** — After the assassination of Julius Caesar in 44 B.C., the consul Marcus Antonius attempted to assume supreme power in Rome. He was a man of unscrupulous character but commanding ability, a friend of Caesar, and one of his officers. Cicero considered that the removal of Caesar made possible the restoration of the republic under senatorial rule, and vigorously opposed Antony from the first. It was no easy task he had undertaken. The vacillation and indecision of the senatorial party resulted in leaving all authority in Antony's hands. "The tyrant is dead," said Cicero, "but the tyranny still lives." At one time he was so discour-

Condition of affairs after the death of Caesar.

aged by the popular enthusiasm for Antony that he made a half-hearted attempt to leave Italy for Greece. Hearing, however, that Antony's power was beginning to decline and that he had adopted a more moderate course, he decided to abandon his voyage and return to Rome. He reached the city on the last day of August and was given a most enthusiastic welcome. According to Plutarch, such multitudes flocked out to meet him that the compliments and civilities which were paid him at the gates and on his entrance into the city took up almost one whole day's time.

The
Philippics.

On the following day Antony convened the senate. Divine honors were to be bestowed upon the dead Julius, a measure with which Cicero could have no sympathy; and accordingly, under the pretense of illness, he stayed away from the session. Antony was indignant at the affront, and assailed him in his absence in a bitter speech, which Cicero answered on the following day, when Antony was himself not in attendance. In this first speech Cicero was careful to keep within bounds which would not necessitate an irrevocable rupture. But when, on September 19th, Antony replied with a furious declaration of mortal enmity, charging Cicero with many crimes, among them the murders of Clodius and Caesar, Cicero could hold no middle ground. He did not venture to answer Antony in the senate, but in November published in pamphlet form the memorable second oration, in which in language always defiant and often unspeakably coarse he arraigned Antony's public life as traitorous and his private life as infamous. These two orations, together with the twelve that followed, are called *Philippics* on account of their resemblance to the speeches of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon.

Events of
44-43 B.C.

The events which led directly to the delivery of the fourteenth Philippic were as follows. Decimus Brutus was governor of Cisalpine Gaul for 43 B.C. by virtue of the appointment made by Caesar and ratified by the senate after Caesar's death; but Antony demanded that the governorship be transferred to him,

and this demand was granted by the people. He thereupon withdrew to Gaul and laid siege to Brutus in Mutina. The winter of 44-43 B.C. was consumed by the senate in unprofitable debate and in sending an embassy to Antony to treat of peace. Cicero's voice during this whole time was uncompromisingly for war upon Antony as an enemy of the state. At last, the senate finding it impossible to entertain the terms of peace proposed voted that there was a state of insurrection (*tumultus*), and determined upon aggressive military action. The consuls Hirtius and Pansa recognized the authority of the senate, and took the field against Antony in conjunction with Octavianus, the grandnephew and heir of Julius Caesar, who was endeavoring to serve his own purposes by acting in concert with the republicans, and had already made himself the strongest antagonist with whom Antony had to deal. On April 15th they defeated Antony at Forum Gallorum near Mutina, but Pansa received a mortal wound. A second battle was fought April 27th at Mutina. In this battle Antony was again defeated, but Hirtius was killed. In the interval between these two engagements, and while Pansa's fate was still unknown, the despatches of Hirtius announced the victory at Forum Gallorum. The news was received with the greatest enthusiasm, and the old orator who had so courageously accepted the dangerous post of republican leadership was the hero of the hour. Again jubilant crowds thronged about his house and attended him in triumphal procession to the Capitol, where he rendered thanks for the victory. On the day following the receipt of the news, probably April 21, the senate was convened to hear the reading of the despatches. A resolution was offered by Publius Servilius that the military garb be laid aside, and that a general thanksgiving be voted. On this motion Cicero delivered the Fourteenth Philippic, his last public speech. The oration contains many forceful and eloquent passages, and as a whole is no unworthy close to the famous orator's career. It concludes with a resolution to bestow the title of *imperator* upon the consuls Hirtius and

Cicero's last
public speech.

Pansa and upon the propraetor Octavianus; to extend the period of thanksgiving to fifty days; and to erect a public monument in memory of the slain.

His death.

The jubilation was short-lived. When Octavianus at the head of the consular legions came to terms with Antony and Lepidus and marched upon Rome, the cause of the republic was doomed. In the proscriptions that followed Cicero was one of the first victims. All that human effort could do to stem the tide of imperial rule, he had done. To the last he was true to the part to which he had pledged himself in the glowing words with which he closed his second oration against Antony:

“In my youth I defended the state; I shall not desert it in my old age. Catiline’s swords caused me no fear; I shall not shrink from yours. Nay, gladly would I offer this body of mine as a sacrifice, could I thus secure the liberty of my country. If twenty years ago I could triumphantly state here in the senate that death could never come untimely to an ex-consul, with how much more truth can I make the same claim now in my advanced years? To me who have finished the labor of my life, death would even be welcome after all the honors that I have attained, after all the exploits I have achieved. Two things remain as yet for which I pray: the one, that when I die I may behold my country’s liberty, than which the immortal gods no greater gift can bestow; the other, that each one of us may prosper as he deserves for his services to our common land.”

Marcellus and
Caesar.

IX. **Pro Marcello Oratio.** — Among the opponents of Caesar none had shown a more uncompromising hostility to him than M. Claudius Marcellus, a descendant of an illustrious plebeian branch of the great Claudian *gens*, a distinguished advocate, and a strong and able leader of the senatorial party. As consul in 51 B.C. he had proposed Caesar’s recall from his province, and throughout he was most active in those measures which finally drove Caesar to an appeal to arms. When civil war broke out,

he followed the fortunes of Pompey. After Pharsalus, however, he withdrew to Mytilene, and tranquilly devoted himself to the study of philosophy, absolutely refusing to make any effort toward conciliating Caesar.

Late in the summer of 46 B.C. the matter of his restoration was broached in the senate by Caesar's step-son, Lucius Piso. Gaius Marcellus, brother of the exile, threw himself in entreaty at Caesar's feet, and the entire senate rose to second the appeal. Caesar, after recounting the offenses of Marcellus against him, said that he should not allow his personal resentment to outweigh the wishes of the senate. The question was then put to a formal vote. When Cicero's turn came, he arose, and seemingly under the excitement of the moment breaking the silence which he had so steadfastly maintained in the senate under the dictatorship, launched into a brilliant panegyric upon Caesar's clemency.

Marcellus
pardoned.

This oration, for centuries admired as a masterpiece of eloquence, has been of late years most bitterly attacked both as to style and subject matter. It is full of extravagant flattery, and its tone is strangely at variance with the sentiments which Cicero expressed after Caesar's death. But its eulogy could not have seemed so inordinate to those who heard it as it does to us who read it in the light of conditions vastly changed from the days when massacre and proscription were the usual accompaniments of victory. The humanity of Caesar, remarkable in any age, was indeed a new experience to men who had known the atrocity of a Sulla. Cicero's hopes of a restored republic and his exuberant enthusiasm for the generous victor may well have been at this time sincere.

Opposing
opinions of
the oration.

Marcellus did not live to enjoy the pardon which he reluctantly accepted. While stopping at Athens on his homeward journey he was assassinated by one of his own retinue, P. Magius Chilo. His body was burned in the Athenian Academy, and a marble tomb was erected in commemoration of his virtues.

Death of
Marcellus.

X. **Pro Ligario Oratio.** — This oration is of special interest, as it gives us the first glimpse of the great dictator in his character of judge without a jury in the law-courts of the Forum.

Quintus
Ligarius in
Africa.

In 49 B.C. C. Considius Longus, governor of Africa, returned to Rome, leaving his province in command of his legate Quintus Ligarius. Upon the outbreak of civil war, Ligarius, in spite of the urgency of the Pompeians in Africa, refused to take any active measures in Pompey's behalf. As soon, however, as the Pompeian general, Attius Varus, who had been defeated in the first battle of the war, came to Africa, of which province he had once been governor, Ligarius surrendered the province to him. When L. Aelius Tubero, the governor appointed by the senate, reached Utica, Varus, or perhaps Ligarius, refused to allow him to disembark, notwithstanding the illness of his son Quintus, who was on board. The two Tuberones, mortally offended, betook themselves to the east and joining Pompey's forces fought at Pharsalus. Shortly afterward, however, they made their peace with Caesar. Ligarius remained in Africa, and after the battle of Thapsus was sentenced to remain in exile.

The petition
for his recall.

In 46 B.C. the brothers of Ligarius, who had been partizans of Caesar, petitioned for his recall. While Caesar was considering the application, Quintus Tubero brought an action against Ligarius, charging that he had resisted Caesar and allied himself with Juba, king of Numidia, an enemy of the state.

Cicero's
speech.

Cicero conducted the case for the accused with the most consummate skill, adroitly impugning Tubero's motives, touching the question of guilt only in the most casual way, and throwing himself wholly upon Caesar's mercy. The speech is of conspicuous literary merit. Its simple direct style, in striking contrast to the sonorous periods which Cicero would have addressed to a different court, its fine flavor of irony, its pathos and delicate eulogy, could scarcely have been improved upon. According to Plutarch, it stands as a monument to Cicero's powers of persuasion. "We know the man is an enemy and a

pestilent fellow,' Caesar had said, 'but why not hear another speech from Cicero?' But when Cicero began to speak, he wonderfully moved him, and proceeded in his speech with such varied pathos and such charm of language that the color of Caesar's countenance often changed, and it was evident that all the passions of his soul were in commotion. At length, the orator touching upon the battle of Pharsalus, he was so affected that his body trembled, and some papers he held dropped out of his hand. And thus he was overpowered and acquitted Ligarius."

Its effect upon
Caesar.

Not much more than a year later, among the daggers that struck down Caesar was one aimed by the hand of Quintus Ligarius. He himself perished in the proscriptions of the triumvirate.

THE LETTERS OF CICERO

Their Discovery and Number. — Of Cicero's extensive correspondence about 870 letters have come down to our time, among these 98 letters addressed to him. When interest in Roman literature died away after the fall of the Western Roman Empire, the correspondence was forgotten and the letters were finally lost. Their rediscovery we largely owe to Francesco Petrarca, the Italian poet and scholar, who in 1345 A.D. found at Verona the letters to Atticus, Quintus Cicero, and Brutus. Toward the end of the same century the letters *ad familiares* were discovered at Vercelli. At present we possess the following collections: *Ad Familiares*, sixteen books; *Ad Atticum*, sixteen books; *Ad Quintum Fratrem*, three books; *Ad Brutum*, two books. These letters cover the period from 68 to 43 B.C., the last having been written but a few months before Cicero's death. None from the year of his consulship are extant. The 14th book *ad familiares* addressed to Terentia by her husband, and to their children, has been selected for this edition.

The extant
collections.

Their Interest. — Correspondence was of much greater importance to the Romans than to us because their letters contained to some extent the information furnished to us by newspapers. In them the news from the provinces was brought to the statesman and financier at the capital, and the Roman by their means sent word of what took place in the city to his friends living permanently or stationed temporarily in the various parts of the empire. For two reasons Cicero's letters are of special importance and interest to us. Of this kind of literature they are the only considerable example extant from ancient times. They naturally show us the tendency of the times and the character of men from a point of view entirely different from that of orations, historical works, or philosophical writings. Second, while Cicero intended, as he himself states in one of his letters to Atticus, to edit his correspondence and place it before the public, his life's work was ended before he succeeded in doing this. Atticus, his closest friend, made a collection of the letters which Cicero had directed to him. Tiro, Cicero's trusted freedman and secretary, probably arranged the others, if arrangement we can call their present order. The letters therefore have probably come down to us in their original form, giving us a true insight into their author's character. We see, on the one hand, his loyalty toward his friends, his honesty in matters of business, his deep attachment to his daughter, whom he proudly calls "her father's very image in countenance, speech, and character." On the other hand, we see his vanity; his deceitfulness toward men whom he hates, yet professes to love; his sarcastic malice toward those from whom he differs; his fickleness and irresolution. Now he sinks into the depth of despair, thinking even of suicide; now again he swims on the crest of the billow apparently carrying him to his goal, the recognized leadership of the Roman state.

Yet his weaknesses are but human, his virtues far beyond the average of his time. A faithful husband, a loving father, an honest steward wherever his country placed him, a scholar

The
publication of
the letters.

refined and pure in thought and word, he is dearer perhaps to our hearts with all his foibles than had he possessed all the icy perfection of the ideal statue.

Their Style. — In style and language the letters necessarily differ from the orations. Neither rhetorical art nor deep reflection determines here the choice of words or their position. The language flows as from a natural spring, the learned armor is laid aside, and the pen follows the dictation of the heart. Popular terms and expressions from every-day language are numerous, and frequent alliteration lends charm to the sound. A harmless pun shows the writer's good nature ; often an ellipsis suggests rather than explains. Occasional epistolary tenses show the politeness of the Roman, who places himself in the position of the person addressed and in the time at which his message will be read. Greek terms and quotations here and there flatter the writer's vanity or help him in skillful periphrase. Diminutives betray the tenderness of affection ; and compounds in *per-* and *sub-* convey degrees of emphasis not expressed by the simple word.

Some
stylistic
peculiarities.

Writing Materials. — For writing material the Romans employed in early times wooden or ivory tablets covered with wax (*tabellae*) in which the letters were scratched by means of a metal or ivory pencil (*stilus*). Only one side of these tablets was written upon, and a raised wooden border protected the writing when two or more of them were joined together. To secure the privacy of the letter and to attest its genuineness, a thread (*linum*) was passed around it and through holes in the center, and the knot covered with wax which was stamped (*obsignare*) with a signet-ring (*anulus*).

Waxed
tablets.

As early as 200 B.C. paper (*charta*) made of the Egyptian papyrus was imported into Italy, and to a great extent the use of the heavy wooden tablets was dispensed with. A reed pen (*calamus*) took the place of the *stilus* ; the ink (*atramentum*)

Paper.

had soot and gum for its main ingredients. When the letter was finished, the papyrus was rolled up and fastened by means of a thread which was sometimes passed through the sheet itself. This was sealed like the *tabellae*.

The
transmission
of letters.

No public mail system existed in Cicero's time. Private couriers (*tabellarii*), either persons who happened to be going in the desired direction or the writer's own slaves, carried the letters.

THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION

The Roman Constitution was the result of slow growth. It was not a symmetrical exposition of principles of government made at any one time or by any one political body, but the gradual embodiment of changing conditions and of the practical wisdom gained from actual experience. Hence it is lacking in unity and confusing in detail. The following sketch attempts to give only such information regarding it as is necessary to an intelligent comprehension of political conditions at the time of Cicero.

Citizenship.

I. **Citizens.** — The class of citizens (*cives*, *Quirites*) possessing the full Roman franchise now included all the free inhabitants of Rome and Italy. In earlier times the citizenship (*civitas*) could be acquired only by the inhabitants of Rome and its immediate environs. With the spread of Roman dominion, however, it was extended in different degrees to various colonies (*coloniae*) sent out from Rome to occupy conquered territory, and to subject and allied Italian communities (*municipia*, *civitates foederatae*), whose relation to Rome depended upon the terms under which they had been annexed. As the result of the Social War, all Italy became Roman, and by the *lex Iulia* of 90 B.C. and the *lex Plautia-Papiria* of 89 B.C. practically all citizens of Italian municipalities were given the full Roman franchise. Since the principle of representation was

unknown, however, the value of the franchise to Italian citizens was much restricted by the fact that they must go to Rome in order to exercise their right of suffrage.

Roman citizenship could be acquired in three ways. (1) By birth from Roman parents in lawful marriage. (2) By presentation, either by direct gift of the Roman people or from victorious generals or founders of colonies who had been granted the power to bestow it. It was given in this way sometimes to individuals, sometimes to entire cities. (3) By manumission. Slaves legally set free received the *civitas* subject to certain restrictions.

In its fullest sense the Roman franchise included (a) political rights: (1) *ius suffragi*, the right to vote; (2) *ius honorum*, the right to hold office. (b) Personal rights: (1) *ius conubi*, the right to enter upon a legal marriage; (2) *ius commercii*, the right to make contracts, including the holding and bequeathing of property; (3) *ius provocationis*, the right to appeal to the people from the decision of a magistrate; (4) by the *lex Claudia frumentaria* of the year 58 B.C. Roman citizens living at the capital were entitled to a share in the public largess of grain. In Cicero's time from 200,000 to 300,000 citizens received monthly five bushels (*modii*).

Outside the pale of full citizenship were (a) the *peregrini*, foreigners, or persons who were not citizens, but domiciled in Roman territory. To this class belonged: (1) all those allies (*socii*) to whom the rights of citizenship had not been granted; (2) alien residents in the Roman state; (3) *dediticii*, inhabitants of communities which had been compelled to surrender to Rome unconditionally. In general the *peregrini* were protected in personal and property rights. The extent of their political rights was determined by the relation to Rome of the various communities from which they came. (b) The *servi*. In the beginning the slave population of Rome was very small, but its numbers were constantly increased by the captives taken in her continuous wars, until in the time of Cicero the enormous

hordes of slaves had almost entirely supplanted the class of free laborers. Slaves had no rights whatever. In the eye of the law they were mere chattels, their lives being wholly subject to the will of their masters. Their wretched condition under the republic led to numerous uprisings, but they were given no legal protection until the time of the empire.

Classes of
citizens.

There were at Rome two privileged classes, (1) the *ordo senatorius* and (2) the *ordo equester*. Opposed to these was the *plebs* or *populus*, the great mass of the citizens.

Ordo
senatorius.

When after a struggle of more than two hundred years the old political distinctions between patricians and plebeians had been swept away, an aristocracy of office replaced the old patrician aristocracy of birth. The senatorial order was now practically a hereditary nobility, consisting of those whose ancestors had held a curule magistracy, or who had themselves attained to that distinction. Any free-born citizen might become a candidate for office, but the opposition of the solid phalanx of the nobility made it very difficult for a new man (*homo novus*) to enter the political field. If he was elected to a curule office, however, he thereby ennobled his posterity. The members of the senatorial order were debarred from engaging in any trade or business. The badge of the senators was the tunic with a broad purple stripe (*latus clavus*).

Ordo
equester.

The knights (*ordo equester* or *equites*) owed their distinction entirely to a property qualification. Any free-born citizen possessing a fortune of not less than 400,000 sesterces (\$17,000) was eligible to the order. The knights first received political recognition from Gaius Gracchus, who gave them the right to sit on juries, a privilege which previously had belonged exclusively to the senators. From their number came the farmers of the revenue (*publicani*) and the large merchants and capitalists (*negotiatores*).

Originally the *equites* formed a branch of the Roman army. Under the Servian legislation eighteen centuries of the richest men, most of them young nobles, were organized as cavalry.

Since a certain sum of money was given them for the purchase and keeping of a horse, they were called *equites equo publico*. For military purposes there were added later *equites equo privato*, wealthy citizens not nobles who served in the cavalry at their own expense. From the time of the Gracchi the name *equites* was applied to all who possessed the original equestrian census, and it now had no reference to military service. The badge of the order was the tunic with narrow purple stripe (*angustus clavus*).

Under the term of *plebs* or *populus* was included the great mass of voters whose census was below that of the equestrian rank. Strictly they did not form an order. They had no special privileges, no insignia. In the time of Cicero they were scarcely more than a wretched rabble, living largely upon public bounty. Within their ranks a distinction was made between the free-born (*ingenui*) and the freedmen (*libertini*). Slaves did not obtain by manumission the full rights of citizens; according to some authorities three generations of freedom were required to remove the taint of slavery.

Plebs or
populus.

The government of the Roman state was administered by the assemblies, the senate, and the magistrates.

Governing
bodies.

II. **The Assemblies.** — The people exercised their authority through the medium of three constitutional assemblies. They were historically developed as follows: —

1. The *comitia curiata*, the most ancient of the assemblies, dates from the earliest regal period. It was an assembly of patricians in their thirty *curiae* or wards, ten from each of the original tribes of Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres. It was at first the supreme authority in the state, but its influence declined as the patricians gradually lost their preponderance of power. In Cicero's time its functions were purely formal, such as bestowing the *imperium* upon the consul, and receiving non-patricians into the patrician order. These duties were discharged through a representation of thirty *lictors curiati*.

Comitia
curiata.

Comitia
centuriata.

2. The *comitia centuriata* was an assembly of the people voting in centuries (*centuriae*). It was established by Servius Tullius. As originally constituted, it was made up of 193 centuries, embracing the entire number of citizens, the distinction between its five classes and their relative importance being determined by property qualifications. During the latter half of the third century B.C. a political reorganization of the *comitia centuriata* took place. Each one of the thirty-five tribes furnished ten centuries, which together with eighteen centuries of knights, four centuries of artisans, and one century of the *proletarii* (citizens of the lowest class) made the 373 centuries of Cicero's time. Under the early republic its powers were very extensive. They included the election of the chief magistrates, the right of declaring war, the final jurisdiction over capital crimes (in consequence of the *ius provocacionis*), and the right to pass upon laws proposed by the magistrates. Since it was organized as a military assembly, it held its meetings outside the city walls, generally in the Campus Martius. It was presided over by a consul, praetor, or dictator. Gradually its importance began to wane. After the first century of the republic some of its powers were surrendered to the senate, others to the courts, while others still were assumed by the *comitia tributa*.

Comitia
tributa.

3. The *comitia tributa* was an assembly of the thirty-five tribes (*tribus*). It was regularly summoned by a patrician magistrate, and met in the Forum, the Capitol, or the Flaminian Circus. It increased rapidly in importance, absorbing many of the powers relinquished by the two older assemblies. After the year 286 B.C. its decrees were binding upon the whole people. To exercise its several powers it was convened under two distinct names. (a) The *comitia tributa* proper was an assembly of all the people to elect curule aediles, quaestors, and certain lesser magistrates and ministers of religion. Each tribe had one vote, the city tribes voting originally before the rural; in Cicero's time all the tribes voted simultaneously, and the presiding magistrate decided either

at his discretion or by the drawing of lots which tribe should have its vote announced first (*principium*). (b) The *concilium plebis* was presided over by a tribune, and patricians were excluded from it. It chose the plebeian tribunes and plebeian aediles, and was the chief legislative body of the commonwealth.

Due and formal notice was required for every meeting of each of the assemblies, and with the exception of the *concilium plebis* they were never opened without first securing favorable auspices. The presiding officer, who was the magistrate by whom the session had been called, could adjourn it at his pleasure. He could also defeat any measure for the time being by refusing to announce the result. Any magistrate of equal or higher rank than the presiding officer could adjourn the session by announcing an unfavorable omen. All sessions had to close at sunset. If an assembly was adjourned for any reason before all the business on hand had been completed, all voting had to be done anew, even that for candidates who had been already elected. The session.

In none of these assemblies were the proceedings deliberative. They voted *yes* or *no* upon the proposition submitted without even the right of amendment. All assemblies adopted in substance the same manner of voting. Each citizen cast one ballot within his tribe or century or ward. The majority of the ballots cast determined the vote of that tribe, century, or ward in obtaining the final result, each one of these subdivisions voting as a unit. The vote.

To atone for the absence of deliberative assemblies, *contiones*, or meetings of the people, were called, and in these the masses were enlightened upon matters of public policy. No debate was allowed even here. The presiding officer addressed the meeting himself, or indicated those who might do so. Such assemblies had no authority, but they were a powerful factor in molding public opinion. It was in a *contio* that Cicero delivered his speech *Pro Lege Manilia*. Contiones.

III. **The Senate.** — The senate was originally instituted as an advisory board for the kings. During the republican era it had gradually encroached upon the functions of the assemblies and magistrates, until in Cicero's time it had become the highest administrative body in the state. This usurpation had been made possible by the high character and ability of the men composing it in earlier times. The official designation of the senators assembled, *patres conscripti*, had historical significance, *patres* referring to the original patrician members, *conscripti* to the plebeians added later to bring the number up to three hundred. This continued to be the membership until 80 B.C., when Sulla increased it to six hundred. Julius Caesar raised the number to nine hundred. Augustus again reduced it to six hundred. The only qualification demanded for admission to the senate in Cicero's time was that one should have filled the office of quaestor. In the best days of the senate only curule magistrates were eligible to membership, but the constitution of Sulla extended the senatorial privilege to the quaestorship. All the higher state officials could be present at any session of the senate and were allowed to speak, but not to vote. The senator held his seat for life unless removed by the censors for immoral conduct.

Number of senators.

Qualifications of senators.

Functions of the senate.

Among the prerogatives which the senate had assumed, the following deserve notice. (1) *Religious*. The senate guarded the public worship, ordered the consultation of the haruspices and of the Sibylline books, and decreed games, holidays, and thanksgivings. (2) *Financial*. It took entire charge of financial administration, fixed the amount of taxes and the manner of their collection, and supervised all expenditures of public money. (3) *Foreign relations*. The entire control of foreign relations lay with the senate. It sent and received embassies, prepared treaties to be placed before the people for ratification, and granted honors and titles to foreign potentates. (4) *War*. Wars were declared by the *comitia* upon the advice of the senate. The senate took charge of the levying

of troops and their assignment to their respective commanders, received the reports of generals, and granted triumphs and the right to the title of *imperator*. (5) *Provinces*. Provincial governments were wholly under the jurisdiction of the senate. (6) *Legislative*. The senate discussed and formulated laws to be presented to the assemblies. Its decrees were not binding without the consent of the *comitia*, but this was seldom refused. (7) *Extraordinary conditions*. During an interregnum the senate appointed the interrex. In times of extreme danger the senate instructed the consuls to name a dictator with unlimited power. After that office fell into disuse, the senate claimed the right to pass the ultimate decree, *Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*, which practically suspended the operation of the laws.

A session of the senate could be held only in the senate house (*Curia Hostilia*) or in a temple. It was convened by a consul, praetor, or tribune. It was the only legislative body in the state in which debate was allowed. The session.

After speaking himself, if he so desired, the presiding officer called upon the senators for the expression of their opinion in the order of their relative importance, ex-consuls (*consulares*) first, then ex-praetors, and so on. Magistrates elect, however, took precedence in their respective classes. The first senator of all to be asked his opinion (*princeps senatus*) was a man chosen as most worthy of the honor. After the discussion, the question was put to a vote by the president. The vote was given by division, the senators passing either to the right or to the left: *qui hoc censetis, illuc transite; qui alia omnia, in hanc partem*. After adjournment (*misso* or *dimisso senatu*), the decree was formulated (*perscribere*) by the magistrates and senators interested. It was called a *senatus consultum*; if vetoed by a tribune, and therefore not binding, *senatus auctoritas*. The *senatus consulta* were kept under charge of the quaestors in the state treasury (*Aerarium*) in the temple of Saturn.

Military
service.

IV. **The Magistrates.**—It had become customary during the last two centuries of the republic for young Romans of illustrious families, before entering upon a public career, to gain some experience of military life and render some service to the state by joining the army as companions (*contubernales*) of some general, or as officers under him. Such service was voluntary, however, and not a necessary condition of entrance upon a public career.

Cursus
honorum.

Custom at Rome had always favored a certain order in holding the various public offices (*gradus* or *cursus honorum*). The *lex Villia annalis* of the year 180 B.C. determined that only one who had held the quaestorship could become a candidate for the praetorship, and only an ex-praetor could become consul. Moreover two years must intervene between these offices. The office of aedile was generally held by an ex-quaestor before he became a candidate for the praetorship; but the tenure of this office was not obligatory. The earliest age of eligibility to these offices was: quaestor, thirty-one; aedile, thirty-seven; praetor, forty; consul, forty-three.

Classifica-
tion of offices.

The Roman magistrates may be classified as (1) ordinary, chosen at fixed times for a fixed term: consul, praetor, aedile, quaestor, tribune, and censor; (2) extraordinary, chosen as the name indicates at critical times: dictator, *magister equitum*, interrex. By another classification the dictator, consul, praetor, curule aedile, and censor were known as curule magistrates. They were those officials who sat while transacting public business in the ivory chair (*sella curulis*); other magistrates used the simple *sella*; the plebeian aediles and the tribunes of the people the *subsellium*, a low wooden bench, which, in contrast to the *sella curulis* and the *sella*, offered a seat to the whole college of officials.

Some characteristics were common to all the magistrates. (1) *Term of office.* All the ordinary magistrates except the censors held office for one year. The term of the censorship was eighteen months. The senate called the elections,

generally for the month of July. Quaestors assumed office the following 5th of December, tribunes December 10, all others except censors January 1. To the censors no fixed date was assigned. They were elected in the year in which by decree of the senate a census was to be taken, soon after the consuls had commenced their term of office. They entered upon their duties as soon as their election had been announced (*renuntiare*). They were not eligible for reëlection. (2) *Salary*. No magistrate was paid for his services. Public positions were eagerly sought in the early days for the honor they brought, in later times for the sake of the enormous wealth that could be accumulated from the administration of a province by those who had filled the higher magistracies. (3) *Qualifications*. The only qualifications required were those of age and the sequence of the *cursus honorum*; but the incumbency of two offices at the same time was forbidden, and an interval of ten years must have elapsed between two elections to the same office. Any free citizen could aspire to any office save the tribuneship or plebeian aedileship. To these only plebeians were eligible. But ambitious politicians, in order to enjoy the privilege of these magistracies or to curry favor with the mob, sometimes became plebeians by adoption. (4) *Impeachment*. With the exception of the dictator, censor, and tribune, all magistrates were subject to impeachment, but not until after the expiration of their term of office. (5) *Resignation*. A magistrate could be compelled to resign (*abdicare*) if it was proved that the auspices had not been properly observed before his election, that his election had been secured by illegal means, or that he was a traitor. (6) *Veto power*. Any magistrate had the right to veto any official act of a colleague or inferior magistrate. (7) *Oath*. At the beginning of his term every magistrate took an oath that he would obey the laws of the state while in office; and at the close of his term another, that he had obeyed them.

Upon the request of the senate the consuls in times of great

Dictator.

danger appointed a dictator, who held supreme power for a term of not more than six months. With the other extraordinary magistrates, he possessed the *imperium*, or military power. From his decisions there was no appeal. The office gradually fell into disuse, the last dictator being appointed in 202 B.C. The so-called dictatorships of Caesar and Sulla were not constitutional, but usurpations of monarchical power. The insignia of a dictator were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, and an attendance of twenty-four lictors.

Magister equitum.

The master of horse (*magister equitum*) was appointed by the dictator. He was his most important officer, and in the absence of the dictator acted in his stead. In the field he had, as the title indicates, charge of the cavalry. His insignia were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, and six lictors.

Interrex.

The interrex dates from the earliest regal period. He was appointed by the senate from its own membership to take charge of the government during the interval between the death of one king and the succession of another (*interregnum*). He held his position for five days. If at the end of that time a new king had not been elected, the interrex named a successor to himself and withdrew from the magistracy. This course was continued until a king was chosen. In the same way an interrex was appointed by the senate during the republic in case of a vacancy in the chief magistracy caused by the death or resignation of the consuls.

Consuls.

After the expulsion of the kings, the supreme executive power was vested in two consuls, who until 366 B.C. were chosen from the patricians only. In the later republic the executive power was shared to a large extent with other magistrates. The consuls took precedence over all other magistrates in convoking the senate, and executed its decrees. They presided over the *comitia* during the election of curule magistrates. Within the city their power was limited by the *ius provocationis* and by the veto of the tribunes, but outside the city they possessed supreme civil, judicial, and military author-

ity. Their names were given to their year of office. The insignia of the consul were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, and twelve lictors.

In the early republic the magistrate afterward known as the consul was called praetor. The first praetor in the later meaning of the term was appointed in 366 B.C. from among the patricians. No plebeian was eligible to this magistracy until 337 B.C. The praetor was called *conlega consulibus*, and was elected by the *comitia centuriata*. His chief function was judicial administration. He possessed the *imperium*, and during the absence of the consuls from the city acted as their representative. In 243 B.C. a second praetor was added. Thereafter the one to whom was assigned by lot the administration of justice when both parties were citizens was known as *praetor urbanus*; the other, to whom fell the adjudication of questions between citizens and foreigners or between foreigners, was the *praetor inter peregrinos*. With the organization of the first provinces their number was increased to four. In the time of Cicero there were eight, six of whom had charge of the criminal courts (*quaestiones*). At the close of their year of office they were assigned the command of a province. Their insignia were the *sella curulis*, the *toga praetexta*, two lictors while in the city, and six while in the provinces.

There were four aediles. Two were chosen by the *concilium plebis*, and were known as plebeian aediles. The other two were chosen by the *comitia tributa* proper, and were called curule aediles. The duties of the two classes were essentially the same. They had supervision of the streets and public buildings, and of sanitation, the fire department, and the police (*cura urbis*). They had charge of the grain markets, and superintended the largess to the populace (*cura annonae*). They managed the public games and festivals (*cura ludorum*). If the aedile by means of his private fortune furnished magnificent spectacles for the people, he found the popularity thus acquired of great advantage when he next sought office.

Colossal sums were often spent in this way. To the plebeian aediles appertained distinctly the keeping of the law archives, the making of arrests at the order of the tribunes, and the management of the Plebeian Games. The plebeian aediles were distinguished by no insignia. The insignia of the curule aediles were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*.

Quaestors.

The quaestors, originally two in number, were appointed at first by the kings, later on by the consuls; finally they were elected by the *comitia tributa*. Their number was gradually increased. Sulla raised it to twenty, Caesar to forty. Two remained in Rome, one went with each consul to the field, four were stationed in Italy, and the remainder in the provinces. They were the public treasurers; received all taxes, duties, and fines; kept the state accounts; and paid out the public funds upon order of the senate. They had no insignia of office.

Tribunes of the people.

The tribunes of the people (*tribuni plebis*), originally two in number, afterward ten, must be plebeians either by birth or adoption. They were chosen by the *concilium plebis* to protect the popular interests. They had no positive duties, but they possessed in their power of veto (*intercessio*) the greatest single authority in the state. By virtue of this power they could annul any law of any assembly and any decree of the senate, and arrest every function of the state. In addition they convoked the *concilium plebis*, and there initiated legislation. Their power could be exercised only in the city and within one mile of its limits. In their character of protectors of the people their houses must stand open night and day, and only at the time of the Latin festival (*feriae Latinae*) could they be absent an entire day from the city. The person of a tribune was inviolable. He possessed no insignia and had only one attendant (*viator*).

Censors.

The censors were chosen from the *consulares* and were two in number. The office was created in 443 B.C., and thrown open to the plebeians in 350 B.C. The censors supervised the

registry of citizens of every class and order, and the assessment of their property; guarded the public morals; and punished immorality of knights and senators by degradation from their rank. Their insignia were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*. The censor had no lictors, but was attended by *viatores* and *praeco*nes.

Besides these principal magistrates mention should be made of the six boards of lesser officials having a total of twenty-six members, and collectively called the Board of Twenty-six (*vigintisexviri*). The members of one of these boards were the legal advisers of the tribunes; another board looked after prisons and executions; a third superintended the coinage of money; a fourth, under direction of the censors and aediles, took care of the city streets; a fifth had charge of the roads outside the city; and the sixth, a board of judges, acted for the praetor in Campania.

Inferior
magistrates.

There was a large force of *scribae* (clerks), *lictores* and *viatores* (both a species of police body-guard for the magistrates), and *praeco*nes (heralds who made proclamation to the people by word of mouth). All these were paid for their services, and held office during good behavior.

Salaried
officers.

V. **The Courts.** — (1) *Civil*. Judicial authority belonged to the *imperium*, at first to that of the consul, but after 367 B.C. also to that of the praetor. On court days (*dies fasti*) from his tribunal in the Forum the praetor meted out justice to citizens requiring his services. He either tried the whole case himself, acting both as judge and jury; or he took upon himself only the preliminary steps of the trial (the process *in iure*), merely examining the material offered in evidence and ascertaining the value of the object contested. In the latter case he left the further examination and final decision (the process *in iudicio*) with special instructions to a single judge or referee (*iudex* or *arbiter*), or to a college of three or five judges. After a decision was reached, the execution of the verdict fell

Procedure.

Execution of
judgment.

to the gainer of the suit. If the loser offered resistance, a new suit had to be brought (*actio iudicati*). Only after the decision of this second suit did the state execute the judgment.

Procedure.

(2) *Criminal*. In case of any infringement of laws or edicts which might be considered as menacing the welfare of the commonwealth the state took action. The conduct of criminal cases was in three ways. (a) The summary action of the *tresviri capitales*. Ordinary criminals, slaves, or people of low station caught *in flagranti* were punished summarily. Against men of prominence this method of procedure was not allowable. (b) A magistrate could pronounce capital punishment or a fine against a citizen. In case of capital punishment or a fine of more than 3020 *asses*, the condemned had the right of appeal (*ius provocationis*) to the *comitia centuriata* and *comitia tributa* respectively. In these assemblies the magistrate who had rendered judgment defended his decision. (c) Special courts (*quaestiones extraordinariae*) were appointed by the senate, generally through a decree of the people, to investigate unusual crimes. If found guilty, the condemned did not have the right of *provocatio*. These trials had generally a political bearing. In later times standing courts (*quaestiones perpetuae*) were established, at first to investigate cases of malversation (*de repetundis*). Similar courts were established, most of them in Sulla's time, for the trial of cases of murder (*de sicariis* and *de veneficis*); forgery and perjury (*de falsis*); illegal canvass for office, as by bribery (*de ambitu*); embezzlement (*de peculatu*); treason (*de maiestate*); and assault (*de vi*). These courts were presided over by a praetor or ex-aedile. The jurors were selected by lot from a body of three hundred and sixty men, appointed annually by the praetor. Up to the time of C. Gracchus only senators could serve as jurors; from Gracchus to Sulla only knights; under the Sullan constitution again only senators; and after 70 B.C. the jurors were drawn in equal numbers from among the senators, knights, and *tribuni aerarii*.

Every citizen had the right to bring suit in such cases. Many ambitious young men began their political career by acting as public prosecutors. One-fourth of the fine or of the property confiscated was the reward ; yet professional prosecution was forbidden by law. In the beginning of the trial the prosecutor asked the presiding officer to allow the suit. If the request was granted, the accused was summoned to appear, and the jurors were selected. Every means to gain the jury was admissible except bribery. After the taking of the testimony and the pleading of the attorneys, the jurors voted with A (*absolvo*), C (*condemno*), or N L (*non liquet*) ; and fixed the punishment, which in early times consisted of either capital punishment or a fine not to exceed one-half of one's property. At a later period the *interdictio aquae et ignis*, accompanied by confiscation of all property, took the place of the death penalty. Since this *interdictio* cut off the guilty one from all civic communion, it practically compelled him to leave the country.

Trial and judgment.

VI. **Religious Officials.** — The ministers of the national religion were so intimately associated with public affairs that the Roman state can hardly be understood without some note being taken of their place in the national economy. Two colleges were of special importance.

The pontiffs (*pontifices*), fifteen in number, superintended all religious observances and ceremonials. The head of the *collegium* was the *pontifex maximus*, the most august dignitary in the state. He was appointed by the college of pontiffs from among their own number. His tenure of office was for life. He selected the vestals and the flamens, directed marriage and other family ceremonies, regulated the calendar, and superintended the observance of festivals. His influence was very great, not only in religious matters, but also in matters of civil life.

Pontiffs.

The augurs, originally three, finally fifteen in number, inter-

Augurs.

preted the auspices. These indications of the divine will were obtained by them in five different ways: by signs from the heavens (*ex caelo*); from the flight of birds (*ex avibus*); from the behavior of the sacred chickens (*ex tripudiis*); from the cries or motions of animals (*ex quadrupedibus*); from any ill-boding portent (*ex diris*). The interpretation determined events of the greatest political significance, the election of officers, the passage of laws, the declaration of war, and so on. So influential were they that Cicero speaks of his election to the college of augurs in 53 B.C. as the greatest honor of his life.

VII. Political Parties. — Since the time of the Gracchi the *optimates* and the *populares* had waged a continuous struggle for the control of the state. The *optimates* (the ἄριστοι or καλοὶ κάγαθοί of the Greeks) may be compared to the conservative parties of our times. They wished to retain their supremacy and their privileges. They claimed to have the public welfare nearest to heart. Their nucleus naturally was formed by the nobility. Cicero defines them thus, "All those are *optimates* who, no matter to what class of citizens they belong, bravely defend the institutions of our ancestors."

Optimates.

On the other hand, the *populares*, or democratic party, wished to enforce the will of the masses against the classes, and to protect and enlarge the rights of the people. Their leaders were either enthusiastic illusionists like the Gracchi, who attempted the impossible, or unprincipled demagogues, who made use of the mob to further their own interests. It was reserved for Caesar's sagacity and statesmanship to appreciate fully the latent strength of the *populares*, to become their champion, and finally their master.

Populares.

VIII. The Provinces. — The Roman provincial system, that is the establishment of Roman dominion beyond the boundaries of Italy proper, dates from the acquisition of the islands

of Sicily and Sardinia at the close of the first Punic war. In the two succeeding centuries Rome had brought under her sway almost the entire circle of lands surrounding three sides of the Mediterranean and a part of its southern coast. The provinces bequeathed by the republic to the empire were: Sicily, Sardinia and Corsica, Hispania Ulterior and Citerior, Gallia Cisalpina and Transalpina, Illyricum, Macedonia, Asia, Bithynia, Cilicia, Syria, Crete, Africa, and Cyrene. Extent.

With the first acquisition of territory beyond Italy a distinction was made between the government of these districts and that of Rome and the Italian communities. They were removed from the consular jurisdiction and placed under the absolute control of a special magistrate. To territory thus governed the name *provincia* was applied, a word originally signifying the field of jurisdiction of the magistrate. Administra-
tion.

Each province was governed in accordance with a formula or constitution specially drawn up for it. While maintaining a firm control over her provinces, the Roman state avoided as far as possible the details of administration. Hence, wherever practicable, the freedom of the provincials in local matters was not interfered with. Conditions were not uniform even in the same province. In order that a people might not become a unit through an equally hated oppression, burdens were distributed unequally. Individuals and cities were singled out for certain exemptions and privileges. In one and the same province might be found *coloniae*, whose inhabitants were full Roman citizens; *municipia*, enjoying all the rights of citizenship except the franchise; *civitates foederatae*, whose independence was guaranteed by treaty; cities exempt from taxation; cities whose magistrates were eligible for citizenship. Constitution

At first the provinces were not looked upon as a source of revenue for the state, and the tax (*stipendium*) imposed upon them was not far in excess of the expense incurred for their maintenance. The amount of that tax, paid either in money or in kind, was determined by the senate, and was collected Tribute.

either by Roman revenue-farmers (*publicani*) or native tax-gatherers. Large sums were also raised from duties and royalties, and all mines were held as Roman property. The coinage of money was also reserved for the Roman state.

Officers.

The first provinces were placed under the control of the praetors, whose number was then increased from two to four. With the increase in the number of provinces, it became customary for the senate to extend (*prorogare*) the term of office of the consul and praetor for one year or longer, and to assign to them for this time, under the title of *proconsul* or *propraetor*, the government of a province. The more important provinces, especially those in which a war was going on or threatened to break out, were given to the proconsuls. The senate determined which provinces should be consular; they were then all assigned by lot.

The governor.

The authority of the governor in his province was absolute except over Roman citizens, who had the right of appeal to Rome. All civil and criminal cases were decided by him, assisted by a council selected from his suite and from Roman citizens residing in the province. Decisions were rendered in accordance with the *edictum* published at the beginning of his administration, which laid down the lines of his policy. For administrative purposes the province was divided into districts called *conventus*. The assizes were expected to be public, and to follow the usual mode of procedure.

Legates,
quaestors,
and comites.

The governor was assisted by his *legati*, officers appointed by him and approved by the senate. Their number was determined by the necessities of the province. To them was generally allotted the administration of different sections of the province. The financial management was intrusted to the quaestors, who were accountable for the discharge of their duties only to the Roman senate, but might be assigned to further administrative duty at the will of the governor. The retinue of the governor included friends who followed him to the province (*comites*), young nobles desiring some experience

in the management of public affairs; and also a large number of subordinates paid by the state — such as scribes, sooth-sayers, engineers, interpreters, and messengers.

When Cicero wrote, *Difficile est dictu, Quirites, quanto in odio simus apud exterarum nationes*, he stated no more than the simple fact. The condition of the provinces during the later republic was one of unspeakable misery. Regarded as conquered subjects, and therefore legitimate prey, the provincials were plundered remorselessly by the governor and his subordinates on the one hand, and the Roman tax-farmers and usurers on the other. After the governor's term of office had expired, a province could bring an action against him at Rome, but his conviction was a difficult matter, and if secured, had but little bearing upon the condition of the province itself. The distress of the provinces grew steadily greater until the advent to power of Julius Caesar inaugurated a system of reform.

Evils of provincial administration.

BOOKS FOR REFERENCE AND READING

Histories of Rome

- ARNOLD: *History of the Later Roman Commonwealth.*
 DURUY: *History of Rome and of the Roman People.*
 GILMAN: *The Story of Rome.*
 HOW-LEIGH: *History of Rome to the Death of Caesar.*
 LEIGHTON: *History of Rome.*
 LIDDELL: *History of Rome to the Establishment of the Empire.*
 MERIVALE: *Fall of the Roman Republic.*
 MERIVALE: *History of the Romans under the Empire.*
 MERIVALE: *The Roman Triumvirates.*
 MOMMSEN: *History of Rome.*
 NIEBUHR: *History of Rome.*
 NIEBUHR: *Lectures on the History of Rome.*
 PELHAM: *Outlines of Roman History.*
 SHUCKBURGH: *History of Rome to the Battle of Actium.*
 WHITE: Translation of Appian's *Roman History.*

Biographies

- BARING-GOULD: *The Tragedy of the Caesars.*
 BEESLY: *Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius.*
 BOISSIER: *Cicero and his Friends.*
 COLLINS: *Ancient Classics for English Readers: Cicero.*
 DE QUINCEY: *Historical Essays and Researches: Cicero.*
 FAUSSET: *The Student's Cicero.*
 FORSYTH: *Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero.*
 FOWLER: *Heroes of the Nations: Julius Caesar.*
 FROUDE: *Caesar, a Sketch.*
 LAWTON: Article *Cicero* in *The World's Best Literature.*
 LORD: *Beacon Lights of History: Cicero.*
 MERIVALE: Translation of Abeken's *Life and Letters of Cicero.*
 MIDDLETON: *Life of M. Tullius Cicero.*
 NAPOLEON III: *History of Julius Caesar.*
 NEWMAN: *Historical Sketches: Marcus Tullius Cicero.*
 PLUTARCH: *Lives of Illustrious Men: Cicero.*
 STRACHAN-DAVIDSON: *Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic.*
 TROLLOPE: *Life of Cicero.*
 TYRRELL: Introductions to Tyrrell and Purser's *Correspondence of Cicero.*

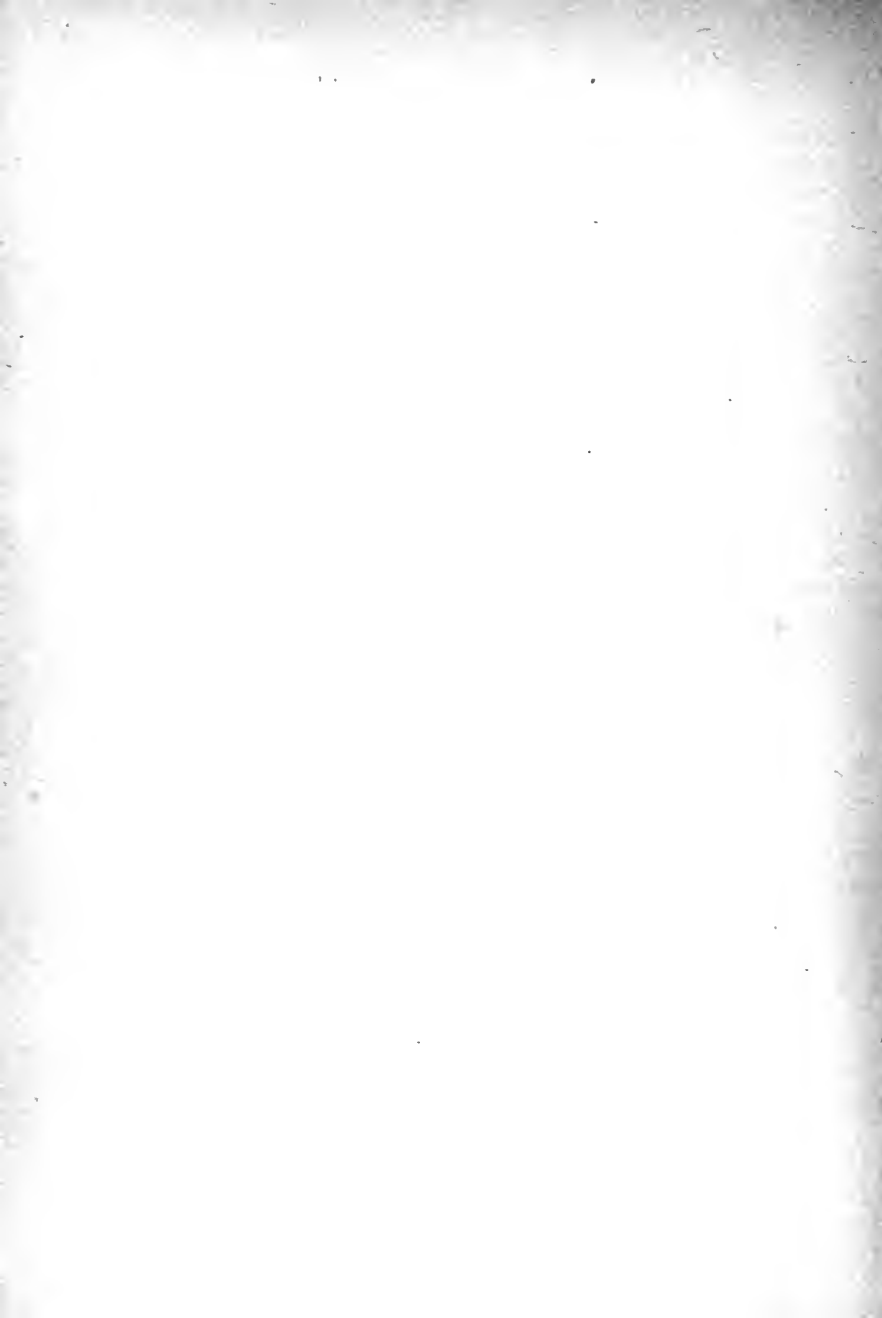
Histories of Roman Literature

- BROWNE: *History of Roman Classical Literature.*
 CRUTWELL: *History of Roman Literature.*
 DUNLOP: *History of Roman Literature.*
 MACKAIL: *Latin Literature.*
 MIDDLETON-MILLS: *Students' Companion to Latin Authors.*
 SIMCOX: *History of Latin Literature.*
 TEUFFEL-SCHWABE: *History of Roman Literature.*

Miscellaneous

- ARNOLD: *Roman Provincial Administration.*
 BECKER: *Gallus.*
 BOISSIER: *Rome and Pompeii.*
 CHURCH: *Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.*

- CHURCH: *Two Thousand Years Ago.*
COULANGES: *The Ancient City.*
CRAWFORD: *Ave Roma Immortalis.*
CROLY: *Catiline.*
DAVIS: *A Friend of Caesar.*
DENNIE: *Rome of To-day and Yesterday.*
ECKSTEIN: *Prusias.*
FORSYTH: *Hortensius.*
FOWLER: *Roman Festivals of the Period of the Republic.*
GUHL-KONER: *The Life of the Greeks and Romans.*
INGE: *Society in Rome under the Caesars.*
BEN JONSON: *Catiline.*
LANCIANI: *Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome.*
LANDOR: *Imaginary Conversations.*
LORD: *Old Roman World.*
MONTESQUIEU: *Grandeur and Decadence of the Romans.*
PRESTON-DODGE: *Private Life of the Romans.*
SHAKSPERE: *Julius Caesar.*
SHUMWAY: *A Day in Ancient Rome.*
TIGHE: *Development of the Roman Constitution.*



ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

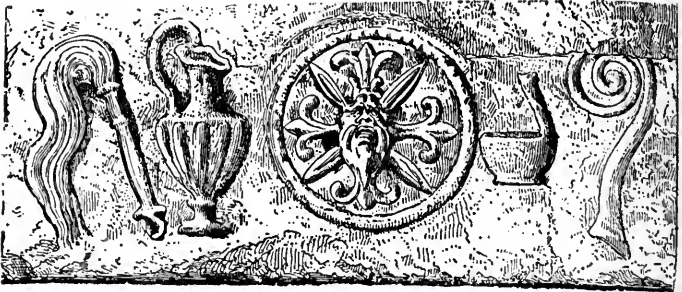
Catiline's audacity and the cowardly inaction of the consuls.

I. *Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra vultūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs? Cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenēri coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsili cēperis, quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris?* 5

Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! *Senātus* haec intellegit, *cōnsul* videt; *hīc* tamen vivit. *Vivit?* Immō vērō etiam *in senātum* venit, fit *pūblicī cōnsili* particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem *ūnum quemque* nostrum. *Nōs* autem, fortēs virī, satis *facere* rei pūblicae vidēmur, sī istius furōrem ac tēla *vītemus*. 10

Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iūssū cōsulis iam pridem oportēbat; in *tē* cōnferri pestem quam tū in *nōs* māchināris. An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex māximus, Ti. Gracchum *mediocriter* labefactantem statum rei pūblicae *privātus* interfēcit; Catilīnam *orbem terrae* caede atque incendiis *vāstāre* cupientem nōs *cōsulēs* perferēmus? Nam *illa* nimis antiq̄ua praetereō, quod C. Servilius Ahāla Sp. Maelium novis rēbus studentem *manū suā* occīdit. *Fuit, fuit* ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut virī fortēs *acriōribus suppliciis civem* perniciosum quam acerbissimum *hostem* coērcērent. *Habēmus* 25 senātūs cōsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave. Nōn

deest rei pūblīcae cōsiliū, neque auctōritās hūius ōrdinis ;
nōs, nōs, dicō apertē, cōsulēs dēsumus.



INSIGNIA OF THE PONTIFICATE

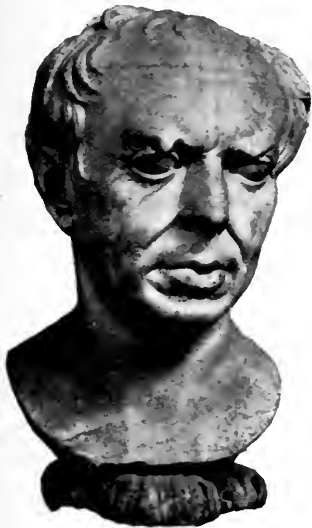
Precedents for rigorous measures. Cicero's motives for temporizing.

II. Dēcrēvit quōdam senātus ut L. Opīmius cōsul vidēret
nē quid rēs pūblīcae dētrīmentī caperet. *Nox nūlla* intercessit ;
5 interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditōnum *suspīciōnēs* C.
Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, māiōribus ; occīsus est cum
liberīs M. Fulvius cōsulāris. Simili senātūs cōsultō C. Mariō
et I. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa rēs pūblīcae. Num
ūnum diem postēā L. Sātūrnīnum tribūnum plēbis et C.
10 Servīlium praetōrem mors ac rei pūblīcae poena remorāta
est? At *nōs vicēsimum* iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem
hōrum auctōritātis. *Habēmus* enim hūiusce modī senātūs
cōsultum, vērūm inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā
reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōsultō *cōnfestim* tē interfectum
15 esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vivis, et vīvis nōn ad *dēponendam*,
sed ad *cōnfīrmandam* audāciam.

Cupiō, patrēs cōscriptī, mē esse *clēmētem*, cupiō in tantīs
rei pūblīcae perīculīs mē nōn *dissolūtum* vidēri ; sed iam mē
ipse *inertiae nequitiaeque* condemnō. Castra sunt in Itāliā
20 contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta,
crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus ; eōrum autem castrō-
rum imperātōrem ducemque hostium *intrā moenia* atque adeō

in senātū vidēmus, intestīnam aliquam cottīdiē perniciem rei pūblicae mōlientem.

Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hōc potius omnēs bonī *sērius* ā mē
 quam quisquam *crūdēlius* factum esse dicat. Vērū ego hōc, quod *iam pūdē* factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. *Tum* dēnique interficiēre cum iam nēmō
 tam *improbū*, tam *perditū*, tam *tūi similis* invenīri poterit quī id nōn *iūre* factum esse fateātur. Quam diū *quisquam* erit quī tē dēfendere audeat, 15
vivēs; et *vivēs* ita ut *vivīs*, multīs meīs et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possis. *Multōrum* tē etiam oculī et aurēs 20
 nōn sentientem, sicut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.



MARIUS

Catiline's plans of no avail; they are fully known.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque *nox* tenebrīs obscurāre coeptūs nefariōs nec *privāta* 25
domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūratiōnis tuae potest; sī inlūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? *Mūtā* iam istam mentem, mihi crēde, *obliviscere* caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; *lūce* sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia *omnia*, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. Meministine mē ante diem XII
 Kalendās Novembris dicere in senātū *fore in armīs* certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI Kalendās Novembris, *C. Mānlium*, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num 30

mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo *rēs* tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērūm, id quod multō magis est admirandum, *diēs*?

Dixī ego idē in senātū *caedem* tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembris, tum cum multī principēs
 5 cīvītātis Rōmā nōn tam *suī* cōnservandī quam *tuōrum cōsiliōrum* reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num *infitiārī* potes tē illō ipsō diē *meīs* praesidiīs, *meā* diligentīā circumclūsum commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū
 . discessū *cēterōrum*, *nostrā* tamen quī remānsissēmūs, caede tē
 10 contentum esse dicēbās? Quid? Cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfiderēs, sēnsistine illam colōniam *meō* iūssū *meīs* praesidiīs, custōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnitam? *Nihil* agis, *nihil* mōliris, *nihil* cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam
 15 plānēque sentiam.

Certain senators implicated in the conspiracy. Other details.

IV. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad *salūtem* quam tē ad
perniciem rei pūblicae. Dicō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter
 20 falcāriōs — nōn agam obscurē — in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūris ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num *negāre* audēs? Quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum unā fuērunt.

Ō dī immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? In quā urbe vīvimus? Quam rem pūblicam habēmus? *Hic, hic* sunt, in
 25 *nostrō numerō*, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hōc orbis terrae sāctissimō gravissimōque cōsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō *cōsul* et *dē rē pūblicā* sententiam rogō; et quōs *ferrō trucidārī* oportēbat, eōs nōndum *vōce vulnerō*.

30 *Fuisti* igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuisti partis Italiae; statuisti quō quemque proficisci placēret; dēlegisti quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum edūcerēs; discipisti urbis partis ad incendia; cōfirmāsti tē ipsum iam esse

exitūrum ; dixistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. *Reperitū sunt* duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā liberārent, et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. Haec ego *omnia*, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī. Domum meam 5 māiōribus praesidiis mūnīvi atque firmāvi ; exclūsi eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne miserās, cum *illi ipsi* vēnissent quōs ego iam multis ac summīs virīs ad mē *id temporis* ventūrōs esse praedixeram.

Catiline not ordered, but advised, to leave Rome.

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepisti. *Ēgredere* 10 aliquandō ex urbe. *Patent* portae. Proficiscere. Nīmium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsiderant. *Ēdūc* tēcum etiam *omnis tuos* ; sī minus, *quam plūrimōs*. Pūrgā



THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR

(Restoration)

urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē *mūrus* intersit. *Nōbiscum* versārī iam diūtius nōn potes ; 15 nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. *Māgna* dīs immortalibus

habenda est atque *huic* ipsi Iovi Statōri, antiquissimō custōdi hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem, tamque infestam rei pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in *ūnō* homine summa salūs periclitanda rei
5 *pūblicae*.

Quam diū *mihi* cōsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, insidiātus es, nōn *pūblicō* mē praesidiō, sed *privātā* diligentīā dēfendī; cum proximīs comitiīs cōsulāribus *mē* cōsulem in campō et competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluisti, compressī cōnātūs tuōs
10 nefariōs *amicōrum* praesidiō et cōpiīs, nullō tumultū *pūblicē* concitātō; dēnique, quotiēnscumque *mē* petisti, *per mē* tibi obstiti, quamquam vidēbam perniciem *meam* cum māgnā calamitāte rei *pūblicae* esse coniūctam. Nunc iam apertē
15 *rem pūblicam ūniversam* petis; templa deōrum immortalīum, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Ītaliā tōtam ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās.

Quā rē quoniam id quod est *primum*, et quod hūius imperī disciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, *faciam* id quod est ad sevērītatem *tēnius* et ad commūnem
20 salūtem *ūtīlius*. Nam sī tē *interfici* iusserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, *exieris*, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentina rei pūblicae. Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id *mē imperante* facere quod iam *tuā sponte* faciē-
25 *bās*? *Exire* ex urbe iubet cōsul *hostem*. Interrogās mē, num in *exsilium*? Nōn *iubeō*; sed sī mē cōsulīs, *suādeō*.

His private vices and public crimes make him an object of hatred.

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit, in quā *nēmō* est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum qui tē nōn *metuat*, *nēmō* qui nōn *oderit*? Quae
30 nota *domesticae* turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod *privātārum* rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libidō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus *umquam* tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscēntulō, quem corruptēlā-

iūcundus, cum sciās hōrum esse *nēmīnem* quī nesciat tē pridīe Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōsulis stetisse in comitiō *cum telō*, manum cōsulum et p̄ncipum cīvitatīs interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōri tuō nōn
 5 *mentem* aliquam aut *timōrem tuum*, sed *fortūnam populī Rōmānī* obstitisse?

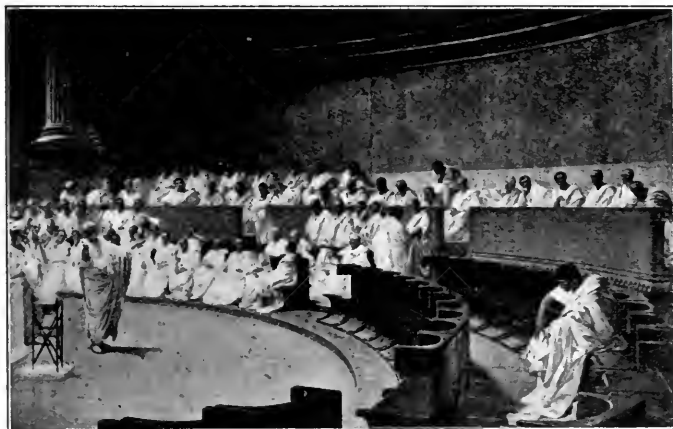
Ac iam illa omittō, neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa: quotiēns tū mē *dēsīgnātum*, quotiēns *cōnsulem* interficere cōnātus es; quot ego tuās petitiōnēs, ita
 10 coniectās ut vitārī *posse* nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut aiunt, corpore effūgī. *Nihil agis, nihil* adsequeris, neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam *extorta* est ista sīca dē manibus! Quotiēns vērō *excidit* cāsū aliquō et *elapsa* est! Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac
 15 dēvōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in *cōsulis* corpore dēfigere.

The bearing of senators toward him, his country's fear and hate, should suggest exile.

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est *ista vīta*? Sic enim iam tēcum loquar nōn ut *odīo* permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut *misericiordiā*, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in
 20 senātum. *Quis* tē ex hāc *tantā* frequentīā totque tuīs amicīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hōc post hōminum memoriā contigit *nēmīnī*, *vōcis* exspectās contumēliā, cum sis gravissimō iūdicīō *taciturnitatīs* oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt? Quod omnēs cōsulārēs, quī
 25 tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitutī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt? Quō tandem animō *hōc* tibi ferendum putās?

Servī, mē hercule, meī sī *mē* istō pactō metuerent ut tē metuunt omnēs *cīvēs* tuī, *domum* meam relinquendam putārem;
 30 *tū* tibi *urbem* nōn arbitrāris? Et sī *mē* meis cīvibus *iniuriā* suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsū vidērem, *carere* mē aspectū cīvium quam *infestis* omnium oculīs *cōspici* māllem.

Tū cum cōscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi *dēbitum*, dubitās, quōrum mentis sēnsusque vulnerās, *eōrum* aspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Sī tē *parentēs* timērent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ūllā ratiōne



THE SCENE IN THE SENATE

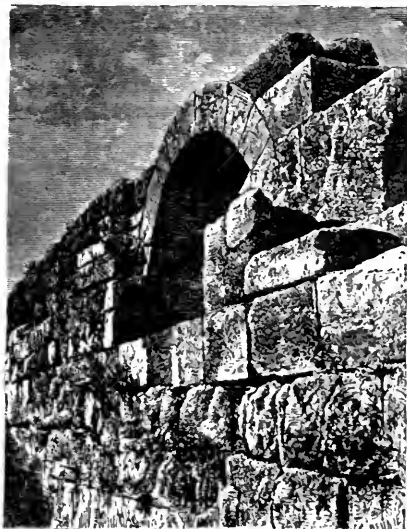
plācāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculis aliquō concēderēs. 5
Nunc tē *patria*, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricidiō suō cōgitāre; *hūius* tū neque *auctōritātem* verēbere nec *iūdicium* sequēre nec *vim* pertimēscēs?

Quae tēcum, Catilina, sic agit et quōdam modō tacita loqui- 10
tur: “*Nūllum* iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi *per tē*, *nūllum* flāgitium *sine tē*; *tibi ūnī* multōrum cīvium necēs, *tibi* vexatiō direptiōque sociōrum impūnita fuit ac libera; *tū* nōn solum ad *neglegendās* lēgēs et quaestiōnēs vērūm etiam ad *ēvertendās* *perfringendāsque* valuisti. *Superiōra* illa, quamquam ferenda 15
nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tuli; *nunc* vērō mē *tōtam* esse in metū propter *ūnum* tē, quicquid increpuerit *Catilinam* timērī, *nūllum* vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, *nōn* est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque

hunc mihi timōrem ēripe—sī est *vērus*, nē opprimar; sīn *falsus*, ut *tandem aliquandō* timēre dēsīnam.”

The silence of the senate, the disapproval of all good men, even his own actions, condemn him.

VIII. Haec sī tēcum, ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid, quod tū
5 tē ipse *in custōdiam* dedistī, quod vitandae suspīciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxistī? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad *mē* venīre ausus es, atque ut domī *meae* tē adservārem



REMAINS OF WALL OF ROME

rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nullō
modō posse isdem *parietibus* tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in
10 periculō essem quod isdem *moenibus* continērēmur, ad Q.
Metellum praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem
tuum, *virum optimum* M. Metellum, dēmigrāstī, quem tū vidē-
licet et ad custōdiendum *diligentissimum* et ad suspīcandum

sagācissimum et ad vindicandum *fortissimum* fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā *carcere* atque ā *vinculis* abesse dēbere quī sē ipse iam dignum *custodiā* iūdicārit? Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī *ēmorī* aequō animō nōn potes, *abīre* in aliquās terrās, et vītam istam multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitisque 5
ēreptam fugae sōlitūdinique mandāre?

“Refer,” inquis, “ad senātum.” *Id* enim postulās, et sī hīc ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē ire in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. *Nōn referam*, id quod abhorret ā meis mōribus, et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē *sentiant*. Egrederere 10
ex urbe, Catilīna; liberā rem pūblicam metū; in *exsilium*, sī *hanc* vōcem expectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis? Ecquid animadvertis hōrum *silentium*? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid expectās auctōritātem *loquentium*, quōrum voluntātem *tacitorum* perspicias? At sī *hōc idem* huic adulēscentī 15
optimō P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō M. Mārcellō dixissem, iam mihi *cōsuli* hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus *vim et manūs* intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant. Neque hī sōlum, quōrum tibi *auctōritās* est vidēlicet *cāra, vīta vīlis-* 20
sima, sed etiam illi *equitēs Rōmāni*, honestissimī atque optimī virī, *cēterique* fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuisti. Quōrum ego *vix* abs tē iam diū *manūs ac tēla* contineō, *eōsdem facile* addūcam ut tē haec quae vāstāre iam 25
prīdem studēs relinquentem ūsque ad portās *prōsequantur*.

Lost both to shame and to reason, he will not go into exile, even though he could ruin his enemy by so doing.

IX. Quamquam quid loquor? *Tē* ut *ūlla* rēs frangat? *Tū* ut *umquam* tē corrigās? *Tū* ut *ūllam* fugam meditēre? *Tū* ut *ūllum* exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi *istam* mentem dī immortalēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus ire in exsilium 30
animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās *invidiae* nōbīs — sī minus in *praesēns tempus* recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in

posteritatem — impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit *privāta* calamitās et ā *rei publicae* periculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiiis tuis commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus rei publicae cēdās, *nōn est postulandum*. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut *pudor* umquam ā turpitudīne aut *metus* ā periculō aut *ratio* ā furōre revocārit.

Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixī, proficiscere; ac sī mihi *inimicō*, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vis *invidiam*, rēctā perge in *exsilium*. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istius invidiae, sī in exsilium iūssū *cōsulis* ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae *laudī et glōriae* māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, cōfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs civīs, sēcerne tē ā bonis, infer patriae bellum, exultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn *eiectus* ad *aliēnos*, sed *invitatus* ad tuōs īsse videāris.

Quamquam quid *ego* tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēliūm praestōlārentur *armāfi*; cui iam sciam pactam et cōstitūtā cum Mānliō *dīem*; ā quō etiam *aquilam* illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuis omnibus cōnfidō perniciosam ac fūnestam futūrā, cui donī tuae sacrārium cōstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carere diūtius possis, quam venerārī ad *caedem* proficiscēns solēbās, ā cuius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium trānstulisti?

Catiline a criminal both by nature and by habit.

X. *Ibis* tandem aliquandō quō tē iam pridem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert *dolōrem*, sed quandam incredibilem *voluptātem*. Ad hanc tē āmentiam *nātūra* peperit, *voluntās* exercuit, *fortūna* servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo *otium*, sed nē *bellum* quidem nisi *nefārium* concupisti. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab omnī nōn modo *fortūnā* vērūm etiam *spē* dērelictis cōnflātā improbōrum manū. Hic tū quā laetitiā perfruere, quibus gaudiis exsultābis, quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō nu-

merō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum *quemquam* neque vidēbis!

Ad *hūius* vitæ studium meditātī illi sunt quī feruntur *labōrēs* tuī, *iacere* *humī* nōn solum ad obsidendum *stuprum* vērūm etiā ad *facinus* obeundum, *vigilāre* nōn solum insidiantem *somnō marītōrum* vērūm etiā *bonīs otīōsōrum*. Habēs ubi *ostentēs* tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frigoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. *Tantum* prōfēcī tum cum tē ā cōsulātū reppulī, ut *exsul* potius *temptāre* quam *cōsul* *vexāre* rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id quod esset ā tē scelerātē susceptum *latrōcinium* potius quam *bellum* nōminārētur.

Rome arraigns the consul for ingratitude, indecision, inactivity.

XI. Nunc, ut ā *mē*, patrēs cōscriptī, quandam prope *iūstam* patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penitus animīs vestris mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī *mēcum* patria, quae mihi vitā meā multō est cārīor, sī cūncta *Ītalia*, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:

“M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum quem esse *hostem* comperistī, quem *ducem bellī* futurum vidēs, quem expectārī *imperātōrem* in castrīs hostium sentīs, *auctōrem* sceleris, *principem* coniūratiōnis, *ēvocātōrem* servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, *exire* patiēre, ut abs tē nōn *ēmissus ex urbe*, sed *immissus in urbem* esse videātur? Nōne hunc in *vincula* dūcī, nōn ad *mortem* rapī, nōn *summō supplicio* mactārī imperābis? Quid tandem tē impedit? *Mōsne māiōrum*? At persaepe etiam *privātī* in hāc rē pūblicā perniciosōs cīvīs morte multārunt. An *lēgēs*, quae dē *cīvium Rōmānōrum* supplicio rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā *dēfēcērunt cīvium* iūra tenuērunt. An *invidiam posteritātis* timēs? *Praeclāram* vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē, hominem *per tē* cōgnitum, nullā commendātiōne *māiōrum*, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnis honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter *invidiae* aut *alicūius* periculī metum salutem cīvium tuōrum negligis.

Sed si quis *est* invidiae metus, non est vehementius *severitatis* ac *fortitudinis* invidia quam *inertiae* ac *nequitiae* pertimescenda. An cum bello vastabitur *Italia*, vexabuntur *urbes*, *tecta* ardebunt, tum te non existimas invidiae incendio conflagraturum?"

Cicero's self-defence. He has sought to force secret treason into open war.

XII. His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus et eorum hominum qui hoc idem sentiunt mentibus pauca respondebo. Ego si hoc optimum factum iudicarem, patres conscripti, Catilinam morte multari, unius usuram horae gladiatori isti ad vivendum non dedissem. Etenim si summi viri et clarissimi cives Saturnini et Gracchorum et Flacci et superiorum complurium sanguine non modo se non contaminarunt sed etiam honestarunt, certe verendum mihi non erat ne quid hoc parricidam civium interfecto invidiae mihi in posteritatem redundaret.

10 Quod si ea mihi maxime impenderet, tamen hoc animo semper fui ut invidiam virtute partam gloriam, non invidiam putarem.

Quamquam non nulli sunt in hoc ordine qui aut ea quae imminet non videant aut ea quae vident dissimulent; qui spem Catilinae mollibus sententiis aluerunt coniurationemque

20 nascentem non credendo corroboraverunt; quorum auctoritate multi, non solum improbi verum etiam imperiti, si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter et regie factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellego, si iste, quo intendit, in Manliana castra pervenerit, neminem tam stultum fore qui non videat coniurationem esse

25 factam, neminem tam improbum qui non fateatur. Hoc autem uno interfecto intellego hanc rei publicae pestem paulisper reprimi, non in perpetuum comprimere posse. Quod si se eiecerit secumque suos eduxerit, et eodem ceteros undique conlectos naufragos aggregarit, exstinguetur atque delibitur non modo

30 haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis verum etiam stirps ac semen malorum omnium.

The removal of Catiline only a temporary relief; let all the wicked withdraw. An invocation to Jupiter.

XIII. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōscriptī, in hīs periculīs cōiūrātiōnis insidiisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae *mātūritās* in *nostrī cōsulātūs* tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste *ūnus* tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse *ad breve quoddam tempus* cūrā et 5
metū esse relevātī; *periculum* autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērunt, *primō relevārī* videntur, *deinde* multō gravius vehementiusque *adflīctantur*; sic hīc morbus quī est 10
in rē pūblicā, relevātus *istius* poenā vehementius *reliquīs rīvīs* ingravēscet.

Quā rē *sēcēdant* improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum congregentur, *mūrō* dēnique, quod saepe iam dixī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; *dēsīnant* insidiārī domī suae cōsulī, circumstāre tri- 15
būnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiis cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflammandam urbem comparāre; sit dēnique inscriptum in fronte ūnius cūiusque quid dē rē pūblicā *sentiat*. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōscriptī, *tantam* in nōbīs cōsulibus fore *diligentiam*, *tantam* in vōbīs *auctōritātem*, *tantam* in 20
equitibus Rōmānīs *virtūtem*, *tantam* in omnibus bonīs *cōnsēnsionem* ut *Catīlinae* profectiōne *omnia* patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Hisce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae *salūte*, cum tuā *peste* ac *perniciē*, cumque eōrum *exitio* quī sē tēcum 25
omni scelere parricidiōque iūnxērunt, *proficiscere* ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis ā Rōmulō es cōstitutus, quem *Statōrem* hūius urbis atque imperī *vērē* nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuis cēterisque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vitā fortunisque 30
cīvium arcēbis; et hominēs bonōrum *inimicōs*, *hostis* patriae, latrōnēs Itāliae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūctōs, aeternīs suppliciis vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis.

ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

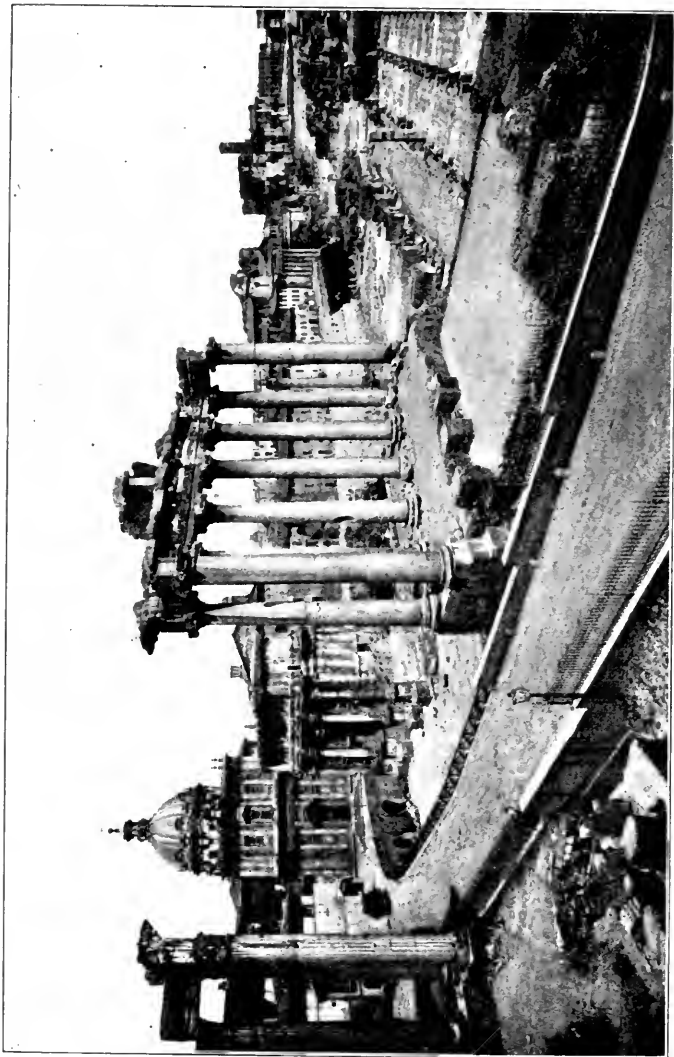
Catiline has withdrawn. His departure defeats him and relieves the city.

I. Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilinam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefariē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem, ex urbe vel eīēcimus vel emīsimus vel ipsum egredientem verbis prōsecūtī
 5 sumus. Abiit, excessit, evāsit, erūpit. Nulla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigio moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur.

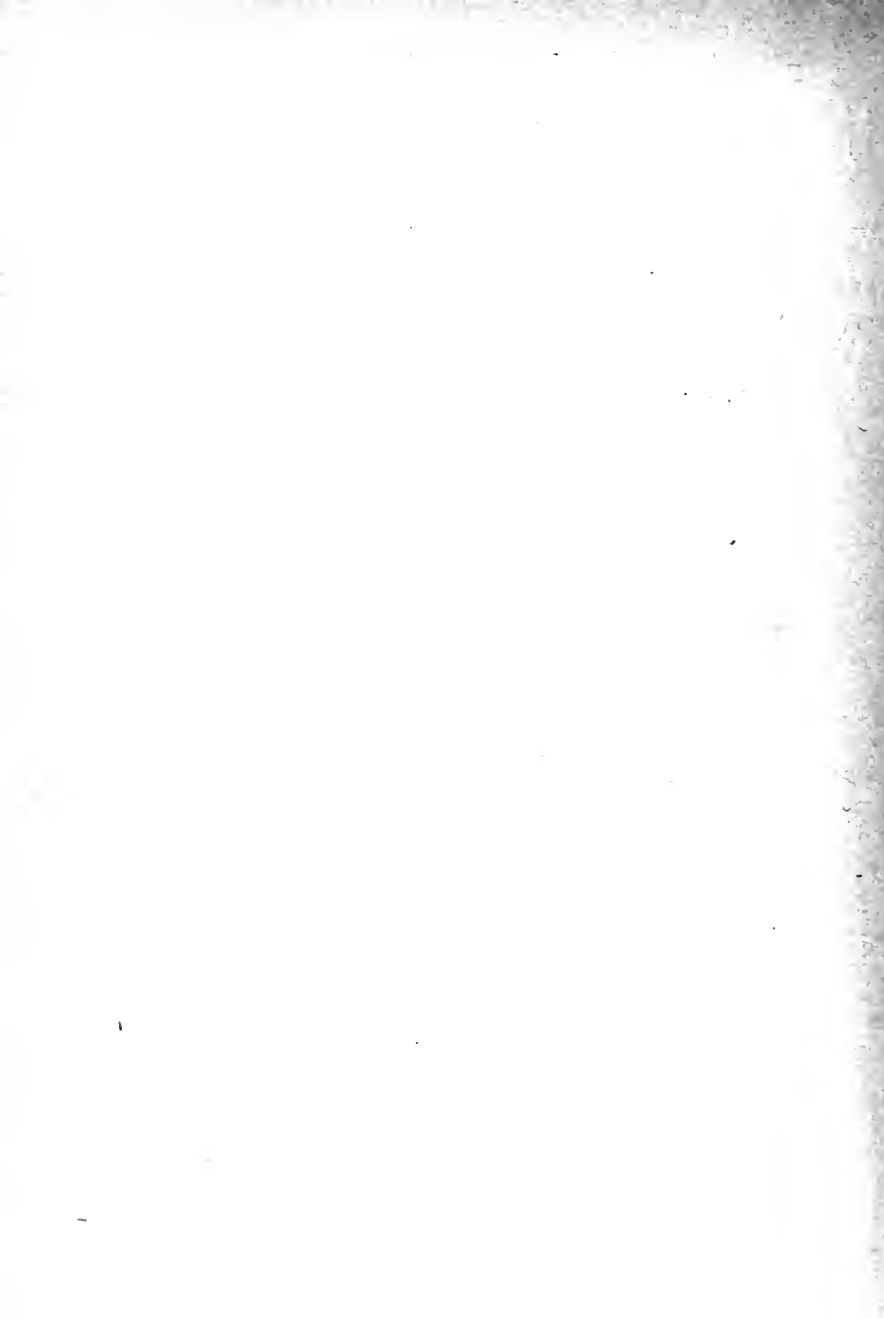
Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca
 10 illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nullō impediēte bellum iustum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultis
 15 insidiis in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mucrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vīvis nōbīs egressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumis cīvīs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflictum et prōfligātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prō-
 20 strātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit, et retorquet oculos profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suis faucibus ereptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem evomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

He merited death, but public policy demanded delay.

II. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālis esse omnīs oportēbat, quī
 25 in hōc ipsō in quō exsultat et triumphat orātiō mea mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderit potius quam emiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, Quirītēs, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō supplicio adfectum iam pridem oportēbat, idque ā



THE FORUM



mē et mōs māiōrum et hūius imperī sevērītās et rēs pūblica
 postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego
 dēferrem nōn crēderent, quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent?
 Ac sī illō sublātō dēpelli ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem,
 iam pridem ego L. Catilinam nōn modo invidiae meae vērūm
 etiam vitāe perīculō sustulissem. 5



A COOK-SHOP

Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum
 probātā, sī illum, ut erat meritis, morte multāssem, fore ut eius
 sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī
 ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis cum hostem apertē vidērētis. 10
 Quem quidem ego hostem, Quiritēs, quam vehementer foris
 esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam illud
 molestē ferō quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam
 ille omnis sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit,
 quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, 15

quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popinā nullum rei publicae mōtum adferre poterat ; reliquit quōs virōs, quantō aere aliēnō, quam valentis, quam nōbilis !

Not Catiline's army, but his confederates in Rome, the real menace to the state.

III. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis legiōnibus et
 5 hōc dilēctū quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit,
 et hīs cōpiis quae ā nōbis cottidiē comparantur, māgnō opere
 contemnō, conlēctum ex senibus dēspērātis, ex agresti lūxuriā,
 ex rūsticis dēcoctōribus, ex iis quī vadimōnia dēserere quam
 illum exercitum māluērunt. Quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem
 10 exercitūs nostrī, vērūm etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō,
 concident. Hōs quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad
 cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentis, quī
 fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs militēs ēdūxisset ; quī sī
 hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbis
 15 quam hōs quī exercitum dēseruērunt pertimēscendōs. Atque
 hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod quid cōgitent mē scīre
 sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. Videō cui sit Āpūlia attri-
 būta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum,
 quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpo-
 20 pōscerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse
 sentiunt ; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē. Catilina ipse perti-
 mit, profūgit ; hī quid exspectant ? Nē illi vehementer errant,
 sī illam meam pristinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērānt futūram.

Warned that leniency is exhausted, let them follow their infamous leader.

IV. Quod exspectāvī iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs
 25 factam esse apertē coniūratiōnem contrā rem pūblicam vidē-
 rētis ; nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilinae similis cum Catilinā
 sentire nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitāti locus ; sevērītatem rēs
 ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam : exeant, profici-
 scantur, nē patiantur dēsideriō suī Catilinam miserum tābēscere.

Dēmōnstrābō iter : Aurēliā viā profectus est ; sī accelerāre volent , ad vesperam cōnsequentur .

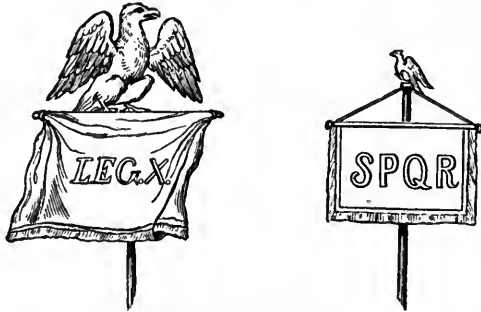
Ō fortunātam rem pūblicam , sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis eīecerit ! Ūnō , mē hercule , Catilinā exhaustō , levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur . Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit ? Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus , quis gladiātōr , quis latrō , quis sicārius , quis parricīda , quis testāmentōrum subiectōr , quis circumscīptōr , quis gāneō , quis nepōs , quis adulter , quae mulier infāmis , quis corruptōr iuventūtis , quis corruptus , quis perditus invenīri potest quī sē cum Catilinā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur ? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est , quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum ? Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis inlecebra fuit quanta in illō ? Quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē , aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat . Aliīs fructum libīdinum , aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō vērūm etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur . Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn solum ex urbe vērūm etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat . Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtīus Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit .

In the infamy of the conspirators' lives is Rome's greatest danger.

V. Atque ut eīus dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possītis , nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audāciōr quī sē nōn intimum Catilinae esse fateātur , nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior quī sē nōn eīusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret . Atque idem tamen , stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātīōne adsuēfactus , frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliīs perferendis fortis ab istīs praedicābātur , cum industriae subsidia atque instrūmenta virtūtis in libīdine audāciāque cōnsūmeret .

Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs , sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs , Ō nōs beātōs ! Ō rem pūblicam fortunātam ! Ō praeclāram laudem cōsulātūs meī ! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libīdinēs , nōn hūmānae

ac tolerandae audāciae ; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortunās suās obligāvērunt ; rēs eōs iam pridem dēseruit, fidēs nūper dēficere



MILITARY STANDARDS

coepit ; eadem tamen illa quae erat in abundantia libidō permanet. Quod si in vinō et āleā cōmissatiōnēs solum et scorta quaerent, essent illi quidem dēspērādi, sed tamen essent ferendī ; hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertis hominēs fortissimīs viris insidiārī, stultissimōs prūdētissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriis, dormientis vigilantibus? Quī mihi accubantēs in conviviis, complexi mulierēs impudicās, vinō languidi, cōnferti cibō, sertis redimīti, unguentis oblitī, dēbilitāti stuprīs, ērūctant sermonibus suis caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

Quibus ego cōfidō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam diū improbitāti, nēquitiae, scelerī, libidīni dēbitam aut instāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs si meus cōsulātus, quoniam sārāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit rei pūblicae. Nulla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nullus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnius virtūte terrā marique pācāta, domesticum bellum manet ; intus insidiae sunt, intus inclūsum pericūlum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbis, cum āmentia, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quiritēs ; suscipiō inimicitias ho-

minum perditōrum. Quae s̄an̄arī poterunt, quācumque ratiōne s̄an̄abō ; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem civitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant aut, si et in urbe et in eādē mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

Catiline was not banished. Undoubtedly he has gone to join his army.

VI. At etiam sunt quī dicant, Quirītēs, ā mē ēiectum in 5
exsilium esse Catilinam. Quod ego si verbō adsequī possem,
istōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet
timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōsulis ferre nōn potuit ;
simul atque ire in exsilium iūssus est, p̄aruit, ivit. Hesternō
diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum 10
in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōn-
scriptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilina vēnisset,
quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salūtāvit,
quis dēnique ita aspēxit ut perditum civem,
ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? 15
Quin etiam principēs eius ōrdinis partem
illam subselliōrum ad quam ille accesserat
nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt.



A LICIOR AND THE
FASCES

Hic ego, vehemēns ille cōsul quī verbō
civis in exsilium ēiciō, quaesivī ā Catilinā 20
in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam
fuisset necne. Cum ille homō audācis-
simus cōscientiā convictus primō reti-
cuisset, patefēcī cētera ; quid eā nocte
ēgisset, quid in proximam cōstituisset, 25
quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtius belli
dēscripta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum
tenērētur, quaesivī quid dubitāret proficisci
eō quō iam pridem parāret, cum arma,
cum secūris, cum fascis, cum tubās, cum 30
signa militāria, cum aquilam illam argen-
team, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse
praemissam. In exsilium ēiciēbam quem iam ingressum esse

in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indixit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilinam ducem expectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt,
5 nōn in haec castra cōferet.

Should he really go into exile, it would please Cicero but alarm the conspirators.

VII. Ō condicionem miseram nōn modo administrandae vērū etiam cōservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōsiliis, labōribus, periculis meis circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtaverit, dēseruerit suos, cōnsilium belli faciendi abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris ac belli
10 iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā diligentīā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns in exsilium ēiectus ā cōsule vī et minis esse
15 dīcētur; et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōsulem sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum exīstimārī velint.

Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius horribilis belli
20 ac nefārii periculum dēpellātur. Dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen
25 audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō quod illum ēmiserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dicant, īdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dicerent?

Quamquam istī quī Catilīnam Massiliam ire dictitant, nōn
30 tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum tam misericors quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsīs ire mālīt. Ille autem sī, mē hercule, hōc quod agit numquam

anteā cōgitasset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī mallet quam exsulem vivere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vivīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

5

The conspirators. First: rich men unwilling to pay their debts.

VIII. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbiscum sunt, nihil dicimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulciscī 10 studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī publicae; neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audire volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quiritēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiaae comparentur; deinde singulis medicinam cōnsili atque orātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

15

Ūnum genus est eōrum quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima, sunt enim locuplētēs; voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agris, tū aedificiis, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū 20 rēbus omnibus ornātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquirere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? Bellum? Quid ergō? In vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futurās putās? An tabulās novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilinā exspectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prō- 25 ferentur, vērūm auctiōnāriae; neque enim isti quī possessiōnēs habent aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum ūsūris frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētioribus his et meliōribus civibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō 30 pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt aut, sī permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem publicam quam arma lātūrī.

Second: men harassed by debt and ambitious for political power. Third: Sulla's veterans, ruined by idleness and luxury.

IX. Alterum genus est eōrum quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potiri volunt; honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē publicā dēspērānt, perturbātā sē cōsequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipiendum
 5 vidētur, unum scilicet et idem quod reliquis omnibus, ut dēspērent sē id quod cōnantur cōsequi posse: primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre rei publicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonis viris, māgnam concordiam in māximā multitudīne, māgnās praeterea cōpiās militum; deōs
 10 dēnique immortalis huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī, contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod si iam sint id quod summō furōre cupiunt adepti, num illi in cinere urbis et in sanguine civium, quae mente cōnsclerātā ac nefāriā concupivērunt, cōsulēs sē
 15 aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērānt futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere quod, si adepti sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiātōri concēdi sit necesse?

Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed tamēn exercitātiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius cui nunc
 20 Catilina succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex iis colōniis quās Sulla cōstituit; quās ego univērsās civium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen iī sunt colōnī quī sē in inspērātis ac repentinis pecūniis sūmptuosius insolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beāti, dum praediis
 25 lēctis, familiis māgnis, conviviis apparātis dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt ut, si salvī esse velint, Sulla sit iis ab inferis excitandus; quī etiam nōn nullōs agrestis, hominēs tenuis atque egentis, in eādem illam spem rapinārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum
 30 direptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō, dēsinant furere ac prōscriptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor inustus est civitāti ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

Fourth: bankrupt debtors. Fifth: criminals of every kind.

Sixth: abandoned profligates.

X. Quartum genus est sanē varium et mixtum et turbulentum: quī iam pridem premuntur, quī numquam emergunt, quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadimōniis, iūdi- 5
ciis, prōscriptiōne bonōrum dēfatigātī, permulti et ex urbe et
ex agris sē in illa castra cōferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn



AN ORATOR IN THE TOGA

tam milites ācris quam infitiātōrēs
lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs
quam primum, si stāre nōn possunt,
corruant; sed ita ut nōn modo civitās, 10
sed nē vicini quidem proximi sentiant.
Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem,
si vivere honestē nōn possunt, perire
turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolore
peritūrōs sē cum multis quam si sōli 15
pereant arbitrentur.

Quintum genus est parricidārum,
sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorō-
sōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn
revocō; nam neque ab eō divelli pos- 20
sunt, et pereant sanē in latrōciniō,
quoniam sunt ita multi ut eōs carcer
capere nōn possit.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn
solum numerō, vērū etiam genere ipsō 25
atque vitā, quod proprium Catilinae est,
dē eius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū
eius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbis aut bene
barbātōs vidētis, manicātis et tālaribus tunicis, velis amictōs, nōn
togis; quōrum omnis industria vitae et vigilandī labor in ante- 30
lucānis cēnis exprōmitur. In his gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs,
omnēs adulteri, omnēs impūrī impudicique versantur. Hi
pueri tam lepidi ac dēlicātī nōn solum amāre et amārī, neque

saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sīcās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblicā sēminārium Catilīnārum futūrum. Vērūm tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās
 5 sēcūm mulierculās sunt in castra ductūri? Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illī Appennīnum atque illās pruīnās ac nivīs perferent? Nisi idcirco sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdi in conviviīs saltāre didicērunt.

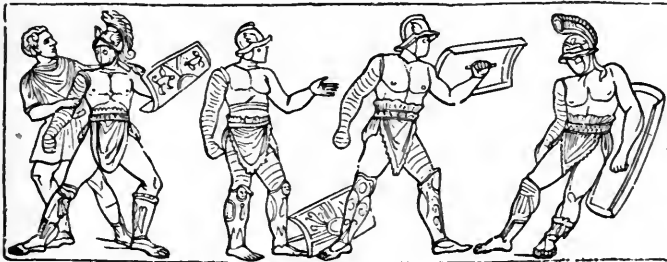
A comparison of the opposing forces.

- 10 XI. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Instruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et primum gladiātōri illi cōfectō et sauciō cōsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite.
- 15 Deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manū flōrem tōtius Ītaliae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō.
- 20 Sed sī omissis hīs rēbus quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille, — senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerariō, vectigālibus, cūctā Ītaliā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exteris nātiōnibus, — sī hīs rēbus omissis causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnfligunt contendere velimus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illi iaceant intellegere possumus.
- 25 Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitudō; hinc continentia, illinc libidō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitudō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum
- 30 iniquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus; postremō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentīā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnfligit. In ēius modi certāmine ac proeliō, nōne, sī

hominum studia dēficiant, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab hīs
praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superāri?

Cicero's vigilance will insure the public safety. The conspirators are
again warned.

XII. Quae cum ita sint, Quiritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam
anteā dixī, vestra tēcta custōdiīs vigiliisque dēfendite ; mihi, ut
urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, 5
cōsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque
vestrī certiorēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilināe
facile urbīs suās finisque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille



GLADIATORS

manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre
sunt quam pars patriciorū, potestāte tamen nostrā continē- 10
buntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum
Gallicum Picēnumque praemīsi, aut opprimet hominem aut
omnis ēius mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē
rēbus cōstituendis, mātūrāndis, agendis, iam ad senātum
referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis. 15

Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā
urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilinā relictī sunt,
quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt civēs, monitōs etiam
atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc sī cui solūtiōr vīsa est,
hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum 20
est, iam nōn possum oblivīsci meam hanc esse patriam, mē hō-

rum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō his esse moriendum. Nūllus est portis custōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae ; sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvĕre possum. Quī vĕrō sē in urbe commōverit, cūius ego nōn modo factum sed inceptum
 5 ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicē nēfāriōrum ac manifĕstōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

Fears of tumult and anarchy groundless. The immortal gods will protect the state.

XIII. Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quirītēs, ut māximae
 10 rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum ac domesticum post hominum memoriā crūdēlissimum et māximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fieri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris
 15 sufferat. Sed sī vis manifĕstae audāciae, sī impendēs patriae perīculum mē necessariō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intreat, paucōrumque pōenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possītis.

20 Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānīs cōnsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortalīum sīgnificātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus ; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed
 25 hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostiū cōpiis terrā marique superātīs ā perditissimōrum cīvium nēfariō scelere dēfendant.

ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

The state has been saved from destruction. Thanks are due to the consul.

I. Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs, atque hōc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortalium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliis, periculis meis ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōservātam ac restitūtam vidētis. 5

Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt īi diēs quibus cōservāmur quam illi quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, profectō, quoniam illum quī hanc urbem condidit ad deōs immortalīs benevolentīā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, dēlūbris, tēctis ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam īgnīs circumdatōsque restinximus; īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus, mucrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulis vestris dēiēcimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut et quanta et quam manifēsta et quā ratiōne investigāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et īgnōrātis et expectātis, scīre possītis. 15 20

His untiring efforts. The arrest at the Mulvian bridge.

II. Prīncipiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, hūiusce nefārii belli ācerrimōs ducēs, Rōmae reliquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvidī, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis salvī esse possēmus. Nam tum cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam — nōn enim iam 25

vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit—sed tum cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs quī restitissent infirmōs sine illō ac dēbilis fore putābam. Atque
 5 ego ut vidī quōs māximō furōre et scelere esse inflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbiscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnis diēs noctisque cōsūpsī, ut quid agerent, quid mōlirentur sentīrem ac vidērem, ut quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrdibilem māgnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret orātiō



THE MULVIAN BRIDGE

10 mea, rem ita comprehenderem ut tum dēmum animīs salūti vestrae prōvidērētis cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis.

Itaque ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum belli Trānsalpīni et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvis eōdemque itinere cum litterīs
 15 mandātisque ad Catilinam esse missōs, comitemque iīs adiūntum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilinam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut—quod erat difficillimum quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortalibus—
 tōta rēs nōn solum ā mē sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs mani-
 20 fēstō dēprehenderētur.

Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetōrēs,

fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī ;
 rem exposuī, quid fieri placēret ostendī. Illi autem, quī omnia
 dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentirent, sine recūsatiōne
 ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscepērunt, et cum advesperāscer-
 et, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in 5
 proximīs villis ita bipartitō fuērunt ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns
 interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cūiusquam suspiciōne
 multōs fortis virōs ēdūxerant et ego ex praefectūrā Reatīnā
 complūris dēlectōs adulēscentis, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in
 rei pūblicae praesidiō, cum gladiis miseram. Interim tertiā 10
 ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitatū
 lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in
 eōs impetus ; ēdūcuntur et ab illis gladii et ā nostris. Rēs
 praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēteris.

**Seizure of treasonable letters. Certain leaders of the conspiracy
 summoned before the senate.**

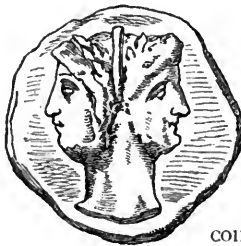
III. Tum interventū Pomptinī atque Flaccī pūgna quae 15
 erat commissa sēdatur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō
 comitatū, integris signis praetōribus trāduntur ; ipsī compre-
 hēnsī ad mē, cum iam dilūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum
 omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum
 Gabīnium statim ad mē nihildum suspicantem vocāvī ; deinde 20
 item arcessitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus ; tar-
 dissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litteris dandis
 praeter cōnsuetūdinem proximā nocte vigilarat.

Cum summis et clārissimis hūius civitātis viris, quī auditā rē
 frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperiri 25
 quam ad senātum dēferri placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum,
 temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus civitāti vidērētur, negāvī
 mē esse factūrum ut dē periculō pūblicō nōn ad cōsiliū
 pūblicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quiritēs, sī ea
 quae erant ad mē dēlāta reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn 30
 arbitrābar in tantis rei pūblicae periculis esse mihi nimiam
 diligēntiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter,

ut vīdistis, coēgī. Atque intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsi, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī sī quid tēlorum esset efferret ; ex quibus ille māximum sicārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

Facts disclosed by Volturcius and the Gauls.

- 5 IV. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallis, fidem pūblicam iūssū senātūs dedi, hortātus sum ut ea quae scīret sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāset : ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum
10 exercitū accēderet ; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dēscriptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque īfinitam civium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientis exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret.
- 15 Intrōductī autem Galli iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dixērunt, atque ita sibi ab his et ā L. Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliā quam primum mitterent ; pedestris sibi cōpiās nōn



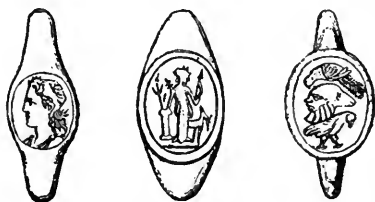
COIN OF CINNA

- dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sibi cōfirmāsse ex fātis Sibyllinīs
20 haruspicumque respōnsis sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse ; Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse ; eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post

Capitōli autem incēnsiōnem vicēsimum. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēteris contrōversiam fuisse dixērunt, quod Lentulō et aliis Sātūrnālibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

The letters are identified and read.

V. Ac nē longum sit, Quiritēs, tabellās prōferri iussimus quae 5
ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Primō ostendimus Cethēgō sī-
gnum; cōgnōvit. Nōs linum incidimus, lēgimus. Erat scrip-
tum ipsius manū Allobro-
gum senātui et populō, sēsē
quae eōrum lēgātis cōfir- 10
māset factūrum esse, ōrāre
ut item illi facerent quae
sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpis-
sent. Tum Cethēgus, quī
paulō ante aliquid tamen 15
dē gladiis ac sicis quae apud



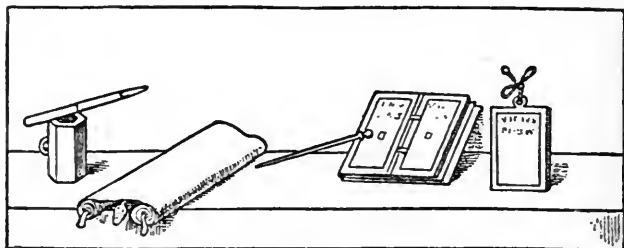
SIGNET-RINGS

ipsum erant dēprehēnsa respondisset, dixissetque sē semper
bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātis litteris
dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōscientiā repente conticuit. Intrō-
ductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Reci- 20
tātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōfessus est.
Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesivī cōgnōsceretne sīgnum.
Adnuit. “Est vērō,” inquam, “nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō
avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit unicē patriam et civīs suōs; quae
quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.” Legun- 25
tur eādē ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae.

Sī quid dē his rēbus dicere vellet, fecī potestātem. Atque
ille primō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam
indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesivī ā Gallis quid
sibi esset cum iis quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque 30
ā Volturciō. Quī cum illi breviter cōstanterque respondissent,
per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesissentque ab eō
nihilne sēcum esset dē fātis Sibyllinis locūtus, tum ille subitō

scelere dēmēns quanta cōscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset infitiārī, repente praeter opiniōnem omnium cōfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris
 5 manifestī atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque dēfēcit.

Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferri atque aperiri iubet quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dicēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et signum et
 10 manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita :



WRITING-MATERIALS

“ Quis sim sciēs ex eō quem ad tē misi. Cūrā ut vir sis, et cōgitā quem in locum sis prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum.”

Gabinius deinde intrōductus, cum primō impudenter re-
 15 spondere coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex iis quae Gallī insimulābant negāvit. Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnius cūiusque cōfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa, color, oculi, vultūs, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic
 20 terram intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliis indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

The senate's decree. Arrest of the chief conspirators.

VI. Indiciis expositis atque ēditis, Quirītēs, senātum cōsulū dē summā rē publicā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā

prīncipibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est per-
scriptum senātūs cōsultum, ex memoriā vōbis, Quiritēs, quid
senātus cēnsuerit expōnam.

Primum mihi grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, 5
cōsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica māximīs periculis sit
liberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus praetōrēs, quod
eōrum operā fortī fidēlique ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudan-
tur. Atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertitur,
quod eōs qui hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent ā suis et ā 10
reī pūblīcae cōsiliis remōvisset.

Atque ita cēnsuerunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdi-
cāsset, in custōdiam trāderētur; itemque uti C. Cethēgus, L.
Statilius, P. Gabinius, qui omnēs praesentēs erant, in custōdiam 15
trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, qui
sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpopōscerat, in M. Cē-
pārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtā esse
erat indicātum, in P. Fūrium, qui est ex iis colōnis quōs Faesu-
lās L. Sulla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, qui ūnā cum hōc
Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus, in 20
P. Umbrēnum, libertīnum hominem, ā quō primum Gallōs ad
Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus
est ūsus, Quiritēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multi-
tūdine domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum
poenā rē pūblicā cōservātā, reliquōrum mentis sārārī posse 25
arbitrārētur.

Atque etiam supplicātiō dis immortalibus prō singulārī eōrum
meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi primum post hanc
urbem conditam togātō contigit; et his dēcrēta verbis est, 30
quod urbem incendiis, caede cīvīs, Ītāliam bellō liberāssem.
Quae supplicātiō si cum cēteris supplicātiōnibus cōferātur,
hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōservātā rē
pūblicā cōstitūta est.

Atque illud quod faciendum primum fuit factum atque
trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactis 35

indiciis, confessiōnibus suis iūdicio senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs vērūm etiam civis amiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātim erat dēcrētum, praetōrem 5 occideret, eā nōs religiōne in privātō P. Lentulō pūniendō liberārēmur.

Success mainly due to Catiline's enforced flight from Rome.

VII. Nunc quoniam, Quiritēs, cōnsclerātissimī periculōsissimīque belli nefariōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, existimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilinae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs 10 hīs dēpulsīs urbis periculīs concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quiritēs, remōtō Catilinā nōn mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū dum urbis 15 moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsilio autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōficiendās certōs hominēs dēlectōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid 20 mandārat, cōfectum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat.

Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis rēbus 25 diligētem, nisi ex domesticīs insidiis in castrēse latrōcinium compulsissem, — dīcam id quod sentiō, Quiritēs, — nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervicibus vestris dēpulsissem. Nōn ille nōbis Sātūrnālia cōstituisset, neque tantō ante exiti ac fāti diem rei pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset, neque commisisset ut 30 sīgnum, ut litterae suae testēs manifesti sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sic gesta sunt ut nūllum in privātā domō fūrtum unquam sit tam palam inventum quam haec tanta in rē pūblicā coniūrātiō manifestō inventa atque

dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōsiliis occurri atque obstiti, tamen, ut levissimē dicam, dīmicandum nobis cum illō fuisset; neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis periculis rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō otiō, tantō silentiō liberāssēmus. 5

The interest of the gods made manifest.

VIII. Quamquam haec omnia, Quiritēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta ut deōrum immortalium nūtū atque cōsiliō et gēsta et prōvisa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōsequi possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmāni cōsili tantarum rerum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nobis tulērunt ut eōs paene oculis vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caeli, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nobis cōsulis facta sunt ut haec quae nunc fiunt canere dī immortalēs vidērentur, hōc certē quod sum dictūrus neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est. 15

Nam profectō memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōsulis complūris in Capitoliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsā sunt et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta; et tāctus etiam ille quī hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitoliō, parvum atque lactentem, ūberibus lupīnis inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedis atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvile ac domesticum et tōtius urbis atque imperi occāsū appropinquāre dixerunt, nisi dī immortalēs omni ratiōne plācātī suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flēxissent. 25

Itaque illōrum respōnsis tum et lūdi per decem diēs facti sunt neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Idemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovi facere māius, et in excelsō conlocāre et — contrā atque antea fuerat — ad 30

orientem convertere ; ac sē spērāre dixērunt, sī illud sīgnum,
quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōspiceret, fore



THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER CAPITOLINUS

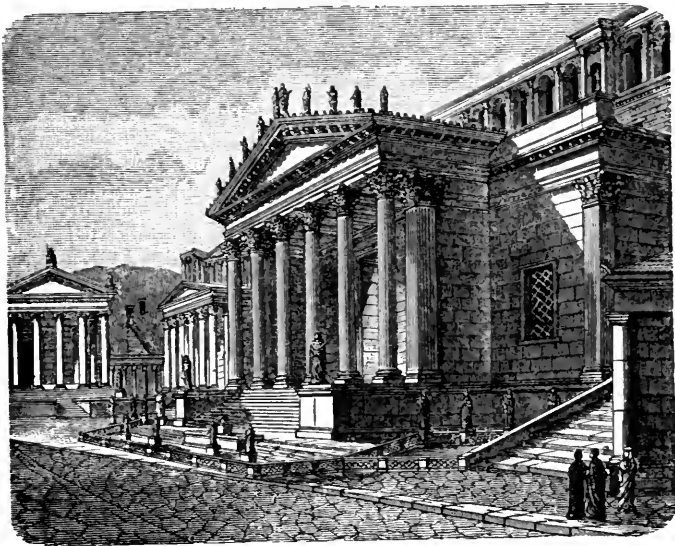
ut ea cōnsilia quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque
imperī. inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī
5 possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōsulēs illi locāvērunt ; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās ut neque superiōribus cōn-
silibus neque nōbis ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

By their help the city has been saved.

IX. Hīc quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam
praeceps, tam mente captus quī neget haec omnia quae vidē-
10 mus, praecipuēque hanc urbem, deōrum immortalium nūtū ac
potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōsum,
caedēs, incendia, interitum rei pūblicae comparārī, et ea per
civīs, quae tum propter māgnitudinem scelerum nōn nūllis
incrēdibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgītata ā nefāriis civi-

bus v̄erum etiam suscepta esse s̄nsistis. Illud v̄erō nōne ita praes̄ns est ut nūtū Iovis Optimī Māximī factum esse videātur, ut cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore s̄ignum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senā- 5 tumque conversō, omnia quae erant contrā salūtem omnium cōgitāta inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis.

Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dīgnī quī nōn solum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctis sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbris sunt fūnestōs ac nefariōs ignis inferre cōnātī. 10 Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium,



THE TEMPLE OF CONCORD

(Restoration)

ille haec templa, ille cūnctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dis ego immortalibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quiritēs,

voluntātemque suscēpī atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterisque domesticis hostibus tam dē-
 menter tantae rēs crēditae et ignōtis et barbaris commissaeque
 litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortalibus huic
 5 tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut ho-
 minēs Galli ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae
 bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur,
 spem imperī ac rērum māximārum ūltrō sibi ā patriciis homini-
 bus oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suis opibus antepō-
 10 nerent, id nōn divinitus esse factum putātis, praesertim quī nōs
 nōn pūgnandō sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

The citizens should unite in thanksgiving for their deliverance.

X. Quam ob rem, Quiritēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvināria
 supplicatiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus
 ac liberis vestris. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortalibus
 15 iūsti habitī sunt ac dēbiti, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam.
 Ērepti enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; ērepti
 sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dimicatiōne; togātī
 mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis. Etenim recordāmini,
 Quiritēs, omnis civīlis dissēnsiōnēs, nōn solum eās quās audistis
 20 sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla
 P. Sulpicium oppressit; eīēcit ex urbe C. Marium, custōdem
 hūius urbis, multōsque fortis virōs partim eīēcit ex civitāte,
 partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōsul armis expulit ex urbe
 conlēgam; omnis hic locus acervis corporum et civium sanguine
 25 redundāvit. Superāvit posteā Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō clā-
 rissimis viris interfectis lūmina civitātis extincta sunt. Ultus
 est hūius victōriae crūdēlītatem posteā Sulla, nē dīci quidem
 opus est quantā dēminūtiōne civium et quantā calamitāte reī
 pūblīcae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō
 30 Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsius interitus reī pūblīcae lūctum
 quam cēterōrum.

Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant eius modi quae
 nōn ad dēlendā sed ad commūtandā rem pūblīcam perti-

nērent. Nōn illi nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā quae esset sē esse p̄ncipēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dis-
sēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium rei pūblīcae quaesivit, eīus
modi fuērunt ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae sed interne-
ciōne cīvium diiudicatāe sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum
memoriam māximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla
umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec
fuit ā Lentulō, Catilinā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōnstitutā, ut omnēs
quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent in hostium numerō dūcerentur, 10
ita mē gessi, Quiritēs, ut salvī omnēs cōservārēminī; et cum ho-
stēs vestri tantum cīvium superfutūrum putassent quantum infī-
nitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obire
nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolumisque servāvī.

*Cicero desires no reward other than the grateful remembrance of his
countrymen.*

XI. Quibus prō tantis rēbus, Quiritēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs 15
praemium virtūtis, nūllum insigne honōris, nūllum monumentum
laudis postulō, praeterquam hūius diēi memoriam sempiternam.
In animīs ego vestris omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta
honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis insīgnia condī et conlocārī
volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil 20
dēnique eīus modī quod etiam minus dignī adsequī possint.
Memoriā vestrā, Quiritēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crē-
scent, litterārum monumentis inveterāscēt et corrōborābuntur;
eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpā-
gātam esse et ad salutem urbis et ad memoriam cōsulātūs 25
meī, ūnōque tempore in hāc rē pūblicā duōs cīvīs exstitisse,
quōrum alter fīnis vestri imperī nōn terrae sed caeli regiōnibus
termināret, alter eīusdem imperī domicilium sēdisque servāret.

He intrusts his safety and reputation to good citizens.

XII. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessi nōn eadem
est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum quī externa bella gessi- 30

runt, quod mihi cum iis vivendum est quōs vīcī ac subēgī, illi hostis aut interfectōs aut oppressōs reliquērunt, vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum
 5 scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent ego prōvidi; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istis iam nocērī potest. Māgnū enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgnā in rē pūblicā dignitās, quae mē semper
 10 tacita dēfendit; māgnā vīs cōscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt.

Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllius audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnīs improbōs ūltrō semper laceſāmus. Quod sī omnīs impetus domesticōrum hostium
 15 dēpulsus ā vōbīs sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velitis quī sē prō salute vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculisque omnibus; mihi quidem ipsī quid est quod iam ad vitāe frūctum possit adquirī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō neque in glōriā virtūtis
 20 quicquam videam altius quō mihi libeat ascendere? Illud perficiam profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessi in cōsulātū privātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia in cōservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō ut meminerim semper quae
 25 gesserim, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.

Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Iovem illum, custōdem hūius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite; et ea, quamquam iam est pericūlum dēpulsū, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte custōdiis vigiliisque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius
 30 faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possitis, prōvidēbō.

ORATIO IN CATILINAM QUARTA

The solicitude of the senate for the consul's safety.

I. Videō, patrēs cōscriptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs ; videō vōs nōn solum dē vestrō ac rei pūblicae vērūm etiam, si id dēpulsum sit, dē meō periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malis et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs immortalis, dēpōnite atque oblitī salūtis meae dē vōbis ac dē vestris liberis cōgitāte. Mihi si haec condiciō cōsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitatēs, omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn solum fortiter vērūm etiam libenter, dum modo meis labōribus vōbis populō-que Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur.



SELLA CURULIS

Ego sum ille cōsul, patrēs cōscriptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōsulāribus auspiciis cōsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne per fugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris umquam vacua mortis periculō atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc si hunc exitum cōsulātūs mei dī immortalēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populūmque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālis ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Ītaliā ex bellō et vāstitāte ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortuna, subeātur. Etenim si P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad perniciem rei pūblicae fere putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?

The welfare of the state should be the only consideration.

II. Quā rē, patrēs cōscripti, cōsultite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortunāsque vestrās, populi Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite ; mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō spērāre omnīs
 5 deōs quī huic urbī praesident prō eō mihi ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiā ; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriār. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere neque inmātūra cōsulārī nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī prae-
 10 sentis maerōre nōn movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimis ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam
 15 diēi stat in cōspectū meō gener. Moveor his rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbiscum omnēs, etiam sī mē vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nōs unā rei pūblīcae peste pereāmus.

Quā rē, patrēs cōscripti, incumbite ad salūtem rei pūblīcae,
 20 circumspicite omnīs procellās quae impendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrārīōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sātūrnīnus, quod C. Memmīum occidit, in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae sevērītātis iūdicium addūcitur ; tenentur iī quī
 25 ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum Rōmae restitērunt ; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique unīus cūiusque cōfessiō ; sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur ; id est initum cōsiliū, ut interfectis omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populi
 30 Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperī calamitātem relinqūatur.

The conspirators are virtually condemned, and Rome's safety requires their speedy punishment.

III. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, rei cōfessī sunt, vōs multis iam iūdicīis iūdicāvistis: primum quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbis, et meā virtūte atque diligentīā perditōrum hominum coniūratiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et ceterōs dē quibus iūdicāstis in custōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; m̄ximēque quod meō nōmine supplicatiōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēmīni; postremō hesternō diē praemia lēgātis Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modī ut iī quī in custōdiam nōminātim datī sunt sine ūllā dubitatiōne ā vōbis damnātī esse videantur.

Sed ego institui referre ad vōs, patrēs cōscriptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poenā quid cēseātis. Illa praedicam quae sunt cōsulis. Ego māgnū in rē publicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam miscērī et concitārī mala iam pridem vidēbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūratiōnem ā civibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclinant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbis ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlatum sit vidētis. Huic sī paucōs putātis adfinis esse, vehemēter errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum; m̄nāvit nōn solum per Ītaliā vērū etiam trāscendit Alpīs, et obscurē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlatandō nullō pactō potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbis vindicandum est.

The two motions before the senate.

IV. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās: ūnam D. Silānī, quī cēnsēt eōs quī haec dēlērē cōnātī sunt morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, ceterōrum suppliciorum omnīs acerbitatēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dignitate et prō rērum māgnitudine in summā sevēritate

versatur. Alter eōs qui nōs omnis vitā privāre cōnāti sunt, qui delēre imperium, qui populī Rōmāni nōmen extinguere, punctum temporis frui vitā et hōc commūni spīritū nōn putat oportere; atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvis in
5 hāc rē publicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur.

Alter intellegit mortem ab dis immortalibus nōn esse supplicis causā cōstitutā, sed aut necessitatem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriarum quietem esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam inviti, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetivērunt. Vincula vērō, et ea
10 sempiterna, certē ad singulārem poenam nefārii sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiis dispertiri iubet. Habere videtur ista rēs iniquitatem, si imperāre velis; difficultatem, si rogāre. Dēcernatur tamen, si placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam qui id quod salutis omnium causā statueritis nōn
15 putent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiis, si quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilis custōdiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum. Sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs
20 in miseriis cōnsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā publicārī iubet; vitam sōlam relinquit nefāriis hominibus, quam si ēripisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animi atque corporis et omnis scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vitā formidō improbis
25 esset posita, apud inferōs eius modi quaedam illi antiqui supplicia impiis cōstitutā esse voluērunt, quod videlicet intellegēbant his remōtis nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

Cicero's reply to Caesar's argument.

V. Nunc, patrēs cōscripti, ego meā videō quid intersit. Si eritis secūti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē publicā viam quae populāris habetur secūtus est, fortasse minus
30 erunt hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendi; sin illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōti contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum periculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās rei publicae vincat.

Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et māiōrum
 ēius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem per-
 petuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est quid inter-
 esset inter levitātem cōntiōnātorum et animum vērē populārem,
 salutī populi cōnsulentem. Videō dē istis qui sē populāris 5
 habēri volunt abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet
 civium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius
 in custōdiam civis Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi
 dēcrēvit, et indicēs hesternō diē māximis praemiis adfēcit.
 Iam hōc nēmini dubium est, qui reō custōdiam, quaesitōri 10
 grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrēvit, quid dē tōtā rē et
 causā iūdicārit.

At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē civi-
 bus Rōmānis cōstitūtā; qui autem rei pūblīcae sit hostis,
 eum civem esse nullō modō posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem 15
 Semprōniae lēgis iniūssū populi poenās rei pūblīcae dēpendisse.
 Idem ipsum Lentulum, largitōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum
 dē perniciē populi Rōmāni, exitiō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam
 crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellāri posse populārem. Itaque
 homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum 20
 aeternis tenebris vinculisque mandāre, et sancit in posterum nē
 quis hūius supplicīō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciem populi
 Rōmāni posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūbli-
 cātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnis animi cruciātūs et corporis etiam
 egestās ac mendicitās cōsequatur. 25

Death the proper penalty for such crimes.

VI. Quam ob rem sive hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem
 ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sive Silāni sen-
 tentiam sequi mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs crūdēlītātis vitu-
 perātiōne populō Rōmānō pūrgābō, atque obtinēbō eam multō
 lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōscripti, quae potest 30
 esse in tanti sceleris immānitate pūniendā crūdēlītās? Ego
 enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblīcā
 vōbiscum perfrui liceat ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior

sum, nōn atrōcitatē animī moveor — quis enim est mē mītor? — sed singulārī quādam hūmānitātē et misericordiā.

Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque insepultōs acervōs cīvium; versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse sē ex fātis spērāsse cōfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabinium, cum exercitū vēnisse
 10 Catilinam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in
 15 eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērūm vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō sī quis pater familiās liberis suis ā servō interfectis, uxōre occisā, incēsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus
 20 esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sic nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī
 30 liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluerunt, quī singulās ūnīus cūiusque nostrum domōs et hōc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnātī sunt, quī id ēgērunt ut gentem Allobrogum in
 35 vestigiis hūius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī conlocā-



A VESTAL VIRGIN

rent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimus; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nobīs crūdēlītātis in patriae civiumque perniciē fāma subeunda est.

Nisi vērō cuiquam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus rei pūblicaē, crūdēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, 5
fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vitā pri-
vandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iūssū cōsulis interfectum
filiumque eius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere
necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod initum
dēlendae rei pūblicaē cōsiliū? Largitiōnis voluntās tum in 10
rē pūblicā versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque
illō tempore hūius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Grac-
chum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accēpit, nē
quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur; hīc ad ēvertenda rei
pūblicaē fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitiā concitat, Catilinam 15
vocat, attribuit nōs trucidandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs civis inter-
ficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Itāliam
vāstandam diripiendamque Catilināe. Vereāminī cēseō nē
in hōc scelerē tam immāni ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē
statuisse videāminī; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne 20
poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevērītate animadversiōnis
nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

All ranks unite in support of the state.

VII. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōscriptī, dissimulāre nōn
possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās,
eōrum quī verē videntur ut habeam satis praesidī ad ea 25
quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigenda. Omnia et prō-
visā et parāta et cōstitūta sunt, patrēs cōscriptī, cum meā
summā cūrā atque diligentiā, tum etiam multō māiōre populī
Rōmāni ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnis
fortūnās cōservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdi- 30
num hominēs, omnium generum, omnium dēnique aetātum;
plēnum est forum, plēna templa circum forum, plēni omnēs
aditūs hūius templī ac locī. Causa est enim post urbem con-

ditam haec inventa sōla in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam solī perire voluērunt.

Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter, neque in
 5 improbōrum cīvium sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō
 habendōs putō. Cēteri vērō, dī immortālēs, quā frequentīā,
 quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque
 cōnsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem?
 Quī vōbis ita summam ōrdinis cōnsilique concēdunt ut vōbiscum
 10 dē amōre rei pūblīcae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dis-
 sēnsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs
 hodiernus diēs vōbiscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam
 sī coniūctiōnem, in cōsulātū cōfirmātam meō, perpetuam in
 rē pūblīcā tenuerimus, cōfirmō vōbis nullum posthāc malum
 15 cīvile ac domesticum ad ūllam rei pūblīcae partem esse ventū-
 rum. Parī studiō dēfendendae rei pūblīcae convēnisse vidēō
 tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item ūniversōs, quōs
 cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāset, vidēō ab exspectā-
 tiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. Omnis in-
 20 genuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est
 enim cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis,
 lūx dēnique haec ipsa et hōc commūne patriae solum cum sit
 cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

Even the humblest citizens are loyal.

VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōscriptī, libertinōrum
 25 hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī suā virtūte fortūnam hūius cīvi-
 tātis cōnsecūti vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant, quam quī-
 dam hīc nātī, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam sed urbem
 hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdi-
 nēsque commemorō quōs privātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis
 30 rēs pūblīca, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae dulcissima est,
 ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō,
 quī modo tolerābili condiōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam
 cīvium perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quan-

tum audet et quantum potest cōferat ad commūnem salūtem voluntātis.

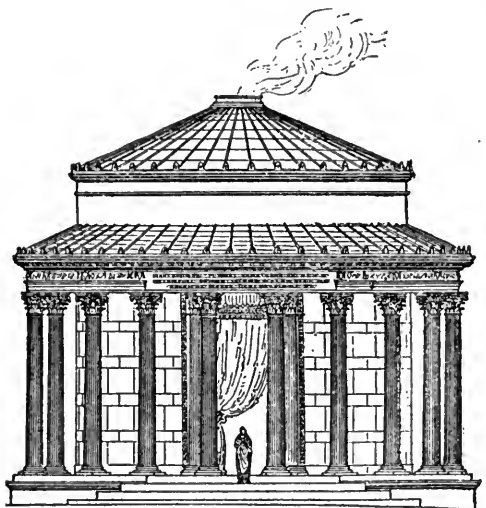
Quā rē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc, quod auditum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperitōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum, sed nūlli sunt inventī tam aut fortunā miserī aut voluntāte perditī quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cottidiāni locum, quī nōn cubile ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō māxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō — id enim potius est dicendum — genus hōc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne instrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentīā civium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incēnsis futurum fuit?

Decisive action now will render the future secure.

IX. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōscriptī, vōbīs populi Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāmini prōvidēte. Habētis cōsulem ex plūrimīs periculis et insidiīs atque ex mediā morte nōn ad vitam suam sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlis impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vitam omnium civium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vitā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē fortunīs omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focis vestris hodiernō diē vōbīs iudicandum est.

Habētis ducem memorem vestri, oblitum sui, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnis ōrdinēs, omnis hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in civīli causā hodiernō diē pri-

num vidēmus, unum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantis labōribus fundatum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā deōrum benignitāte auctas exaggeratāsque fortunās, ūna nox paene delērit. Id nē umquam posthac nōn modo nōn



THE TEMPLE OF VESTA

(Restoration)

5 cōfici sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōsulārī vidērētur.

Cicero is confident of immortal fame, and trusts in his country's protection.

10 X. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitudinem suscē-

pisse videō ; sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et infirmam et abiectam. Quod si aliquandō alicūius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac rei pūblicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōscripti, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illi mihi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta ; vitae tantam laudem quantā vōs mē vestris dēcrētis honestāstis nēmō est adsecūsus. Cēteris enim bene gestā, mihi unī cōservātā rē pūblicā grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

Sit Scipiō clārus ille cūius cōsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Africam redire atque Italiā dēcēdere coactus est ; ornētur alter eximiā laude Africānus, qui duās urbīs huic imperiō infestissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit ; habeātur vir egregius Paulus ille cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit ; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, qui bis Italiā obsidiōne et metū servitūtis liberāvit ; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs isdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac terminis continentur ; erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid loci nostrae glōriae, nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbis prōvinciās quō exire possimus quam cūrāre ut etiam illi qui absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur.



PERSEUS

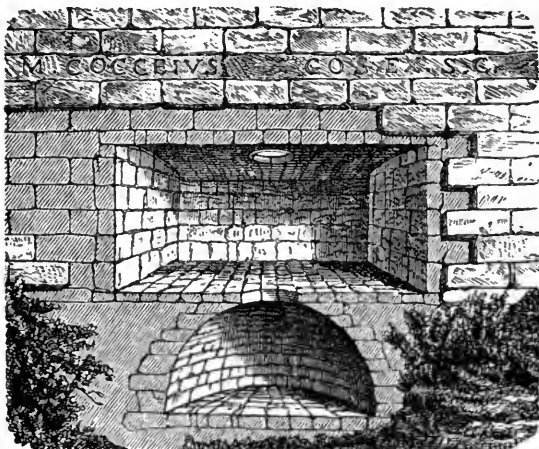
Quamquam est unō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressi serviunt aut recepti in amicitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant ; quī autem ex numero civium dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvati hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē rei pūblicae repuleris, nec vī coērcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possis. Quā rē mihi

cum perditis civibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum periculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō quī servā-

tus est sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse cōfidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur quae coniūctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam cōspirātiōnem
5 bonōrum omnium cōfringere et labefactāre possit.

The senate is exhorted to act fearlessly.

XI. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis insīgnibus quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitiiisque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbā-
10 nīs opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō his igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singularibus studiīs, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōservandam rem pūblicam diligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs nisi hūius temporis tōtiusque meī cōsulātūs



THE TULLIANUM

memoriam postulō; quae dum erit in vestrīs fixa mentibus,
15 tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō

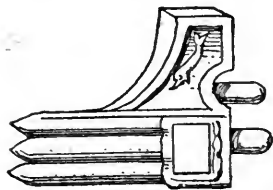
vōbīs parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit praesidi nōn solum ad salutem vērūm etiam ad dignitatem, sī eius quī haec omnia suō sōlius periculō cōservārit illum filium esse meminertis.

Quāpropter dē summā salutē vestrā populīque Rōmānī, dē 5
vestris coniugibus ac liberis, dē arīs ac focis, dē fanīs atque
templis, dē tōtius urbis tectis ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac liber-
tate, dē salutē Itāliae, dē ūniversā rē publicā, dēcernite dili-
genter, ut instituitis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōsulem quī et
pārere vestris dēcrētis nōn dubitet et ea quae statueritis, quoad 10
vivet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.



DE IMPERIO POMPEI ORATIO

Cicero's reasons for addressing at this time a meeting of the people.

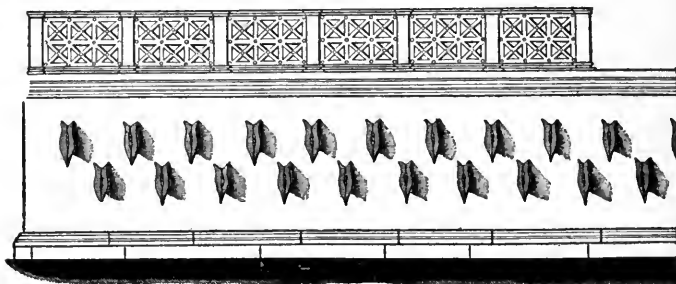


BEAK OF A SHIP

I. Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hīcautem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dīcendum ōrnatissi- 15
mus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique māximē patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc sed vitāe meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum 20
antēā per aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritatem locī attingere audērem, statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingenio, elabōrātum industriā adferri oportēre, omne meum tempus amicōrum temporibus trāsmittendum putāvī.

Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab iīs quī vestram 25
causam dēfenderent, et meus labor in privātōrum periculis castē integrēque versātus ex vestrō iūdiciō fructum est amplissimum cōsecūtus. Nam cum propter dilatiōnem comitiōrum ter

praetor primus centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellēxi, Quirites, et quid de me iudicaretis et quid aliis praescriberetis.



RESTORATION OF HALF OF THE ROSTRA

Nunc cum et auctoritatis in me tantum sit quantum vos honorebus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis
 5 tantum quantum homini vigilantī ex forensi usu prope cottidiāna dicendi exercitatio potuit adferre, certē et si quid auctoritatis in me est apud eos utar qui eam mihi dederunt, et si quid in dicendo consequi possum iis ostendam potissimum qui ei quoque rei fructum suo iudicio tribuendum esse duxerunt. Atque
 10 illud in primis mihi laetandum iure esse video, quod in hac insolita mihi ex hoc loco ratione dicendi causa talis oblata est in qua oratio deesse nemini possit. Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompei singulari eximiaque virtute; huius autem orationis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire. Ita mihi non
 15 tam copia quam modus in dicendo quaerendus est.

The situation explained. Points to be considered.

II. Atque ut inde oratio mea proficiat unde haec omnis causa ducitur, bellum grave et periculosum vestris vectigalibus ac sociis a duobus potentissimis regibus infertur, Mithridate et Tigrane, quorum alter relictus, alter lacesitus occasionem sibi
 20 ad occupandam Asiam oblata esse arbitratur. Equitibus Romanis, honestissimis viris, adferuntur ex Asia cottidie litterae,

quōrum māgnae rēs aguntur in vestrīs vectigālibus exercendis occupātae, quī ad mē, prō necessitudīne quae mihi est cum illō ordine, causam rei pūblicae periculaque rerum suarum dētulerunt : Bithŷniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vicōs exūstōs esse complūrīs ; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod finitimum est vestrīs 5 vectigālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte ; L. Lūcillum māgnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere ; huic quī successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum ; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēpōscī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, 10 praeterea nēminem.

Causa quae sit vidētis ; nunc quid agendum sit cōsiderāte. Primum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē māgnitudīne, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dicendum. Genus est 15 enim bellī eīus modī quod māximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque inflammāre ad persequendī studium dēbeat : in quō agitur populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā māiōribus cum māgna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē militārī trādita est ;



COIN OF MITHRIDATES

agitur salūs sociōrum atque amicōrum, prō quā multa māiōrēs vestrī māgna et gravia bella gesserunt ; aguntur certissima 20 populī Rōmānī vectigālia et māxima, quibus āmissis et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia bellī requirētis ; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et rei pūblicae causā cōsulendum.

Indecisive issue of former wars with Mithridates.

III. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriæ præter ceterās gentis atque avidi laudis fuistis, dēlanda est vōbīs illa macula Mithridaticō bellō superiōre concepta, quæ penitus iam insēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmāni nōmine, quod is qui ūnō
 5 diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in civitatibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā significatiōne litterārum civis Rōmānōs necandōs trucidandōsque dēnotāvit nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum
 10 rēgnat; et ita rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebris occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestris vectigālibus, hōc est in Asiae lūce, versārī. Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs ut ab illō insīgnia victōriæ, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit
 15 virī et summī imperātōrēs; sed ita triumphārunt ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērūm tamen illis imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Ītaliā rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla revocāvit.

The present condition of affairs.

IV. Mithridatēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblivionem veteris bellī sed ad comparatiōnem novī contulit. Qui postea cum māmā aedificasset ornassetque classis exercitūque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparasset, et sē Bosporānis finitimis suis bellum inferre
 20 simulāret, ūsque in Hispāniā lēgātōs ac litterās misit ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut cum duōbus in locis disiunctissimis māmēque diversis ūnō cōnsiliō ā binis hostium cōpiis bellum terrā marique gererētur, vōs ancipiti contentiōne districti dē imperiō dimicārētis.
 30 Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quæ multō plūs firmāmentū ac rōboris habēbat, Cn.

Pompēi divīnō cōsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō, summō virō, est administrāta ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna atque praeclāra nōn fēlicitātī ēius sed virtūti, haec autem extrēma quae nūper accidērunt nōn culpae sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē 5



POMPEY

Lūcullō dicam aliō locō, et ita dicam, Quirītēs, ut neque vēra laus ei detrācta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adficta esse videātur; dē vestri imperi dignitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbis animum suscipiendum putētis. 10

This war endangers the honor of Rome and the safety of her allies.

V. Māiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriis nostris iniuriōsius trāctātis bella gessērunt; vōs, tot milibus civium

Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātis, quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgāti quod erant appellāti superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestri, tōtius Graeciae lūmen, extinctum esse voluērunt; vōs eum rēgem inultum esse patiēminī quī lēgātum populi Rōmānī cōsulārem vinculis ac verberibus atque
 5 omni suppliciō excruciatum necāvit? Illi libertātem imminūtam cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vitam neglegētis? Iūs lēgātiōnis verbō violātum illi persecūtī sunt; vōs lēgātum omni suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? Vidēte
 10 nē, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbis imperī glōriam trādere, sic vōbis turpissimum sit id quod accēpistis tuērī et cōservāre nōn posse.

Quid, quod salūs sociōrum summum in periculum ac discrimen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō est
 15 expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populi Rōmānī atque amicus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae, nōn solum vōbis inimicissimī sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis. Civitātēs autem omnēs cūctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium expectāre propter periculī māgnitudinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbis certum
 20 dēpōscere, cum praesertim vōs alium miseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur.

Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs, ūnum virum esse in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cūius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad
 25 maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque, sicut cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs, dignōs existimētis quōrum salutem tāli virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam eius
 30 modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus ut etiam sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbīs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostili expūgnātiōne differant, hunc audiēbant antea, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuetūdine, tantā hūmānitāte ut iī beātissimī esse videantur apud
 35 quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

The greatest revenues of the state are imperiled.

VI. Quā rē si propter sociōs, nullā ipsi iniuriā lacessitī, māiorēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlis, cum Poenis bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniuriis prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem unā cum imperī vestri dignitate dēfendere, praesertim cum dē māximis vestris vectigālibus agātur? 5 Nam cēterarum prōvinciārum vectigālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt ut iis ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī esse possimus; Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis ut et ūbertate agrōrum et varietate fructuum et māgnitudine pāstionis et multitudine eārum rerum quae exportentur facile omnibus terris antecellat. Ita 10 que haec vōbis prōvincia, Quiritēs, si et belli ūtilitatem et pācis dignitatem retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā calamitate sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda.

Nam in cēteris rēbus cum vēnit calamitās, tum dētrimentum accipitur; at in vectigālibus nōn solum adventus mali sed etiam 15 metus ipse adfert calamitatem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē absunt, etiam si inruptiō nulla facta est, tamen pecuāria relinquitur, agrī culturā dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigiātiō conquiescit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumis neque ex scriptūrā vectigal cōservārī potest; quā rē saepe tōtius annī 20 fructus unō rūmōre periculī atque unō belli terrōre amittitur.

Quō tandem igitur animō esse existimātis aut eōs quī vectigālia nōbis pēnsitant aut eōs quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum māximis cōpiis propter adsint, cum unā excursiō equitātūs perbrevis tempore tōtius annī vectigal auferre 25 possit, cum publicāni familiās māximās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portubus atque custōdiis, māgnō periculō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illis rēbus fruī posse nisi eōs quī vōbis fructuī sunt cōservāritis nōn solum, ut ante dixi, calamitate sed etiam calamitātis formidine liberātōs? 30

The fortunes of many Roman citizens are involved.

VII. Ac nē illud quidem vōbis neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram cum essem dē bellī genere dic-

tūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet ; quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quiritēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimi atque
 5 ōrnatissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam con-
 tulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortunāe vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectigālia nervōs esse rei pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem quī exercet illa firmā-
 mentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dicēmus.

Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvi atque industrii
 10 partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvincia pecūniās māgnās con-
 locātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae māgnūm nu-
 merum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre
 15 multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiunctam esse nōn
 posse. Etenim primum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblicānīs omissis
 vectigālia postea victōriā recuperāre ; neque enim isdem re-
 dimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque aliīs voluntās
 propter timōrem.

Deinde quod nōs eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridātēs
 20 initio belli Asiaticī docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte docti
 memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs māgnās
 permulti amiserant, scimus Rōmae solūtiōne impeditā fidem
 concidisse. Nōn enim possunt unā in civitate multī rem ac
 fortunās amittere ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant
 25 calamitātem. Ā quō periculō prohibēte rem pūblicam, et mihi
 crēdite, id quod ipsi vidētis : haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniā-
 rum quae Rōmae, quae in forō versātur implicāta est cum illis
 pecūniīs Asiaticis et cohaeret ; ruere illa nōn possunt ut haec
 nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte nē nōn
 30 dubitandum vōbīs sit omni studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in
 quō glōria nōminis vestri, salūs sociōrum, vectigālia māxima,
 fortunāe plūrimōrum cīvium coniūctae cum rē pūblicā
 dēfendantur.

Lucullus has conducted the war ably.

VIII. Quoniam dē genere bellī dixī, nunc dē māgnitūdine pauca dicam. Potest enim hōc dici, bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnū ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō māximē labōrandum est nē forte ea vōbīs quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt contemnenda esse videantur. 5

Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertire laudis quantum fortī virō et sapienti hominī et māgnō imperātōri dēbeatur, dicō eius adventū māximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnatās atque 10 instrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbisque amicissimam, Cyzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge māximā multitudine et oppūgnatam vehementissimē, quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitate, cōsiliō summis obsidiōnis periculis liberāvit; ab eōdem imperātōre classem māgnam et ōrnatam, quae duci- 20 bus Sertōriānis ad Ītaliā studiō atque odiō inflammāta raperetur, superatam esse atque dēpressam; māgnās hostium praeterea cōpiās multis proeliis esse dēlētās, 25 patefactumque nostris legiōnibus



LUCULLUS

esse Pontum, quī antea populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amisum, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnatās ac refertās, ceterāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās unō aditū adventūque esse 30 captās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avitō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentis supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvīs populi Rōmāni sociis atque integrīs vectīgilibus

esse gesta. Satis op̄nor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quiritēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nullō istōrum quī huic obtrectant lēgī atque causae L. Lūcillum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

But Mithridates is still unconquered, and Lucullus has been recalled.

IX. Requirit̄ur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec
 5 ita sint, reliquum possit māgnū esse bellum. Cōgnōscite, Quiritēs; nōn enim hōc sine causā quaeri vidētur. Primum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris
 10 suī membra in iis locis quā sē parēs persequerētur dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlēctiō dispersa maerorque patrius celeritātem persequendi retardāret. Sic Mithridātēs
 15 fugiēns māximam vim aurī atque argentī pulcherrimārumque rērum omnium quās et ā māiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā direptās in suum rēgnū
 20 congesserat in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostrī conligunt omnia diligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendi studiō maeror, hōs laetitia
 25 tardāvit.

Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffidentemque rēbus suis cōfirmāvit, et adflictum ērēxit perditumque recreāvit. Cūius in rēgnū
 30 postea quam L. Lūcillus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus iis nātiōnibus quās numquam populus



MEDEA

Rōmānus neque lacesse dās bellō neque temptandās putāvit ;
erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō quae animōs
gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimī et religiō-
sissimī diripiendī causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum
adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdam
terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsī
urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliīs ūsus erat secundis,
tamen nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsideriō suōrum com-
movēbātur.

Hic iam plūra nōn dicam. Fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex
iis locīs ā militibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus quam prōces-
siō longior quaereretur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manum
iam cōfirmārat, et eōrum quī sē ex ipsiūs rēgnō conlē-
gerant et māgnis adventiciis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et nā-
tiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hōc ferē sic fieri solēre accēpimus,
ut rēgum adflīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant
ad misericordiam, māximēque eōrum quī aut rēgēs sunt aut
vivunt in rēgnō, ut iis nōmen rēgāle māgnū et sānctum esse
videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit quantum incolumi-
s numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnū suū
rēcēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus quod eī praeter spem acci-
derat, ut illam, postea quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attinge-
ret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārū atque victōrem impetum
fēcit.

Sinite hōc locō, Quiritēs, sicut poētae solent quī rēs Rōmānās
scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit
ut eam ad auris imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius sed ex ser-
mōne rūmor adferret. Hic in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque belli
offēnsiōne L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte iis incom-
mōdis medēri fortasse potuisset, vestrō iūssū coāctus, quod imperi
diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, par-
tem militum quī iam stipendiis cōfecti erant dīmisit, partem
M'. Glabriōni trādīdit.

Multa praetereō cōsultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite :
quantum illud bellum factum putētis quod coniungant rēgēs

potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.

The appointment of a commander. Pompey should be chosen, for he excels all others in practical knowledge of military affairs.

X. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor quā rē esset hōc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnitūdine periculōsum.
 5 Restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantis rēbus praeficiendō dicendum esse videātur. Utinam, Quiritēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec vōbis dēliberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis. Nunc vērō, cum sit
 10 ūnus Cn. Pompēius quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam sed etiam antiquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit?

Ego enim sic existimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs
 15 inesse oportēre, scientiam rei militāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, felicitātem. Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit? Qui ē lūdō atque pueritiae disciplinīs bellō māximō atque ācerrimis hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; quī extrēmā pueritiā miles in exercitū
 20 fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adulēscentiā māximī ipse exercitūs imperātor; quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit quam quisquam cum inimicō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam ceterī lēgērunt, plūris prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam alii concupivērunt; cūius adulēscentia ad scientiam rei militāris nōn aliēnis praeceptis sed
 25 suis imperiis, nōn offēnsiōnibus belli sed victōriis, nōn stipēdiis sed triumphis est ērudita. Quod dēnique genus esse belli potest in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortuna rei pūblīcae? Cīvile, Africānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēse mīxtum ex civitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimis nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia
 30 et diversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn solum gesta ab hōc ūnō sed etiam cōnfecta nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam militāri quae hūius viri scientiam fugere possit.

His great ability, shown in many successful wars.

XI. Iam vērō virtūti Cn. Pompēi quae potest ōrātiō pār invenīri? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbis novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae quae vulgō existimantur, labor in negōtiis, fortitudō in periculīs, industria in agendō, 5 celeritās in cōficiendō, cōsiliū in prōvidendō; quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus quōs aut vidimus aut audivimus nōn fuērunt.



SULLA

Testis est Ītalia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla hūius virtūte et subsidiō cōfessus est liberātā. 10 Testis est Sicilia, quam multīs undique cinctam periculīs nōn terrōre bellī sed cōsili celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Āfrica, quae māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiis eōrum ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostris iter 15 in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum est. Testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostīs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōspēxit. Testis est iterum et saepius Ītalia, quae cum servili bellō taetrō periculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxiliū absente expetivit; quod bellum exspectātiōne eius 20 attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac sepultum. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs sunt ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia cum ūniversa tum in singulis ōris omnēs sinūs atque portūs.

Quis enim tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum 25 habuit praesidium ut tūtus esset aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvīgāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis periculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī nāvīgāret? Hōc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē divīsum atque dispersum, quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus 30 imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperātōre cōfici posse? Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus liberam per hōsce annōs? Quod vectīgal vōbis tūtum fuit? Quem socium dēfendistis? Cui praesidiō classibus vestris

fuistis? Quam multās exīstimātis īnsulās esse dēsertās? Quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbīs esse sociōrum?

His remarkable victory over the pirates.

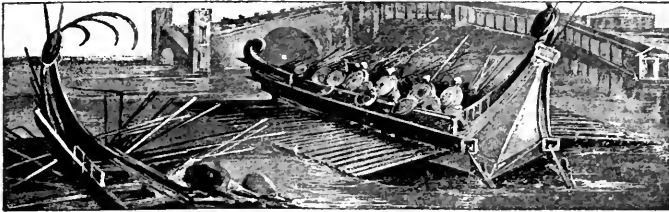
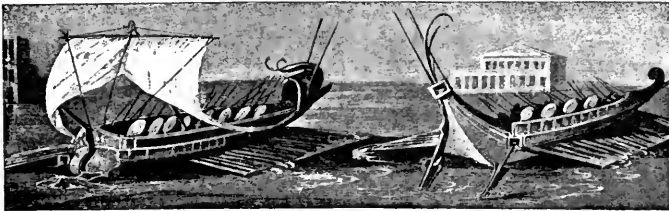
XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hōc quon-
 5 dam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī longē ā domō bellāre, et prō-
 pūgnāculis imperī sociōrum fortunās, nōn sua tēcta dēfendere.
 Sociūs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dīcam,
 cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisīo nisi hieīne summā
 trāsmiserint? Quī ad vōs ab exterīs nātiōnibus venīrent
 10 captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēpti sint?
 Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dīcam, cum duodecim
 secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? Cnidum aut
 Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbīs, innumerābilisque
 aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs
 15 portūs quibus vītā ac spīritum dūcitis, īn praedōnum fuisse
 potestāte sciātis?

An vērō īgnōrātis portum Cāiētae celeberrimum ac plēnis-
 simum nāvium īnspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse dīreptum;
 ex Mīsēnō autem ēius ipsīus liberōs quī cum praedōnibus antea
 20 ibi bellum gesserat ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid
 ego Ōstiēnse incommodum atque illam lābem atque īgnōminiam
 rei pūblīcae querar, cum prope īnspectantibus vōbīs classis ea
 cui cōsul populī Rōmānī praepositus esset ā praedōnibus capta
 atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortalēs, tantamne ūnīus homi-
 25 nis incrēdibilis ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre
 rei pūblīcae potuit ut vōs quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum
 classem hostium vidēbātis, īi nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium
 praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis?

Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis,
 30 tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim
 umquam aut obeundī negōtī aut cōnsequendī quaestūs studiō
 tam brevī tempore tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs cōnficere potuit,
 quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus nāvīgāvit?

Quī nōndum tempestivō ad nāvīgandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explorāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia rei pūblicae firmissimīs praesidiīs clas-sibusque mūnīvit.

Inde cum sē in Ītaliā recēpisset, duābus Hispaniīs et Galliā 5
Trānsalpīnā praesidiīs ac nāvibus cōfirmātā, missis item in



A SEA FIGHT

ōram Īllyricī maris et in Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Ītaliae duo maria māximīs classibus firmissimisque praesidiīs adōrnāvit ; ipse autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquinquā-gēsīmō diē tōtam ad imperium populī Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit. 10
Omnēs quī ubique praedōnēs fuērunt partim capti interfectique sunt, partim ūniūs hūius sē imperiō ac potestāti dēdidērunt. Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphylīam lēgātōs dēprecātōresque misissent, spem dēditionis nōn adēmit obsi-dēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam 15
longē lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte vēre suscepit, mediā aestāte cōnfecit.

In him are found all the essential qualities of a great commander.

XIII. Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. Quid cēterae quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim bellandī virtūs solum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt
5 artēs eximiae hūius administrāe comitēsque virtūtis. Ac primum quantā innocentīā dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte. Quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēiō cōnsiderēmus. Summa enim omnia
10 sunt, Quiritēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōscī atque intellegī possunt.

Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō putāre cūius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem māgnū aut amplū dē rē pūblicā cōgitāre quī
15 pecūniam ex aerariō dēprōmptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus dīviserit aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū reliquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quiritēs, ut āgnōscere videāmini quī haec fēcerint. Ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē irāscī mihi
20 nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfiterī.

Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis ignōrat? Itinera quae per hōsce annōs in Italiā per agrōs atque oppida civium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint recordāmini;
25 tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fieri existimētis. Utrum plūris arbitrāmini per hōsce annōs militum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbīs an hibernis sociōrum civitātēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātōr quī sē ipse nōn continet neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō quī
30 aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn vult.

Hic mirāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēteris, cūius legiōnēs sic in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs sed nē vestigiū quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum militēs hibernent cottidiē

sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur ; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in militem nēminī vīs adfertur, sed nē cupientī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nōn avāritiae perfugium māiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amicōrum tēctis esse voluērunt.

His moderation, self-restraint, affability, integrity, kindness.

XIV. Age vērō, cēteris in rēbus quā sit temperantiā cōnsiderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incrēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia vīs rēmigum aut ars inaudīta quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ūltimās terrās pertulērunt, sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent nōn retardārunt ; nōn avāritia ab institūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libidō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem. Postrēmō signa et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda quidem exīstimāvit.

Itaque omnēs nunc in iīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sicut aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum sed dē caelō dēlapsum intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentiā, quod iam nātiōnibus exteris incrēdibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestri splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā māiōrēs suōs, tum cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māuisse. Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad eum prīvātōrum, ita liberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriis esse dīcuntur ut is, quī dignitāte prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte infimīs pār esse videātur.

Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum dīcendī gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperātōria, vōs, Quirītēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis. Fidem vērō eīus quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sāctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam

tantā est ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eīus pūgnantēs timuerint an mānsuētūdinem victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hōc tantum bellum trāsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōficienda dīvinō
5 quōdam cōsiliō nātus esse videātur?

His brilliant reputation.

XV. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nēminī dubium est quīn eā rē idem ille imperātor plūrimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid
10 socii dē imperātoribus nostris existiment, quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantis rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut oīderint aut ament opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovēri? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? Cūius rēs gestae parēs?
15 Dē quō homine vōs, id quod māximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? An vērō ūllam ūsquā esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis quō nōn illius diēi fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus, refertō forō complētisque omnibus templis ex quibus hīc locus cōspicī potest, ūnum
20 sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēpopōscit?

Itaque, ut plūra nōn dicam neque aliōrum exemplis cōfirmem quantum auctōritās valeat in bellō, ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur; quī quō
25 diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vilitās annōnae ex summā inopiā et cāritāte rei frūmentāriae cōsecūta est ūnīus hominis spē ac nōmine quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset.

30 Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō dē quō vōs paulō ante invītus admonuī, cum socii pertimuisent, hostium opēs animīque crēvisent, satis firmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, amīssisset Asiā, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrimen

ēius temporis dīvīnitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortuna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Hūius adventus et Mithridātem īnsolitā īnflammātum victōriā continuit et Tigrānem māgnīs cōpiīs minitāntem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfecerit ; 5 aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

His wonderful good fortune.

XVI. Age vērō, illa rēs quantam dēclārat ēiusdem hominis apud hostis populī Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex locīs tam



MARCELLUS

longinquis tamque dīversis tam 10
brevī tempore omnēs huic sē
ūnī dēdidērunt ; quod Crētēn-
sium lēgātī, cum in eōrum īnsulā
noster imperātor exercitusque
esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ūlti- 15
mās prope terrās vēnērunt, eīque
sē omnis Crētēnsium civitātēs
dēdere velle dixērunt? Quid?
Īdem iste Mithridātēs nōne
ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgā- 20
tum ūsque in Hispāniam mīsīt,
eum quem Pompēius lēgātum
semper iūdicāvit, ī quibus erat
molestum ad eum potissimum
esse missum speculātōrem quam 25
lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt? Po-
testis igitur iam cōstituere,
Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem,
multis postea rēbus gestis mā-

gnisque vestris iūdicīis amplificātam, quantum apud illōs rēgēs, 30
quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse existimētis.

Reliquum est ut dē felicitāte, quam praestāre dē sē ipsō nēmō
potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possumus, sicut

aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō, Māximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō, et cēteris māgnis imperātōribus nōn solum propter virtutem sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata
 5 atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās dīvinitus adiūncta fortuna. Dē hūius autem hominis fēlicitate dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne dicendī nōn ut in illius potestāte fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invisa
 10 dīs immortalibus orātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur.

Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī militiae, terrā marique, quantāque fēlicitate gesserit ; ut
 20 eius semper voluntātibus nōn modo cīvēs adsēserint, sociī obtemperārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obsecundārint. Hōc brevissimē dicam, nēminem umquam
 25 tam impudentem fuisse quī ab dīs immortalibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus auderet optāre quot et quantās dī immortalēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulerunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salutis atque imperī tum ipsius hominis causā, sicutī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

Quā rē cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut negligī nōn possit, ita māgnum ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possitis in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singularis virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortuna,
 35 dubitātis, Quirītēs, quīn hōc tantum bonī quod vōbīs ab dīs



FORTUNA

immortālibus oblātum et datum est in rem pūblicam cōn-
servandam atque amplificandam cōnferātis?

He is near the scene of action. The success of the Gabinian law answers
the objection of Hortensius.

XVII. Quod sī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius privātus esset hōc tem-
pore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus atque mittendus ;
nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportūni- 5
tās adiungātur, ut in iis ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum,
ut ab iis quī habent accipere statim possit, quid expectāmus?
Aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortalibus eidem cui cētera summā
cum salūte rei pūblīcae commissa sunt hōc quoque bellum
rēgium committāmus? 10

At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimū rei pūblīcae, vestrīs
beneficiīs amplissimīs adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs
ōrnāmentīs honōris, fortunāe, virtūtis, ingenī praeditus, Q.
Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōri-
tātem apud vōs multis locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportere 15
cōnfiteor ; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cōgnōscētis auctōritātēs
cōntrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omis-
sīs auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne exquirere possumus vērītā-
tem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia quae ā mē adhūc dicta
sunt idem istī vēra esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse 20
et māgnū, et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia.

Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda sint,
dīgnissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dē-
ferri nōn oportere. Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō, rē multō magis
quam verbīs refūtāta. Nam tū idem, Q. Hortēnsī, multa prō 25
tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dicendī et in senātū
cōntrā virum fortem A. Gabīnium graviter ōrnātēque dīxistī,
cum is dē ūnō imperātore cōntrā praedōnēs cōstituendō lēgem
prōmulgāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item cōntrā eam
lēgem verba fēcistī. Quid? Tum, per deōs immortalīs, sī plūs 30
apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsius populī
Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque

hōc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populi Rōmāni lēgātī, quaestōrēs, praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciis commeātū et



HORTENSIVS

prīvatō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant
5 maria omnia ut neque prīvatam rem trānsmarīnam neque
pūblicam iam obīre possēmus?

Condition of affairs before the passage of that law.

XVIII. Quae cīvitās antea umquam fuit, — nōn dicō Athēni-
ēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dīcitur; nōn
Karthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus
10 valuērunt; nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memo-
riam disciplina nāvālis et glōria remānsit, — quae cīvitās, in-
quam, antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva īnsula fuit quae nōn
portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae mari-
timae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At hercule aliquot annōs con-

tinuōs ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus cūius ūsque ad nostram memoriā nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pūgnīs permāserit māgnā ac multō māximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis sed dignitātis atque imperī caruit. Nōs quōrum māiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnīs Karthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātissimōs parātissimōsque, vicērunt, iī nullō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs quī antea nōn modo Ītaliā tūtā habēbāmus sed omnīs sociōs in ūltimīs ōris auctōritāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, tum cum Īnsula Dēlos, tam procul ā nōbis in Aegaeō marī posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta dīvitīis, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat, idem nōn modo prōvinciīs atque ōris Ītaliae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et iīs temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbis māiōrēs nostrī exuviis nauticīs et classium spoliis ōrnātum reliquissent.

Gabinus is justly entitled to recognition.

XIX. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs quī erant in eādē sententiā dicere existimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī idem populus Rōmānus dolōri suō māluit quam auctōritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miserīā ac turpitūdine liberāvit sed etiam effēcit ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre.

Quō mihi etiam indīgnus vidētur obtrectātum esse adhūc — Gabīniō dīcam ane Pompēiō an utrique, id quod est vērius? — nē lēgārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expetentī ac postulanti. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est quī impetret, cum cēterī ad expilandōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgātōs ēdūxerint; an ipse cūius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omni-

bus gentibus cōstitūta est expers esse dēbet glōriae ēius imperātōris atque ēius exercitūs quī cōsiliō ipsius ac periculō est cōstitūtus?

An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latiniēnsis, Cn. 5 Lentulus, quōs omnīs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuerunt; in unō Gabiniō sunt tam diligentēs, quī in hōc bellō quod lēge Gabiniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū quem per vōs ipse cōstituit etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēberet? Dē quō lēgandō cōsulēs 10 spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrū; neque mē impedit cūiusquam inimicum ēdictum quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiūque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī quī minantur etiam atque 15 etiam quid liceat cōsiderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quiritēs, unus A. Gabinius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter unī illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffragiis dētulit, alter delātum susceptumque cōfēcit.

The objection of Catulus that the bill violates all precedent is
contradicted by facts.

20 XX. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctoritatē et sententiā dīcendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in unō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit māgnū suae virtūtis fructum ac dignitātis cum omnēs unā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem 25 habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis quam ille nōn et cōsiliō regere et integritate tuērī et virtūte cōficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentīō, quod quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum 30 per deōs immortalīs licet, frūi dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte.

At enim nē quid novī fiat contrā exempla atque institūta

māiōrum. Nōn dicam hōc locō māiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuētūdinī, in bellō ūtilitātī pāuisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse ; nōn dicam duo bella mākima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēse, ab ūnō imperātōre esse cōnfecta, duāsque urbīs potentissimās, quae 5 huic imperiō mākimē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse dēlētās ; nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestrīs esse vīsum ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperī pōnerētur, ut idem cum Iugurthā, idem cum Cimbrīs, idem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret. In ipsō 10 Cn. Pompēiō, in quō novī cōstitui nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōstitutā recordāmini.

Pompey's entire career a series of irregularities.

XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēsentulum privātum exercitum difficilī rei pūblicae tempore cōnficere? Cōnfēcit. 15 Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuētūdinem quam hominī peradulēsentī, cūius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permittī, atque Africam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prō- 20 vinciīs singulārī innocentīā, gravitāte, virtūte ; bellum in Africā mākimum cōnfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit.

Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vidit sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam 25 putāvit.

Quid tam inūsītatum quam ut, cum duo cōsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum mākimum formīdolōsissimumque prō cōsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore, cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī diceret 30 nōn oportēre mitti hominem privātum prō cōsule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur nōn sē illum suā sententiā prō cōsule sed prō cōsulibus mittere. Tanta in eō rei pūblicae bene

gerendae spēs cōstituēbātur ut duōrum cōsulūm mūnus ūnius adūlēscentis virtūti committerētur.

Quid tam singulāre quam ut ex senātūs cōsultō lēgibus solūtus cōsul ante fieret quam ūllum alium magistrātum per
 5 lēgēs capere licuisset? Quid tam incrēdibile quam ut iterum
 eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōsultō triumphāret? Quae in
 omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriā cōstitutā
 sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec quae in hōc ūnō
 homine vidēmus. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova,
 10 profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum
 eiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

**The judgment of the Roman people amply vindicated. Pompey alone
 can restore the national honor.**

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferendum
 illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēi dignitāte ā vōbīs compro-
 bātā semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē eōdem homine iūdicium
 15 populīque Rōmāni auctōritātem improbāri, praesertim cum iam
 suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem
 vel contrā omnīs quī dissentiunt possit dēfendere, propterea
 quod isdem istīs reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus
 dēlēgistis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. Hōc sī vōs
 20 temerē fēcistis et rei pūblicae parum cōsuluistis, rēctē istī
 studia vestra suis cōsiliīs regere cōnantur. Sīn autem vōs plūs
 tum in rē pūblicā vidistis, vōs iīs repūgnantibus per vōsmet
 ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis,
 aliquandō istī prīncipēs et sibi et cēteris populī Rōmāni ūni-
 25 versī auctōritāti pārendum esse fateantur.

Atque in hōc bellō Asiaticō et rēgiō nōn solum militāris illa
 virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque
 virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in
 Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā, rēgnisque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versāri
 30 nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude
 cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā mo-
 deratiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālis propter multitudinem cupidōrum

hominum nēmō arbitrātur. Difficile est dictū, Quiritēs, quantō in odiō simus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus libidinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illis terris nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitatem sāctam, quam domum satis clausam ac munitam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, quibus causa bellī propter diripiendī cupiditatem inferātur.

Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem; nōvērunt enim sociōrum vulnera, vident eōrum calamitatēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostīs exercitum mittere putātis, an hostium simulatiōne contrā sociōs atque amicōs? Quae civitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī sed ūnius tribūnī militum animōs ac spīritūs capere possit?

The bill is supported by many eminent citizens.

XXIII. Quā rē etiam sī quem habētis quī conlātis signīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit idem quī sē ā pecūniis sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac liberīs, quī ab ōrñāmentis fānōrum atque oppidōrum, quī ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibere possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiaticum rēgiumque mittātur. Ecquam putātis civitatem pācātam fuisse quae locuplēs sit, ecquam esse locuplētem quae istis pācāta esse videātur?

Ōra maritima, Quiritēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn solum propter rei militāris glōriam sed etiam propter animī continentiam requisivit. Vidēbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētārī quotannis pecūniā publicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequi classium nōmine nisi ut dētrimentis accipiendis māiōre adfici turpitudīne vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditate hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūrīs et quibus condiciōnibus profici-scantur, ignōrant videlicet isti quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suis virtūtibus tum etiam aliēnis vitīs māgnū esse videāmus. Quā

rē nōlite dubitāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit quem socii in urbīs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

Quod sī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōfirmandam
 5 putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium mākīmārumque
 rērum perītissimus, P. Servilius, cūius tantae rēs gestae terrā
 marīque exstiterunt ut cum dē bellō dēliberētis auctor vōbīs
 gravior esse nēmō dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestrīs benefi-
 ciis mākīmisque rēbus gestis, summō ingenio et prūdentiā
 10 praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimis
 vestrīs honōribus summum cōsiliū, summam gravitātem
 esse cōgnōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōstantiā
 singulārī. Quā rē vidēte hōrum auctōritātibus illōrum ōrātiōnī
 quī dissentiunt respondēre posse videāmur.

Cicero praises Manilius, pledges his own support, and denies all selfish motives.

15 XXIV. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānili, primum istam tuam et
 lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque
 comprobō; deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō Rōmānō
 maneās in sententiā, nēve cūiusquam vim aut minās perti-
 mēscās. Primum in tē satis esse animi persevērantiaeque
 20 arbitror; deinde cum tantam multitudinem cum tantō studiō
 adesse videāmus quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine prae-
 ficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī
 facultāte dubitēmus?

Ego autem quicquid est in mē studi, cōsili, labōris, ingenī,
 25 quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte
 praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōstantiā possum, id
 omne ad hanc rem cōficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō pol-
 liceor ac dēferō; testorque omnīs deōs, et eōs mākīmē quī huic
 locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentis eōrum quī ad
 30 rem pūblicam adeunt mākīmē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque ro-
 gātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēi grātiā mihi
 per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cūius-

quam amplitudine aut praesidia periculis aut adiumenta honoribus quaeram, propterea quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestare oportet, innocentiam tecti repellamus, honorem autem neque ab uno neque ex hoc loco, sed eadem illa nostra laboriosissimam ratione vitae, si vestra voluntas feret, consequemur. 5

Quam ob rem quicquid in hac causa mihi susceptum est, Quiritēs, id ego omne me rei publicae causam suscepisse confirmo; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam gratiam quaesisse videar ut multas me etiam simultates partim obscuras, partim apertas intellegam mihi non necessarias, vobis non inutilis suscepisse. Sed ego me hoc honore praeditum, tantis vestris beneficiis adfectum statuī, Quiritēs, vestram voluntatem et rei publicae dignitatem et salutem provinciarum atque sociorum meis omnibus commodis et rationibus praeferre oportere. 15



PRO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO

Gratitude impels Cicero to undertake the defense of Archias.

I. Si quid est in me ingenium, iudicēs, quod sentio quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum, aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplinam profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse, earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissimam potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. 25

Quod si haec vox huius hortatum praecipisque conformata non nullis aliquando salutem fuit, a quo id accepimus quo ceteris

opitulārī et aliōs servāre possēmus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbīs, et opem et salūtem ferre dēbēmus. Ac nē quis ā nōbīs hōc ita dīcī forte mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingenī neque haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplina, 5 nē nōs quidem huic ūnī studiō penitus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs quae ad hūmānitātem pertinent habent quoddam commūne vinculum et quasi cōgnātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.

He begs indulgence for his unusual presentation of the case.

II. Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse videātur mē in quaestiōne 10 lēgitimā et in iūdicīō pūblicō, cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum virum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentīā, hōc ūtī genere dīcendī, quod nōn modo ā cōnsuetūdine iūdicīōrum vērūm etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs ut in hāc causā mihi 15 dētis hanc veniam, accommodātam huic reō, vōbīs, quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā atque ērudītissimō homine dīcentem, hōc concursū hominum litterātissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdicium, patiāmini dē studiīs hūmānitātis ac litterārum 20 paulō loquī liberius, et in ēius modī persōnā, quae propter ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdicīis periculisque trāctāta est, ūtī prope novō quōdam et inūsitatō genere dīcendī. Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, perficiam profectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā 25 numerō cīvium, vērūm etiam sī nōn esset, putētis ascīscendum fuisse.

A brief review of the poet's early life.

III. Nam ut prīmum ex puerīs excessit Archiās atque ab iīs artibus quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitātem infōrmārī solet sē ad scribendī studium contulit, prīmum Antiochiāe, — nam ibi 30 nātus est locō nōbili, — celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque ērudītissimīs hominibus liberālissimisque studiīs adfluentī, celeri-

ter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā coepit. Post in cēteris Asiae partibus cūctāque Graeciā sic ēius adventūs celebrābantur ut fāmam ingenī exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsius adventus admirātiōque superāret.

Erat Ītalia tum plēna Graecārum artium ac disciplinārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc isdem in oppidīs et hic Rōmae propter tranquillitatem rei pūblīcae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentīni et Locrēnsēs et Rēgīni et Neāpolitāni civitate cēterisque praemiis dōnārunt, et omnēs quī aliquid dē ingenīis poterant iūdicāre cōgnitiōne atque hospitio dignum existimārunt. Hāc tantā celebritate fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōnsule et Catulō. Nactus est primum cōsulēs eōs quōrum alter rēs ad scribendum māximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque aurīs adhibēre posset.

Statim Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Et erat hōc nōn solum ingenī ac litterārum vērum etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus quae hūius adulēscentiae prīma fāvit eadem esset familiārissima senectūtī. Erat temporibus illis iūcundus Q. Metellō illi Numidicō et ēius Piō filiō; audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō; vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filiō; ā L. Crassō colēbātur; Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiorum domum dēvinctam cōsuētūdine cum tenēret, adficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn solum colēbant quī aliquid percipere atque audire studēbant vērum etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

Proofs of his citizenship: his enrolment at Heraclea, his residence at Rome, his declaration before the praetor.

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēracliā. Quae cum esset civitās aequissimō iūre ac foedere, ascribī sē in eam civitatem voluit; idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctoritate et

grātiā Lūculli ab Hēracliēnsibus impetrāvit. Data est civitās Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis: Sī quī foederātis civitātibus ascriptī fuissent; sī tum cum lēx ferēbātur in Ītaliā domicilium habuissent; et sī sexāgintā diēbus apud praetōrem essent professi.

15 Cum hīc domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum.

Sī nihil aliud nisi dē civitāte ac lēge dicimus, nihil dicō amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum infirmārī, Grātī, potest? Hēracliāene esse eum ascriptum negābis? Adest vir

10 summā auctōritāte et religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus, quī sē nōn opīnārī sed scīre, nōn audivisse sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse sed ēgisse dicit. Adsunt Hēracliēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs; hūius iūdicī causā cum mandātis et cum pūblicō testimōniō vērunt, quī hunc ascriptum Hēracliēnsē dīcunt. Hīc tū

15 tabulās dēsiderās Hēracliēnsium pūblicās, quās Ītalicō bellō incensō tabulārīō interisse scīmus omnīs. Est rīdiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habēre nōn possumus; et dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārum memoriā flāgitāre; et cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integer-

20 rimī mūnicipiī iūs iūrāndum fidemque, ea quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt repudiāre, tabulās, quās idem dīcis solēre corrumpī, dēsiderāre.

An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is quī tot annīs ante civitātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortunārum suārum

25 Rōmae conlocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō vērō iīs tabulis professus quae sōlae ex illā professionē conlēgiōque praetōrum obtinent pūblicārum tabulārum auctōritātem.

His enrolment in other cities. The absence of his name from the census is of no importance.

V. Nam cum Appī tabulae negligentius adservatae dicerentur, Gabīnī, quam diū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnātiōnem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resignāset, Metellus,

30 homō sāctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā diligentīā fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vērēt et

ūnius nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dixerit. His igitur in tabulis nullam litūrā in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis.

Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē ēius cīvitate dubitētis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in cīvitatibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nullā aut humili aliquā 5 arte praeditis grātuitō cīvitatē in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēgīnōs crēdō aut Locrēnsīs aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scaenicis artificibus largiri solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse. Quid? Cum ceteri nōn modo post cīvitatē datam sed etiam post lēgem Pāpīam 10 aliquō modō in eōrum mūnicipiōrum tabulās inrēpsērunt; hīc quī nē ūtitur quidem illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper sē Hēracliēnsē esse voluit, rēiciētur?

Cēnsūs nostrōs requiris. Scilicet est enim obscurum proximiis cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātōre L. Lūcullō 15 apud exercitum fuisse; superioribus, cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā; primis, Iūliō et Crassō, nullam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs cīvitatīs cōnfirmit ac tantum modo indicat eum quī sit cēnsus ita sē iam tum gessisse prō cive, iis temporibus quem tū crimināris nē ipsius 20 quidem iūdicīō in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit nostris lēgibus et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum et in beneficiis ad aerārium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōnsule. Quare argūmenta, sī quae potes; numquam enim hīc neque suō neque amicōrum iūdicīō 25 revincētur.

Cicero explains his interest in Archias by his love of literature.

VI. Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grātī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et animus ex hōc forēnsī strepitū reficiātur et aurēs conviciō dēfessae conquiescant. An tū existimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse quod cottīdiē dicāmus 30 in tantā varietate rerū, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrinā excolāmus; aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrinā eādē relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiis esse

dēditum. Cēterōs pudeat, sī quī ita sē litterīs abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex iīs neque ad commūnem adferre frūctum neque in aspectum lūcemque prōferre ; mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita vīvō, iūdicēs, ut ā nullīus umquam mē tempore aut
5 commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit aut dēnique somnus retardārit?

Quā rē quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēnseat, sī quantum cēterīs ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs
10 et ad ipsam requiem animī et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tempestīvīs convīviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hōc eō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiīs haec quoque crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae,
15 quantacumque in mē est, numquam amicōrum perīculis dēfuit. Quae sī cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē quae summa sunt ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

Nam nisi multōrum praeceptīs multisque litterīs mihi ab adulescentiā suāsissem nihil esse in vitā māgnō opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā
20 omnis cruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcula mortis atque exsili parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac tantās dīmiciātionēs atque in hōs prōfligātōrum hominum cottidiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae
25 sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās ; quae iacērent in tenebrīs omnia nisi litterārū lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs, nōn solum ad intuendum vērū etiam ad imitandum, fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scrīptōrēs et Graecī et Latīnī reliquērunt. Quās ego mihi semper in administrandā
30 rē publicā prōpōnēns animum et mentem meam ipsā cōgitiōne hominum excellentium cōnformābam. >

The greatest men have added learning to natural parts.

VII. Quaeret quispiam : 'Quid? Illi ipsī summī virī quōrum virtūtēs litterīs prōditae sunt, istāne doctrīnā quam tū effers

laudibus ēruditi fuērunt?' Difficile est hōc dē omnibus cōnfirmāre, sed tamen est certum quid respondeam. Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrinā, et nātūrae ipsius habitū prope divinō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravīs exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūrā sine doctrinā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego hōc contendō, cum ad nātūrā eximiam et inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnformātiōque doctrinae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārum ac singulāre solere exsistere. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō, quem patrēs nostrī vidērunt, divinum hominem Africānum; ex hōc C. Laelium, L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs; ex hōc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum M. Catōnem illum senem. Quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtūtem litterīs adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent.

Quod sī nōn hīc tantus fructus ostenderētur, et sī ex hīs studiis dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen, ut opīnor, hanc animī remissionem hūmānissimam ac liberālissimam iudicārētis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum; at haec studia adulēscēntiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ornant, adversis per fugium ac solācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt foris, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrinantur, rūsticantur.

Archias is a poet of undoubted genius, and the poet is sacred.

VIII. Quod sī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mirārī dēbērēmus etiam cum in aliis vidērēmus. Quis nostrum tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? Quī cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omninō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus; nōs animōrum incredibilis mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus?

Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vīdī, iūdicēs, — ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dicendī tam diligenter attenditis, — quotiēns ego hunc vidī, cum litteram scripsisset nūllam, māgnū numerum optimōrum versuum dē iis
 5 ipsīs rēbus quae tum agerentur dicere ex tempore, quotiēns revocātum eandem rem dicere commūtātis verbīs atque sententiis. Quae vērō accūrātē cōgitātēque scripsisset, ea sic vīdī probārī ut ad veterum scriptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc ego nōn diligam, nōn admirer, nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum
 10 putem? Atque sic ā summīs hominibus ērudītissimisque accēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrinā et praeceptis et arte cōnstāre; poētā nātūrā ipsā valēre et mentis viribus excitārī et quasi dīvinō quōdam spiritū inflārī. Quā rē suō iūre noster ille Ennius sānctōs appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum aliquō
 15 dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur.

Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, hōc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla unquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitudinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōsistunt; nōs institūtī rēbus optimis
 20 nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōniī civem esse dicunt suum, Chīi suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt, Smyrnaei vērō suum esse cōfirmant itaque etiam dēlūbrum eius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permultī aliī praetereā pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt.

He has glorified the name of the Roman people.

25 IX. Ergō illi aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus, praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmāni glōriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns
 30 attigit et ipsī illi C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnis

virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur quod acroāma aut cūius vōcem libentissimē audiret, eīus ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur. Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dilēxit, cūius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrārī.

5

Mithridāticum vērō bellum, māgnum atque difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marīque versātum, tōtum ab hōc expres-



THE SCIPIO SARCOPHAGUS AND BUST OF ENNIUS

sum est ; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clāris-
 simum virum, vērum etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen inlūstrant.
 Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum, et
 rēgiīs quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vāllātum ;
 populī Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn mājimā manū in-
 numerābilis Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdīt ; populī Rōmānī laus est
 urbem amīcissimam Cyzicēnōrum eīusdem cōsiliō ex omni
 impetū rēgiō atque tōtius bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse 15

atque servātam ; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur L. Lū-
cullō dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus dēpressa hostium
classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pūgna illa nāvālis ;
nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphī.
5 Quae quōrum ingeniis efferuntur, ab iis populī Rōmānī fāma
celebrātur.

Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōrī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in
sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is esse cōstitutus ex marmore ;
cūius laudibus certē nōn solum ipse quī laudātur sed etiam
10 populī Rōmānī nōmen ōrnātur. In caelum hūius proavus
Catō tollitur ; māgnus honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur.
Omnēs dēnique illī Māximī, Mārcellī, Fulviī nōn sine commūnī
omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

**Great men honor those who herald their renown. Many would have
procured the citizenship for Archias.**

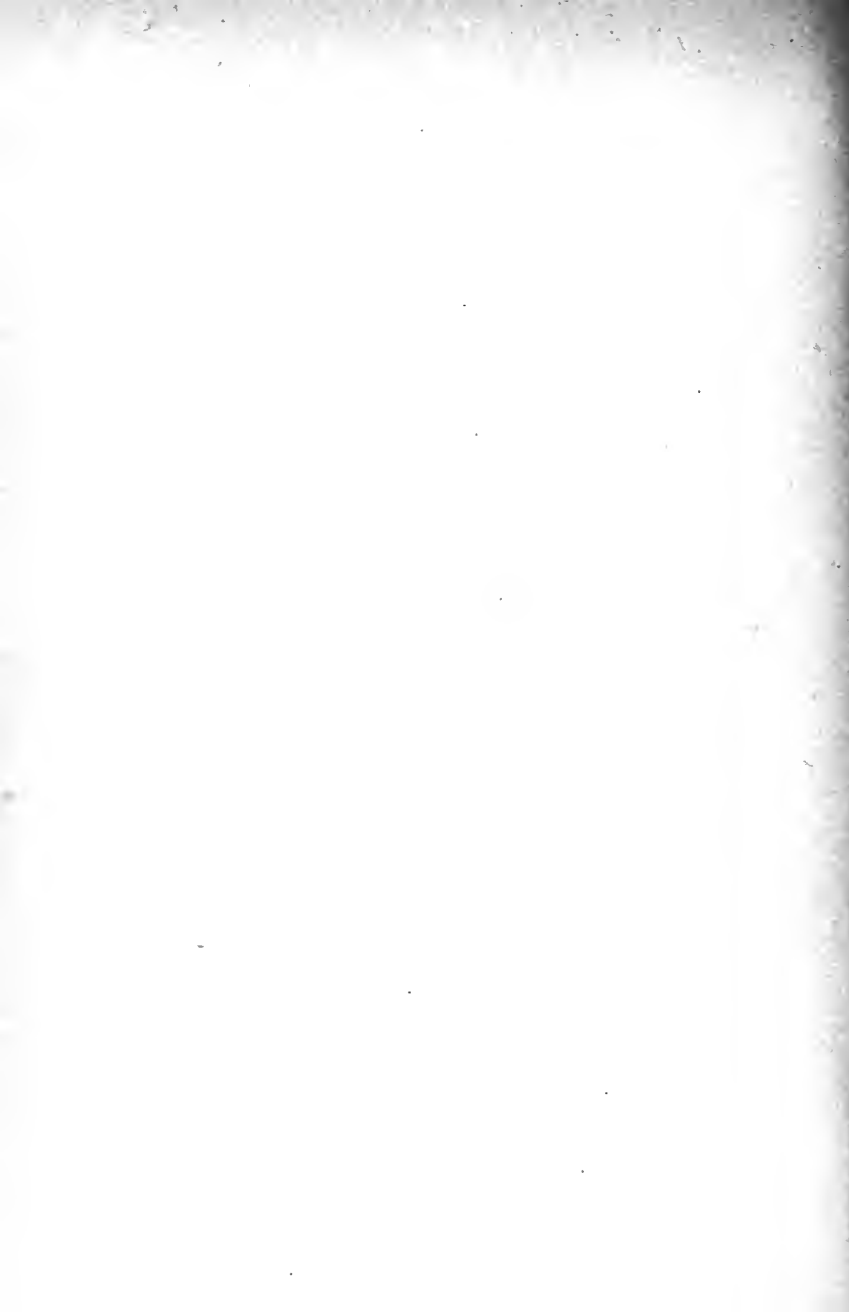
X. Ergō illum quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem, māiōrēs
15 nostrī in civitātem recēpērunt ; nōs hunc Hēracliēnsem multis
civitātibus expetitum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōstitutum dē
nostrā civitāte ēiciēmus?

Nam sī quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Graecīs versi-
bus percipi quam ex Latīnis, vehementer errat, proptereā quod
20 Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus, Latīna suis finibus
exiguīs sānē continentur. Quā rē sī rēs eae quās gessimus orbis
terrae regiōnibus dēfīniuntur, cupere dēbēmus quō manuum
nostrārum tēla pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque pene-
trāre ; quod cum ipsīs populīs dē quōrum rēbus scribitur haec
25 ampla sunt, tum iis certē quī dē vitā glōriae causā dimicant
hōc māximum et periculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum.

Quam multōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum māgnus ille Alexander
sēcum habuisse dicitur. Atque is tamen, cum in Sīgēō ad
Achillis tumulum astitisset : “ Ō fortunāte,” inquit, “adu-
30 lēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēneris.”
Et vērē. Nam nisi Īlias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus quī
corpus ēius contēxerat nōmen etiam obruisset. Quid? Noster



SCIPIO AFRICANUS MAJOR



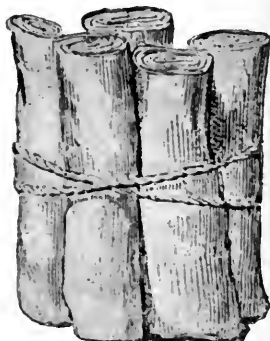
hīc Māgnus, quī cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōnne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scriptōrem rērum suārum, in cōtiōne militūm civitāte dōnāvit; et nostrī illi fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac militēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōti, quasi participēs eiusdem laudis, māgnō illud clāmōre approbāvērunt? 5

Itaque, crēdō, sī civis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre civitāte dōnārētur perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāset; quem nōs in cōtiōne vīdimus, cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod epigramma in eum 10 fēcisset tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculīs, statim ex iīs rēbus quās tum vēndēbat iubēre eī praemium tribuī, sed eā condiōne, nē quid postea scriberet. Quī sēdulitatem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dignam, hūius ingenium et virtūtem in scribendō et cōpiam nōn expetisset? Quid? Ā 15 Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī civitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset, quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suis rēbus scribī cuperet ut etiam Cordubae nātis poētis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen aurīs suās dēderet? 20

The love of glory is the greatest incentive to human effort.

XI. Neque enim est hōc dissimulandum, quod obscurārī nōn potest, sed prae nobīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque māximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illī philosophī, etiam in iīs libellis quōs dē contemnendā glōriā scribunt, nōmen suum inscribunt; in eō ipsō in quō praedicā- 25 tiōnem nobilitatemque dēspiciunt praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātōr, Accī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monumentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille quī cum Aetōlīs Enniō comite bellāvit Fulvius nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs 30 cōnsecrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum dēlūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn dēbent togātī iudicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō, et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriāe, nimis ācrī fortasse vērūm tamen honestō, vōbīs cōfitebor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōsulātū nostrō vōbiscum simul prō salūte hūius urbis atque imperi et prō vitā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē publicā gessimus, attigit hīc versibus atque incohāvit. Quibus audītis, quod mihi māgna rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortātus sum. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercēdem labōrum periculōrumque dēsīderat praeter hanc laudis et glōriāe; quā quidem detrāctā, iūdicēs, quid est quod in hōc tam exiguō vitāe curriculō et tam brevī tantis nōs in labōribus exerceāmus? Certē sī nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et sī quibus regiōnibus vitāe spatium circumscripsum est, isdem omnīs cōgitatīōnēs termināret suās, nec tantis sē labōribus frangeret neque tot cūris vigiliisque angeretur nec totiēns dē ipsā vitā dimicāret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optīmō quōque virtūs, quae noctis ac diēs animum glōriāe stimulis concitat, atque admonet nōn cum vitāe tempore esse dimittendam commemorātīōnem nōminis nostrī sed cum omnī posteritāte adaequandam.



ANCIENT BOOKS

The justice of his cause, his personal worth, his services to the Roman people, all entitle Archias to protection.

XII. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē publicā atque in hīs vitāe periculīs labōribusque versāmur, ut cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillū atque ōtīōsum spīritum dūxerimus, nōbiscum simul moritūra omnia arbitrēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī hominēs reliquērunt; cōsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effigiem nōne multō

malle debemus, summis ingenii expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia quae gereram iam tum in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem futura est sive, ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt, ad aliquam animi mei 5 partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.

Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate tum etiam vetustate; ingenio autem tanto quantum id convenit existimari quod 10 summorum hominum ingenii expetitum esse videatis; causam vero eius modi quae beneficio legis, auctoritate municipi, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua non modo humana verum etiam divina in tantis ingenii commendatio debet esse, ut eum 15 qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur, estque ex eo numero qui semper apud omnes sancti sunt habitus itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur. 20

Quae de causam pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus. Quae a forensi aliena iudicialique consuetudine et de hominis ingenio et com- 25 muniter de ipso studio locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eo qui iudicium exercet, certo scio.

PRO MILONE ORATIO

Cicero attempts to reassure himself and the court concerning the presence of an armed guard.

- I. Etsi vereor, iudicēs, nē turpe sit prō fortissimō virō dicere incipientem timēre minimēque deceat, cum T. Annius ipse magis dē reī pūblicae salūte quam dē suā perturbētur, mē ad eius causam parem animi māgnitudinem adferre nōn posse, tamen
- 5 haec novī iudicī nova fōrma terret oculōs, quī quōcumque incidērunt, cōnsuētūdinem forī et pristinū mōrem iudiciōrum requirunt. Nōn enim corōnā cōsensus vester cinctus est, ut solēbat ; nōn ūsitātā frequentiā stipātī sumus ; nōn illa praesidia quae prō templīs omnibus cernitis, etsi contrā vim conlocāta
- 10 sunt, nōn adferunt tamen orātōri aliquid, ut in forō et in iudiciō, quamquam praesidiīs salūtāribus et necessariīs saepti sumus, tamen nē nōn timēre quidem sine aliquō timōre possimus. Quae si opposita Milōnī putārem, cēderem temporī, iudicēs, nec inter tantam vim armōrum existimārem esse orātiōni locum.
- 15 Sed mē recreat et reficit Cn. Pompēi, sapientissimī et iūstissimī virī, cōnsilium, quī profectō nec iūstitiae suae putāret esse, quem reum sententiīs iudicum trādidisset, eundem tēlis militum dēdere, nec sapientiae temeritātem concitātae multitudinis auctōritāte pūblicā armāre.
- 20 Quam ob rem illa arma, centuriōnēs, cohortēs nōn periculum nōbīs sed praesidium dēnūntiant ; neque solum ut quiētō sed etiam ut māgnō animō simus hortantur ; neque auxilium modo dēfensiōni meae vērū etiam silentium pollicentur. Reliqua vērō multitudō, quae quidem est civium, tōta nostra est ; neque
- 25 eōrum quisquam quōs undique intuentis unde aliqua forī pars aspicī potest et hūius exitum iudicī exspectantis vidētis nōn cum virtūti Milōnis favet, tum dē sē, dē liberis suis, dē patriā, dē fortūnis hodiernō diē decertārī putat.

The court should disregard the threats of the mob and render
a just verdict.

II. Ūnum genus est aduersum infestumque nobis, eorum quos
P. Clōdī furor rapinīs et incendiis et omnibus exitiis publicis
pauit; qui hesternā etiam cōtione incitāti sunt ut vobis voce
praeirent quid iudicāretis. Quorum clamor si quī forte fuerit,
admonere vos debēbit ut eum cīvem retineatis quī semper genus
illud hominum clamōresque maximos prae vestrā salute neglexit.
Quam ob rem adeste animis, iudicēs, et timorem, si quem
habētis, depōnite. Nam si umquam de bonis et fortibus viris,
si umquam de bene meritis cīvibus potestas vobis iudicandī fuit,
si denique umquam locus amplissimorum ordinum delictis viris
datus est ut sua studia ergā fortis et bonos cīvis, quae vultū et
verbis saepe significāssent, rē et sententiis declarārent, hoc pro-
fecto tempore eam potestatem omnem vos habētis, ut statuatis
utrum nos, quī semper vestrae auctoritāti dediti fuimus, semper
miseri lūgeamus an diū vexati a perditissimis cīvibus aliquando
per vos ac per vestram fidem, virtutem, sapientiamque recre-
emur.

Quid enim nobis duobus, iudicēs, laboriosius, quid magis
sollicitum, magis exercitum dici aut fingi potest, quī spē amplis-
simorum praemiorum ad rem publicam adducti metū crudelis-
simorum suppliciorum carere non possumus? Equidem ceteras
tempēstates et procellas in illis dumtaxat fluctibus cōtionum
semper putavi Milōni esse subeundas, quia semper pro bonis
contra improbos senserat; in iudicio verō et in eō cōsilio in
quō ex cunctis ordinibus amplissimī viri iudicārent numquam
existimavi spem ullam esse habituros Milōnis inimicos ad eius
non modo salutem exstinguendam sed etiam glōriam per talis
vires infringendam.

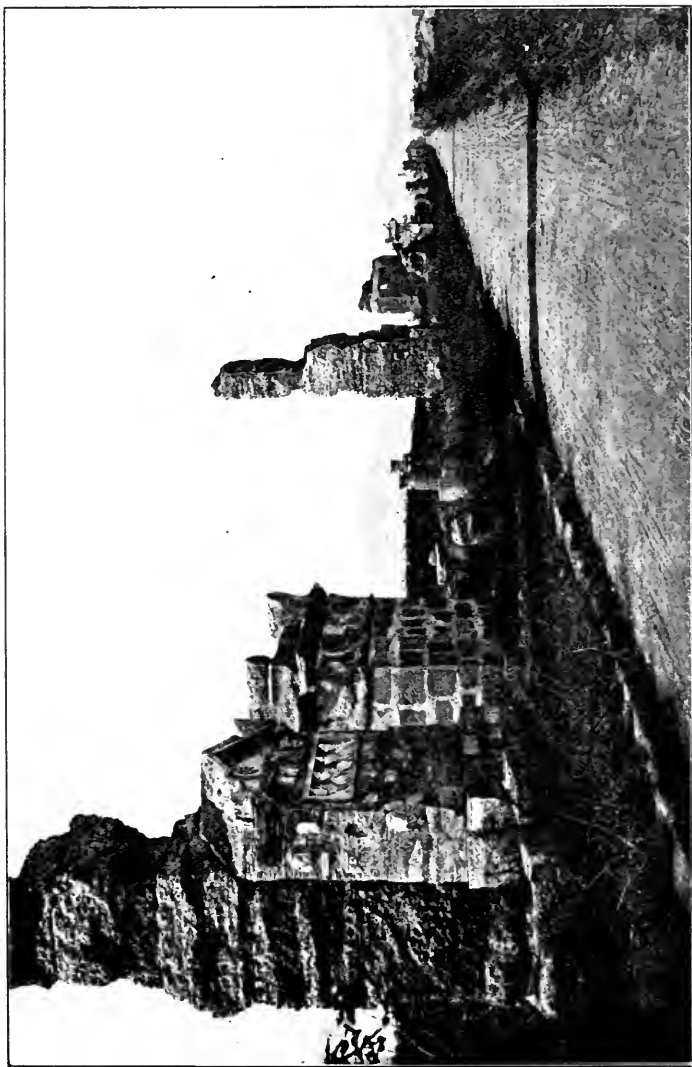
Quamquam in hāc causā, iudicēs, T. Annī tribūnatū rebusque
omnibus pro salute rei publicae gestis ad huius criminis de-
fensionem non abutemur. Nisi oculis videritis insidias Milōni
a Clōdiō factas, nec deprecātūri sumus ut crimen hoc nobis
propter multa praeclara in rem publicam merita condonētis nec

ōrdinis, quam nec tacitīs nec occultīs. Quandō enim frequentissimō senātū quattuor aut summum quīnque sunt inventī quī Milōnis causam nōn probārent? Dēclārant hūius ambūstī tribūnī plēbis illae intermortuae cōntiōnēs, quibus cottīdiē meam
 5 potentiam invidiōsē crīminābātur, cum dīceret senātum nōn quod sentiret sed quod ego vellem dēcernere. Quae quidem sī potentia est appellanda potius quam aut propter māgna in rem pūblicam merita mediocris in bonīs causīs auctōritās aut propter hōs officiōsōs labōrēs meōs nōn nūlla apud bonōs grātia,
 10 appellētur ita sānē, dum modo eā nōs ūtāmur prō salūte bonōrum contrā āmentiam perditōrum.

Hanc vērō quaestiōnem, etsī nōn est inīqua, numquam tamen senātus cōstituendam putāvit. Erant enim lēgēs, erant quaestiōnēs vel dē caede vel dē vī, nec tantum maerōrem ac lūctum
 15 senātūi mors P. Clōdī adferēbat ut nova quaestiō cōstituerētur. Cūius enim dē illō incestō stuprō iūdicium dēcernendī senātūi potestās esset ērepta, dē ēius interitū quis potest crēdere senātum iūdicium novum cōstituendum putāsse? Cūr igitur incendium cūriae, oppūgnātiōnem aedium M. Lepidī, caedem hanc
 20 ipsam contrā rem pūblicam senātus factam esse dēcrēvit? Quia nūlla vīs umquam est in liberā civitāte suscepta inter civīs nōn contrā rem pūblicam. Nōn enim est illa dēfēnsiō contrā vim umquam optanda, sed nōn numquam est necessāria. Nisi vērō aut ille diēs quō Ti. Gracchus est caesus aut ille quō
 25 Gāius aut quō arma Sātūrnīni oppressa sunt, etiam sī ē rē pūblicā oppressa sunt, rem pūblicam tamen nōn vulnerārunt.

Pompey's bill merely proposes an investigation; it does not imply a belief in Milo's guilt.

VI. Itaque ego ipse dēcrēvī, cum caedem in Appiā factam esse cōstāret, nōn eum quī sē dēfendisset contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse sed, cum inesset in rē vīs et insidiae, crīmen iūdicio
 30 reservāvī, rem notāvī. Quod sī per furiōsum illum tribūnum senātūi quod sentiēbat perficere licuisset, novam quaestiōnem nūllam habērēmus. Dēcernēbat enim ut veteribus lēgibus, tan-



THE APPIAN WAY



tum modo extrā ordinem, quaererētur. Dīvisa sententia est postulante nesciō quō, nihil enim necesse est omnium mē flāgitia prōferre. Sic reliqua auctōritās senātūs ēmptā intercessiōne sublāta est.

At enim Cn. Pompēius rogātiōne suā et dē rē et dē causā 5 iūdicāvit; tulit enim dē caede quae in Appiā viā facta esset, in quā P. Clōdīus occīsus esset. Quid ergō tulit? Nempe ut quaererētur. Quid porrō quaerendum est? Factumne sit? At cōnstat. Ā quō? At pāret. Vidit igitūr etiam in cōfessiōne facti iūris tamen dēfēnsiōnem suscipī posse. Quod nisi vidis- 10 set posse absolvi eum quī fatērētur, cum vidēret nōs fatērī, neque quaerī umquam iussisset nec vōbīs tam hanc salūtārem in iūdicandō litteram quam illam tristem dedisset. Mihi vērō Cn. Pompēius nōn modo nihil gravius contrā Milōnem iūdicāsse sed etiam statuisse vidētur quid vōs in iūdicandō spectāre oportēret. 15 Nam quī nōn poenam cōfessiōni sed dēfēnsiōnem dedit, is causam interitūs quaerendam, nōn interitum putāvit. Iam illud ipse dīcet profectō, quod suā sponte fēcit, Pūbliōne Clōdiō tribuendum putārit an tempori.

There was no need for a special court. No similar case has ever been tried in this manner.

VII. Domī suae nōbilissimus vir, senātūs prōpūgnātor atque 20 illis quidem temporibus paene patrōnus, avunculus hūius iūdicis nostrī, fortissimī virī M. Catōnis, tribūnus plēbis M. Drūsus occīsus est. Nihil dē ēius morte populus cōsultus, nūlla quaestiō dēcrēta ā senātū est. Quantum lūctum in hāc urbe fuisse ā nostrīs patribus accēpimus cum P. Āfricānō domī suae 25 quiēscentī illa nocturna vīs esset inlāta. Quis tum nōn genuit? Quis nōn ārsit dolōre, quem immortālem, sī fieri posset, omnēs esse cuperent, ēius nē necessariam quidem exspectātam esse mortem? Num igitūr ūlla quaestiō dē Āfricānī morte lāta est? Certē nūlla. Quid ita? Quia nōn aliō facinore clārī hominēs, 30 aliō obscurī necantur. Intersit inter vitāe dignitātem summōrum atque infimōrum; mors quidem inlāta per scelus isdem et

poenis teneātur et lēgibus. Nisi forte magis erit parricīda sī quī cōsulārem patrem quam sī quis humilem necārit, aut eō mors atrōcior erit P. Clōdī, quod is in monumentis māiōrum suōrum sit interfectus —

5 hōc enim ab istis saepe dīcitur, proinde quasi Appius ille Caecus viam mūniverit, nōn quā populus ūteretur sed ubi im-
10 pūne suī posterī latrōcinārentur.

Itaque in eādē istā Appiā viā cum ōrnatissimum equitem Rōmānum
15 P. Clōdīus M. Papīrium occīdisset, nōn fuit illud facinus pūniendum, homō enim nōbilis in suis monumentis equitem Rōmā-
20 num occīderat; nunc ēiusdem Appiae nōmen quantās tragoediās excitat. Quae cruentā antea caede honestī atque inno-
25 centis viri silēbatur, eadem

nunc crebrō ūsūrpatur, posteā quam latrōnis et parricīdae sanguine imbūta est. Sed quid ego illa commemorō? Comprehēsus est in templō Castōris servus P. Clōdī, quem ille ad Cn. Pompēium interficiendum conlocārat. Extorta est eī cōfidentī
30 sica dē manibus. Caruit forō posteā Pompēius, caruit senātū, caruit pūblicō; iānuā sē ac parietibus, nōn iūre lēgum iūdiciorumque tēxit. Num quae rogātiō lāta, num quae nova quaestio dēcrēta est? Atquī sī rēs, sī vir, sī tempus ūllum dignum fuit, certē haec in illā causā summa omnia fuērunt. Īnsidiātor erat in
35 forō conlocātus atque in vestibulō ipsō senātūs; eī virō autem



CATO UTICENSIS

mors parābātur cūius in vitā nitēbātur salūs civitātis ; eō porrō rei pūblicaē tempore quō, sī ūnus ille cecidisset, nōn haec solum civitās sed gentēs omnēs concidissent. Nisi vērō quia perfecta rēs nōn est, nōn fuit pūnienda ; proinde quasi exitūs rerum, nōn hominum cōnsilia lēgibus vindicentur. Minus dolendum fuit rē nōn perfectā, sed pūniendum certē nihilō minus. Quotiēns ego ipse, iūdicēs, ex P. Clōdī tēlis et ex cruentis ēius manibus effūgī ; ex quibus sī mē nōn vel mea vel rei pūblicaē fortūna servāsset, quis tandem dē interitū meō quaestiōnem tulisset?

The state is not mourning for Clodius. Pompey, however, has taken every means to secure impartial justice.

VIII. Sed stultī sumus quī Drūsum, quī Āfricānum, Pompēium, nōsmet ipsōs cum P. Clōdiō cōferre audeāmus. Tolerābilia fuērunt illa ; P. Clōdī mortem aequō animō ferre nēmō potest. Lūget senātus, maeret equester ōrdō, tōta civitās cōnfecta seniō est, squālent mūnicipia, adflīctantur colōniae, agrī dēnique ipsī tam beneficū, tam salūtārem, tam mānsuētum civem dēsiderant. Nōn fuit ea causa, iūdicēs, profectō, nōn fuit cūr sibi cēnsēret Pompēius quaestiōnem ferendam ; sed homō sapiēns atque altā et divīnā quādā mente praeditus multa vidit : fuisse illum sibi inimicum, familiārem Milōnem. In commūnī omnium laetitiā sī etiam ipse gaudēret, timuit nē vidērētur infirmior fidēs reconciliātae grātiaē. Multa etiam alia vidit, sed illud māximē, quamvis atrōciter ipse tulisset, vōs tamen fortiter iūdicātūrōs. Itaque dēlēgit ex flōrentissimis ōrdinibus ipsa lūmina ; neque vērō, quod nōn nulli dictitant, sēcrēvit in iūdicibus legendis amīcōs meōs. Neque enim hōc cōgitāvit vir iūstissimus neque in bonis viris legendis id adsequī potuisset, etiam sī cupisset. Nōn enim mea grātia familiāritātibus continētur, quae lātē patēre nōn possunt propterea quod cōnsuētūdinēs victūs nōn possunt esse cum multis ; sed sī quid possumus, ex eō possumus, quod rēs pūblica nōs coniūnxit cum bonis. Ex quibus ille cum optimōs virōs legeret, idque māximē

ad fidem suam pertinere arbitrāretur, nōn potuit legere nōn studiōsōs mei. Quod vērō tē, L. Domiti, huic quaestiōnī praeesse māximē voluit, nihil quaesivit aliud nisi iūstitiam, gravitatem, hūmānitatem, fidem. Tulit ut cōsulārem necesse esset, 5 crēdō quod p̄ncipum mūnus esse dūcēbat resistere et levitātī multitūdinis et perditōrum temeritātī; ex cōsulāribus tē creavit potissimum, dederās enim quam contemnerēs populārīs insāniās iam ab adulēscentiā documenta māxima.

The only question before the court is which was the aggressor. The previous conduct of Clodius sustains Milo's plea of self-defense.

IX. Quam ob rem, iūdicēs, ut aliquandō ad causam crimēn-
10 que veniāmus, si neque omnis cōfessiō factī est inūsītata neque dē causā nostrā quicquam aliter ac nōs vellēmus ā senātū iūdicātum est, et lātor ipse lēgis, cum esset contrōversia nūlla factī, iūris tamen disceptātiōnem esse voluit, et iī lēctī iūdicēs isque praepositus est quaestiōnī quī haec iūstē sapienterque disceptet, 15 reliquum est, iūdicēs, ut nihil iam quaerere aliud dēbeātis nisi uter utrī insidiās fēcerit. Quod quō facilius argūmentis perspiciere possitis, rem gestam vōbīs dum breviter expōnō, quaesō diligenter attendite.

P. Clōdius cum statuisset omnī scelere in praetūrā vexāre rem
20 pūblicam vidēretque ita trācta esse comitia annō superiōre ut nōn multōs mēnsis praetūram gerere posset, quī nōn honōris gradum spectāret, ut cēteri, sed et L. Paulum conlēgam effugere vellet, singulārī virtūte cīvem, et annum integrum ad dilacerandam rem pūblicam quaereret, subitō reliquit annum suum 25 sēsēque in annum proximum trānstulit, nōn, ut fit, religiōne aliquā, sed ut habēret, quod ipse dicēbat, ad praetūram gerendam, hōc est ad ēvertendam rem pūblicam, plēnum annum atque integrum.

Occurrēbat eī mancam ac dēbilem praetūram futūram suam
30 cōsule Milōne; eum porrō summō cōsēnsū populī Rōmāni cōsulem fieri vidēbat. Contulit sē ad ēius competītōrēs, sed ita tōtam ut petitiōnem ipse sōlus etiam invītis illis gubernāret,

tōta ut comitia suīs, ut dicitābat, umerīs sustinēret. Convocābat tribūs, sē interpōnēbat, Collinam novam dilēctū perditissimōrum civium cōscribēbat. Quantō ille plūra miscēbat, tantō hīc magis in diēs convalēscēbat. Ubi vidit homō ad omne facinus parātissimus fortissimum virum, inimicissimum suum, certissimum cōsulem, idque intellēxit nōn solum sermōnibus sed etiam suffrāgiis populi Rōmānī saepe esse dēclārātum, palam agere coepit et apertē dicere occidendum Milōnem. Servōs agrestīs et barbarōs, quibus silvās publicās dēpopulātus erat Etrūriamque vexārat, ex Appenninō dēduxerat, quōs vidēbātis. Rēs erat minimē obscura. Etenim palam dicitābat cōsulātum Milōnī ēripī nōn posse, vītā posse. Significāvit hōc saepe in senātū, dixit in cōntiōne. Quīn etiam M. Favōniō, fortissimō virō, quaerenti ex eō quā spē fureret Milōne vivō, respondit trīduō illum aut summum quadrīduō esse peritūrum ; quam vōcem ēius ad hunc M. Catōnem statim Favōnius dētulit.

The story of the affray.

X. Interim cum scīret Clōdius, neque enim erat difficile id scīre, iter sollemne, lēgitimum, necessārium ante diem XIII Kalendās Februāriās Milōnī esse Lānuvium ad flāminem prōdendum, quod erat dictātor Lānuvī Milō, Rōmā subitō ipse profectus prīdiē est, ut ante suum fundum, quod rē intellēctum est, Milōnī insidiās conlocāret. Atque ita profectus est ut cōntiōnem turbulentam, in quā ēius furor dēsiderātus est, quae illō ipsō diē habita est, relinqueret, quam, nisi obīre facinoris locum tempusque voluisset, nūquam reliquisset.

Milō autem cum in senātū fuisset eō diē, quoad senātus est dīmīssus, domum vēnit ; calceōs et vestīmenta mūtāvit ; paulisper, dum sē uxor, ut fit, comparat, commorātus est ; dein profectus id temporis cum iam Clōdius, si quidem eō diē Rōmam ventūrus erat, redire potuisset. Obviam fit eī Clōdius expeditus, in equō, nullā raedā, nullis impedimentis, nullis Graecis comitibus, ut solēbat, sine uxōre, quod numquam ferē ; cum hīc in-

sidiātor, quī iter illud ad caedem faciendam apparāset, cum uxōre veherētur in raedā, paenulātus, māgnō et impeditō et muliebri ac delicātō ancillarum puerorumque comitātū. Fit obviam Clōdiō ante fundum eius hōrā ferē undecimā aut nōn multō secus. Statim complūrēs cum tēlis in hunc faciunt dē locō superiōre impetum adversi, raedārium occidunt.

10

15

20



JUNO OF LANUVIUM

Cum autem hīc dē raedā rēiectā paenulā dēsiluisset sēque ācri animō dēfenderet, illi quī erant cum Clōdiō gladiis ēductis partim recurrere ad raedam, ut ā tergō Milōnem adorirentur, partim, quod hunc iam interfectum putārent, caedere incipiunt eius servōs, quī post erant; ex quibus quī animō fidēli in dominum et praesenti fuērunt, partim occisi sunt, partim, cum ad raedam pūgnārī viderent, dominō succurrere prohibērentur, Milōnem occisum et ex ipsō Clōdiō audirent et rē vērā putārent, fēcērunt id servi Milōnis — dicam enim apertē, nōn dērivandī crīminis
25 causā, sed ut factum est — nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente dominō quod suōs quisque servōs in tāli rē facere voluisset.

Clodius was the victim of his own crime.

XI. Haec, sicutī exposuī, ita gesta sunt, iūdicēs. Īnsidiātor superātus est, vī victa vīs, vel potius oppressa virtūte
30 audācia est. Nihil dīcō quid rēs pūblica cōsecūta sit, nihil quid vōs, nihil quid omnēs boni; nihil sānē id prōsit Milōni, quī hōc fātō nātus est, ut nē sē quidem servāre potuerit quīn unā rem pūblicam vōsque servāret. Si id iūre fieri nōn potuit,

nihil habeo quod defendam. Sin hoc et ratio doctis et necessitas barbaris et mos gentibus et feris etiam beluis natura ipsa praescripsit, ut omnem semper vim, quaecumque ope possent, a corpore, a capite, a vita sua propulsarent, non potestis hoc facinus improbum iudicare, quin simul iudicetis omnibus qui in latrones inciderint aut illorum telis aut vestris sententiis esse pereundum. 5

Quod si ita putasset, certe optabilius Miloni fuit dare iugulum P. Clodio, non semel ab illo neque tum primum petitum, quam iugulari a vobis quia se non iugulandum illi tradidisset. Sin hoc nemo vestrum ita sentit, non illud iam in iudicium venit occisusne sit, quod fatemur, sed iure an iniuria, quod multis in causis saepe quaesitum est. Insidias factas esse constat, et id est quod senatus contra rem publicam factum iudicavit; ab utro factae sint incertum est. De hoc igitur latum est ut quaereretur. Ita et senatus rem non hominem notavit, et Pompeius de iure non de facto quaestionem tulit. 15

It is evident that Milo's death would have been of great advantage to Clodius.

XII. Num quid igitur aliud in iudicium venit nisi uter utri insidias fecerit? Profecto nihil: si hic illi, ut ne sit impune; si ille huic, ut scelere solvamur. Quoniam igitur pacto probari potest insidias Miloni fecisse Clodium? Satis est in illa quidem tam audaci, tam nefaria belua docere magnam ei causam, magnam spem in Milonis morte propositam, magnas utilitates fuisse. Itaque illud Cassianum 'cui bono fuerit' in his personis valeat, etsi boni nullo emolumento impelluntur in fraudem, improbi saepe parvo. Atqui Milone interfecto Clodius haec adsequeretur: non modo ut praetor esset non eo consule quo sceleris nihil facere posset, sed etiam ut iis consulibus praetor esset quibus si non adiuvantibus at coniventibus certe speraret posse se eludere in illis suis cogitatis furoribus; cuius illi conatus, ut ipse ratiocinabatur, nec cuperent reprimere si possent, cum tantum beneficium ei se debere arbitrentur, et si vellent, 25 30

fortasse vix possent frangere hominis sceleratissimī corrōborātam iam vetustāte audāciam.

An vērō, iūdicēs, vōs sōlī ignōrātis? Vōs hospitēs in hāc urbe versāminī? Vestrae peregrinantur aurēs neque in hōc
 5 pervagātō civitātis sermōne versantur, quās ille lēgēs, sī lēgēs nōminandae sunt ac nōn facēs urbis, pestēs rei pūblicae, fuerit impositūrus nōbīs omnibus atque inustūrus? Exhibē, quaesō, Sexte Clōdī, exhibē librārium illud lēgum vestrārum, quod tē
 10 aiunt ēripuisse ē domō et ex mediīs armīs turbāque nocturnā tamquam Palladium extulisse, ut praeclārum videlicet mūnus atque instrūmentum tribūnātūs ad aliquem, sī nactus essēs, qui tuō arbitriō tribūnātum gereret, dēferre possēs. Et aspēxit mē illis quidem oculīs quibus tum solēbat cum omnibus omnia minābātur. Movet mē quippe lūmen cūriae.

But it was to Milo's interest that Clodius should live.

15 XIII. Quid? Tū mē tibi irātum, Sexte, putās, cūius tū inimicissimum multō crūdēlius etiam pūnitus es quam erat hūmānitātis meae postulāre? Tū P. Clōdī cruentum cadāver ēiēcisti domō; tū in pūblicum abiēcisti; tū spoliātum imāginibus, exsequiis, pompā, laudātiōne, infelicissimīs lignīs sēmīustilātum nocturnis
 20 canibus dilaniandum reliquisti. Quā rē, etsi nefariē fēcisti, tamen quoniam in meō inimicō crūdēlītatem exprōpsisti tuam, laudāre nōn possum, irāscī certē nōn dēbeō.

Audistis, iūdicēs, quantum Clōdī interfuerit occidī Milōnem; convertite animōs nunc vicissim ad Milōnem. Quid
 25 Milōnis intererat interficī Clōdium? Quid erat cūr Milō, nōn dicam, admitteret sed optāret? ‘Obstābat in spē cōsulātūs Milōnī Clōdus.’ At eō repūgnante fiēbat, immō vērō eō fiēbat magis, nec mē suffragātōre meliōre utēbātur quam Clōdiō. Valēbat apud vōs, iūdicēs, Milōnis ergā mē remque pūblicam meri-
 30 tōrum memoria; valēbant precēs et lacrimae nostrae, quibus ego tum vōs mirificē movērī sentiēbam; sed plūs multō valēbat periculōrum impendentium timor. Quis enim erat civium qui sibi solūtam P. Clōdī praetūram sine māximō rērum novārum

metū prōpōneret? Solūtam autem fore vidēbātis nisi esset is cōsul qui eam auderet possetque cōstringere. Eum Milōnem ūnum esse cum sentiret ūniversus populus Rōmānus, quis dubitāret suffrāgiō suō sē metū, periculō rem pūblicam liberāre?

At nunc, Clōdiō remōtō, ūsitātis iam rēbus ēnitendum est Milōnī ut tueātur dīgnitātem suam; singulāris illa et huic ūnī concessa glōria, quae cottidiē augēbātur frangendis furōribus Clōdiānis, iam Clōdi morte cecidit. Vōs adepti estis nē quem cīvem metuerētis; hīc exercitātiōnem virtūtis, suffrāgatiōnem cōsulātūs, fontem perennem glōriae suae perdidit. Itaque Milōnis cōsulātus, qui vivō Clōdiō labefactārī nōn poterat, mortuō dēnique temptārī coeptus est. Nōn modo igitur nihil prōdest sed obest etiam Clōdi mors Milōnī.

‘At valuit odium, fēcit irātus, fēcit inimicus, fuit ultor iniūriae, pūnītor dolōris suī.’ Quid? Sī haec nōn dīcō māiōra fuērunt in Clōdiō quam in Milōne, sed in illō mākima, nūlla in hōc, quid vultis amplius? Quid enim ōdisset Clōdium Milō, segetem ac māteriem suae glōriae, praeter hōc cīvile odium quō omnis improbōs ōdimus? Ille erat ut ōdisset prīmum dēfēsōrem salūtis meae, deinde vexātōrem furōris, domitōrem armōrum suōrum, postrēmō etiam accūsātōrem suum; reus enim Milōnis lēge Plōtiā fuit Clōdius quoad vixit. Quō tandem animō hōc tyrannum illum tulisse crēditis, quantum odium illius, et in homine iniūstō quam etiam iūstum fuisse?

Clodius has always been given to violence.

XIV. Reliquum est ut iam illum nātūra ipsius cōnsuetū dōque dēfendat, hunc autem haec eadem coarguant. ‘Nihil per vim umquam Clōdius, omnia per vim Milō.’ Quid? Ego, iūdicēs, cum maerentibus vōbīs urbe cessī, iūdiciumne timū? Nōn servōs, nōn arma, nōn vim? Quae fuisset igitur iūsta causa restituendī meī nisi fuisset iniūsta ēciendī? Diem mihi, credō, dīxerat, multam inrogārat, āctiōnem perduelliōnis intenderat, et mihi videlicet in causā aut malā aut meā, nōn et praeclārissimā et vestrā, iūdicium timendum fuit. Servōrum

et egentium civium et facinorosorum armis meos civis meis consiliis periculisque servatos pro me obici noluim.

Vidi enim, vidi hunc ipsum Q. Hortensium, lumen et ornamentum rei publicae, paene interfici servorum manu cum mihi ad-
 5 set; qua in turba C. Vibiensus senator, vir optimus, cum hoc cum esset una, ita est mulcatus ut vitam amiserit. Itaque quando illius postea sica illa quam a Catilina acciperat conquievit? Haec intentata nobis est; huic ego vos obici pro me non sum
 10 passus; haec insidiata Pompeio est; haec istam Appiam, monumentum sui nominis, nece Papiri cruentavit; haec eadem longo intervallum conversa rursus est in me; nuper quidem, ut scitis, me ad regiam paene confecit.

Quid simile Milonis? Cuius vis omnis haec semper fuit, ne P. Clodius, cum in iudicium detrahi non posset, vi oppressam
 15 civitatem teneret. Quem si interficere voluisset, quanta quotiens occasione, quam praeclearae fuerunt. Potuitne cum domum ac deos penatis suos illo oppugnante defenderet iure se ulcisci? Potuitne civi egregio et viro fortissimo P. Sestio, conlega suo, vulnerato? Potuitne Q. Fabricio, viro optimo,
 20 cum de reditu meo legem ferret, pulso, crudelissima in foro caede facta? Potuitne L. Caecili, iustissimi fortissimique praetoris, oppugnata domo? Potuitne illo die cum est lata lex de me; cum totius Italiae concursus, quem mea salus concitarat, facti illius gloriam libens agnovisset, ut etiam si id Milo fecisset,
 25 cuncta civitas eam laudem pro sua vindicaret?

Milo has always relied upon the laws.

XV. At quod erat tempus! Clarissimus et fortissimus consul, inimicus Clodio, P. Lentulus, ultor sceleris illius, propugnator senatus, defensor vestrae voluntatis, patronus publici consensuum, restitutor salutis meae; septem praetores, octo tribuni plebei,
 30 illius adversarii, defensores mei; Cn. Pompeius auctor et dux mei reditus, illius hostis, cuius sententiam senatus omnis de salute mea gravissimam et ornatissimam secutus est, qui populum Romanum est cohortatus, qui cum de me decretum Capuae

fēcit, ipse cūnctae Ītaliae cupientī et ēius fidem implōrantī sīgnum dedit ut ad mē restituendum Rōmam concurrerent; omnium dēnique in illum odia cīvium ārdēbant dēsīderiō mei, quem quī tum interēmisset, nōn dē impūnitāte ēius sed dē praemiīs cōgitārētur. 5

Tamen sē Milō continuit et P. Clōdium in iūdicium bis, ad vim numquam vocāvit. Quid? Prīvatō Milōne et reō ad populum accūsante P. Clōdiō, cum in Cn. Pompēium prō Milōne dīcentem impetus factus est, quae tum nōn modo occāsio sed etiam causa illius opprimendī fuit. Nūper vērō cum M. Antōnius summam spem salūtis bonīs omnibus attulisset, gravissimamque adulēscēns nōbilissimus reī pūblicae partem fortissimē suscēpisset atque illam bēluam iūdicī laqueōs dēclinantem iam inrētitam tenēret, quī locus, quod tempus illud, dī immortalēs, fuit! Cum sē ille fugiēns in scālārum tenebrās abdidisset, 15 māgnum Milōnī fuit cōficere illam pestem nūllā suā invidiā, M. vērō Antōnī māximā glōriā? Quid? Comitīis in campō quotiēns potestās fuit cum ille in saepta ruisset, gladiōs dēstringendōs, lapidēs iaciendōs cūrāvisset, dein subitō vultū Milōnis perterritus fugeret ad Tiberim, vōs et omnēs bonī 20 vōta facerētis ut Milōnī ūtī virtūte suā libēret?

Had Milo wished to kill his adversary, the time was inopportune.

XVI. Quem igitur cum omnium grātiā nōluit, hunc voluit cum aliquōrum querellā? Quem iūre, quem locō, quem tempore, quem impūne nōn est ausus, hunc iniūriā, iniquō locō, aliēnō tempore, periculō capitis nōn dubitāvit occīdere? Praesertim, 25 iūdicēs, cum honōris amplissimī contentiō et diēs comitiōrum subesset, quō quidem tempore — sciō enim quam timida sit ambitiō, quantaque et quam sollicita sit cupiditās cōsulātūs — omnia, nōn modo quae reprehendī palam sed etiam obscurē quae cōgitārī possunt, timēmus, rūmōrem, fābulam falsam, fic- 30 tam, levem perhorrēscimus, ōra omnium atque oculōs intuēmur. Nihil est enim tam molle, tam tenerum, tam aut fragile aut flexibile quam voluntās ergā nōs sēnsusque cīvium, quī nōn

modo improbitatī irāscuntur candidātōrum sed etiam in rēctē factīs saepe fastidiunt.

Hunc igitur diem campī spērātum atque exoptātum sibi prōpōnēns Milō cruentis manibus scelus et facinus prae sē ferēns
 5 et cōnfītēns ad illa augusta centuriārum auspicia veniēbat? Quam hōc nōn crēdibile in hōc! Quam idem in Clōdiō nōn dubitandum, cum sē ille interfectō Milōne rēgnātūrum putāret. Quid? Quod caput est audāciae, iūdicēs, quis ignōrat māximam inlecebram esse peccandī impūnitātis spem? In utrō
 10 igitur haec fuit? In Milōne, quī etiam nunc reus est factī aut praeclārī aut certē necessariī, an in Clōdiō, quī ita iūdicia poenamque contempserat ut eum nihil dēlectāret quod aut per nātūram fās esset aut per lēgēs licēret?

Sed quid ego argūmentor? Quid plūra disputō? Tē, Q.
 15 Petilī, appellō, optimum et fortissimum cīvem, tē, M. Catō, testor, quōs mihi dīvīna quaedam sors dedit iūdicēs. Vōs ex M. Favōniō audistis Clōdium sibi dīxisse, et audistis vivō Clōdiō, peritūrum Milōnem trīduō; post diem tertium gesta rēs est quam dīxerat. Cum ille nōn dubitārit aperīre quid
 20 cōgitārit, vōs potestis dubitāre quid fecerit?

Clodius knew Milo's plans. Milo could not have known those of Clodius.

XVII. Quem ad modum igitur eum diēs nōn fefellit? Dīxī equidem modo. Dictātōris Lānuvīnī stata sacrificia nōsse negōtī nihil erat. Vidit necesse esse Milōnī proficīscī Lānuvium illō ipsō quō est profectus diē; itaque antevertit. At quō diē?
 25 Quō, ut ante dīxī, fuit insānissima cōntiō ab ipsius mercennariō tribūnō plēbis concitāta; quem diem ille, quam cōntiōnem, quōs clāmōrēs, nisi ad cōgitātum facinus approperāret, numquam reliquisset. Ergō illi nē causa quidem itineris, etiam causa manendī; Milōnī manendī nūlla facultās, exeundī nōn
 30 causa solum sed etiam necessitās fuit.

Quid sī, ut ille scīvit Milōnem fore eō diē in viā, sic Clōdium Milō nē suspicārī quidem potuit? Prīmum quaerō quī id scire potuerit, quod vōs idem in Clōdiō quaerere nōn potestis. Ut

enim nēminem alium nisi T. Patinam, familiārissimum suum, rogāset, scīre potuit illō ipsō diē Lānuvii ā dictātōre Milōne prōdi flāminem necesse esse. Sed erant permulti alii ex quibus id facillimē scīre posset. Milō dē Clōdī reditū unde quaesivit? Quaesierit sānē — vidēte quid vōbis largiar — ; servum etiam, ut Q. 5
Arrius, meus amīcus, dixit, corrūperit. Legite testimōnia testium vestrōrum. Dixit C. Causinius Schola Interamnās, familiārissimus et idem comes Clōdī, cūius iam pridem testimōniō Clōdīus eādē hōrā Interamnae fuerat et Rōmae, P. Clōdium illō diē 10
in Albānō mānsūrum fuisse, sed subitō eī esse nūntiātum Cŷrum architectum esse mortuum, itaque repente Rōmam cōstituisse proficīscī. Dixit hōc comes item P. Clōdī, C. Clōdīus.

The evidence on this point is favorable to Milo.

XVIII. Vidēte, iūdicēs, quantae rēs hīs testimōniis sint cōnectae. Primum certē liberātur Milō nōn eō cōnsiliō profectus esse, ut insidiārētur in viā Clōdiō, quippe si ille obuius eī futū- 15
rus omninō nōn erat. Deinde — nōn enim videō cūr nōn meum quoque agam negōtium — scītis, iūdicēs, fuisse quī in hāc rogātiōne suādendā dicerent Milōnis manū caedem esse factam, cōnsiliō vērō māiōris alicūius. Mē videlicet latrōnem ac sicārium abiecti hominēs et perditī dēscribēbant. Iacent 20
suis testibus, quī Clōdium negant eō diē Rōmam, nisi dē Cŷrō audisset, fuisse reditūrum. Respīrāvī, liberātus sum ; nōn vereor nē, quod nē suspicārī quidem potuerim, videar id cōgitāsse.

Nunc persequar cētera. Nam occurrit illud : ‘ Igitur nē Clōdīus quidem dē insidiis cōgitāvit, quoniam fuit in Albānō 25
mānsūrus.’ Si quidem exitūrus ad caedem ē villā nōn fuisset. Videō enim illum quī dicātur dē Cŷrī morte nūntiāsse nōn id nūntiāsse, sed Milōnem appropinquāre. Nam quid dē Cŷrō nūntiāret, quem Clōdīus Rōmā proficīscēns reliquerat morientem? Ūnā fuī, testāmentum simul obsignāvī cum Clōdiō ; 30
testāmentum autem palam fēcerat et illum hērēdem et mē scripserat. Quem pridīe hōrā tertiā animam efflantem reliquisset, eum mortuum postridiē hōrā decimā dēnique eī nūntiābātur?

The time chosen for the assault is another proof of Milo's innocence.

XIX. Age, sit ita factum. Quae causa cūr Rōmam properāret, cūr in noctem sē coniceret? Ecquid adferēbat fēstīnātiōnis quod hērēs erat? Primum, erat nihil cūr properātō opus esset; deinde, sī quid esset, quid tandem erat quod eā
 5 nocte cōsequī posset, āmitteret autem sī postrīdiē Rōmam māne vēnisset? Atque ut illī nocturnus ad urbem adventus vītandus potius quam expetendus fuit, sic Milōnī, cum īnsidiātor esset, sī illum ad urbem nocte accessūrum sciēbat, subsīdendum atque exspectandum fuit. Nēmō eī negantī nōn crēdidisset,
 10 quem esse omnēs salvum etiam cōfitementem volunt. Sustinisset hōc crīmen primum ipse ille latrōnum occultātor et receptor locus, cum neque mūta sōlitūdō indicāsset neque caeca nox ostendisset Milōnem; deinde ibi multī ab illō violātī, spoliātī, bonīs expulsī, multī haec etiam timentēs in suspīciōnem
 15 caderent, tōta dēnique rea citārētur Etrūria. Atquī illō diē certē Ariciā rediēns dēvertit Clōdīus ad Albānum. Quod ut scīret Milō illum Ariciāe fuisse, suspicārī tamen dēbuit eum, etiam sī Rōmam illō diē revertī vellet, ad villam suam, quae viam tangeret, dēversūrum. Cūr neque ante occurrit, nē ille in
 20 villā residēret, nec eō in locō subsēdit quō ille noctū ventūrus esset?

Videō adhūc cōnstāre, iūdicēs, omnia: Milōnī etiam ūtile fuisse Clōdīum vīvere, illī ad ea quae concupierat optātissimum interitum Milōnis; odium fuisse illius in hunc acerbissimum,
 25 nūllum hūius in illum; cōsuētūdinem illius perpetuam in vī īferendā, hūius tantum in repellendā; mortem ab illō dēnūntiātam Milōnī et praedictam palam, nihil umquam auditum ex Milōne; profectiōnis hūius diem illī nōtum, reditūs illius huic īgnōtum fuisse; hūius iter necessārium, illius etiam potius
 30 aliēnum; hunc prae sē tulisse illō diē Rōmā exitūrum, illum eō diē sē dissimulāsse reditūrum; hunc nūllius rei mūtāsse cōsiliū, illum causam mūtandī cōsiliī finxisse; huic, sī īnsidiārētur, noctem prope urbem exspectandam, illī, etiam sī hunc nōn timēret, tamen accessum ad urbem nocturnum fuisse metuendum.

The place selected was disadvantageous to him, but favorable to Clodius.

XX. Videāmus nunc, id quod caput est, locus ad insidiās ille ipse ubi congressi sunt utrī tandem fuerit aptior. Id vērō, iūdicēs, etiam dubitandum et diūtius cōgitandum est? Ante fundum Clōdī, quō in fundō propter insānās illās substrūctiōnēs facile hominum mille versābantur valentium, ēditō adversārī 5 atque excelsō locō superiōrem sē fore putārat Milō et ob eam rem eum locum ad pūgnam potissimum ēlēgerat, an in eō locō est potius exspectātus ab eō quī ipsius locī spē facere impetum cōgitārat? Rēs loquitur ipsa, iūdicēs, quae semper valet plūri- 10 mum. Si haec nōn gesta audirētis sed picta vidērētis, tamen appāreret uter esset insidiātor, uter nihil cōgitāret malī, cum alter veheretur in raedā paenulātus, ūnā sederet uxor. Quid hōrum nōn impedītissimum, vestītus an vehiculum an comes? Quid minus prōmptum ad pūgnam, cum paenulā inrētītus, raedā impedītus, uxōre paene cōnstrictus esset? Vidēte nunc illum 15 primum ēgredientem ē villā subitō; cūr? Vesperī; quid necesse est? Tardē; quī convenit, praesertim id temporis? Dēvertit in villam Pompēi. Pompēium ut vidēret? Sciēbat in Alsiēnsī esse. Villam ut perspiceret? Milīēns in eā fuerat. Quid ergō erat? Morae et tergiversatiōnēs; dum hīc venīret, locum 20 relinquere nōluit.

Not lack of preparation, but the fortune of war overthrew Clodius.

XXI. Age nunc iter expediti latrōnis cum Milōnis impedimentis comparāte. Semper ille anteā cum uxōre, tum sine eā; numquam nisi in raedā, tum in equō; comitēs Graeculī quōcumque ibat, etiam cum in castra Etrūsca properābat, tum 25 nūgārum in comitātū nihil. Milō, quī numquam, tum cāsū puerōs symphōniacōs uxōris dūcēbat et ancillārum gregēs. Ille, quī semper sēcum scorta, semper exolētōs, semper lupās dūceret, tum nēminem nisi ut virum ā virō lēctum esse dicerēs. Cūr igitur victus est? Quia nōn semper viātor ā latrōne, nōn num- 30 quam etiam latrō ā viātōre occiditur; quia, quamquam parātus

ín imparātōs Clōdius, tamen mulier inciderat in virōs. Nec
 vērō sic erat umquam nōn parātus Milō contrā illum ut nōn
 satis ferē esset parātus. Semper et quantum interesset P.
 Clōdī sē perīre et quantō illi odiō esset et quantum ille
 5 audēret cōgitābat. Quam ob rem vītam suam, quam māximīs
 praemiis prōpositam et paene addictam sciēbat, numquā in
 perīculum sine praesidiō et sine custōdiā prōiciēbat. Adde
 cāsūs, adde incertōs exitūs pūgnārū Mārtemque cōmūnem,
 quī saepe spoliantem iam et exsultantem ēvertit et perculit ab
 10 abiectō ; adde īncitiam prānsi, pōtī, ōscitantis ducis, quī cum
 ā tergō hostem interclūsum reliquisset, nihil dē ēius extrēmīs
 comitibus cōgitāvit, in quōs incēnsōs irā vītamque dominī
 dēspērantis cum incidisset, haesit in iīs poenīs quās ab eō servī
 fidēlēs prō dominī vītā expetivērunt.
 15 Cūr igitur eōs manū mīsīt? Metuēbat scīlicet nē indicārētur,
 nē dolōrem perferre nōn possent, nē tormentis cōgerentur
 occīsum esse ā servīs Milōnis in Appiā viā P. Clōdium cōnfītēri.
 Quid opus est tortōre? Quid quaeris? Occīderitne? Occī-
 dit. Iūre an iniūriā? Nihil ad tortōrem ; factī enim in eculeō
 20 quaestiō est, iūris in iūdicīō.

**The manumission of Milo's slaves and the testimony of the slaves of
 Clodius prove nothing.**

XXII. Quod igitur in causā quaerendum est, id agāmus hīc ;
 quod tormentis invenire vīs, id fatēmur. Manū vērō cūr mīserit,
 sī id potius quaeris quam cūr parum amplis adfēcirit praemiīs,
 nescīs inimīcī factum reprehendere. Dixit enim hīc īdem quī
 25 omnia semper cōstanter et fortiter M. Catō, et dixit in turbu-
 lentā cōntiōne, quae tamen hūius auctōritāte plācāta est, nōn
 libertāte solum sed etiam omnibus praemiīs dignissimōs fuisse,
 quī dominī caput dēfendissent. Quod enim praemium satis
 māgnū est tam benevolīs, tam bonīs, tam fidēlibus servīs,
 30 propter quōs vīvit? Etsī id quidem nōn tantī est quam quod
 propter eōsdem nōn sanguine et vulneribus suis crūdēlissimī
 inimīcī mentem oculōsque satiāvit. Quōs nisi manū mīsisset,

tormentis etiam dēdendi fuērunt cōservātōrēs dominī, ultōrēs sceleris, dēfensōrēs necis. Hic vērō nihil habet in his malis quod minus molestē ferat quam, etiam si quid ipsi accidat, esse tamen illis meritum praemium persolūtum.

Sed quaestiones urgent Milonem quae sunt habitae nunc in 5
 atriō Libertātis. Quibusnam dē servīs? Rogās? Dē P. Clōdī.
 Quis eōs postulāvit? Appius. Quis prōdūxit? Appius.
 Unde? Ab Appiō. Dī bonī, quid potest agī sevērius? Dē
 servīs nūlla lēge quaestio est in dominum nisi dē incestū, ut fuit
 in Clōdium. Proximē deōs accessit Clōdīus, propius quam tum 10
 cum ad ipsōs penetrārat; cūius dē morte tamquam dē caerimō-
 niis violātis quaeritur. Sed tamen māiōrēs nostrī in dominum
 dē servō quaerī nōluērunt nōn quīn posset vērū invenīrī, sed
 quia vidēbātur indignum esse et dominī morte ipsā trīstius. In
 reum dē servō accūsātōris cum quaeritur, vērū invenīrī potest? 15
 Age vērō, quae erat aut quālis quaestio? ‘Heus tū, Rūfio,’
 verbī causā, ‘cavē sis mentiāre. Clōdīus insidiās fecit Milōni?’
 ‘Fecit.’ Certa crux. ‘Nullās fecit.’ Spērāta libertās. Quid
 hāc quaestione certius? Subitō abreptī in quaestionem tam-
 en sēparantur ā cēteris et in arcās coniciuntur, nē quis cum 20
 iis conloquī possit. Hī centum diēs penes accūsātōrem cum
 fuissent, ab eō ipsō accūsātōre prōducti sunt. Quid hāc qua-
 estione dicī potest integrius, quid incorruptius?

Milo's conduct since the event bears witness to his clear conscience.

XXIII. Quod si nōndum satis cernitis, cum rēs ipsa tot tam
 clāris argūmentis signisque lūceat, pūrā mente atque integrā Milō- 25
 nem, nūllō scelere imbūtum, nūllō metū perterritum, nūllā cōn-
 scientiā exanimātum Rōmam revertisse, recordāminī, per deōs
 immortalis, quae fuerit celeritās reditūs eius, quī ingressus in
 forum ārdente cūriā, quae māgnitūdō animī, quī vultus, quae
 orātiō. Neque vērō sē populō solum sed etiam senātūi com- 30
 misit, neque senātūi modo sed etiam pūblicis praesidiis et
 armīs, neque his tantum vērū etiam eius potestātī cui senā-
 tus tōtam rem pūblicam, omnem Ītaliae pūbem, cūncta populī

Rōmānī arma commiserat; cui numquam sē hīc profectō trādidisset nisi causae suae cōfideret, praesertim omnia audienti, māgna metuentī, multa suspicanti, nōn nūlla crēdenti. Māgna vīs est cōscientiae, iūdicēs, et māgna in utramque partem, ut
5 neque timeant quī nihil commiserint et poenam semper ante oculōs versārī putent quī peccārint.

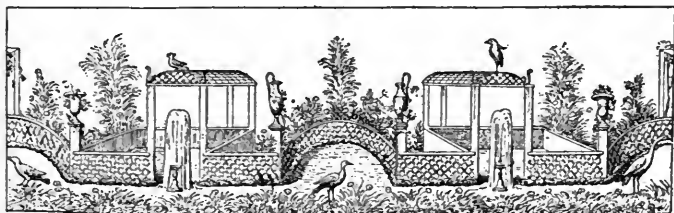
Neque vērō sine ratiōne certā causa Milōnis semper ā senātū probāta est. Vidēbant enim sapientissimī hominēs factī ratiōnem, praesentiam animī, dēfensiōnis cōstantiam. An vērō
10 oblitī estis, iūdicēs, recentī illō nūntiō necis Clōdiānae nōn modo inimicōrum Milōnis sermōnēs et opiniōnēs sed nōn nullōrum etiam imperitōrum? Negābant eum Rōmam esse reditūrum. Sive enim illud animō irātō ac percitō fēcisset, ut incēsus odiō trucidāret inimicum, arbitrābantur eum tantī
15 mortem P. Clōdī putāsse ut aequō animō patriā careret, cum sanguine inimici explēsset odium suum; sive etiam illius morte patriam liberāre voluisset, nōn dubitātūrum fortem virum quīn, cum suō periculō salutem populō Rōmānō attulisset, cēderet aequō animō lēgibus, sēcum auferret glōriam sempiternam, vōbīs
20 haec fruenda relinqueret quae ipse servāsset. Multī etiam Catilinam atque illa portenta loquēbantur: 'Erumpet, occupābit aliquem locum, bellum patriae faciet.' Miserōs interdum civīs optimē dē rē publicā meritōs, in quibus hominēs nōn modo rēs praeclārissimās obliviscuntur sed etiam nefariās suspicantur.
25 Ergō illa falsa fuērunt, quae certē vēra exstitissent sī Milō admīssisset aliquid quod nōn posset honestē vērēque dēfendere.

He has wholly ignored the infamous charges of his enemies.

XXIV. Quid? Quae posteā sunt in eum congesta, quae quemvīs etiam mediocrium dēlictōrum cōscientiā perculissent, ut sustinuit, dī immortalēs! Sustinuit? Immō vērō ut con-
30 tempsit ac prō nihilō putāvit, quae neque māximō animō nocēns neque innocēns nisi fortissimus vir negligere potuisset. Scūtōrum, gladiōrum, frēnōrum, pilōrumque etiam multitudō dēprehendi posse indicābātur; nullum in urbe vicum, nullum

angiportum esse dicēbant in quō nōn Milōnī conducta esset domus, arma in villam Oriculānam dēvecta Tiberī, domus in clivō Capitōlinō scūtis referta, plēna omnia malleolōrum ad urbis incendia comparātōrum. Haec nōn dēlāta solum sed
5 paene crēdita, nec ante repudiāta sunt quam quaesita.

Laudābam equidem incrēdibilem diligentiam Cn. Pompēi, sed dicam ut sentiō, iudicēs. Nimis multa audire cōguntur neque aliter facere possunt iī quibus tōta commissa est rēs pūblica. Quin etiam fuit audiendus popa Licinius nesciō quī
10 dē circō māximō, servōs Milōnis apud sē ēbriōs factōs sibi cōfessōs esse dē interficiendō Pompēiō coniūrāsse, dein postea sē gladiō percussū esse ab ūnō dē illis, nē indicāret. Pompēiō in hortōs nūntiāvit; arcessor in primis; dē amicōrum sententiā



A ROMAN GARDEN

rem dēfert ad senātum. Nōn poteram in illius meī patriaeque custōdis tantā suspiciōne nōn metū exanimārī; sed mirābar
15 tamen crēdī popae, cōfessionem servōrum audiri, vulnus in latere, quod acū punctum vidērētur, prō ictū gladiātōris probārī. Vērū, ut intellegō, cavēbat magis Pompēius quam timēbat, nōn ea solum quae timenda erant sed omnia, nē vōs aliquid
20 timērētis. Oppugnāta domus C. Caesaris, clārissimī et fortissimī virī, per multās noctis hōrās nūntiābātur. Nēmō audierat tam celebri locō, nēmō sēnserat; tamen audiēbātur. Nōn poteram Cn. Pompēium, praestantissimā virtūte virum, timidum suspicārī; diligentiam tōtā rē pūblicā susceptā nimiam nullam
25 putābam. Frequentissimō senātū nūper in Capitōliō senātor

inventus est quī Milōnem cum tēlō esse dīceret. Nūdāvit sē in sānctissimō templō, quoniam vīta tālis et cīvis et virī fidem nōn faciēbat, ut eō tacente rēs ipsa loquerētur.

Pompey's suspicions of Milo are without foundation.

XXV. Omnia falsa atque insidiōsē ficta comperta sunt.
 5 Vērūm tamen sī metuitur etiam nunc Milō, nōn iam hōc Clō-
 diānum crīmen timēmus, sed tuās, Cn. Pompēi, — tē enim iam
 appellō et eā vōce ut mē exaudire possis, — tuās, tuās, inquam,
 suspiciōnēs perhorrēscimus. Sī Milōnem timēs, sī hunc dē tuā
 vītā nefāriē aut nunc cōgitāre aut mōlitum aliquandō aliquid
 10 putās, sī Itāliae dilēctus, ut nōn nullī conquisitōrēs tuī dictitā-
 runt, sī haec arma, sī Capitōlinae cohortēs, sī excubiae, sī vigiliae,
 sī dēlēcta iuventūs quae tuum corpus domumque custōdit con-
 trā Milōnis impetum armāta est, atque illa omnia in hunc ūnum
 institūta, parāta, intenta sunt, — māgna in hōc certē vīs et incrē-
 15 dibilis animus et nōn ūnūs virī vīrēs atque opēs iūdicantur, sī
 quidem in hunc ūnum et praestantissimus dux elēctus et tōta
 rēs pūblica armāta est.

Sed quis nōn intellegit omnīs tibi reī pūblīcae partīs aegrās
 et lābantīs, ut eās hīs armīs sānārēs et cōfirmārēs, esse com-
 20 missās? Quod sī locus Milōni datus esset, probāset profectō
 tibi ipsī nēminem umquam hominē hominī cārīorem fuisse
 quam tē sibi; nullum sē umquam periculum prō tuā dignitatē
 fūgisse; cum illā ipsā taeterrimā peste sē saepissimē prō tuā
 glōriā contendisse; tribūnātum suum ad salūtem meam, quae
 25 tibi cārissima fuisset, cōsiliīs tuīs gubernātum; sē ā tē postea
 dēfēnsū in periculō capitis, adiūtum in petitiōne praetūrae;
 duōs sē habēre semper amicissimōs spērāsse, tē tuō beneficiō,
 mē suō. Quae sī nōn probāret, sī tibi ita penitus inhaesisset
 ista suspiciō nullō ut ēvelli modō posset, sī dēniq̄ue Itālia ā
 30 dilēctū, urbs ab armīs sine Milōnis clāde numquam esset con-
 quiētūra, nē iste haud dubitāns cessisset patriā, is quī ita nātus
 est et ita cōsuēvit; tē, Māgne, tamen antestārētur, quod nunc
 etiam facit.

His action in creating this court points to the acquittal of Milo.

XXVI. Vidē quam sit varia vitae commūtābilisque ratiō, quam vaga volūbilisque fortūna, quantaef infidelitātēs in amicitiiis, quam ad tempus aptae simulatiōnēs, quantaef in periculis fugae proximōrum, quantaef timiditātēs. Erit, erit illud profectō tempus et inlūcēscet aliquandō ille diēs cum tū salūtāribus, ut spērō, rēbus tuis sed fortasse mōtū aliquō commūnium temporum — quī quam crēbrō accidat, expertī scīre dēbēmus — et amīcissimī benevolentiam et gravissimī hominis fidem et ūnīus post hominēs nātōs fortissimī virī māgnitūdinem animī dēsiderēs. 5

Quamquam quis hōc crēdat, Cn. Pompēium, iūris pūblicī, mōris māiōrum, rei dēnique pūblicae perītissimum, cum senātus eī commiserit ut vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet (quō ūnō versiculō satis armātī semper cōsulēs fuērunt etiam nullīs armīs datīs), hunc exercitū, hunc dilēctū datō, iūdicium expectātūrum fuisse in eīus cōsiliis vindicandīs quī vī iūdicia ipsa tolleret? Satis iūdicātum est ā Pompēiō, satis, falsō ista cōferri in Milōnem, quī lēgem tulit quā, ut ego sentiō, Milōnem absolvi ā vōbīs oportēret, ut omnēs cōfītentur, licēret. Quod vērō in illō locō atque illis pūblicōrum praesidiōrum cōpiis circumfūsus sedet, satis dēclārat sē nōn terrōrem inferre vōbīs (quid enim minus illō dignum quam cōgere ut vōs eum condemnētis, in quem animum advertere ipse et mōre māiōrum et suō iūre posset?) sed praesidiō esse, ut intellegātis contrā hesternam illam cōntiōnem licēre vōbīs quod sentiātis liberē iūdicāre. 20 25

The removal of Clodius has brought great relief to the state.

XXVII. Nec vērō mē, iūdicēs, Clōdiānum crīmen movet, nec tam sum dēmēns tamque vestri sēnsūs ignārus atque expers ut nesciam quid dē morte Clōdī sentiātis. Dē quā, sī iam nōllem ita diluere crīmen ut diluī, tamen impūne Milōnī palam clāmāre ac mentiri glōriōsē licēret: ‘Occidī, occidī nōn Sp. Maelium, quī annōnā levandā iactūrisque rei familiāris, quia 30

nimis amplecti plēbem vidēbātur, in suspiciōnem incidit rēgnī
 appetendī, nōn Ti. Gracchum, quī conlēgae magistrātum per
 sēditiōnem abrogāvit, quōrum interfectōrēs implēverunt orbem
 terrārum nōminis suī glōriā ; sed eum' — auderet enim dicere
 5 cum patriam periculō suō liberāset — 'cūius nefandum adulte-
 rium in pulvīnāribus sānttissimīs nōbilissimae fēminae compre-
 hendērunt ; eum cūius supplicio senātus sollemnīs religiōnēs
 expiandās saepe cēnsuit ; eum quem cum sorōre germānā nefā-
 rium stuprum fēcisse L. Lūcullus iūrātus sē quaestiōnibus
 10 habitis dixit comperisse ; eum quī civem quem senātus, quem
 populus Rōmānus, quem omnēs gentēs urbis ac vitae civium cōn-
 servātōrem iūdicārant servōrum armīs extermināvit ; eum quī
 rēgna dedit, adēmit, orbem terrārum quibuscum voluit partitus
 est ; eum quī plūrimīs caedibus in forō factis singulārī virtūte et
 15 glōriā civem domum vī et armīs compulit ; eum cui nihil um-
 quam nefās fuit nec in facinore nec in libidine ; eum quī aedem
 Nymphārum incendit, ut memoriam pūblicam recēnsiōnis tabulis
 pūblicis impressam exstingueret ; eum dēnique cui iam nūlla lēx
 erat, nūllum civile iūs, nūlli possessiōnum terminī ; quī nōn calum-
 20 niā litium, nōn iniūstis vindiciis ac sacramētis aliēnōs fundōs,
 sed castris, exercitū, signīs inferendis petēbat ; quī nōn solum
 Etrūscōs — eōs enim penitus contempserat — sed hunc P. Va-
 rium, fortissimum atque optimum civem, iūdicem nostrum,
 pellere possessiōnibus armīs castrisque cōnātus est ; quī cum
 25 architectis et decempedis villās multōrum hortōsque peragrābat ;
 quī Iāniculō et Alpibus spem possessiōnum terminārat suārum ;
 quī cum ab equite Rōmānō splendidō et fortī, M. Pacōniō, nōn
 impetrāset ut sibi īsulam in lacū Priliō vēnderet, repente
 lintribus in eam īsulam māteriem, calcem, caementa, arma
 30 convexit, dominōque trāns rīpam īnspectante nōn dubitāvit
 exstruere aedificium in aliēnō ; quī huic T. Furfāniō, cui virō,
 dī immortalēs, — quid enim ego dē mulierculā Scantiā, quid
 dē adulēscēte P. Apīniō dicam, quōrum utrīque mortem est
 minitātus nisi sibi hortōrum possessiōne cessissent? — sed ausum
 35 esse T. Furfāniō dicere, sī sibi pecūniam, quantam popōscerat,

nōn dedisset, mortuum sē in domum ēius inlātūrum, quā invidiā huic esset tāli virō cōnflagrandum ; quī Appium frātre[m], hominem mihi coniūctum fidissimā grātiā, absentem dē possessiōne fundi dēiēcit ; quī parietem sic per vestibulum sorōris instituit dūcere, sic agere fundāmenta ut sorōrem nōn modo vestibulō 5
privāret sed omnī aditū et limine.’

For his life was a constant menace to its safety.

XXVIII. Quamquam haec quidem iam tolerābilia vidēbantur, etsi aequābiliter in rem pūblicam, in privātōs, in longinquōs, in propinquōs, in aliēnōs, in suōs inruēbat ; sed nesciō quō modō iam ūsū obdūruerat et percalluerat civitātis incredi- 10
bilis patientia. Quae vērō aderant iam et impendēbant, quōnam modō ea aut dēpellere potuissētis aut ferre ? Imperium ille sī nactus esset — omittō sociōs, exterās nātiōnēs, rēgēs, tetrarchās, vōta enim facerētis ut in eōs sē potius immitteret quam in vestrās possessiōnēs, vestra tēcta, vestrās pecūniās — Pecūniās 15
dicō ? A liberis, mē diūs fidius, et ā coniugibus vestris numquam ille effrēnātās suās libīdinēs cohibuisset. Fingī haec putātis quae patent, quae nōta sunt omnibus, quae tenentur : servōrum exercitūs illum in urbe cōnscripturnum fuisse, per quōs tōtam rem pūblicam rēsque privātās omnium possidēret ? 20

Quam ob reni sī cruentum gladium tenēns clāmāret T. Annius : ‘Adeste, quaesō, atque audite, civēs ! P. Clōdium interfēcī ; ēius furōrēs, quōs nullis iam lēgibus, nullis iūdicīis frēnāre poterāmus, hōc ferrō et hāc dexterā ā cervicibus vestris reppulī, per mē ut ūnum iūs, aequitās, lēgēs, libertās, pudor, pu- 25
dicitia in civitāte maneret’ — esset vērō timendum quōnam modō id ferret civitās. Nunc enim quis est quī nōn probet, quī nōn laudet, quī nōn ūnum post hominum memoriam T. Annium plurimum rei pūblīcae prōfuisse, māximā laetitīā populum Rōmānum, cūctam Itāliam, nātiōnēs omnīs adfēcisse et dicat et 30
sentiat ? Nōn quēō vetera illa populī Rōmānī gaudia quanta fuerint iūdicāre ; multās tamen iam summōrum imperātōrum clārissimās victōriās aetās nostra vidit, quārum nulla neque tam diū-

turnam attulit laetitiam nec tantam. Mandāte hōc memoriae, iūdicēs. Spērō multa vōs liberōsque vestrōs in rē pūblicā bona esse vīsūrōs; in iīs singulīs ita semper exīstimābitis, vīvō P. Clōdiō nihil eōrum vōs vīsūrōs fuisse. In spem māximam et, quem ad modum cōfidō, vērissimam sumus adductī, hunc ipsum annum hōc ipsō summō virō cōsule, compressā hominum licentiā, cupiditatibus frāctīs, lēgibus et iūdicīis cōstitutīs salutārem civitāti fore. Num quis est igitur tam dēmēns quī hōc P. Clōdiō vīvō contingere potuisse arbitrētur? Quid? Ea quae tenētis prīvāta atque vestra dominante homine furiōsō quod iūs perpetuae possessiōnis habēre potuissent?

The court would not restore him to life if it could. The killing of a tyrant is a patriotic act.

XXIX. Nōn timeō, iūdicēs, nē odiō inimicitiarum meārum inflammātus libentius haec in illum ēvomere videar quam vērīus. Etenim sī praecipuum esse dēbēbat, tamen ita commūnis erat omnium ille hostis ut in commūni odiō paene aequālīter versārētur odium meum. Nōn potest dīcī satis, nē cōgitārī quidem, quantum in illō sceleris, quantum exiti fuerit. Quīn sic attendite, iūdicēs. Nempe haec est quaestiō dē interitū P. Clōdi. Fingite animīs, — liberae sunt enim nostrae cōgitatiōnēs, et quae volunt sic intuentur ut ea cernimus quae vidēmus, — fingite igitur cōgitatiōne imaginem hūius condiciōnis meae, sī possim efficere ut Milōnem absolvātis, sed ita, sī P. Clōdius revixerit. Quid vultū extimūstis? Quōnam modō ille vōs vīvus adficeret, quōs mortuus inānī cōgitatiōne percussit? Quid? Sī ipse Cn. Pompēius, quī eā virtūte ac fortunā est ut ea potuerit semper quae nēmō praeter illum, sī is, inquam, potuisset aut quaestiōnem dē morte P. Clōdi ferre aut ipsum ab inferīs excitāre, utrum putātis potius factūrum fuisse? Etiam sī propter amicitiam vellet illum ab inferīs āvocāre, propter rem pūblicam nōn fecisset. Eius igitur mortis sedētis ultōrēs cūius vītam sī putētis per vōs restitūi posse, nōlitis; et dē eius nece lāta quaestiō est quī sī lēge eādē reviviscere posset, lāta lēx numquam

esset. Hūius ergō interfector sī esset, in cōnfitendō ab iisne poenam timēret quōs liberāvisset?

Graeci hominēs deōrum honōrēs tribuunt iis viris quī tyrannōs necāvērunt. Quae ego vīdī Athēnīs, quae aliis in urbibus Graeciae! Quās rēs dīvinās tālibus institūtās viris, quōs cantūs, quae 5 carmina! Prope ad immortalitātis et religiōnem et memoriam cōnsecrantur; vōs tantī cōservātorem populī, tantī sceleris ultōrem nōn modo honōribus nullis adficiētis, sed etiam ad supplicium rapī patiēminī? Cōnfitērētur, cōnfitērētur, inquam, sī fēcisset, et māgnō animō et libenter fēcisse sē libertātis 10 omnium causā, quod esset eī nōn cōnfitendum modo vērūm etiam praedicandum.

Yet the credit for the deed belongs not to Milo, but to the immortal gods.

XXX. Etenim sī id nōn negat ex quō nihil petit nisi ut ignōscātur, dubitāret id fatērī ex quō etiam praemia laudis essent petenda, nisi vērō grātius putat esse vōbīs suī sē capitis quam vestrī 15 dēfensōrem fuisse, cum praesertim in eā cōfessiōne, sī grātī esse vellētis, honōrēs adsequerētur amplissimōs? Sī factum vōbīs nōn probārētur — quamquam quī poterat salūs sua cuiquam nōn probārī? — sed tamen sī minus fortissimī virī virtūs civibus grāta cecidisset, māgnō animō cōstantique cēderet ex ingrātā 20 civitāte. Nam quid esset ingrātius quam laetārī cēterōs, lūgēre eum solum propter quem cēterī laetārentur? Quamquam hōc animō semper omnēs fuimus in patriae prōditōribus opprimēdis ut, quoniam nostra futūra, esset glōria, periculum quoque et invidiam nostram putārēmus. Nam quae mihi ipsī tribuenda 25 laus esset cum tantum in cōsulātū meō prō vōbīs ac liberis vestrīs ausus essem, sī id quod cōnābar sine mājimīs dīmicitōnibus meīs mē esse ausūrum arbitrārer? Quae mulier scelerātum ac perniciosum civem interficere nōn auderet sī periculum nōn timēret? Prōpositā invidiā, morte, poenā, quī nihilō 30 sēgnius rem pūblicam dēfendit, is vir vērē putandus est. Populī grātī est praemiīs adficere bene meritōs dē rē pūblicā

civīs ; viri fortis nē suppliciiis quidem movērī ut fortiter fēcisse paeniteat. Quam ob rem ūterētur eādem cōfessiōne T. Annius quā Ahāla, quā Nāsica, quā Opīmius, quā Marius, quā nōsmet ipsī, et sī grāta rēs pūblica esset, laetārētur ; sī ingrāta, tamen
5 in gravī fortūnā cōnsientiā suā nīterētur.

Sed hūius benefici grātiā, iūdicēs, fortūna populī Rōmānī et vestra fēlicitās et dī immortalēs sibi dēbērī putant. Nec vērō quisquam aliter arbitrārī potest, nisi quī nūllam vim esse dūcit nūmenve dīvīnum ; quem neque imperī nostrī māgnitūdō neque
10 sōl ille nec caelī signōrumque mōtūs nec vicissitudinēs rerū atque ōrdinēs movent neque, id quod māximum est, māiōrum sapientia, quī sacra, quī caerimōniās, quī auspicia et ipsī sāctissimē coluērunt et nōbīs suis posterīs prōdidērunt.

Milo was merely the tool of divine vengeance.

XXXI. Est, est profectō illa vīs ; neque in hīs corporibus
15 atque in hāc imbēcillitāte nostrā inest quiddam quod vigeat et sentiat, nōn inest in hōc tantō nātūrae, tam praecārō mōtū. Nisi forte idcircō nōn putant, quia nōn appāret nec cernitur ; proinde quasi nostram ipsam mentem quā sapimus, quā prōvidēmus, quā haec ipsa agimus ac dīcimus, vidēre aut plānē
20 quālis aut ubi sit sentire possīmus. Ea vīs igitur ipsa, quae saepe incrēdibilis huic urbī fēlicitātēs atque opēs attulit, illam perniciem exstinxit ac sustulit ; cui primum mentem iniēcit ut vī inritāre ferrōque lacessere fortissimum virum auderet vince-
rēturque ab eō, quem sī vicisset, habitūrus esset impūnitātem et
25 licentiam sempiternam.

Nōn est hūmānō cōnsiliō, nē mediocrī quidem, iūdicēs, deōrum immortalīum cūrā rēs illa perfecta. Religionēs, mē hercule, ipsae quae illam bēluam caderē vidērunt commōsse sē videntur et iūs in illō suum retinuisse. Vōs enim iam, Albānī tumulī
30 atque lūcī, vōs, inquam, implōrō atque obtestor ; vōsque, Albānōrum obrutae ārae sacrōrum populī Rōmānī sociae et aequalēs, quās ille praeceps āmentīā caesis prōstrātisque sāctissimis lūcīs substrūctiōnum insānis mōlibus oppresserat. Vestrae tum

īrae, vestrae religiōnēs viguērunt; vestra vīs valuit, quam ille
 omnī scelere polluerat; tūque ex
 tuō ēditō monte, Latīaris s̄ancte
 Iuppiter, cūius ille lacūs, nemora, finis-
 que saepe omnī nefariō stuprō et
 scelere maculārat, aliquandō ad eum
 pūniendum oculōs aperuistī. Vōbīs
 illae, vōbīs vestrō in cōspectū s̄erae
 sed iūstae tamen et dēbitae poenae
 solūtae sunt.



BONA DEA

Nisi forte hōc etiam cāsū factum esse
 dicēmus, ut ante ipsum sacrārium Bonae
 Deae quod est in fundō T. Sergī Gallī,
 in primis honesti et ornāti adulēscentis,
 ante ipsam, inquam, Bonam Deam,
 cum proelium commisisset, primum
 illud vulnus acciperet quō taeterrimam
 mortem obīret, ut nōn absolūtus iūdicīō
 illō nefariō vidērētur sed ad hanc
 insīgnem poenam reservātus.

The unhallowed burial of Clodius a fit ending for a life of impious crime.

XXXII. Nec vērō nōn eadem īra deōrum hanc ēius satellitibus
 iniēcit āmentiam, ut sine imāginibus, sine cantū atque lūdīs, sine
 exsequiis, sine lāmentis, sine laudātiōnibus, sine fūnere, oblitus
 cruōre et lutō, spoliātus illiūs suprēmī diēi celebritāte, cui cēdere
 inimicī etiam solent, ambūrerētur abiectus. Nōn fuisse crēdō
 fās clārissimōrum virōrum fōrmās illi taeterrimō parricidae
 aliquid decoris adferre, neque ūllō in locō potius mortem ēius
 lacerārī quam in quō esset vīta damnāta.

Dūra, mē diūs fidius, mihi iam fortūna populī Rōmāni et
 crūdēlis vidēbātur, quae tot annōs illum in hanc rem pūblicam
 insultāre paterētur. Polluerat stuprō s̄anctissimās religiōnēs,
 senātūs gravissima dēcrēta perfrēgerat, pecūniā sē ā iūdicibus
 palam redēmerat, vexārat in tribūnātū senātum, omnium ōrdi-

num cōnsēnsū prō salūte reī pūblicae gesta resciderat, mē patriā
 expulerat, bona diripuerat, domum incenderat, liberōs, con-
 iugem meam vexārat, Cn. Pompēiō
 nefārium bellum indixerat, magistrā-
 5 tuum prīvātōrumque caedis effēcerat,
 domum mei frātris incenderat, vāstā-
 rat Etrūriam, multōs sēdibus ac for-
 tūnis eīecerat. Instābat, urgēbat ;
 capere eīus āmentiam civitās, Ītalia,
 10 prōvinciae, rēgna nōn poterant ;
 incīdebantur iam domī lēgēs quae
 nōs servīs nostrīs addicerent ; nihil
 erat cūiusquam, quod quidem ille
 adamāset, quod nōn hōc annō
 15 suum fore putāret. Obstābat eīus
 cōgitātiōnibus nēmō praeter Milō-
 nem. Illum ipsum quī obstāre po-
 terat novō reditū in grātiam quasi
 dēvinctum arbitrābātur ; Caesaris
 20 potentiam suam esse dicēbat ; bonōrum animōs in meō cāsū
 contempserat ; Milō ūnus urgēbat.



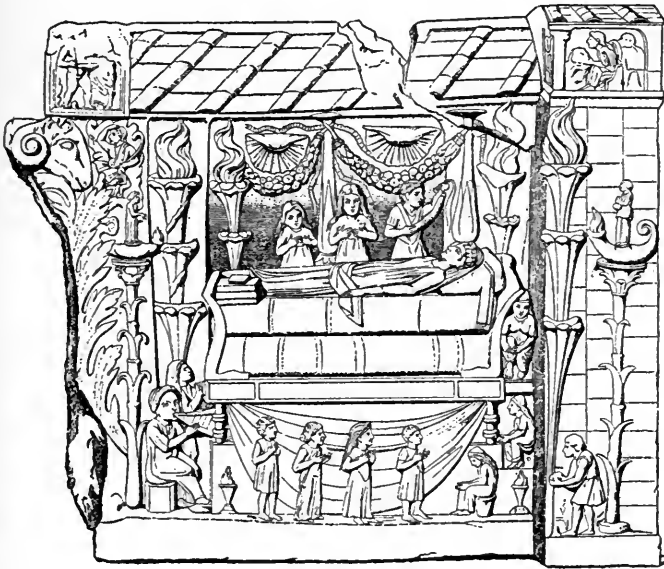
A WAX MASK

Without divine help the state could never have checked his violence.

XXXIII. Hic dī immortalēs, ut suprā dixī, mentem illī per-
 ditō ac furiōsō dedērunt ut huic faceret insidiās. Aliter perire
 pestis illa nōn potuit ; numquam illum rēs pūblica suō iūre esset
 25 ulta. Senātus, crēdō, praetōrem eum circumscripsisset. Nē
 cum solēbat quidem id facere, in prīvātō eōdem hōc aliquid
 prōfēcerat. An cōsulēs in praetōre coercendō fortēs fuissent ?
 Prīmum Milōne occisō habuisset suōs cōsulēs. Deinde quis in
 eō praetōre cōsul fortis esset, per quem tribūnum virtūtem
 30 cōsulārem crūdēlissimē vexātam esse meminisset ? Oppres-
 sisset omnia, possidēret, tenēret ; lēge novā, quae est inventa
 apud eum cum reliquis lēgibus Clōdiānis, servōs nostrōs libertōs
 suōs fēcisset ; postrēmō, nisi eum dī immortalēs in eam mentem

impulissent ut homō effēminātus fortissimū virum cōnārētur occidere, hodiē rem pūblicam nūllam habērētis.

An ille praetor, ille vērō cōsul, sī modo haec templa atque ipsa moenia stāre eō vivō tam diū et cōsulātum ēius exspectāre potuissent, ille dēnique vivus malī nihil fēcisset, quī mortuus 5
ūnō ex suis satellitibus duce cūriam incenderit? Quō quid



ROMAN MOURNING

miserius, quid acerbius, quid lūctuōsius vīdimus, templum s̄ncti-
tātis, amplitūdinis, mentis, cōsili pūblicī, caput urbis, āram
sociōrum, portum omnium gentium, sēdem ab ūniversō populō
concessam ūnī ōrdinī inflammārī, excindī, fūnestārī, neque id 10
fierī ā multitudīne imperitā, quamquam esset miserum id ipsum,
sed ab ūnō? Quī cum tantum ausus sit ūstor prō mortuō, quid
sīgnifer prō vivō nōn esset ausus? In cūriam potissimum
abiēcit, ut eam mortuus incenderet quam vivus ēverterat.

Et sunt quī dē viā Appiā querantur, taceant dē cūriā, et qui ab eō spirante forum putent potuisse dēfendī cūius nōn restiterit cadāverī cūria. Excitāte, excitāte ipsum, sī potestis, ā mortuīs; frangētis impetum vīvī, cūius vix sustinētis furiās
 5 insepultī? Nisi vērō sustinuistis eōs quī cum facibus ad cūriam cucurrerunt, cum falcibus ad Castōris, cum gladiīs tōtō forō volitārunť. Caedī vidistis populum Rōmānum, cōtiōnem gladiīs disturbārī, cum audirētur silentiō M. Caelius, tribūnus plēbis, vir et in rē pūblicā fortissimus et in susceptā causā
 10 firmissimus, et bonōrum voluntāti et auctōritāti senātūs dēditus, et in hāc Milōnis sive invidiā sive fortūnā singulārī dīvinā et in crēdibili fidē.

Cicero pleads for the compassion which Milo himself will not ask.

XXXIV. Sed iam satis multa dē causā, extrā causam etiam nimis fortasse multa. Quid restat nisi ut ōrem obtesterque vōs,
 15 iūdicēs, ut eam misericordiam tribuātis fortissimō virō quam ipse nōn implōrat, ego etiam repūgnante hōc et implōrō et expōscō? Nōlīte, sī in nostrō omnium flētū nūllam lacrimam aspēxistis Milōnis, sī vultum semper eundem, sī vōcem, sī ōrātiōnem stabilem ac nōn mūtātā vidētis, hōc minus eī parcere;
 20 haud sciō an multō sit etiam adiuvandus magis. Etenim sī in gladiātōriis pūgnis et in infimī generis hominum condiciōne atque fortūnā timidōs atque supplicēs et ut vīvere liceat obsecrantis etiam ōdisse solēmus, fortis atque animōsōs et sē ācritē ipsōs mortī offerentis servāre cupimus, eōrumque nōs magis
 25 miseret quī nostram misericordiam nōn requirunt quam quī illam efflāgant, quantō hōc magis in fortissimīs cīvibus facere dēbēmus.

Mē quidem, iūdicēs, exanimant et interimunt hae vōcēs Milōnis, quās audiō adsiduē et quibus intersum cottidiē. “Valeant,” inquit, “valeant cīvēs meī; sint incolumēs, sint flōrentēs,
 30 sint beātī; stet haec urbs praeclāra mihiq̄ue patria cārissima, quōquō modō erit merita dē mē. Tranquillā rē pūblicā mei cīvēs, quoniam mihi cum illis nōn licet, sine mē ipsī sed propter

mē tamen perfruantur. Ego cēdam atque abībō. Sī mihi bonā rē pūblicā frui nōn licuerit, at carēbō malā, et quam primum tetigerō bene mōrātam et liberam civitātem, in eā conquiēscam.”

“Ō frūstrā,” inquit, “mihi suscepti labōrēs, ō spēs fallācēs et cōgitātiōnēs inānēs meae! Ego cum tribūnus plēbis rē pūblicā 5 oppressā mē senātuī dedissem, quem extinctum accēperam, equitibus Rōmānis, quōrum vīrēs erant dēbilēs, bonis viris, qui omnem auctōritātem Clōdiānis armis abiēcērant, mihi unquam bonōrum praesidium dēfutūrum putārem? Ego cum tē” — mēcum enim saepissimē loquitur — “patriae reddidissem, mihi 10 putārem in patriā nōn futūrum locum? Ubi nunc senātus est quem secūtī sumus, ubi equitēs Rōmāni illi, illi,” inquit, “tuī, ubi studia mūnicipiōrum, ubi Ītalīae vōcēs, ubi dēnique tua illa, M. Tullī, quae plūrimis fuit auxiliō, vōx atque dēfēnsiō? Mihine ea sōli, qui prō tē totiēns mortī mē obtulī, nihil potest 15 opitulārī?”

Milo is satisfied with the meed of glory and confident of the approval of posterity.

XXXV. Nec vērō haec, iūdicēs, ut ego nunc flēns, sed hōc eōdem loquitur vultū quō vidētis. Negat enim, negat ingrātis civibus sē fēcisse quae fēcērit, timidīs et omnia circumspicientibus perīcula nōn negat. Plēbem et infimam multitudinem, quae 20 P. Clōdiō duce fortūnis vestris imminēbat, eam, quō tūtior esset vestra vīta, sē fēcisse commemorat ut nōn modo virtūte flecteret sed etiam tribus suis patrimonīis dēlēnīret; nec timet nē, cum plēbem mūneribus placārīt, vōs nōn conciliārīt meritīs in rem pūblicam singulāribus. Senātūs ergā sē benevolentiam temporibus 25 his ipsīs saepe esse perspectam, vestras vērō et vestrōrum ōrdinum occursātiōnēs, studia, sermōnēs, quemcumque cursum fortūna dederit, sē sēcum ablātūrum esse dicit.

Meminit etiam sibi vōcem praecōnis modo dēfuisse, quam minimē dēsiderārīt; populī vērō cūctis suffrāgiīs, quod ūnum 30 cupierit, sē cōsulem dēclārātum; nunc dēnique, sī haec contrā sē sint futūra, sibi facinoris suspiciōnem nōn factī crīmen ob-

stāre. Addit haec, quae certē vērā sunt : fortis et sapientis virōs nōn tam praemia sequi solere rectē factōrum quam ipsa rectē facta ; sē nihil in vitā nisi praeclārissimē fēcisse, sī quidem nihil sit praestābilius virō quam periculis patriam liberāre ;
 5 beātōs esse quibus ea rēs honōri fuerit ā suis civibus, nec tamen eōs miserōs quī beneficiō civis suōs vicerint ; sed tamen ex omnibus praemiis virtūtis, sī esset habenda ratiō praemiōrum, amplissimum esse praemium glōriam ; esse hanc ūnam quae brevitātem vitāe posteritātis memoriā cōsōlārētur, quae effi-
 10 ceret ut absentēs adessēmus, mortuū vīverēmus ; hanc dēnique esse cuius gradibus etiam in caelum hominēs vidērentur ascendere.

“ Dē mē,” inquit, “ semper populus Rōmānus, semper omnēs gentēs loquentur, nūlla umquam obmūtēscet vetustās. Quin
 15 hōc tempore ipsō, cum omnēs ā meis inimicis facēs invidiae meae subiciantur, tamen omnī in hominum coetū grātiis agendis et grātulātiōnibus habendis et omnī sermōne celebrāmur.” Omittō Etrūriae festōs et actōs et institūtōs diēs. Centēsima lūx est haec ab interitū P. Clōdi et, opīnor, altera. Quā fīnēs
 20 imperī populī Rōmāni sunt, eā nōn solum fāma iam dē illō sed etiam laetitia peragrāvit. Quam ob rem, “ Ubi corpus hōc sit, nōn,” inquit, “ labōrō, quoniam omnibus in terris et iam versātur et semper habitābit nōminis mei glōria.”

His cause and Cicero's are the same.

XXXVI. Haec tū mēcum saepe hīs absentibus ; sed isdem
 25 audientibus haec ego tēcum, Milō : tē quidem, cum istō animō es, satis laudāre nōn possum, sed quō est ista magis dīvīna virtūs, eō māiōre ā tē dolōre divellor. Nec vērō, sī mihi ēriperis, reliqua est illa tamen ad cōsōlandum querella, ut iis irāscī possim ā quibus tantum vulnus accēperō. Nōn
 30 enim inimicī mei tē mihi ēripiēt sed amīcissimī, nōn male aliquandō dē mē meritī sed semper optimē. Nullum umquam, iūdicēs, mihi tantum dolōrem inūrētis — etsī quis potest esse tantus? — sed nē hunc quidem ipsum, ut oblīvīscar quantī

mē semper fēceritis. Quae sī vōs cēpit obliuō, aut sī in mē aliquid offendistis, cūr nōn id meō capite potius luitur quam Milōnis? Praeclārē enim vīxerō sī quid mihi acciderit prius quam hōc tantum malī viderō.

Nunc mē ūna cōsōlātiō sustentat, quod tibi, T. Annī, nūllum 5
 ā mē amōris, nūllum studī, nūllum pietātis officium dēfuit. Ego inimicitias potentium prō tē appetivī; ego meum saepe corpus et vitam obiēcī armīs inimicōrum tuōrum; ego mē plūrimīs prō tē supplicem abiēcī; bona, fortunās meās ac liberōrum meōrum in commūniōnem tuōrum temporum contulī; hōc dēnique ipsō 10
 diē, sī quae vīs est parāta, sī quae dīmiciātiō capitis futūra, dēpōscō. Quid iam restat? Quid habeō quod faciam prō tuis in mē meritīs, nisi ut eam fortunam, quaecumque erit tua, dūcam meam? Nōn recūsō, nōn abnuō; vōsque obsecrō, iūdicēs, ut vestra beneficia quae in mē contulistis aut in hūius 15
 salūte augeātis aut in ēiusdem exitiō occāsūra esse videātis.

The orator asks for Milo's acquittal from personal considerations. -

XXXVII. Hīs lacrimīs nōn movētur Milō; est quōdam in-
 crēdibili rōbore animī. Exsilium ibi esse putat ubi virtūti nōn sit locus; mortem nātūrae finem esse, nōn poenam. Sed hīc eā mente quā nātus est. Quid? Vōs, iūdicēs, quō tandem 20
 animō eritis? Memoriam Milōnis retinēbitis, ipsum ēiciētis? Et erit dignior locus in terrīs ūllus quī hanc virtūtem excipiat quam hīc quī prōcreāvit? Vōs, vōs appellō, fortissimī virī, quī multum prō rē publicā sanguinem effūdistis; vōs in virī et in cīvis invictī periculō appellō, centuriōnēs, vōsque, militēs. Vōbīs 25
 nōn modo īnspectantibus sed etiam armātis et huic iūdiciō praesidentibus haec tanta virtūs ex hāc urbe expellētur, exterminābitur, prōiciētur?

Ō mē miserum! Ō mē infēlicem! Revocāre tū mē in patriam, Milō, potuisti per hōs; ego tē in patriā per eōsdem retinēre 30
 nōn poterō? Quid respondēbō liberīs meis, quī tē parentem alterum putant? Quid tibi, Quīnte frāter, quī nunc abes, cōn-
 sortī mēcum temporum illōrum? Mēne nōn potuisse Milō-

nis salūtem tuēri per eōsdem per quōs nostram ille servāset?
 . . . Quō dēprecante? Mē. Quodnam ego concēpī tantum
 scelus aut quod in mē tantum facinus admisi, iūdicēs, cum illa
 indicia commūnis exiti indāgāvi, patefēcī, prōtulī, exstīnxi?
 5 Omnēs in mē meōsque redundant ex fonte illō dolōrēs. Quid
 mē reducem esse voluistis? An ut īnspectante mē expellerentur
 hī per quōs essem restitūtus? Nōlite, obsecrō vōs, acerbiōrem
 mihi patī reditum esse quam fuerit ille ipse discessus. Nam
 quī possum putāre mē restitūtum esse sī distrahar āb hīs per
 10 quōs restitūtus sum?

An appeal to the court for a just verdict.

XXXVIII. Utinam dī immortalēs fēcissent — pāce tuā, patria,
 dixerim, metuō enim nē scelerātē dicam in tē quod prō
 Milōne dicam piē — utinam P. Clōdīus nōn modo vīveret sed
 etiam praetor, cōsul, dictātor esset, potius quam hōc spectā-
 15 culum vidērem. Ō dī immortalēs, fortem et ā vōbīs, iūdicēs,
 cōservandum virum! “Minimē, minimē,” inquit. “Immō
 vērō poenās ille dēbitās luerit; nōs subeāmus, sī ita necesse
 est, nōn dēbitās.” Hīcine vir, patriae nātus, ūsquam nisi in
 patriā moriētur aut, sī forte, prō patriā? Hūius vōs animī
 20 monumenta retinēbitis, corporis in Ītaliā nūllum sepulcrum esse
 patiēminī? Hunc suā quisquam sentiā ex hāc urbe expellet,
 quem omnēs urbēs expulsū ā vōbīs ad sē vocābunt? Ō ter-
 ram illam beātam quae hunc virum excēperit; hanc ingrātam,
 sī ēiēcerit; miseram, sī āmiserit.
 25 Sed finis sit; neque enim prae lacrimīs iam loquī possum, et
 hīc sē lacrimīs dēfendī vetat. Vōs ōrō obtestorque, iūdicēs, ut
 in sentiētiis ferendis quod sentiētis, id audeātis. Vestram virtū-
 tem, iūstitiam, fidem, mihi crēdite, is māximē probābit quī in
 iūdicibus legendis optimum et sapientissimum et fortissimum
 30 quemque ēlēgit.

IN ANTONIUM ORATIO PHILIPPICA QUARTA DECIMA

The garb of war cannot be laid aside for any victory, however
glorious, until Brutus is safe.

I. Sī, ut ex litterīs quae recitātae sunt, patrēs cōscriptī, scelerātissimōrum hostium exercitum caesum fūsumque cōgnōvī, sic, id quod et omnēs māximē optāmus et ex eā victōriā quae parta est cōsecūtum arbitrāmur, D. Brūtum ēgressum iam Mutinā esse cōgnōvissem, propter cuius periculum ad saga 5
issēmus, propter eiusdem salutem redeundum ad pristinum vestitum sine ullā dubitātiōne cēnsērem. Ante vēro quam sit ea rēs quam avidissimē civitās exspectat adlāta, laetitīā frui satis est māximae praeclārissimaeque pūgnae; reditum ad vestitum cōfectae victōriae reservāte. Cōfectiō autem hūius 10
bellī est D. Brūtī salūs.

Quae autem est ista sententia, ut in hodiernum diem vestitus mūtētur, deinde crās sagātī prōdeāmus? Nōs vēro cum semel ad eum quem cupimus optāmusque vestitum redierimus, id agāmus ut eum in perpetuum retineāmus. Nam hōc quidem 15
cum turpe est tum nē dīs quidem immortalibus grātum, ab eōrum ārīs, ad quās togātī adierimus, ad saga sūmenda discēdere. Atque animadvertō, patrēs cōscriptī, quōsdam huic favēre sententiae; quōrum ea mēns idque cōsiliū est ut, cum videant glōriōsissimum illum D. Brūtō futurum diem, quō diē propter 20
eius salutem redierimus ad vestitum, hunc eī frūctum ēripere cupiant, nē memoriae posteritātique prōdātur propter ūnīus civis periculum populum Rōmānum ad saga isse, propter eiusdem salutem redisse ad togās. Tollite hanc; nūllam tam prāvae sententiae causam reperiētis. Vōs vēro, patrēs cō- 25
scriptī, cōservāte auctōritātem vestram, manēte in sententiā, tenēte vestrā memoriā, quod saepe ostendistis, hūius tōtīus bellī in ūnīus virī fortissimī et māximī vitā positum esse discrīmen.

For his rescue was the object of the war.

II. Ad D. Brūtum liberandum lēgātī missī prīncipēs civitātis, quī illi hostī ac parricidāe dēnūntiārent ut ā Mutinā discēderet ; eiusdem D. Brūtī cōservandī grātiā cōsul sortitū ad bellum
 5 profectus A. Hīrtius, cūius im-
 bēcillitātem valētūdinis animī
 virtūs et spēs victōriæ cōn-
 firmāvit ; Caesar cum exercitū
 per sē comparātō, cum prius
 10 pestibus rem pūblicam libe-
 rāset, nē quid postēa sceleris
 orerētur, profectus est ad eun-
 dem Brūtum liberandum vicit-
 que dolōrem aliquem domesti-
 15 cum patriæ caritāte.

Quid C. Pānsa ēgit aliud
 dilēctibus habendīs, pecūniā
 comparandā, senātūs cōsultis
 faciendīs gravissimīs in Antōnium, nōbīs cohortandīs, populō
 20 Rōmānō ad causam libertātis vocandō, nisi ut D. Brūtus liberā-
 rētur? Ā quō populus Rōmānus frequēns ita salūtem D. Brūtī
 ūnā vōce dēpopōscit ut eam nōn solum commodis suis sed
 etiam necessitātī victūs anteferet. Quod spērāre nōs quidem
 dēbēmus, patrēs cōscriptī, aut inibi esse aut iam esse cōnfec-
 25 tum ; sed spei fructum rei convenit et ēventō reservārī, nē aut
 deōrum immortalium beneficium fēstinātiōne praeripuisse aut
 vim fortunæ stultitiā contempsisse videāmur. Sed quoniam
 significātiō vestra satis dēclārat quid hāc dē rē sentiātis, ad lit-
 terās veniam quae sunt ā cōsulibus et ā prōpraetōre missae,
 30 sī pauca ante quae ad ipsās litterās pertineant dixerō.



ANTONY

Antony should be declared an enemy of the state.

III. Imbūtī gladii sunt, patrēs cōscriptī, legiōnum exerci-
 tumque nostrōrum vel madefactī potius duōbus duōrum cōnsu-

lum, tertio Caesaris proelio. Si hostium fuit ille sanguis, summa militum pietas; nefarium scelus, si civium. Quo usque igitur is, qui omnis hostis scelere superavit, nomine hostis carebit? Nisi mucrones etiam nostrorum militum tremere vultis dubitantis utrum in cive an in hoste figantur. Supplicationem 5



HANNIBAL

dēcernitis, hostem nōn appellātis. Grātae vērō nostrae dīs immortalibus grātulātiōnēs erunt, grātae victimae, cum interfecta sit civium multitudō! “Dē improbis,” inquit, “et audācibus.” Nam sic eōs appellat clārissimus vir; quae sunt urbānārum maledicta litium, nōn inūstae belli internecivī notae. 10 Testāmenta, crēdō, subiciunt aut ēiciunt vicinōs aut adulēscutulōs circumscribunt; hīs enim vitiis adfectōs et tālibus malōs aut audācis appellāre cōsuētūdō solet.

Bellum inexpiabile infert quattuor cōsulibus ūnus omnium latrōnum taeterrimus. Gerit idem bellum cum senātū populōque Rōmānō; omnibus, quamquam ruit ipse suis clādibus, pestem, vāstitātem, cruciātum, tormenta dēnūnciat. Dolābellae
 5 ferum et immāne facinus, quod nūlla barbaria posset āgnōscere, id suō cōsiliō factum esse testātur; quaeque esset factūrus in hāc urbe, nisi eum hic ipse Iuppiter ab hōc templō atque moenibus reppulisset, dēclārāvit in Parmēnsium calamitāte, quōs optimōs virōs honestissimōsque hominēs, māximē cum
 10 auctōritāte hūius ōrdinis populique Rōmānī dignitāte coniūctōs, crūdēlissimīs exemplīs interēmit propudium illud et portentum L. Antōnius, insigne odium omnium hominum vel, si etiam dī ōdērunt quōs oportēt, deōrum. Refugit animus, patrēs cōscriptī, eaque dīcere reformīdat quae L. Antōnius in
 15 Parmēnsium liberis et coniugibus effēcerit. Quās enim turpitudinēs Antōnii libenter cum dēdecore subiērunt, eādem per vim laetantur aliis sē intulisse. Sed vīs calamitōsa est quam illis obtulērunt, libidō flāgitōsa quā Antōniōrum oblita est vita. Est igitur quisquam quī hostis appellāre nōn audeat quōrum
 20 scelere crūdēlitātem Karthāginiēnsium victam esse fateātur?

The title of *imperator* should be given the generals who have saved us from such dangers.

IV. Quā enim in urbe tam immānis Hannibal captā quam in Parmā surreptā Antōnius? Nisi forte hūius colōniae et cēterārum, in quās eōdem est animō, nōn est hostis putandus. Si vērō colōniārum et mūnicipiōrum sine ūllā dubitātiōne hostis
 25 est, quid tandem hūius cēnsētis urbis, quam ille ad explendās egestātēs latrōcini sui concupīvit, quam iam perītus mētātor et callidus decempedā suā Saxa dīviserat? Recordāminī, per deōs immortalīs, patrēs cōscriptī, quid hōc bīduō timuerimus ā domesticīs hostibus rūmōribus improbissimīs dissipātis. Quis
 30 liberōs, quis coniugem aspicere poterat sine flētū, quis domum, quis tēcta, quis larem familiārem? Aut foedissimam mortem omnēs aut miserābilem fugam cōgitābant. Haec ā quibus

timēbantur, eōs hostīs appellāre dubitāmus? Gravius sī quis attulerit nōmen, libenter adsentiar; hōc vulgārī contentus vix sum, leviōre nōn ūtar.

Itaque cum supplicatiōnēs iūstissimās ex iīs litterīs quae recitātae sunt dēcernere dēbeāmus Serviliusque dēcrēverit, 5
augēbō omnīnō numerum diērum, praesertim cum nōn ūnī sed



A SHRINE WITH HOUSEHOLD GODS

tribus ducibus sint dēcernendae. Sed hōc p̄imum faciam, ut imperātōrēs appellem eōs quōrum virtūte, cōnsiliō, fēlicitāte m̄ximīs periculīs servitūtis atque interitūs liberātī sumus. Etenim cui vīgintī hīs annīs supplicatiō dēcrēta est ut nōn 10
imperātor appellārētur, aut minimīs rēbus gestīs aut plērumque

nūllis? Quam ob rem aut supplicātiō ab eō qui ante dixit dēcernenda nōn fuit aut ūsitātus honōs pervulgātusque tribuendus iis quibus etiam novī singulārēsque dēbentur.

To vote a thanksgiving without bestowing the title of *imperator* would be absurd.

V. An sī quis Hispānōrum aut Gallōrum aut Thrācum mille
 5 aut duo milia occīdisset, eum hāc cōnsuetūdine quae incrēbruit
 imperātorem appellāret senātus; tot legiōnibus caesis, tantā
 multitudīne hostium interfectā — hostium dīcō? Ita, inquam,
 hostium, quamvīs hōc istī hostēs domesticī nōlint — clārissimīs
 ducibus supplicātiōnum honōrem tribuēmus, imperātōrium
 10 nōmen adimēmus? Quantō enim honōre, laetitīā, grātulātiōne
 in hōc templum ingredi dēbent illi ipsī hūius urbis liberātōrēs,
 cum hesternō diē propter eōrum rēs gestās mē ovantem et
 prope triumphantem populus Rōmānus in Capitōlium domō
 tulerit, domum inde redūxerit? Is enim dēnum est meā
 15 quidem sententiā iustus triumphus ac vērus, cum bene dē rē
 pūblicā meritis testimōnium ā cōnsensū civitātis datur. Nam
 sive in commūnī gaudiō populī Rōmānī ūnī grātulābantur,
 māgnū iūdicium; sive ūnī grātiās agēbant, eō māius; sive
 utrumque, nihil māgnificentius cōgītārī potest.

20 ‘Tū igitur ipse dē tē?’ dixerit quispiam. Equidem invītus,
 sed iniūriae dolor facit mē praeter cōnsuetūdinem glōriōsum.
 Nōne satis est ab hominibus virtūtis ignārīs grātiām bene
 merentibus nōn referri? Etiam in eōs qui omnīs suās cūrās
 in reī pūblicae salūte dēfigunt impietātis crīmine invidia
 25 quaerētur? Scītis enim per hōs diēs crēberrimū fuisse sermō-
 nem mē Parilibus, qui diēs hodiē est, cum fascibus dēscēnsū-
 rum. In aliquem crēdō hōc gladiātōrem aut latrōnem aut
 Catilinam esse conlātum, nōn in eum qui nē quid tāle in rē
 pūblicā fieri posset effecerit. An ut ego, qui Catilinam haec
 30 mōlientem sustulerim, ēverterim, adflixerim, ipse existerem
 repente Catilina? Quibus auspiciis istōs fascīs angur accipe-
 rem? Quātenus habērem? Cui trāderem? Quemquamne

fuisse tam scelerātum quī hōc fingeret, tam furiōsum quī crēderet? Unde igitur ista suspiciō vel potius unde iste sermō?

The slanders circulated by Cicero's enemies gain no credence with the people.

VI. Cum, ut scitis, hōc trīduō vel quadriduō tristis ā Mutinā fāma mānāret, inflāti laetitīa atque insolentiā impiī cīvēs unum
 sē in locum, ad illam cūriam furiis potius 5
 suis quam rei pūblicae infēlicem, congregābant. Ibi cum cōnsilia inirent dē
 caede nostrā partirenturque inter sē quī
 Capitōlium, quī rōstra, quī urbis portās
 occupārent, ad mē concursum futūrum 10
 civitātis putābant. Quod ut cum invidiā
 meā fieret et cum vitāe etiam periculō,
 fāmam istam fascium dissipāverunt,
 fascis ipsī ad mē delātūrī fuerunt.
 Quod cum esset quasi meā voluntāte 15
 factum, tum in mē impetus conductō-
 rum hominum quasi in tyrannum parā-
 bātur; ex quō caedēs esset vestrum
 omnium cōsecūta. Quae rēs pate-
 fecit, patrēs cōscriptī, sed suō tempore tōtius hūius sceleris 20
 fōns aperiētur.



AUGUR

Itaque P. Apulēius, tribūnus plēbis, meōrum omnium cōnsiliō-
 rum periculōrumque iam inde ā cōsulātū meō testis, cōnsci-
 us, adiutor, dolōrem ferre nōn potuit dolōris meī. Cōntiōnem
 habuit māximam populō Rōmānō unum atque idem sentiente; 25
 in quā cōntiōne cum mē prō summā nostrā coniūctiōne et
 familiāritāte liberāre suspiciōne fascium vellet, unā vōce cūncta
 cōntiō declāravit nihil esse ā mē umquam dē rē pūblicā nisi
 optimē cogitātum. Post hanc habitam cōntiōnem duābus tri-
 busve hōris optātissimī nūntiī et litterae vēnerunt; ut idem diēs 30
 nōn modo iniquissimā mē invidiā liberārit sed etiam celeberrimā
 populi Rōmānī grātulātiōne auxerit.

Haec interposuī, patrēs cōscriptī, nōn tam ut prō mē dixerim — male enim mēcum agerētur sī parum vōbīs essem sine dēfēsiōne pūrgātus — quam ut quōsdam nimis iēiūnō animō et angustō monērem, id quod semper ipse fēcissem, uti excellentium cīvium virtūtem imitātiōne dīgnam nōn invidiā putārent. Māgnus est in rē pūblicā campus, ut sapienter dicere Crassus solēbat, multis apertus cursus ad laudem.

Let those who desire to be leaders rival Cicero in zeal for the state.

VII. Utinam quidem illī prīncipēs vīverent quī mē post meum cōsulātum, cum iīs ipse cēderem, prīncipem nōn invitī vidēbant. Hōc vērō tempore in tantā inopiā cōstantium et fortium cōsulārium quō mē dolōre adfici crēditis, cum aliōs male sentīre, aliōs nihil omnīnō cūrāre videam, aliōs parum cōstanter in susceptā causā permanēre sententiamque suam nōn semper ūtilitāte reī pūblicae, sed tum spē tum timōre moderārī?

15 Quod sī quis dē contentiōne principātūs labōrat, quae nūlla esse dēbet, stultissimē facit sī vitiiis cum virtūte contendit; ut enim cursū cursus, sic in virīs fortibus virtūs virtūte superātur. Tū, sī ego dē rē pūblicā optimē sentiam, ut mē vincās, ipse pessimē sentiēs? Aut sī ad mē bonōrum concursum fierī vidē-

20 bis, ad tē improbōs invitābis? Nōllem prīmum reī pūblicae causā, deinde etiam dignitātis tuae. Sed sī principātus agerētur, quem numquam expetivī, quid tandem mihi esset optātius? Ego enim malīs sententiīs vincī nōn possum, bonīs forsitan possim et libenter.

25 Haec populum Rōmānum vidēre, animadvertere, iūdicāre quīdam molestē ferunt. Poteratne fierī ut nōn proinde hominēs dē quōque ut quisque merērētur iūdicārent? Ut enim dē ūniversō senātū populus Rōmānus vērissimē iūdicat, nullis reī pūblicae temporibus hunc ordinem firmiōrem aut fortiōrem

30 fuisse, sic dē ūnō quōque nostrum, et māximē quī hōc locō sententiās dīcimus, scīsitantur omnēs, avent audire quid quisque sēnsērit; ita dē quōque ut quemque meritum arbitrantur existimant. Memoriā tenent mē ante diem XIII Kalendās

Iānuāriās prīncipem revocandae libertātis fuisse ; mē ex Kalendīs Iānuāriis ad hanc hōram invigilāsse reī pūblicae ; meam domum meāsque aurīs diēs noctisque omnium praeceptis monitisque patuisse ; meīs litterīs, meīs nūntiis, meīs cohortātiōnibus omnīs quī ubīque essent ad patriae praesidium excitātōs ; 5
 meīs sententiis ā Kalendīs Iānuāriis numquam lēgātōs ad Antōnium ; semper illum hostem, semper hōc bellum, ut ego, quī omnī tempore vērae pācis auctor fuissē, huic essem nōminī pestiferae pācis inimicus. Hās in sententiās meās sī cōsulēs discessiōnem facere voluissent, omnibus istīs latrōnibus auctō- 10
 ritāte ipsā senātūs iam prīdem dē manibus arma cecidissent.

**By implication a decree of thanksgiving proclaims Antony
 a public enemy.**

VIII. Sed quod tum nōn licuit, patrēs cōnscripti, id hōc tempore nōn solum licet vērum etiam necesse est, eōs quī rē sunt hostēs verbīs notārī, sententiis nostrīs hostis iūdicārī. Antea cum hostem ac bellum nōmināssem, semel et saepius 15
 sententiam meam dē numerō sententiārum sustulērunt, quod in hāc causā iam fierī nōn potest. Ex litteris enim C. Pānsae A. Hirtī cōsulum, C. Caesaris prō praetōre dē honōre dīs immortālibus habendō sententiās dicimus. Supplicātiōnem modo quī dēcrēvit, idem imprūdēns hostis iūdicāvit ; numquam enim 20
 in cīvili bellō supplicatiō dēcrēta est. Dēcrētā dīcō? Nē victōris quidem litterīs postulāta est. Cīvile bellum cōsul Sulla gessit ; legiōnibus in urbem adductis quōs voluit expulit, quōs potuit occidit ; supplicatiōnis mentiō nūlla. Grave bellum Octāviānum insecūtum est ; supplicatiō nūlla victōri. Cinnae 25
 victōriam imperātor ultus est Sulla ; nūlla supplicatiō dēcrēta ā senātū. Ad tē ipsum, P. Servilī, num mīsīt ūllās conlēga litterās dē illā calamitōsissimā pūgnā Pharsāliā? Num tē dē supplicatiōne voluit referre? Profectō nōluit. At mīsīt posteā dē Alexandriā, dē Pharnace. Pharsāliae vērō pūgnae nē tri- 30
 umphum quidem ēgit. Eōs enim cīvīs pūgna illa sustulerat quibus nōn modo vīvis sed etiam victōribus incolumis et flōrēns

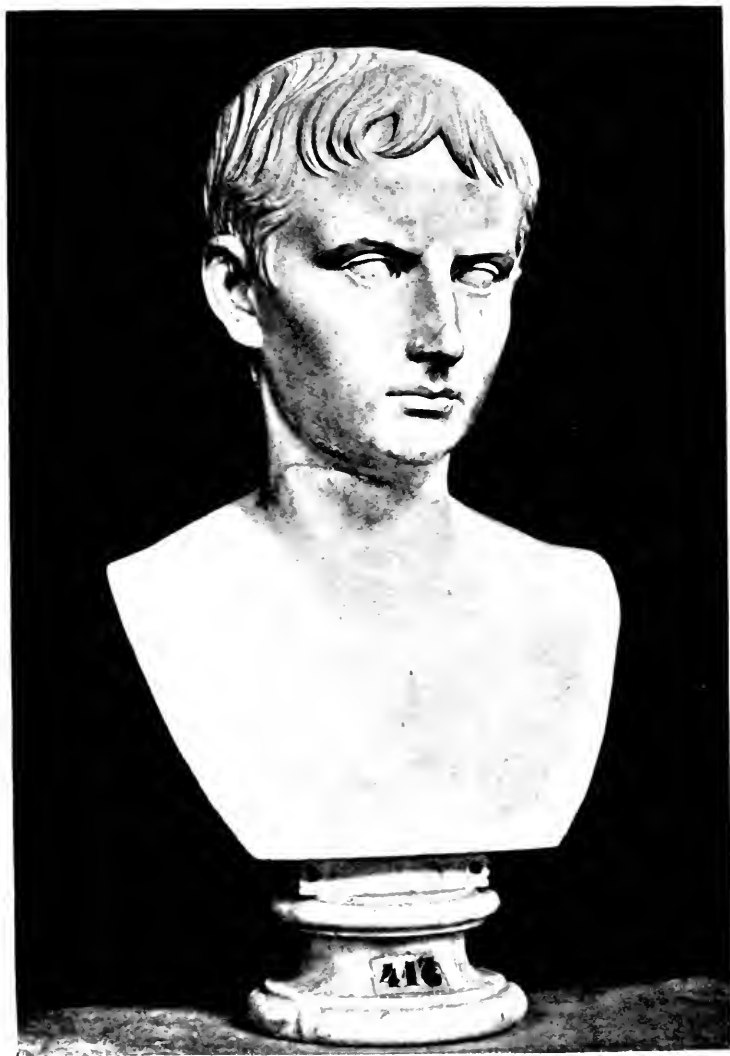
civitas esse posset. Quod idem contigerat superioribus bellis civilibus. Nam mihi consuli supplicatio nullis armis sumptis non ob caedem hostium sed ob conservacionem civium novo et inauditō genere decreta est. Quam ob rem aut supplicatio
 5 rē publicā pulcherrimē gestā postulantibus nostris imperatoribus deneganda est, quod praeter Gabinium contigit nemini, aut supplicacione decernendā hostis eos de quibus decernitis iudicētis necesse est.

The valor of Pansa, who was dangerously wounded in the battle.

IX. Quod ergo ille rē, id ego etiam verbō, cum imperatores
 10 eos appellō; hoc ipsō nomine et eos qui iam devicti sunt et eos qui supersunt hostis iudicō, cum victores appellō imperatores. Quō modō enim potius Pansam appellem, etsi habet honoris nomen amplissimī? Quō Hirtium? Est ille quidem consul, sed alterum nomen beneficii populi Romani est, alterum
 15 virtutis atque victoriae. Quid? Caesarem deorum beneficio rei publicae procreatum dubitemne appellare imperatorem? Qui primus Antoni immānem et foedam crudelitatem non solum a iugulis nostris sed etiam a membris et visceribus avertit. Unius autem diei quot et quantae virtutes, di immortales, fuerunt!
 20 Princeps enim omnium Pansa proeli faciendi et cum Antoniō cōfligendi fuit, dignus imperator legione Martiā, digna legio imperatore. Cuius si acerrimum impetum cohibere Pansa potuisset, unō proelio cōfecta res esset; sed cum libertatis avida legio effrenatius in aciem hostium inrupisset ipseque in primis
 25 Pansa pugnaret, duobus periculosis vulneribus acceptis sublatus ē proelio rei publicae vitam reservavit. Ego verō hunc non solum imperatorem sed etiam clarissimum imperatorem iudicō, qui cum aut morte aut victoriā se satis facturum rei publicae spondisset, alterum fecit, alterius di immortales omen avertant.

The brave deeds of Hirtius and Caesar.

30 X. Quid dicam de Hirtiō? Qui rē audita ē castris duas legiones eduxit incredibili studio atque virtute; quartam illam,



OCTAVIANUS



quae relicto Antōniō sē ōlim cum Mārtiā legiōne coniūxit, et
 septimam, quae cōstitutā ex veterānis docuit hōc proeliō
 militibus iis quī Caesaris beneficia servāssent senātūs populī-
 que Rōmānī cārum nōmen esse. His vīginti cohortibus, nullō
 equitātū, Hirtius ipse aquilam quartae legiōnis cum inferret, 5
 quā nullius pulchriorem speciem imperātōris accēpimus, cum
 tribus Antōnī legiōnibus equitātūque cōflīxit hostisque nefariōs
 huic Iovis Optimī Māximī cēterisque deōrum immortalium
 templis, urbis tēctis, libertātī populī Rōmānī, nostrae vitae
 sanguinīque imminentis prōstrāvit, fūdīt, occīdit, ut cum admo- 10
 dum paucis nocte tēctus, metū perterritus pīnceps latrōnum
 duxque fūgerit. Ō sōlem ipsum beātissimum quī, antequam
 sē abderet, strātis cadāveribus parricidārum cum paucis fugien-
 tem vidit Antōnium !

An vērō quisquam dubitābit appellāre Caesarem imperātō- 15
 rem? Aetās eius certē ab hāc sententiā nēminem dēterrēbit,
 quāndō quidem virtūte superāvit aetātem. Ac mihi semper eō
 māiōra beneficia C. Caesaris vīsa sunt quō minus erant ab
 aetate illā postulanda. Cui cum imperium dabāmus, eōdem
 tempore etiam spem eius nōminis dēferēbāmus; quod cum 20
 est cōsecūtus, auctōritātem nostrī dēcrēti rēbus gestis suis
 comprobāvit. Hīc ergō adulēscēns māximī animī, ut vērissimē
 scribit Hirtius, castra multārum legiōnum paucis cohortibus
 tūtātus est secundumque proelium fēcīt. Ita trium imperātō-
 rum populī Rōmānī virtūte, cōsiliō, fēlicitāte unō diē locis 25
 plūribus rēs pūblica est cōservāta.

**The resolution decreeing honors to the commanders should include the
 rewards pledged to the troops.**

XI. Dēcernō igitur eōrum trium nōmine quinquāgintā diē-
 rum supplicatiōnēs; causās, ut honōrificētissimis verbis cōn-
 sequī potuerō, complectar ipsā sententiā.

Est autem fideī pietātisque nostrae dēclārāre fortissimis 30
 militibus quam memorēs sīmus quamque grātī. Quam ob rem
 prōmissa nostra atque ea quae legiōnibus bellō cōfectō tribū-

tūrōs nōs spondimus hodiernō senātūs cōsultō renovanda cēseō ; aequum est enim militum, tālium praesertim, honōrem coniungī. Atque utinam, patrēs cōscripti, cīvibus omnibus solvere nōbīs praemia liceret. Quamquam nōs ea quae prō-
 5 mīsimus studiōsē cumulāta reddēmus. Sed id quidem restat, ut spērō, victōribus, quibus senātūs fidēs praestābitur ; quam quoniam difficillimō rei pūblīcae tempore secūtī sunt, eōs numquam oportēbit cōsiliī suī paenitēre. Sed facile est bene agere cum iīs ā quibus etiam tacentibus flāgitārī vidēmur ; illud
 10 admirābilius et māius māximēque propriū senātūs sapientis est, grātā eōrum virtūtem memoriā prōsequī quī prō patriā vitam profudērunt. Quōrum dē honōre utinam mihi plūra in mentem venirent. Duo certē nōn praeteribō, quae māximē
 15 occurunt ; quōrum alterum pertinet ad virōrum fortissimōrum glōriam sempiternam, alterum ad lēniendum maerōrem et lūctum proximōrum.

An imposing monument should be erected to the dead in everlasting memory of their valor.

XII. Placet igitur mihi, patrēs cōscripti, legiōnis Mārtiae militibus et iīs quī ūnā pūgnantēs occiderint, monumentum fierī quam amplissimum. Māgna atque incredibilia sunt in
 20 rem pūblīcam hūius merita legiōnis : haec sē prīma latrōciniō abrūpit Antōnī ; haec tenuit Albam ; haec sē ad Caesarem contulit ; hanc imitāta quarta legiō parem virtūtis glōriam cōsecūta est. Quarta victrix dēsiderat nēminem ; ex Mārtiā nōn nullī in ipsā victōriā concidērunt. Ō fortunāta mors, quae
 25 nātūrae dēbita prō patriā est potissimum reddita ! Vōs vērō patriae nātōs iūdicō, quōrum etiam nōmen ā Mārte est, ut idem deus urbem hanc gentibus, vōs huic urbī genuisse videatur. In fugā foeda mors est, in victōriā glōriōsa. Etenim Mārs ipse ex aciē fortissimum quemque pīgnērārī solet. Illi
 30 igitur impiī quōs cecidistis etiam ad inferōs poenās parricidī luent ; vōs vērō, quī extrēmum spīritum in victōriā effūdistis, piōrum estis sēdem et locum cōsecūtī. Brevis ā nātūrā vita

nōbīs data est, at memoria bene redditae vītae sempiterna. Quae si nōn esset longior quam haec vīta, quis esset tam āmēns quī māximīs labōribus et periculīs ad summam laudem glōriamque contenderet?

Actum igitur praeclārē vōbiscūm, fortissimī dum vīxistis, nunc vērō etiam sānctissimī militēs, quod vestra virtūs neque 5 obliuōne eōrum quī nunc sunt nec reticentiā posterōrum sepulta esse poterit, cum vōbīs immortāle monumentum suis paene manibus senātus populusque Rōmānus extrūxerit. Multi saepe exercitūs Pūnicis, Gallicis, Italicis bellis clārī et māgnī fuērunt, 10 nec tamen ūllis tāle genus honōris tribūtum est. Atque utinam māiōra possēmus, quandō quidem ā vōbīs māxima accēpimus. Vōs ab urbe furentem Antōnium āvertistis; vōs redire mōlientem reppulistis. Erit igitur extrūcta mōlēs opere māgnificō incisaeque litterae dīuinae virtūtis testēs sempiternae; num- 15 quamque dē vōbīs eōrum quī aut vidēbunt vestrum monumentum aut audient grātissimus sermō conticēscet. Ita prō mortālī condiciōne vītae immortālītatem estis cōsecūtī.

Sympathy and help should be given to the families of the slain.

XIII. Sed quoniam, patrēs cōscriptī, glōriae mūnus optimīs et fortissimīs cīvibus monumentī honōre persolvitur, cōsōlēmur 20 eōrum proximōs, quibus optima est haec quidem cōsōlātiō: parentibus, quod tanta rei pūblicaē praesidia genuērunt; liberis, quod habēbunt domestica exempla virtūtis; coniugibus, quod iis viris carēbunt quōs laudāre quam lūgēre praestābit; frātribus, quod in sē ut corporum, sic virtūtis similitūdinem 25 esse cōfident. Atque utinam hīs omnibus abstergēre flētum sentiētis nostris cōsultisque possēmus, vel aliqua tālis iis adhibēri pūblicē posset ōrātiō quā dēpōnerent maerōrem atque lūctum gaudērentque potius, cum multa et varia impendērent hominībus genera mortis, id genus quod esset pulcherrimum 30 suis obtigisse, eōsque nec inhumātōs esse nec dēsertōs, quod tamen ipsum prō patriā nōn miserandum putātur, nec dispersis būstis humili sepultūrā cremātōs, sed contēctōs pūblicis operi

bus atque mūneribus eāque exstrūctiōne quae sit ad memoriam aeternitātis āra virtūtis.

Quam ob rem māximum quidem sōlācium erit propinquōrum eōdem monumentō dēclārārī et virtūtem suōrum et populi Rōmānī pietātem et senātūs fidem et crūdēlissimī memoriam bellī, in quō nisi tanta mīlitum virtūs exstītisset, parricidiō M. Antōnī nōmen populi Rōmānī occidisset. Atque etiam cēseō, patrēs cōscriptī, quae praemia mīlitibus prōmīsimus nōs rē pūblicā recuperātā tribūtūrōs, ea vivīs victōribusque cumulātē, cum tempus vēnerit, persolvenda ; quī autem ex iis quibus illa prōmissa sunt prō patriā occiderunt, eōrum parentibus, liberīs, coniugibus, frātribus eadem tribuenda cēseō.

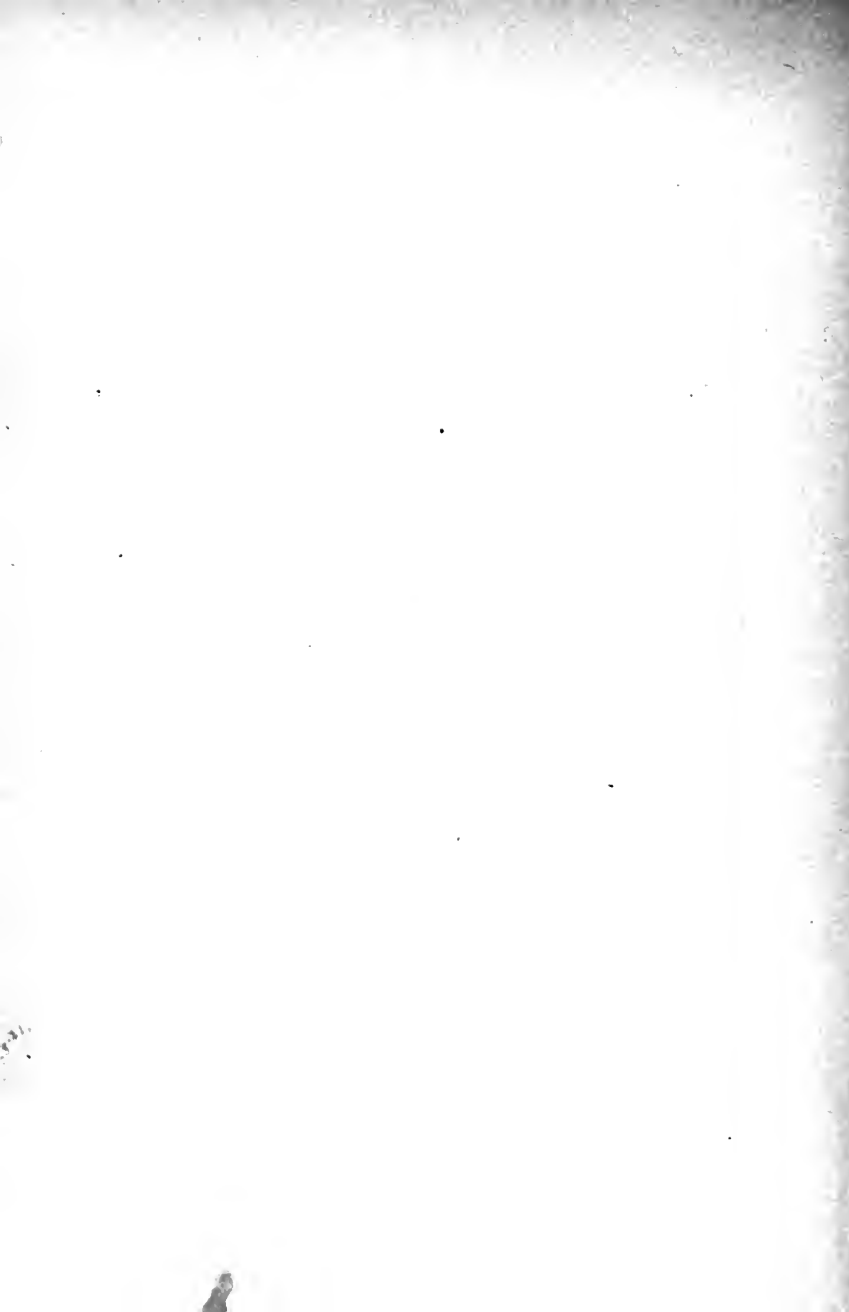
The formal resolution placed before the senate.

XIV. Sed ut aliquandō sententiā complectar, ita cēseō : cum C. Pansa cōsul, imperātor initium cum hostibus cōfligendi fēcerit, quō proeliō legiō Mārtia admirābili incredibilique virtūte libertātem populi Rōmānī dēfenderit, quod idem legiōnēs tirōnum fēcerint ; ipseque C. Pansa cōsul, imperātor, cum inter media hostium tēla versārētur, vulnera accēperit ; cumque A. Hirtius cōsul, imperātor, proeliō auditō, rē cōgnitā, fortissimō praestantissimōque animō exercitum castrīs edūxerit impetumque in M. Antōnium exercitumque hostium fēcerit eīusque cōpiās occidiōne occiderit, suō exercitū ita incolumī ut nē ūnum quidem militem dēsiderārīt ; cumque C. Caesar prō praetōre, imperātor cōsiliō diligentīaque suā castra fēliciter dēfenderit cōpiāsque hostium, quae ad castra accesserant, prōfligārīt, occiderit ; ob eās rēs senātum existimāre et iūdicāre eōrum trium imperātōrum virtūte, imperiō, cōsiliō, gravitate, cōstantiā, māgnitudine animī, fēlicitate populum Rōmānum foedissimā crūdēlissimāque servitūte liberātum.

Cumque rem pūblicam, urbem, templa deōrum immortālium, bonā fortunāsque omnium liberōsque cōservārīt dīmiciatione et periculō vitae suae, utī ob eās rēs bene, fortiter, fēliciterque gestās C. Pansa A. Hirtius cōsulēs, imperātōrēs, alter ambōve,

aut sī aberunt, M. Cornūtus, praetor urbānus, supplicātiōnēs per diēs quīnquāgintā ad omnia pulvīnāria cōstituat.

Cumque virtūs legiōnum dīgna clārissimīs imperātōribus exstiterit, senātum, quae sit anteā pollicitus legiōnibus exercitibusque nostrīs, ea summō studiō rē publicā recuperatā persolūtūrum. Cumque legiō Mārtia pīnceps cum hostibus cōflīxerit atque ita cum māiōre numerō hostium contenderit ut, cum plūrimōs caederent, caderent nōn nullī, cumque sine ūllā retrāctātiōne prō patriā vitā profūderint, cumque simili virtūte reliquārum legiōnum militēs prō salutē et libertāte populī Rōmānī mortem oppetiverint, senātūi placēre ut C. Pansa A. Hīrtius cōsulēs, imperātōrēs, alter ambōve, sī iis videātur, iis quī sanguinem prō vitā, libertāte, fortūnis populī Rōmānī, prō urbe, templīs deōrum immortalium profūdissent monumentum quam amplissimum locandum faciendumque cūrent; quaestōrēsque urbānōs ad eam rem pecūniam dare, attribuere, solvere iubeant, ut exstet ad memoriā posteritātis sempiternam scelus crūdēlissimōrum hostium militumque dīvina virtūs; utique quae praemia senātus militibus ante cōstituit, ea solvantur eōrum quī hōc bellō prō patriā occidērunt parentibus, liberīs, coniugibus, frātribus; iisque tribuantur quae militibus ipsīs tribuī oportēret, sī vivī vicissent, quī morte vicērunt.



SIGHT-READING

PRO MARCELLO ORATIO

Caesar's magnanimity compels me to break my long silence.

I. Diūturnī silentī, patrēs cōscriptī, quō eram hīs temporibus ūsus, nōn timōre aliquō, sed partim dolōre, partim verēcundiā, finem hodiernus diēs attulit, idemque initium quae vellem quaeque sentirem meō pristinō mōre dicendī. Tantam enim mānsuetūdinem, tam inūsitatam inauditamque clēmē- 5
tiam, tantum in summā potestāte rērum omnium modum, tam dēnique incrēdibilem sapientiam ac paene dīvinam, tacitus praeterīre nullō modō possum. M. enim Mārcellō vōbīs, patrēs cōscriptī, reīque pūblīcae redditō, nōn illiūs solum, sed etiam 10
meam vōcem et auctōritātem et vōbīs et reī pūblīcae cōservā-
tam ac restitūtam putō.

Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōscriptī, et vehementer angēbar virum tālem, cum in eādē causā in quā ego fuisset, nōn in eādē esse fortunā; nec mihi persuādēre poteram, nec fās esse dūcēbam, versārī mē in nostrō vetere curriculō, illō aemulō 15
atque imitātōre studiōrum ac labōrum meōrum quasi quōdam

1. **Diuturni**: i. e. ever since 52 B.C., when Cicero, mourning the loss of his former prestige, had resolved never again to speak in the senate. In course of time he repented of his decision, and waited only for a suitable chance to show publicly his acquiescence in the new state of affairs. — **silenti**: construe with *finem*. — **eram usus**: we should expect *sum usus*, but sometimes Latin uses the pluperfect to express an action just completed. 2. **timore, dolore, verecundia**: abl. of cause. 6. **modum**: *moderationem*. 12. **Dolebam**: explanatory of *dolore*, l. 2. 13. **cum**: concessive. 14. **nec . . . ducebam**: explanatory of *verecundia*, l. 2. 15. **versari**: while in thought dependent on both, *versari* follows the construction demanded by *fas esse*, not that after *persuadere*.

sociō ā mē et comite distrāctō. Ergō et mihi meae prīstinae
vītae cōnsuētūdinem, C. Caesar, interclūsam aperuisti, et his
omnibus ad bene dē omni rē pūblicā spērāndum quasi signum
aliquod sustulisti. Intellēctum est enim mihi quidem in multis
5 et māximē in mē ipsō, sed paulō ante omnibus, cum M. Mār-
cellum senātuī reique pūblicae concessisti commemorātis prae-
sertim offēnsiōnibus, tē auctōritātem hūius ōrdinis dignitātem-
que reī pūblicae tuīs vel dolōribus vel suspiciōnibus anteferre.

Ille quidem frūctum omnis ante āctae vītae hodiernō diē
10 māximū cēpit, cum summō cōnsēnsū senātūs tum iūdicīō tuō
gravissimō et māximō. Ex quō profectō intellegis quanta in
datō beneficiō sit laus, cum in acceptō sit tanta glōria. Est
vērō fortunātus ille, cūius ex salūte nōn minor paene ad omnis
quam ad ipsum ventūra sit laetitia pervēnerit; quod quidem eī
15 meritō atque optimō iūre contigit. Quis enim est illō aut
nōbilitāte aut probitāte aut optimārum artium studiō aut inno-
centiā aut ūllō laudis genere praestantior?

**Your military achievements, Gaius Caesar, are unequalled, but this act
is still more glorious.**

II. Nūllius tantum flūmen est ingeni, nūllius dīcendī aut
scribendī tanta vīs, tanta cōpia quae nōn dicam exōrnāre sed
20 ēnārrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit. Tamen adfirmō,
et hōc pāce dicam tuā, nūllam in his esse laudem ampliōrem
quam eam quam hodiernō diē cōsecūtus es. Soleō saepe ante
oculōs pōnere idque libenter crēbris ūsūrpāre sermōnibus, om-
nis nostrōrum imperātōrum, omnis exterārum gentium poten-
25 tissimōrumque populōrum, omnis clārissimōrum rēgum rēs
gestās cum tuīs nec contentiōnum māgnitūdine nec numerō
proeliōrum nec varietāte regiōnum nec celeritāte cōficiendī

3. **signum sustulisti**: a metaphor drawn from military life. 4. **in multis**: in the case of many. 9. **ante actae**: past. 18. **Nullius**: used as gen. of *nemo*. 21. **pace tua**: with your permission. 23. **id usurpare**: frequently to refer to the fact. 27. **celeritate**: cf. Caesar's famous message: *veni, vidi, vici*. Similarly Cicero says of Caesar: *hoc τρέπας (prodigy) horribili vigilantia, celeritate, diligentia est*.

nec dissimilitūdine bellōrum posse cōferri; nec vērō disiunctissimās terrās citius passibus cūiusquam potuisse peragrārī quam tuīs nōn dicam cursibus sed victōriīs lūstrātae sunt.

Quae quidem ego nisi ita māgna esse fatear ut ea vix cūiusquam mēns aut cōgitatīō capere possit, amēns sim; sed tamen 5 sunt alia māiōra. Nam bellicās laudēs solent quīdam extenuāre verbīs eāsque dētrahere ducibus, commūnicāre cum multis, nē propriae sint imperātōrum. Et certē in armīs militum virtūs, locōrum opportunitās, auxilia sociōrum, classēs, commeātūs multum iuvant; māximam vērō partem quasi suō iūre For- 10 tūna sibi vindicat, et quicquid prōsperē gestum est, id paene omne dūcit suum.

At vērō hūius glōriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulō ante adeptus socium habēs nēminem; tōtum hōc, quantumcumque est, quod certē māximum est, tōtum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex 15 istā laude centuriō, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma dēcerpit. Quīn etiam illa ipsa rērum hūmānarum domina, Fortūna, in istius societātem glōriae sē nōn offert; tibi cēdit, tuam esse tōtam et propriam fatētur. Numquam enim temeritās cum sapientiā commiscētur, neque ad cōnsilium cāsus admittitur. 20

Your victories in war insure eternal fame; your conquest of self wins our love and admiration.

III. Domuistī gentis immānitāte barbarās, multitūdine innumerābilis, locīs infinitās, omnī cōpiārum genere abundantis; sed tamen ea vicistī quae et nātūram et condiōnem ut vincī possent habēbant. Nulla est enim tanta vis quae nōn ferrō et viribus dēbilitārī frangīque possit. Animum vincere, irācundiam 25 cohibēre, victōriae temperāre, adversārium nōbilitāte, ingeniō, virtūte praestantem nōn modo extollere iacentem sed etiam

3. **lustratae sunt**: indic. used for emphasis. 6. **extenuare**: *belittle*.
 17. **dēcerpit**: *claims a share*. 18. **tuam esse totam**: *sc. eam gloriam*.
 21. **gentis barbaras**: e.g. the Gauls, Britons, and Germans. 24. **ferrō et viribus**: cf. Bismarck's famous phrase "with blood and iron."
 26. **victoriae**: dat. with *temperare*. 27. **iacentem**: *prostrate*.

amplificāre ēius prīstinam dignitātem — haec quī facit, nōn ego eum cum summīs virīs comparō sed simillimum deō iūdicō. //

Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudēs celebrābuntur illae quidem nōn solum nostrīs sed paene omnium gentium litterīs
 5 atque linguīs, nec ūlla umquam aetās de tuis laudibus conticescet. Sed tamen ēius modī rēs nesciō quō modō, etiam cum leguntur, obstrepī clāmōre militum videntur et tubārum sonō. At vērō cum aliquid clēmenter, mānsuetē, iūstē, moderatē, sapienter factum, in irācundiā praesertim, quae est inimica
 10 cōnsiliō, et in victōriā, quae nātūrā insolēns et superba est, audimus aut legimus, quō studiō incendimur, nōn modo in gestīs rēbus sed etiam in fictīs, ut eōs saepe quōs numquam vidimus diligāmus. Tē vērō, quem praesentem intuēmur, cūius mentem sēnsūque et ōs cernimus, ut quicquid bellī
 15 fortūna reliquum rei pūblīcae fēcerit, id esse salvum velīs, quibus laudibus efferēmus, quibus studiīs prōsequēmur, quā benevolentīā complectēmur. Parietēs, mē dīus fidius, ut mihi vidētur, hūius cūriae tibi grātiās agere gestiunt, quod brevi tempore futūra sit illa auctōritās in hīs māiōrum suōrum et suis
 20 sēdibus.

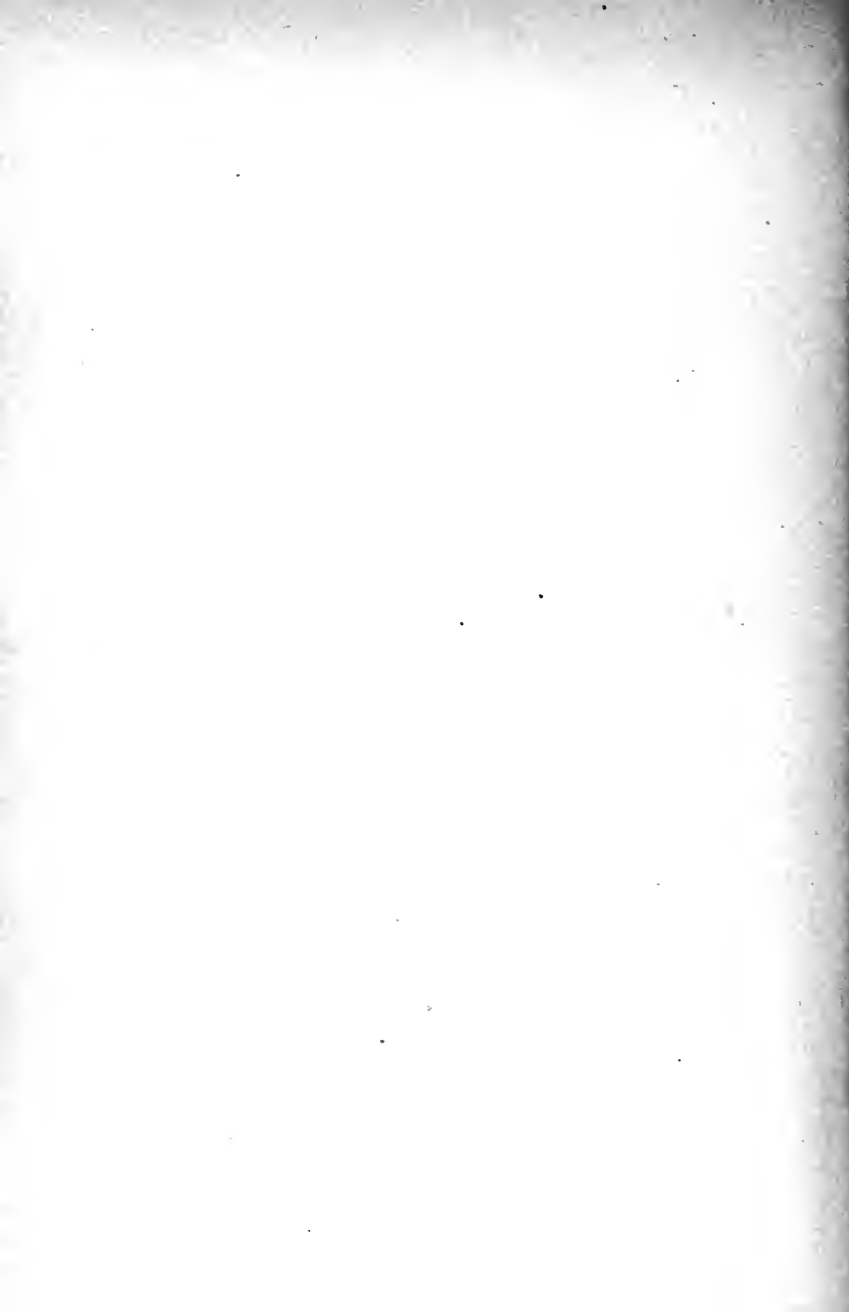
You alone are unconquered, for you have conquered victory itself.

IV. Equidem cum C. Mārcelli, virī optimī et commemorābili pietāte praeditī, lacrimās modo vōbiscum vidērem, omnium Mārcellōrum meum pectus memoria obfūdīt, quibus tū etiam mortuīs M. Mārcellō cōservātō dignitātem suam reddidistī,

1. **haec**: sums up the thought contained in *Animum . . . dignitatem*.
 3. **Itaque . . . conticescet**: a prophetic utterance, destined to be fulfilled far more literally than Cicero thought. 5. **conticescet**: will be silent. 12. **gestis rebus**: history. — **fictis**: imaginative writing. 14. **ut velis**: betraying your wish. 15. **reliquum fecerit**: = *reliquerit*. 19. **illa auctoritas**: i.e. *vir illa auctoritate praeditus*. 21. **C. Marcelli**: probably a cousin of the exile, consul in 50 B.C. Another C. Marcellus, brother of the exile, was consul in 49 B.C. 23. **Marcellorum**: the family of the Marcelli was one of the most distinguished in Roman history.



JULIUS CAESAR



nōbilissimamque familiam iam ad paucōs redāctam paene ab interitū vindicāsti. Hunc tū igitur diem tuīs māximīs et innumerābilibus grātulātiōnibus iūre antepōnēs. Haec enim rēs ūnius est propria C. Caesaris; cēterae duce tē gestae māgnae illae quidem, sed tamen multō māgnōque comitātū. Hūius autem rei tū idem es et dux et comes; quae quidem tanta est ut tropaeīs et monumentīs tuīs adlātūra fīnem sit aetās (nihil est enim opere et manū factum quod nōn aliquandō cōficiat et cōsūmat vetustās); at haec tua iūstitia et lēnitās animī flōrēscit cottidiē magis, ita ut quantum tuīs operibus diūturnitās dētrahet, tantum adferat laudibus. 10

Et cēterōs quidem omnīs victōrēs bellōrum cīviliū iam ante aequitāte et misericordiā vicerās; hodiernō vērō diē tē ipsum vicisti. Vereor ut hōc quod dīcam perinde intellegī possit auditum atque ipse cōgitāns sentiō: ipsam victōriam vicisse vidēris, cum ea quae illa erat adepta victīs remisisti. Nam cum ipsīus victōriae condiōne omnēs victi occidissēmus, clēmentiae tuae iūdiciō cōservātī sumus. Rēctē igitur ūnus invictus es, ā quō etiam ipsīus victōriae condiō visque dēvicta est. 15

This act of mercy, far-reaching in its consequences, shows Caesar's love of peace.

V. Atque hōc C. Caesaris iūdiciū, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quam latē pateat attendite. Omnēs enim quī ad illa arma fātō sumus nesciō quō rei pūblīcae miserō fūnestōque compulsī, etsi aliquā culpā tenēmur erroris hūmānī, scelere certē liberātī sumus. Nam cum M. Mārcellum dēprecantibus vōbis rei pūblīcae cōservāvit, mē et mihi et item rei pūblīcae nullō dēprecante, reliquōs amplissimōs virōs et sibi ipsōs et patriae reddidit, 20 25

1. **nobilissimamque familiam**: sc. *quorumque*. 3. **gratulationibus**: Caesar mentions three *thanksgivings* in his Gallic War: one of fifteen days in 57 B.C., and two of twenty days each in 55 and 52 B.C. respectively; Dio Cassius mentions a fourth, of forty days, in 46 B.C. 6. **tanta est ut . . . florescit**: anacoluthon; *is so great that, while it is true that time will bring an end . . . yet your justice*, etc. 14. **perinde atque**: *just as*. 23. **tenemur**: *we must plead guilty to*.

quōrum et frequentiam et dignitātem hōc ipsō in cōsessū vidētis. Nōn ille hostis induxit in cūriam, sed iūdicāvit ā plērisque ignōrātiōne potius et falsō atque inānī metū quam cupiditāte aut crūdēlitāte bellum esse susceptum.

5 Quō quidem in bellō semper dē pāce audiendum putāvī, semperque doluī nōn modo pācem sed etiam ōrātiōnem cīvium pācem flāgitantium repudiārī. Neque enim ego illa nec ūlla umquam secūtus sum arma cīvilia; semperque mea cōnsilia pācis et togae socia, nōn belli atque armōrum fuērunt. Homi-
10 nem sum secūtus prīvatō cōnsiliō, nōn pūblicō; tantumque apud mē grātī animī fidēlis memoria valuit ut nullā nōn modo cupiditāte sed nē spē quidem, prūdēns et sciēns tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntārium.

Quod quidem meum cōnsilium minimē obscūrum fuit. Nam
15 et in hōc ōrdine integrā rē multa dē pāce dixī et in ipsō bellō eadem etiam cum capitis meī periculō sēnsī. Ex quō nēmō iam erit tam iniūstus existimātor rērum quī dubitet quae Caesaris dē bellō voluntās fuerit, cum pācis auctōrēs cōservandōs statim cēnsuerit, cēteris fuerit irātor. Atque id minus mīrum
20 fortasse tum cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortūna belli; quī vērō victor pācis auctōrēs diligit, is profectō dēclārat sē māluisse nōn dīmīcāre quam vincere.

Many have perished by the violence of war, none by the wrath of victory. Would Pompey have been as generous?

VI. Atque hūius quidem rei M. Mārcellō sum testis. Nostrī enim sēnsūs ut in pāce semper, sic tum etiam in bellō congruē-
25 bant. Quotiēns ego eum et quantō cum dolore vīdī cum

9. **Hominem**: i.e. Pompey, the man, not his cause. 11. **ut . . . quidem**: that not only without any hope of personal advantage but even without hope of success. 12. **prudens et sciens**: fully aware of the consequences. The sincerity of this statement is attested by Cicero's private correspondence. 15. **integra re**: i.e. before the war. 16. **periculo**: when Cicero refused to take command of the Pompeian forces after the battle of Pharsalus, Pompey's son threatened his life, and would have despatched him had not Cato interfered. 23. **Nostri sensus congruebant**: our opinions were the same.

insolentiam certōrum hominum tum etiam ipsius victōriae ferō-
 citātem extimēscentem. Quō grātiōr tua liberālītās, C. Caesar,
 nōbīs quī illa vīdimus dēbet esse. Nōn enim iam causae sunt
 inter sē sed victōriae comparandae. Vīdimus tuam victōriam
 proeliōrum exitū terminātam; gladium vāgīnā vacuum in urbe 5
 nōn vīdimus. Quōs amīsimus cīvīs, eōs Mārtis vīs perculit,
 nōn ira victōriae; ut dubitāre dēbeat nēmō quī multōs, sī fierī
 posset, C. Caesar ab inferīs excitāret, quoniam ex eādē aciē
 cōnservat quōs potest. Alterius vērō partis nihil amplius dīcam
 quam, id quod omnēs verēbāmur, nimis irācundam futūram 10
 fuisse victōriam. Quīdam enim nōn modo armātis sed inter-
 dum etiam otīōsīs minābantur, nec quid quisque sēnsisset sed
 ubi fuisset cōgitandum esse dīcēbant; ut mihi quidem videantur
 dī immortalēs, etiam sī poenās ā populō Rōmānō ob aliquod
 dēlictum expetivērunt, quī cīvile bellum tantum et tam lūctuō- 15
 sum excitāvērunt, vel plācātī iam vel satiātī aliquandō omnem
 spem salūtis ad clēmētiam victōris et sapientiam contulisse.

Quā rē gaudē tuō istō tam excellentī bonō, et fruire cum
 fortunā et glōriā tum etiam nātūrā et mōribus tuis; ex quō
 quidem māximus est fructus iūcunditāsque sapienti. Cētera 20
 cum tua recordābere, etsī persaepe virtūtī, tamen plērumque
 fēlicitātī tuae grātulābere; dē nobīs quōs in rē publicā tēcum
 simul esse voluisti quotiēns cōgitābis, totiēns dē māximīs tuis
 beneficiīs, totiēns dē incredibili liberālītate, totiēns dē singulārī
 sapientiā tuā cōgitābis, quae nōn modo summa bona sed 25
 nīmīrum audēbō vel sōla dīcere. Tantus est enim splendor in
 laude vērā, tanta in māgnitūdine animī et cōsiliī dīgnitās
 ut haec ā virtūte dōnāta, cētera ā fortunā commodāta esse
 videantur. Nōlī igitur in cōnservandīs bonīs virīs defatīgārī,

5. **vagina vacuum**: *unsheathed*. 12. **otiosis**: *those who were neutral*. In the oration for Ligarius Cicero states that Caesar repeatedly said that all who were not against him were his friends, while Pompey declared that all were his foes who were not for him. 15. **qui**: *when they*. 16. **iam aliquando**: *now at last*. 18. **bono**: *gifts*. 25. **non modo . . . sed sola**: the doctrine of the Stoics, who claimed that virtue in itself is sufficient for happiness.

nōn cupiditāte praesertim aliquā aut prāvitāte lapsis, sed opī-
nīōne officī, stultā fortasse, certē nōn improbā, et speciē quādam
reī pūblicaē. Nōn enim tua ūlla culpa est sī tē aliquī timuē-
runt, contrāque summa laus quod minimē timendum fuisse
5 sēnsērunt.

Your safety is our safety.

VII. Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querellam et atrōcissimam
suspīciōnem tuam, quae nōn tibi ipsī magis quam cum omnibus
cīvibus, tum māximē nōbīs quī ā tē cōservāti sumus, prōvi-
denda est; quam etsī spērō falsam esse, tamen numquam
10 extenuābō verbīs. Tua enim cautiō nostra cautiō est, ut sī in
alterutrō peccandum sit, mālīm vidērī nimis timidus quam
parum prūdēns. Sed quisnam est iste tam dēmēns? Dē tuis-
ne?—tametsī quī magis sunt tuī quam quibus tū salūtem
īnsperantibus reddidisti?—an ex hōc numerō quī ūnā tēcum
15 fuērunt? Nōn est crēdibilis tantus in ūllō furor ut quō duce
omnia summa sit adeptus, hūius vītam nōn antepōnat suae.
An sī nihil tuī cōgitant sceleris, cavendum est nē quid ininīcī?
Quī? Omnēs enim quī fuērunt aut suā pertināciā vītam āmisē-
runt aut tuā misericordiā retinuērunt, ut aut nūllī supersint dē
20 inimīcīs aut quī fuērunt sint amīcissimī.

Sed tamen cum in animīs hominum tantae latebrae sint et
tantī recessūs, augeāmus sānē suspīciōnem tuam; simul enim
augēbimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam ignārus
rērum, tam rudis in rē pūblicā, tam nihil umquam nec dē suā
25 nec dē commūnī salūte cōgītāns quī nōn intellegat tuā salūte
continērī suam et ex ūnīus tuā vitā pendēre omnium? Equi-

1. **opinione . . . fortasse**: *from a conception of duty, false perhaps.*
10. **Tua cautio**: a statement only too true in its unconscious foresight.
Many of the senators then present, Cicero included, perished in the civil
wars and proscriptions which followed Caesar's assassination. — **in alteru-**
tro: *in one way or the other.* 18. **pertinacia**: i.e. by taking part in the
war in Africa after the battle of Pharsalus. The passage shows that as
yet there was at Rome no apprehension of another outbreak of hostilities
in Spain. 26. **contineri**: *depends on.*

dem dē tē diēs noctisque, ut dēbeō, cōgitāns cāsūs dumtaxat hūmānōs et incertōs ēventūs valētūdinis et nātūrae commūnis fragilitātem extimēscō; doleōque, cum rēs pūblica immortalis esse dēbeat, eam in ūnius mortālis animā cōsistere. Sī vērō ad hūmānōs cāsūs incertōsque mōtūs valētūdinis sceleris etiam 5 accēdit insidiārumque cōnsēsiō, quem deum, sī cupiat, posse opitulārī reī pūblīcae crēdāmus?

So far from having completed your greatest work, you have not yet laid the foundations.

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, ūnī, quae iacēre sentis bellī ipsius impetū, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prōstrāta: cōstituenda iūdicia, revocanda fidēs, comprimendae libīdinēs, prōpāganda subolēs; omnia quae dilapsa iam diffluxērunt sevērīs lēgibus vincienda sunt. Nōn fuit recūsandum in tantō civīlī bellō, tantō animōrum ārdōre et armōrum quīn quassāta rēs pūblica, quicumque bellī ēventus fuisset, multa perderet et ōrnāmenta dignitātis et praesidia stabilitātis suae; multaque uterque dux faceret armātus quae idem togātus fierī prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia bellī vulnera sānanda sūnt, quibus praeter tē medērī nēmō potest. 15

Itaque illam tuam praeclārissimam et sapientissimam vōcem 20 invītus audīvī: “Satis diū vel nātūrae vīxī vel glōriae.” Satis, sī ita vīs, fortasse nātūrae, addō etiam, sī placet, glōriae; at, quod māximum est, patriae certē parum. Quā rē omitte istam,

1. **dumtaxat**: *merely*. 6. **si**: i.e. *etiam si*. 7. **opitulari**: *succor*. 11. **suboles**: to check the alarming decrease of the free population, Caesar forbade men of marriageable age to be absent from Italy more than three consecutive years, and offered certain privileges and emoluments to fathers of large families.—**omnia . . . vincienda sunt**: little time was given Caesar to carry out his reforms. Still a large number of wise laws bear testimony to the unceasing activity of Rome's greatest citizen: e.g. the *lex Iulia iudiciaria* (*constituenda iudicia*), *lex Iulia de faenore* (*revocanda fides*), *lex Iulia sumptuaria* (*comprimendae libidines*). 12. **diffluxerunt**: *run wild, become lax*.—**Non . . . recusandum**: *it could not be avoided*.

quaesō, doctōrum hominum in contemnendā morte prūdentiam ; nōlī nostrō periculō esse sapiēns. Saepe enim vēnit ad auris meās tē idem istud nimis crēbrō dīcere, tibi satis tē vīxisse. Crēdō ; sed tum id audīrem, sī tibi sōlī viverēs aut sī tibi etiam
5 sōlī nātus essēs. Omnium salūtem civium cūctamque rem pūblicam rēs tuae gestae complexae sunt ; tantum abes ā perfectiōne mākīmōrum operum ut fundāmenta nōndum quae cōgitās iēcēris. Hīc tū modum vītae tuae nōn salūte rei pūblicae sed aequitāte animī dēfiniēs ? Quid, sī istud nē glōriae
10 tuae quidem satis est ? Cūius tē esse avidissimum, quamvīs sīs sapiēns, nōn negābis.

“ Parumne igitur,” inquiēs, “ māgna relinquēmus ? ” Immō vērō aliīs quamvīs multīs satis, tibi ūnī parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvīs amplum sit, id est parum tum cum est aliquid
15 amplius. Quod sī rērum tuārum immortalīum, C. Caesar, hīc exitus futūrus fuit, ut dēvictīs adversāriīs rem pūblicam in eō statū relinquerēs in quō nunc est, vidē, quaesō, nē tua dīvina virtūs admirātiōnis plūs sit habitūra quam glōriae, sī quidem glōria est inlūstris ac pervagāta māgnōrum vel in suōs vel in
20 patriam vel in omne genus hominum fāma meritōrum.

Only by restoring the state can you secure immortal fame.

IX. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est, hīc restat āctus, in hōc ēlabōrandum est, ut rem pūblicam cōstituās, eāque tū in primīs summā tranquillitāte et otiō perfruāre ; tum tē, sī volēs, cum et patriae quod dēbēs solveris et nātūram ipsam explē
25 veris satietāte vivendī, satis diū vīxisse dicitō. Quid enim est omninō hōc ipsum diū, in quō est aliquid extrēmum ? Quod

1. **doctorum hominum**: i.e. of the philosophers, and especially the Stoics. 4. **sed . . . audire**: but only then should I be willing to listen to such a statement. 7. **nondum ieceris**: you have not yet laid. 18. **si . . . meritorem**: construe *gloria est fama magnorum meritorem*. 19. **pervagata**: widespread. 21. **Haec . . . pars est**: this part is left for you to play. 22. **eaque**: sc. *re publica*.—**in primis**: especially, in particular. 25. **Quid enim est**: for what is the meaning of. 26. **omnino**: anyway.

cum vēnit, omnis voluptās praeterita prō nihilō est, quia posteā nūlla est futūra. Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam hīs angustiīs quās nātūra nōbis ad vīvendum dedit contentus fuit, semper immortalitātis amōre flagrāvit.

Nec vērō haec tua vīta dūcenda est quae corpore et spīritū 5 continētur; illa, inquam, illa vīta est tua quae vigēbit memoriā saeculōrum omnium, quam posteritās alet, quam ipsa aeternitās semper tuēbitur. Huic tū inserviās, huic tē ostentēs oportet; quae quidem quae mirētur iam pridem multa habet, nunc etiam quae laudet exspectat. Obstupēscent posterī certē 10 imperia, prōvinciās, Rhēnum, Ōceanum, Nilum, pūgnās innumerābilis, incrēdibilis victōriās, monumenta, mūnera, triumphōs audientēs et legentēs tuōs.

Sed nisi haec urbs stabilita tuīs cōnsiliīs et institūtis erit, vagābitur modo tuum nōmen longē atque lātē; sēdem stabilem 15 et domicilium certum nōn habēbit. Erit inter eōs etiam quī nāscuntur, sicut inter nōs fuit, māgna dissēnsiō, cum alii laudibus ad caelum rēs tuās gestās efferent, alii fortasse aliquid requirēt, idque vel māximum, nisi bellī civilis incendium salūte patriae restinxis, ut illud fatī fuisse videātur, hōc cōnsili. 20 Servī igitur iīs etiam iūdicibus quī multis post saeculis dē tē iūdicābunt, et quidem haud sciō an incorruptius quam nōs. Nam et sine amōre et sine cupiditāte, et rūsus sine odiō et sine invidiā iūdicābunt. Id autem etiam sī tum ad tē, ut quīdam falsō putant, nōn pertinēbit, nunc certē pertinet esse tē 25 tālem ut tuās laudēs obscurātūra nūlla umquam sit obliuio.

8. **Huic, quae:** refer to the general idea of immortality, but the gender is determined by *vita*. — **te ostentes oportet:** *you must show yourself in your true light*. 11. **Rhenum:** refers to Caesar's invasions of Germany. — **Oceanum:** refers to his conquest of the Veneti and his exploits in Britain. — **Nilum:** refers to the Alexandrian campaign. 20. **illud:** i.e. *incendium*. — **fati:** *due to fate*. — **hoc:** i.e. *te illud incendium restinxisse*. 21. **Servi:** *give heed to*. 24. **quidam:** i.e. the Epicureans, who believed that death means the absolute dissolution and evaporation of the soul. Caesar was probably an adherent of this doctrine. Sallust quotes him as saying: "Death makes an end of all the ills of mankind; beyond it there is room neither for sorrow nor for joy."

The war is over and grateful citizens will protect the generous victor.

X. Diversae voluntātēs cīvium fuērunt distrāctaeque sententiae. Nōn enim cōnsiliis solum et studiis sed armīs etiam et castrīs dissidēbāmus. Erat enim obscuritās quaedam, erat certāmen inter clārissimōs ducēs; multī dubitābant quid optimū esset, multī quid sibi expediret, multī quid decēret, nōn nullī etiam quid liceret. Perfūncta rēs pūblica est hōc miserō fātālique bellō; vicit is quī nōn fortunā inflammāret odium suum sed bonitāte lēnīret, nec quī omnīs quibus irātus esset, eōsdem exsiliō aut morte dignōs iūdicāret. Arma ab aliīs
 10 posita, ab aliīs ērepta sunt. Ingrātus est iniūstusque cīvis quī armōrum periculō liberātus animum tamen retinet armātum, ut etiam ille melior sit quī in aciē cecidit, quī in causā animam profūdit. Quae enim pertinācia quibusdam, eadem aliīs cōstantia vidēri potest.

15 Sed iam omnis frācta dissēnsiō est armīs, extincta aequitāte victōris; restat ut omnēs ūnum velint, quī modo habent aliquid nōn solum sapientiae sed etiam sānitātis. Nisi tē, C. Caesar, salvō et in istā sententiā quā cum antea tum hodiē vel māximē ūsus es manente, salvī esse nōn possumus. Quā rē omnēs tē
 20 quī haec salva esse volumus et hortāmur et obsecrāmus ut vitāe tuae et salūtī cōsulās; omnēsque tibi, ut prō aliīs etiam loquar quod dē mē ipse sentiō, quoniam subesse aliquid putās quod cavendum sit, nōn modo excubiās et custōdiās sed etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositūs et corporum pollicēmur.

To end as I began, Gaius Caesar, we give you heartfelt thanks for your great kindness toward us.

25 XI. Sed ut unde est ōrsa, in eōdem terminētur ōrātiō, māximās tibi omnēs grātiās agimus, C. Caesar, māiōres etiam habēmus. Nam omnēs idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimīs sentire potuisti. Sed quia nōn est omnibus stantibus

6. **Perfuncta est**: *has got through, finished.* 10. **posita**: after Pharsalus. — **erepta**: after Thapsus.

necesse dicere, ā mē certē dīcī volunt, cui necesse est quōdam modō ; et quod fierī decet M. Mārcellō ā tē huic ōrdinī populō-que Rōmānō et reī pūblicae redditō, fierī id intellegō. Nam laetārī omnis nōn dē ūnius sōlum sed dē commūnī salūte sentiō.

5

Quod autem summae benevolentiae est, quae mea ergā illum omnibus semper nōta fuit, ut vix C. Mārcellō, optimō et amantissimō frātrī, praeter eum quidem cēderem nēmīnī, cum id sollicitūdine, cūrā, labōre tam diū praestiterim quam diū est dē illius salūte dubitātum, certē hōc tempore māgnis cūrīs, 10 molestiis, dolōribus liberātus praestāre dēbeō. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic tibi grātiās agō ut, omnibus mē rēbus ā tē nōn cōn-servātō sōlum sed etiam ōrnātō, tamen ad tua in mē ūnum innumerābilia merita, quod fierī iam posse nōn arbitrābar, māxi-mus hōc tuō factō cumulus accesserit.

15



PRO LIGARIO ORATIO

A strange new crime has been discovered, one of which accuser and accused are both guilty.

I. Novum crīmen, C. Caesar, et ante hunc diem nōn audītum propinquus meus ad tē Q. Tūberō dētulit, Q. Ligārium in Āfricā fuisse ; idque C. Pānsa, praestantī vir ingenīō, frētus fortasse familiāritāte eā quae est eī tēcum ausus est cōnfitērī.

1. **cui necesse est**: as an ex-consul and one of the leaders of the senate; he was, moreover, a personal friend of Marcellus.—**quodam modo**: *in a certain way*. 6. **Quod**: its antecedent is *id*, expressed in l. 9, and the unexpressed object of *praestare*, l. 11. 7. **ut**: *in view of the fact that*. 12. **omnibus rebus**: abl. of specification. 14. **maximus cumulus accesserit**: *a crowning favor has been added*.

16. **Novum crimen**: *novel accusation*. 17. **Q. Ligarium . . . fuisse**: explanatory of *crimen*. 18. **C. Pansa**: he who fell at Mutina in 43 B.C.

Itaque quō mē vertam nesciō. Parātus enim vēneram, cum tū id neque per tē scīrēs neque audire aliunde potuissēs, ut ignōrātiōne tuā ad hominis miserī salūtem abūterer. Sed quoniam diligentiā inimīci investigātum est quod latēbat, cōnfitemdum
 5 est, ut opīnor, praesertim cum meus necessārius Pānsa fēcerit ut id integrum iam nōn esset; omissāque contrōversiā omnis orātiō ad misericordiam tuam cōferenda est, quā plūrimī sunt cōservātī, cum ā tē nōn liberātiōnem culpaē sed errātī veniam impetrāvissent. Habēs igitur, Tūberō, quod est accūsātōrī māximē optandum, cōnfitemtem reum; sed tamen hōc
 10 cōnfitemtem, sē in eā parte fuisse quā tē, quā virum omnī laude dignum, patrem tuum. Itaque prius dē vestrō dēlictō cōnfiteāminī necesse est quam Ligārī ūllam culpam reprehendātis.

Q. enim Ligārius, cum esset nūlla bellī suspīciō, lēgātus in
 15 Āfricam cum C. Cōnsidiō profectus est. Quā in lēgātiōne et cīvibus et sociīs ita sē probāvit ut dēcēdēs Cōnsidius prōvinciā satis facere hominibus nōn posset sī quemquam alium prōvinciae praefēcisset. Itaque Ligārius cum diū recūsāns nihil prōfēcisset, prōvinciam accēpit invītus; cui sic praefuit in pāce
 20 ut et cīvibus et sociīs grātissima esset eīus integritās ac fidēs. Bellum subitō exārsit, quod quī erant in Āfricā ante audiērunt gerī quam parārī. Quō audītō partim cupiditate incōnsiderātā, partim caecō quōdam timōre primō salutis, post etiam studi suī quaerēbant aliquem ducem; cum Ligārius domum spectāns,
 25 ad suōs redīre cupiēs, nūllō sē implicārī negōtiō passus est. Interim P. Attius Vārus, quī praetor Āfricam obtinuerat, Uticam vēnit. Ad eum statim concursus est. Atque ille nōn medio-

2. **aliunde**: from other sources. 5. **ut opinor**: observe the irony of these first lines. 7. **conferenda est**: must be devoted to an appeal. 11. **qua**: when the verb remains the same, the preposition expressed with the antecedent is omitted before the relative pronoun. — **te**: by attraction for *tu fuisti* or *fuēris*. 15. **C. Considio**: propraetor of Africa in 50 B.C. 21. **quod**: subject of *geri* and *parari*. — **qui . . . Africa**: subject of *audierunt*. 22. **cupiditate, timore; salutis, studi**: chiasmus. Construe *salutis* and *studi* with *ducem*. 26. **Varus**: a partizan of Pompey, who had been defeated in Italy and had sought refuge in Africa.

crī cupiditāte adripuit imperium, sī illud imperium esse potuit quod ad prīvātum clāmōre multitudinis imperitae, nūllō pūblicō cōnsiliō dēferēbātur. Itaque Ligārius, quī omne tāle negōtium cuperet effugere, paulum adventū Vārī conquiēvit.

The action of Ligarius was due to necessity, not inclination.

II. Adhūc, C. Caesar, Q. Ligārius omnī culpā vacat. Domō 5
est ēgressus nōn modo nūllum ad bellum sed nē ad minimam
quidem suspiciōnem bellī; lēgātus in pāce profectus est; in
prōvinciā pācātissimā ita sē gessit ut eī pācem esse expediret.
Profectiō certē animum tuum nōn dēbet offendere; num igitur
remānsiō? Multō minus. Nam profectiō voluntātem habuit 10
nōn turpem, remānsiō necessitātem etiam honestam. Ergō
haec duo tempora carent crimine; ūnum, cum est lēgātus
profectus, alterum, cum efflagitātus ā prōvinciā praepositus
Āfricae est. Tertium tempus est quod post adventum Vārī in
Āfricā restitit; quod sī est criminōsum, necessitātis crīmen est, 15
nōn voluntātis. An ille sī potuisset ūllō modō ēvādere, Uticae
quam Rōmae, cum P. Attiō quam cum concordissimīs frātribus,
cum aliēnis esse quam cum suis māluisset? Cum ipsa lēgatiō
plēna dēsiderī ac sollicitūdinis fuisset propter incredibilem
quendam frātrum amōrem, hīc aequō animō esse potuit belli 20
discidiō distrāctus ā frātribus?

Nūllum igitur habēs, Caesar, adhūc in Q. Ligāriō sīgnum
aliēnae ā tē voluntātis. Cūius ego causam animadverte, quaesō,
quā fidē dēfendam; prōdō meam. Ō clēmētiam admirābilem
atque omnium laude, praedicātiōne, litterīs monumentisque 25
decorandam, cum M. Cicerō apud tē dēfendit alium in eā
voluntāte nōn fuisse in quā sē ipsum cōnfitētur fuisse, nec tuās
tacitās cōgitatiōnēs extimēscit, nec quid tibi dē aliō audienti
dē sē ipsō occurrat reformīdat.

5. **Adhuc**: up to this point. 8. **ei**: i.e. *provinciae*. — **pacem esse**: subject of *expediret*. 13. **efflagitatus a**: at the most urgent request of.
14. **quod**: that during which. 17. **concordissimis**: most congenial.
20. **hīc**: the adverb. 21. **discidio**: by the intervention.

Ligarius has a better case than either Tubero or myself, yet you have pardoned us.

III. Vidē quam nōn reformīdem ; vidē quanta lūx liberālītātis et sapientiae tuae mihi apud tē dīcentī oboriātur. Quantum poterō, vōce contendam ut hōc populus Rōmānus exaudiat. Susceptō bellō, Caesar, gestō etiam ex parte māgnā, nullā vī
 5 coāctus iūdicīō ac voluntāte ad ea arma profectus sum quae erant sūmpta contrā tē. Apud quem igitur hōc dīcō ? Nempe apud eum quī, cum hōc scīret, tamen mē antequam vīdit, reī pūblicae reddidit ; quī ad mē ex Aegyptō litterās mīsit, ut essem īdem quī fuissem ; quī cum ipse imperātor in tōtō
 10 imperiō populī Rōmānī ūnus esset, esse mē alterum passus est ; ā quō, hōc ipsō C. Pānsā mihi nūntium perferente, concessōs fascīs laureātōs tenuī, quoad tenendōs putāvī ; quī mihi tum dēnique sē salūtem putāvit reddere sī eam nullīs spoliātam ōrnāmentis dedisset.

15 Vidē, quaesō, Tūberō, ut quī dē meō factō nōn dubitem, dē Ligārī nōn audeam cōnfiterī. Atque haec propterea dē mē dixī, ut mihi Tūberō, cum dē sē eadem dīcerem, ignōsceret ; cūius ego industriae glōriaeque faveō vel propter propinquam cōgnātiōnem vel quod ēius ingeniō studiīsque dēlector vel
 20 quod laudem adulēscētis propinquī existimō etiam ad meum aliquem frūctum redundāre.

Sed hōc quaerō : quis putat esse crīmen fuisse in Āfricā ? Nempe is quī et ipse in eādē Āfricā esse voluit, et prohibitum sē ā Ligārīō queritur, et certē contrā ipsum Caesarem est con-
 25 gressus armātus. Quid enim tuus ille, Tūberō, dēstrictus in aciē Pharsālicā gladius agēbat ? Cūius latus ille mucrō petē-

1. **quam non** : *how little*. 8. **ex . . . litteras** : for ten anxious months (November, 48 B.C. to September, 47 B.C.) Cicero had awaited at Brundisium Caesar's decision as to his punishment. Caesar at that time was in Egypt, engaged in the Alexandrian war. 10. **alterum** : sc. *imperatorum*. As governor of Cilicia in 50 B.C. Cicero had subdued some plundering mountain tribes and had been greeted by his soldiers with the title of *imperator*. 12. **laureatos** : *laurel-wreathed*, the symbol of the *imperium*. 15. **Vide . . . confiteri** : ironical. — **ut** : *how*, indirect question.

bat? Quī sēnsus erat armōrum tuōrum? Quae tua mēns, oculi, manūs, ārdor animi? Quid cupiēbās, quid optābās? Nimis urgeō; commovēri vidētur adulēscēns. Ad mē revertar. Īsdem in armīs fuī.

The accusation against Ligarius is cruel and barbarous, for it aims at his death.

IV. Quid autem aliud ēgimus, Tūberō, nisi ut quod hīc 5 potest nōs possēmus? Quōrum igitur impūnitās, Caesar, tuae clēmēntiae laus est, eōrum ipsōrum ad crūdēlītatem tē acuet ōrātiō? Atque in hāc causā nōn nihil equidem, Tūberō, etiam tuam, sed multō magis patris tuī prūdēntiam dēsiderō, quod homō cum ingeniō tum etiam doctrinā excellēns genus hōc 10 causae quod esset nōn viderit. Nam sī vidisset, quōvis perfectō quam istō modō ā tē agī māluisset.

Arguis fatentem. Nōn est satis; accūsās eum quī causam habet aut, ut ego dīcō, meliōrem quam tū aut, ut tū vis, parem. Haec admirabilia, sed prōdigī simile est quod dīcam. 15 Nōn habet eam vim ista accūsātiō ut Q. Ligārius condemnētur, sed ut necētur. Hōc ēgit cīvis Rōmānus ante tē nēmō; externī istī mōrēs ūsque ad sanguinem incitārī solent odiō, aut levium Graecōrum aut immānium barbarōrum. Nam quid agis aliud? Rōmae nē sit, ut domō careat, nē cum optimīs 20 frātribus, nē cum hōc T. Brocchō avunculō, nē cum eius filiō cōnsōbrinō suō, nē nōbiscum vivat, nē sit in patriā? Num est? Num potest magis carēre hīs omnibus quam caret? Ītaliā prohibētur, exsulat. Nōn tū ergō hunc patriā prīvāre, quā caret, sed vitā vis. At istud nē apud eum quidem dictā- 25 tōrem quī omnis quōs ōderat morte multābat quisquam ēgit istō modō. Ipse iubēbat occidī nullō postulante, praemiis

3. **Nimis urgeo**: but I press him too closely. 5. **hic**: i.e. Caesar. 7. **acuet**: incite. 9. **desidero**: miss. — **quod**: inasmuch as. 10. **genus** . . . **viderit**: non viderit quod genus causae hoc esset. 15. **admirabilia**: astonishing. 22. **consobrino**: cousin. — **Num est**: is he then in his native land? 24. **exsulat**: he is living in banishment. 25. **vita**: sc. *privare*. — **dictatorem**: i.e. Sulla. 27. **Ipse**: i.e. Sulla.

etiam invitābat ; quae tamen crudēlitās ab hōc eōdem aliquot annis post quem tū nunc crudēlem esse vīs vindicāta est.

It cannot be that Tubero is so inhuman as to deprive Ligarius of that mercy by which he himself was saved.

V. 'Ego vērō istud nōn postulō' inquit. Ita, mē hercule, existimō, Tūberō. Nōvī enim tē, nōvī patrem, nōvī domum
 5 nōmenque vestrum ; studia generis ac familiae vestrae virtūtis, hūmānitātis, doctrīnae, plūrimārum artium atque optimārum nōta mihi sunt omnia. Itaque certō sciō vōs nōn petere sanguinem, sed parum attenditis. Rēs enim eō spectat, ut eā poenā in quā adhūc Q. Ligārius est nōn videāmini esse contentī.
 10 Quae est igitur alia praeter mortem ? Sī enim est in exiliō, sicuti est, quid amplius postulātis ? An nē ignōscātur ? Hōc vērō multō acerbīus multōque est dūrius. Quod nōs domī petimus precibus, lacrimīs, strātī ad pedēs, nōn tam nostrae causae fidentēs quam hūius hūmānitātī, id nē impetrē-
 15 mus oppūgnābis et in nostrum flētum inrumpēs et nōs iacentis ad pedēs supplicum vōce prohibēbis ? Sī cum hōc domī facerēmus, quod et fēcimus et, ut spērō, nōn frūstrā fēcimus, tū repente inruissēs et clāmāre coepissēs : 'C. Caesar, cavē ignōscās, cavē tē frātrum prō frātris salūte obsecrantium miserat,' — nōnne omnem hūmānitātem exuissēs ? Quantō hōc dūrius, quod nōs domī petimus, id tē in forō oppūgnāre et in tālī miseriā multōrum perfugium misericordiae tollere.

Dīcam plānē, Caesar, quod sentiō. Sī in hāc tantā tuā fortūnā lēnitās tanta nōn esset, quam tū per tē, per tē, in-
 25 quam, obtinēs, — intellegō quid loquar, — acerbissimō lūctū redundāret ista victōria. Quam multī enim essent dē victōribus

1. **invitabat**: *encouraged*. Sulla had offered two talents for the head of any one proscribed. — **ab hoc**: seventeen years after Sulla's proscriptions, Caesar as president of a court established to try cases of assassination (*de sicariis*) secured the conviction of several of Sulla's hangmen. 8. **sed . . . attenditis**: *you are careless*. — **Res . . . spectat**: *for your action conduces to this*. 16. **voce**: abl. of separation. — **domi**: sc. *Caesaris*. 19. **obsecrantium**: *beseeking*. 25. **obtines**: *maintain*. 26. **redundaret**: *would be an abundant source of*.

quī tē crūdēlem esse vellent, cum etiam dē victīs reperiantur ;
quam multī quī, cum ā tē ignōscī nēminī vellent, impedirent
clēmēntiam tuam, cum etiam hī, quibus ipse ignōvistī, nōlint
tē esse in aliōs misericordem.

Quod sī probāre Caesarī possēmus in Āfricā Ligārium omnīnō 5
nōn fuisse, sī honestō et misericordī mendāciō salūtī civī calami-
tōsō esse vellēmus, tamen hominis nōn esset in tantō discrimine
et periculō civis refellere et redarguere nostrum mendācium ;
et sī esset alicuius, eius certē nōn esset quī in eādē causā et
fortūnā fuisset. Sed tamen aliud est errāre Caesarem nōlle, 10
aliud nōlle miserērī. Tum dīcerēs : ‘Caesar, cavē crēdās ;
fuit in Āfricā, tulit arma contrā tē.’ Nunc quid dīcis ? ‘Cavē
ignōscās.’ Haec nec hominis nec ad hominem vōx est. Quā
quī apud tē, C. Caesar, ūtitur, suam citius abiciet hūmānitātem
quam extorquēbit tuam. 15

No one has ever heard from you that you considered opposition to
yourself a crime.

VI. Ac prīmus aditus et postulātiō Tūberōnis haec, ut opīnor,
fuit, velle sē dē Q. Ligārī scelere dīcere. Nōn dubitō quīn
admīrātus sīs, vel quod dē nūllō aliō, vel quod is quī in eādē
causā fuisset, vel quidnam novī sceleris adferret. Scelus tū
illud vocās, Tūberō ? Cūr ? Istō enim nōmine illa adhūc causa 20
caruit. Aliī errōrem appellant, aliī timōrem ; quī dūrius, spem,
cupiditātem, odium, pertināciam ; quī gravissimē, temeritātem ;
scelus praeter tē adhūc nēmō. Ac mihi quidem, sī proprium
et vērū nōmen nostrī malī quaeritur, fātālis quaedam calami- 25
tās incidisse vidētur et imprōvidās hominum mentīs occupā-
visse, ut nēmō mirārī dēbeat hūmāna cōnsilia dīvīnā necessitāte
esse superāta.

1. **de victis**: among the vanquished. 6. **honesto**: well-meant. —
mendacio: abl. of means. 7. **hominis**: human. 8. **refellere et**
redarguere: to refute and expose. 9. **si esset alicuius**: if it were
proper for any one. 10. **Caesarem**: subject of errare and misereri.
18. **quod . . . alio**: sc. dicere vellet. Supply the same words after *vel*
quod is.

Liceat esse miserōs, quamquam hōc victōre esse nōn possumus. Sed nōn loquor dē nōbīs ; dē illis loquor quī occiderunt. Fuerint cupidī, fuerint irātī, fuerint pertinācēs ; sceleris vērō crimine, furōris, parricidī liceat Cn. Pompēiō mortuō, 5 liceat multis aliīs carēre. Quandō hōc quisquam ex tē, Caesar, audivit ? Aut tua quid aliud arma voluērunt nisi ā tē contumēliam prōpulsāre ? Quid ēgit tuus invictus exercitus nisi ut suum iūs tuērētur et dignitātem tuam ? Quid ? Tū cum pācem esse cupiēbās, idne agēbās ut tibi cum scelerātis an ut 10 cum bonīs cīvibus convenīret ?

Mihi vērō, Caesar, tua in mē māxima merita tanta certē nōn vidērentur sī mē ut scelerātum ā tē cōservātum putārem. Quō modō autem tū dē rē pūblicā bene meritis essēs, cum tot scelerātōs incolumī dignitāte esse voluissēs ? Sēcēssiōnem tū 15 illam existimāvisti, Caesar, initiō, nōn bellum ; neque hostile odium, sed cīvile discidium, utrīsq̄e cupientibus rem pūblicam salvam, sed partim cōsiliis, partim studiis ā commūnī ūtilitāte aberrantibus. Prīncipum dignitās erat paene pār, nōn pār fortasse eōrum quī sequēbantur ; causa tum dubia, quod erat 20 aliquid in utrāque parte quod probārī posset. Nunc melior ea iūdicanda est quam etiam dī adiūverunt. Cōgnitā vērō clēmentīā tuā quis nōn eam victōriam probet in quā occiderit nēmō nisi armātus ?

Ligarius stood of necessity on the side of the senate, Tubero of his own free will.

VII. Sed ut omittam commūnem causam, veniāmus ad 25 nostram. Utrum tandem existimās facilius fuisse, Tūberō, Ligārium ex Āfricā exīre an vōs in Āfricam nōn venīre ?

1. **miseros**: i.e. *nos qui sumus superati*. 3. **Fuerint**: *grant that they were*. 6. **contumeliam**: this was the word used by Caesar himself of his treatment by the senate, the immediate cause of the civil war. 9. **ut tibi conveniret**: *that you might come to terms*. 16. **discidium**: *dissension*. — **utrisque**: *both parties*. 18. **non par**: on Pompey's side were arrayed all the senate, all the nobility, almost everybody who had anything to lose. 25. **Utrum**: the pronoun.

‘Poterāmusne,’ inquit, ‘cum senātus cēnsuisset?’ Sī mē cōnsulis, nullō modō. Sed tamen Ligārium senātus idem lēgāverat. Atque ille eō tempore pāruit cum pārere senātū necesse erat; vōs tum pāruistis cum pāruit nēmō quī nōluit. Reprehendō igitur? Minimē vērō. Neque enim licuit aliter 5 vestrō generī, nōminī, familiae, disciplinae. Sed hōc nōn concēdō, ut quibus rēbus glōriēminī in vōbīs, eāsdem in aliīs reprehendātis. Tūberōnis sors coniecta est ex senātūs cōnsultō, cum ipse nōn adesset, morbō etiam impedirētur; statuerat excūsare. Haec ego nōvī propter omnīs necessitudinēs quae mihi sunt 10 cum L. Tūberōne; domī unā eruditī, militiae contubernālēs, post adfinēs, in omnī dēnique vitā familiārēs; māgnū etiam vinculum, quod isdem studiīs semper ūsī sumus. Sciō igitur Tūberōnem domī manēre voluisse; sed ita quīdam agēbat, ita rei pūblicae sānctissimū nōmen oppōnēbat ut, etiam sī aliter 15 sentiret, verbōrum tamen ipsōrum pondus sustinēre nōn posset.

Cessit auctōritātī amplissimī virī, vel potius pāruit; unā est profectus cum iīs quōrum erat unā causa. Tardius iter fēcit itaque in Africam vēnit iam occupātam. Hinc in Ligārium crīmen oritur vel ira potius. Nam sī crīmen est illum voluisse, 20 nōn minus māgnū est vōs Africam, arcem omnium prōvinciārū, nātam ad bellum contrā hanc urbem gerendum, obtinēre voluisse quam aliquem sē māluisse. Atque is tamen aliquis Ligārius nōn fuit. Vārus imperium sē habēre dicēbat; fascis certē habēbat. Sed quōquō modō sē illud habet, haec que- 25

1. **Poteramusne**: sc. *in Africam non venire*. 2. **legaverat**: *had appointed lieutenant*. 8. **Tuberonis**: the father of the accuser. — **sors**: the *lex Pompeia* of the year 52 B.C. compelled ex-consuls and ex-praetors to undertake the management of any province assigned them, if five years had elapsed since their term of office. These provinces were assigned by lot. 9. **excusare**: *to excuse himself*. 11. **militiae**: i.e. in the Social War, during the year 89 B.C. — **contubernales**: *comrades*. 14. **quidam**: according to some, M. Marcellus or some other person then living whom Cicero did not wish to name; others have thought that the reference is to Cato or Pompey, whom, though dead, Cicero might have wished to spare. 20. **illum voluisse**: sc. *Africam obtinere*; so also with *maluisse*. 23. **aliquem**: sc. *alium*. 25. **quoquo . . . habet**: *however that may be*.

rella, Tūberō, vestra quid valet? 'Recepti in prōvinciam nōn sumus.' Quid, si essētis? Caesarine eam trāditūrī fuistis an contrā Caesarem retentūrī?

Tubero showed greater hostility to you than did Ligarius.

- VIII. Vidē quid licentiae, Caesar, nōbīs tua liberālītās det, 5 vel potius audāciae. Si responderit Tūberō Āfricam, quō senātus eum sorsque miserat, tibi patrem suum trāditūrū fuisse, nōn dubitābō apud ipsum tē, cuius id eum facere interfuit, gravissimīs verbīs eius cōsiliū reprehendere. Nōn enim, si tibi ea rēs grāta fuisset, esset etiam probāta.
- 10 Sed iam hōc tōtum omittō, nōn tam nē offendam tuās patientissimās aurīs quam nē Tūberō quod numquam cōgitāvit factūrus fuisse videātur. Veniēbātis igitur in Āfricam, prōvinciam ūnam ex omnibus huic victōriae māximē infestam, in quā erat rēx potentissimus inimicus huic causae, aliēna voluntās, conventūs 15 firmī atque māgnī. Quaerō, quid factūrī fuistis? Quamquam quid factūrī fueritis dubitem, cum videam quid fēceritis? Prohibitī estis in prōvinciā vestrā pedem pōnere, et prohibitī summā cum iniuriā. Quō modō id tulistis? Acceptae iniūriae querellam ad quem dētulistis? Nempe ad eum cuius auctoritatem secūi 20 in societatem bellī vērētis. Quod si Caesaris causā in prōvinciam veniēbātis, ad eum profectō exclusī prōvinciā vērētis. Vēnistis ad Pompēium. Quae est ergō apud Caesarem querella, cum eum accūsētis ā quō querāminī prohibitōs esse vōs contrā Caesarem gerere bellum? Atque in hōc quidem vel cum mendāciō, si vultis, glōriēminī per mē licet, vōs prōvinciam fuisse 25 Caesarī trāditūrōs. Etiam si ā Vārō et ā quibusdam aliīs pro-

2. **Quid, si essetis:** *what if you had been?* 7. **cuius interfuit:** *to whose interest it was.* 13. **rex:** i.e. Juba, king of Numidia. 14. **conventus:** *corporations* or companies of Romans resident in the provinces, factors (*negotiatores*), farmers of the revenue (*publicani*), and the like, who had combined for the purpose of protecting their common interests. 20. **Quod . . . veniebatis:** *if it really was in Caesar's interest that you attempted to come.*

hibiti estis, ego tamen cōfitebor culpam esse Ligārī, quī vōs tantae laudis occāsione privāverit.

His loyalty to your enemies must command your admiration.

IX. Sed vidē, quaesō, Caesar, cōstantiam ōrnatissimī virī, quam ego, quamvis ipse probārem, ut probō, tamen nōn commemorārem nisi ā tē cōgnōvissem in primīs eam virtūtem 5 solēre laudārī. Quae fuit igitur umquam in ūllō homine tanta cōstantia? Cōstantiam dīcō? Nesciō an melius patientiam possim dīcere. Quotus enim istud quisque fēcisset, ut ā quibus partibus in dissēnsiōne cīvilī nōn esset receptus, esset etiam cum crūdēlitate rēiectus, ad eōs ipsōs rediret? Māgnī cūiusdam animī 10 atque ēius virī est quem dē susceptā causā prōpositaque sententiā nūlla contumēlia, nūlla vīs, nūllum periculum possit dēpellere.

Ut enim cētera paria Tūberōnī cum Vārō fuissent, honōs, nōbilitās, splendor, ingenium, quae nēquāquam fuērunt, hōc certē praecipuum Tūberōnis, quod iūstō cum imperiō ex 15 senātūs cōsultō in prōvinciam suam vēnerat. Hinc prohibitus nōn ad Caesarem, nē irātus, nōn domum, nē iners, nōn in aliquam regiōnem, nē condemnāre causam illam quam secūtus erat vidērētur; in Macedoniam ad Cn. Pompēi castra vēnit, in eam ipsam causam ā quā erat rēiectus iniūriā. Quid? Cum 20 ista rēs nihil commōvisset ēius animum ad quem vēnerātis, languidiōre, crēdō, studiō in causā fuistis; tantum modo in praesidiīs erātis, animī vērō ā causā abhorrēbant. Pācis equidem semper auctor fuī, sed tum sērō; erat enim āmentis, cum aciem vidērēs, pācem cōgitāre. Omnēs, inquam, vincere 25 volēbāmus, tū certē praecipuē, quī in eum locum vēnerās ubi tibi esset pereundum nisi vicissēs. Quamquam, ut nunc sē rēs habet, nōn dubitō quīn hanc salūtem antepōnās illi victōriae.

8. **Quotus quisque**: *how many*. 10. **crudelitate**: the treatment was cruel because the younger Tubero was sick. — **eos ipsos**: i.e. to men of the same political faith. 11. **est**: the subject is *ad eos ipsos redire*. 12. **possit depellere**: *can estrange*. 13. **Ut enim**: *for suppose*. 15. **iusto**: i.e. he had been regularly appointed by the senate. 17. **Caesarem**: *sc. venit*.

Waiving all question of my client's guilt, I rest my case upon your mercy.

X. Haec ego nōn dicerem, Tūberō, sī aut vōs cōstantiae vestrae aut Caesarem benefici suī paenitēret. Nunc quaerō utrum vestrās iniuriās an rei pūblīcae persequāmini. Si rei pūblīcae, quid dē vestrā in illā causā persevērantiā respondēbitis? Sī vestrās, vidēte nē errētis, quī Caesarem vestrīs inimicīs irātum fore putētis, cum ignōverit suis.

Itaque num tibi videor in causā Ligārī esse occupātus? Num dē ēius factō dicere? Quicquid dixī, ad ūnam summam referri volō vel hūmānitātis vel clēmentiae vel misericordiae tuae. Causās, Caesar, ēgī multās equidem tēcum dum tē in forō tenuit ratiō honōrum tuōrum, certē numquam hōc modō: 'Ignōscite, iūdicēs; errāvit, lapsus est, nōn putāvit; sī umquam posthāc.' Ad parentem sic agī solet, ad iūdicēs: 'Nōn fēcit, nōn cōgitāvit; falsī testēs, fictum crīmen.' Dic tē, Caesar, dē factō Ligārī iūdicem esse; quibus in praesidiis fuerit quaere; taceō, nē haec quidem conligō, quae fortasse valērent etiam apud iūdicem: 'Lēgātus ante bellum profectus, relictus in pāce, bellō oppressus, in eō ipsō nōn acerbus; iam est tōtus animō ac studiō tuus.' Ad iūdicem sic agī solet, sed ego apud parentem loquor: 'Errāvit, temerē fēcit, paenitet; ad clēmentiam tuam cōfugiō, dēlictī veniam petō, ut ignōscātur orō.' Sī nēmō impetrāvit, adroganter; sī plūrimī, tū idem feropem quī spem dedisti. An spērāndi Ligārīō causa nōn sit, cum mihi apud tē locus sit etiam prō alterō dēprecandī? Quamquam nec in hāc orātiōne spēs est posita causae nec in eōrum studiis quī ā tē prō Ligārīō petunt, tui necessārii.

1. **vos**: i.e. you and your father. 3. **vestras iniurias**: your personal grievances. 8. **summam**: chief end. 11. **ratio . . . tuorum**: the course of your political career. 14. **Dic**: suppose. 16. **conligo**: I present. 17. **taceo . . . Legatus . . . solet**: an excellent example of rhetorical preterition. 18. **oppressus**: surprised.—**in eo ipso**: i.e. in bello. 21. **delicti**: sin. 22. **adroganter**: sc. peto, oro.—**plurimi**: sc. impetraverunt. 23. **An sit**: or can it be possible that there is.

Many of your best friends are suing for the pardon of Ligarius.

XI. Vidī enim et cōgnōvī quid m̄ximē spectārēs cum prō ali-
cūius salūte multi labōrārent : causās apud tē rogantium grātiō-
siōrēs esse quam vultūs, neque tē spectāre quam tuus esset
necessārius is quī tē ōrāret, sed quam illius prō quō labōrāret. 5
Itaque tribuis tū quidem tuīs ita multa ut mihi beātiōrēs illi
videantur interdum quī tuā liberālitate fruuntur quam tū ipse,
quī illis tam multa concēdās. Sed videō tamen apud tē causās,
ut dixī, valēre plūs quam precēs ; ab iisque tē movērī m̄ximē
quōrum iūstissimum videās dolōrem in petendō.

In Q. Ligariō cōservandō multis tū quidem grātum faciēs 10
necessāriis tuīs, sed hōc, quaesō, cōsiderā, quod solēs. Possum
fortissimōs virōs, Sabīnōs, tibi probātissimōs, tōtumque agrum
Sabīnum, flōrem Ītalīae ac rōbur rei pūblicaē, prōpōnere ; nōstī
optimōs hominēs. Animadvertē hōrum omnium maestitiā et
dolōrem. Hūius T. Brocchī, dē quō nōn dubitō quid existimēs, 15
lacrimās squālōremque ipsius et fili vidēs.

Quid dē frātribus dicam? Nōlī, Caesar, putāre dē ūnius
capite nōs agere. Aut trēs tibi Ligariū retinendī in civitate sunt
aut trēs ex civitate exterminandī. Nam quodvis exsilium his
est optātius quam patria, quam domus, quam dī penātēs, ūnō 20
illō exsulante. Si frāternē, sī piē, sī cum dolōre faciunt, move-
ant tē hōrum lacrimae, moveat pietās, moveat germānitās ;
valeat tua vōx illa quae vicit. Tē enim dicere audiēbāmus nōs
omnis adversariōs putāre nisi quī nōbiscum essent, tē omnis
quī contrā tē nōn essent tuōs. Vidēsne igitur hunc splen- 25
dōrem omnium, hanc Brocchōrum domum, hunc L. Mārcium,

12. **Sabinos**: often referred to by Roman authors as a type of simple and virtuous habits, sturdy hardiness, and love of freedom. Ligarius himself was of Sabine descent. 16. **squaloremque**: it was a custom among the Romans to show their distress at the death of a relative or friend by studied neglect of appearance. A sympathetic interest in another's danger was often indicated in the same way. 20. **uno illo exsulante**: *if he alone is to live in exile*. 23. **nos putare**: obj. of *dicere*. 24. **nisi qui**: *except those who*. — **omnis**: sc. *esse*. 25. **tuos**: *your friends*.

C. Caesētium, L. Cōrfidium, hōs omnīs equitēs Rōmānōs, quī adsunt veste mūtātā, nōn solum nōtōs tibi vērūm etiā probātōs virōs, quī tēcūm fuērunt? Atque hīs irāscēbāmur, hōs requirēbāmus, hīs nōn nūllī etiā minābāmur. Cōservā igitur tuīs
5 suōs, ut, quem ad modum cētera quae dicta sunt ā tē, sic hōc vērissimūm reperiātur.

You granted Marcellus to the wishes of the senate; grant this man
to the wishes of the people.

XII. Quod sī penitus perspicere possēs concordiam Ligāri-
ōrum, omnīs frātrēs tēcūm iūdicārēs fuisse. An potest quis-
quam dubitāre quān sī Q. Ligārius in Italiā esse potuisset, in
10 eādē sententiā fuerit futūrus in quā frātrēs fuērunt? Quis
est quī hōrum cōnsēsum cōspirantem et paene cōnflātum in
hāc prope aequalitāte frāternā nōverit quī hōc nōn sentiat, quid-
vis prius futūrum fuisse quam ut hī frātrēs dīversās sententiās
fortūnāsque sequerentur? Voluntāte igitur omnēs tēcūm fuē-
15 runt; tempestāte abreptus est ūnus, quī sī cōnsiliō id fēcisset,
esset eōrum similis quōs tū tamen salvōs esse voluistī.

Sed ierit ad bellum, dissēserit nōn ā tē solum vērūm etiā
ā frātribus; hī tē ōrant tuī. Equidem cum tuīs omnibus negotiīs
interessem, memoriā teneō quālis T. Ligārius quaestor urbānus
20 fuerit ergā tē et dignitātem tuam. Sed parum est mē hōc
meminisse; spērō etiā tē, quī obliviscī nihil solēs nisi iniū-
riās, quoniam hōc est animī, quoniam etiā ingenī tuī, tē
aliquid dē hūius illō quaestōriō officīo etiā dē aliīs quibusdam
quaestōribus reminiscentem recordārī. Hīc igitur T. Ligārius,

1. **L. Corfidium**: no longer among the living at this time. Cicero himself acknowledges his mistake in one of his letters to Atticus, and asks to have the name left out by the copyists. 2. **mutata**: i.e. *squalida*. 3. **hos requirebamus**: we wanted them with us. 10. **in qua**: as. 11. **conspirantem**: harmonious. — **conflatam**: identical (lit. fused). 12. **aequalitate**: i.e. *aequali aetate*. — **quidvis . . . fuisse**: that anything whatever would have been more likely to happen. 15. **abreptus est**: was swept away. — **qui si**: and even if. 16. **esset**: he would still be. 17. **ierit**: suppose he did go. 18. **hi tui**: these men, your friends. 22. **te**: repeated from l. 21.

quī tum nihil ēgit aliud — neque enim haec divīnābat — nisi ut tuū eum studiōsum et bonum virum iudicārēs, nunc ā tē supplex frātris salūtem petit. Quam hūius admonitus officiō cum utrisque hīs dederis, trīs frātrēs optimōs et integerrimōs nōn solum sibi ipsōs neque hīs tot ac tālibus viris neque nōbīs necessariis 5 tuis sed etiam reī pūblicae condōnāveris.

Fac igitur, quod dē homine nōbilissimō et clārissimō fēcisti nūper in cūriā, nunc idem in forō dē optimis et huic omnī frequentiae probātissimis frātribus. Ut concessisti illum senātui, sic dā hunc populō, cūius voluntātem cārissimam semper habu- 10 isti; et si ille diēs tibi glōriōsissimus, populō Rōmānō grātissimus fuit, nōlī, obsecrō, dubitāre, C. Caesar, similem illi glōriae laudem quam saepissimē quaerere. Nihil est tam populāre quam bonitās, nūlla dē virtūtibz tuis plūrimis nec admirābilior nec grātior misericordiā est; hominēs enim ad deōs nūllā rē 15 propius accēdunt quam salūtem hominibus dandō. Nihil habet nec fortūna tua māius quam ut possīs, nec natūra melius quam ut velīs servāre quam plūrimōs. Longiōrem orātiōnem causa forsitan postulet, tua certē nātūra breviōrem. Quā rē cum ūtilius esse arbitrer tē ipsum quam mē aut quemquam loquī 20 tēcum, finem iam faciam; tantum tē admonēbō, si illi absentī salūtem dederis, praesentibus hīs omnibus tē datūrum.

1. **neque . . . divinabat**: for he could not possibly have foreseen what the future had in store for you. 3. **Quam cum dederis**: and should you grant this. — **utrisque hīs**: for *horum utriusque*. 7. **homine**: i.e. M. Marcellus. 9. **senatui, populo**: correspond to *curia, foro*.

EPISTULAE AD TERENTIAM UXOREM

I

Tullius S. D. Terentiae et Tulliae et Ciceroni Suis

Ego minus saepe dō ad vōs litterās quam possum propterea quod cum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vērō cum aut scribō ad vōs aut vestrās legō cōnficior lacrimīs sic ut ferre nōn possim. Quod utinam minus vītae cupidī fuissēmus! Certē
 5 nihil aut nōn multum in vītā malī vīdissēmus. Quod sī nōs ad aliquam alicūius commodī aliquandō recuperandī spem fortuna reservāvit, minus est errātum ā nōbis; sīn haec mala fixa sunt, ego vērō tē quam primum, mea vīta, cupiō vidēre et in tuō complexū ēmori, quoniam neque dī, quōs tū castissimē coluisti, neque
 10 hominēs, quibus ego semper servīvī, nōbis grātiā rettulērunt.

Nōs Brundisii apud M. Laenium Flaccum diēs XIII fuimus, virum optimum, quī periculum fortunārum et capitis suī prae meā salūte neglēxit neque lēgis improbissimae poenā dēductus est quō minus hospitī et amicitiae iūs officiumque praestāret.
 15 Huic utinam aliquandō grātiā referre possimus; habēbimus quidem semper. Brundisiō profecti sumus a. d. II K. Māi.; per Macedoniam Cyzicum petēbāmus.

Ō mē perditum! Ō adflīctum! Quid nunc rogem tē ut veniās, mulierem aegram et corpore et animō cōnfectam? Nōn

Fam. 14. 4, written at Brundisium, April 29, 58 B.C., as Cicero was about to leave Italy to go into exile.—**S. D.**: *salutem dicit, gives greeting.* 1. **do**: *send.* — **possum**: *I might.* 4. **Quod . . . fuissēmus**: Cicero regrets that he did not commit suicide, or perhaps his meek surrender to Clodius. 6. **aliquam, alicuius, aliquando**: the repetition of the indefinite prefix *ali-* indicates Cicero's weariness and utter despair. 9. **castissime coluisti**: *have worshiped most faithfully.* 13. **poena**: Flaccus had entertained Cicero at his estate, although the *lex Clodia* threatened with exile and confiscation of property any one who should give shelter to the outlaw. 16. **profecti sumus, petebamus**: epistolary tenses (= *proficiscor, petiturus sum*), i.e. tenses used from the point of view of the reader rather than that of the writer. 19. **confectam**: *tired out.*

rogem? Sine tē igitur sim? Opinor, sic agam: si est spēs nostri reditūs, eam cōfirmēs et rem adiuvēs; sin, ut ego metuō, trānsactum est, quōquō modō potes, ad mē fac veniās. Unum hōc scītō: si tē habēbō, nōn mihi vidēbor plānē perisse. Sed quid Tulliōlā meā fiet? Iam id vōs vidēte; mihi deest cōsilium. Sed certē, quōquō modō sē rēs habēbit, illius misellae et mātrimōniō et fāmae serviendum est. Quid? Cicerō meus quid aget? Iste vērō sit in sinū semper et complexū meō. Nōn queō plūra iam scribere; impedit maeror. Tū quid ēgeris nesciō; utrum aliquid teneās an, quod metuō, plānē sis spoliāta. Pisonem, ut scribis, spērō fore semper nostrum. Dē familiā liberātā nihil est quod tē moveat. Primum tuis ita prōmissum est, tē factūram esse ut quisque esset meritis. Est autem in officiō adhūc Orpheus, praeterea māgnō opere nēmō. Ceterōrum servōrum ea causa est ut, si rēs ā nōbis abisset, liberti nostri essent, si obtinere potuissent; sin ad nōs pertinērent, servirent praeterquam oppidō pauci.

Sed haec minōra sunt. Tū quod mē hortāris ut animō sim māgnō et spem habeam recuperandae salūtis, id velim sit ēius modī ut rēctē spērāre possimus. Nunc miser quandō tuās iam litterās accipiam? Quis ad mē perferet? Quās ego exspectāsem Brundisiū si esset licitum per nautās, quī tempestatem praetermittere nōluerunt. Quod reliquum est, sustentā tē, mea Terentia, ut potes. Honestissimē viximus, flōruimus. Nōn vitium nostrum sed virtūs nostra nōs adfixit. Peccātum est nullum, nisi quod nōn unā animam cum ornāmentis amissimus.

2. **confirmes**: mild command. 3. **transactum est**: all is over. 5. **fiet**: will become of. 6. **quoquo . . . habebit**: however things turn out. — **misellae**: unhappy child. 7. **serviendum est**: we must look out for. Tullia's dowry had not yet been paid. 10. **teneas**: Cicero fears that Terentia's private fortune may have been confiscated. 11. **Pisonem**: Tullia's husband. — **nostrum**: true to us. 14. **Orpheus**: one of Terentia's slaves. — **praeterea . . . nemo**: no one else particularly so. 15. **causa**: agreement. — **si . . . abisset**: if we should lose our property. 16. **obtinere**: maintain their liberty in court. 17. **servirent**: they should continue to be our slaves. — **oppido**: very. 22. **tempestatem**: fair weather. 26. **una**: construe with *cum*.

Sed sī hōc fuit liberis nostris grātius, nōs vīvere, cētera, quamquam ferenda nōn sunt, ferāmus. Atque ego, quī tē cōfirmō, ipse mē nōn possum. Clōdium Philhetaerum, quod valētūdine oculōrum impediēbatur, hominem fidēlem, remīsī. Sāllustius
 5 officiō vincit omnīs. Pescennius est perbenevolus nōbīs, quem semper spērō tuī fore observantem. Sicca dīxerat sē mēcum fore, sed Brundisiō discessit. Cūrā, quod potes, ut valeās, et sic existimēs, mē vehementius tuā miserīā quam meā commovērī. Mea Terentia, fīdissima atque optima uxōr, et mea
 10 cārissima filiola et spēs reliqua nostra, Cicerō, valēte. Pr. K. Māi. Brundisiō.

II

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae et Tulliolae et Ciceroni Suis

Nōlī putāre mē ad quemquam longiōrēs epistulās scribere, nisi sī quis ad mē plūra scripsit, cui putō rescribī oportēre; nec enim habeō quid scribam nec hōc tempore quicquam difficilius
 15 faciō. Ad tē vērō et ad nostram Tulliolam nōn queō sine plurimīs lacrimīs scribere; vōs enim videō esse miserimās, quās ego beātissimās semper esse voluī, idque praestāre dēbuī et, nisi tam timidī fuissēmus, praestitissēmus. Pisonem nostrum meritō
 20 eīus amō plurimum; eum, ut potuī, per litterās cohortātus sum grātiasque egi, ut dēbuī. In novīs tribūnis plēbis intellegō spem tē habēre. Id erit firmum, sī Pompēi voluntās erit; sed Crassum tamen metuō. Ā tē quidem omnia fierī fortissimē et amantissimē videō; nec mīror, sed maereō cāsum eīus modī ut

3. **Philhetaerum, Sallustius, Pescennius**: freedmen of Cicero. — **quod . . . impediēbatur**: because he had trouble with his eyes. 6. **Sicca**: a friend. 7. **et sic existimes**: and be assured. — **Brundisio**: lit. from Brundisium.

Fam. 14. 2, written at Thessalonica, Oct. 5, 58 B.C. — 13. **nisi si quis**: unless it be some one who. — **plura**: at length. 15. **Tulliolam**: the diminutive used as a term of affection. 17. **praestare debui**: I ought to have accomplished. 18. **fuissēmus**: i.e. Cicero and those who advised flight. 20. **tribunis**: i.e. those elected for the year 57 B.C. 21. **si . . . erit**: sc. *firma*, if Pompey stands firm. 22. **Crassum**: the associate of Caesar and Pompey in the so-called First Triumvirate.

tantis tuis miseriis meae miseriae sublevantur. Nam ad me P. Valerius, homo officiosus, scripsit, id quod ego maximo cum flutu legi, quem ad modum a Vestae ad tabulam Valeriam ducta esset. Hem, mea lux, meum desiderium, unde omnes opem petere solabant, te nunc, mea Terentia, sic vexari, sic iacere in lacrimis et sordibus! Idque fieri mea culpa, qui ceteros servavi ut nos periremus!

Quod de domo scribis, hoc est de aerea, ego vero tum denique mihi videbor restitutus si illa nobis erit restituta. Verum haec non sunt in nostra manu. Illud doleo, quae impensa facienda est, in eius partem te miseram et despoliatam venire. Quod si conficitur negotium, omnia consequemur; sin eadem nos fortuna premet, etiamne reliquias tuas misera proiciet? Obsecro te, mea vita, quod ad sumptum attinet, sine alio, qui possunt si modo volunt, sustinere et valitudinem istam infirmam, si me amas, non vexare. Nam mihi ante oculos dies noctisque versaris; omnis labores te excipere video; timeo ut sustineas. Sed video in te esse omnia. Qua re ut id quod speras et quod agis consequamur, servi valitudini. Ego ad quos scribam nescio, nisi ad eos qui ad me scribunt aut ad eos de quibus ad me vos aliquid scribitis. Longius, quoniam ita vobis placet, non discendam; sed velim quam saepissimum litteras mittatis, praesertim si quid est firmiter quod speremus. Valete, mea desideria, valete. D. a. d. III Non. Oct. Thessalonica.

3. a **Vestae**: sc. *aede*. During Cicero's exile Terentia sought refuge with her half-sister Fabia, a vestal virgin. While with her, however, she was forced to go to the *bank of Valerius*, either to make formal declaration concerning her husband's property, or to give security for a debt. 4. **meum desiderium**: *my heart's desire*. 5. **vexari, iacere, fieri**: inf. in exclamation. 6. **sordibus**: *mourning*. 8. **area**: *site*. The house itself had been destroyed. 10. **quae . . . est**: *whatever expense must be incurred*. 12. **negotium**: his recall from exile, to effect which there must be lavish expenditures. 13. **reliquias tuas**: *what little is left you*. 14. **quod . . . attinet**: *as concerns expense*. — **sine**: impv. of *sino*. 16. **vexare**: *endanger by worry*. 21. **Longius**: i.e. not further than Thessalonica. 23. **firmiter**: *of a more encouraging nature*. 24. **D.**: *data*.

III

Tullius Terentiae Suae, Tulliolae Suae, Ciceroni Suo S. D.

Et litteris multorum et sermone omnium perfertur ad me incredibilem tuam virtutem et fortitudinem esse teque nec animi neque corporis laboribus defatigari. Me miserum! Te ista virtute, fide, probitate, humanitate in tantas aerumnas
 5 propter me incidisse, Tulliolamque nostram, ex quo patre tantas voluptates capiebat, ex eo tantos percipere luctus! Nam quid ego de Cicerone dicam? Qui cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimos dolores miseriasque percipit. Quae si, tu ut scribis, fato facta putarem, ferrem paulo facilius; sed omnia
 10 sunt mea culpa commissa, qui ab iis me amari putabam qui invidabant, eos non sequerbar qui petebant. Quod si nostris consiliis usi essemus, neque apud nos tantum valisset sermo aut stultorum amicorum aut improborum, beatissimi viveremus. Nunc, quoniam sperare nos amici iubent, dabo operam ne mea
 15 valitudine tuo labori desit. Res quanta sit intellego, quantoque fuerit facilius manere domi quam redire. Sed tamen si omnibus tribunos plebis habemus, si Lentulum tam studiosum quam videtur, si vero etiam Pompeium et Caesarem, non est desperandum.

De familia quo modo placuisse scribis amicis, faciemus. De
 20 loco nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed quam diu fuit, me non attigit. Plancius, homo officiosissimus, me cupit esse secum et adhuc retinet. Ego volebam loco magis deserto esse in

Fam. 14. 1, begun at Thessalonica and finished at Dyrrhachium. Its final date is Nov. 25, 58 B.C. — 1. **sermone omnium**: by common report. 7. **sapere**: to understand anything. 10. **ab iis**: Cicero began to see that he was mistaken in thinking that the *optimates* looked to him as their leader. He was envied by some, looked down upon by others. 11. **qui petebant**: Caesar had offered to appoint Cicero one of his legates in Gaul, a position which would have protected him against Clodius. 17. **habemus**: we have on our side. — **Lentulum**: as consul in 57 B.C. he proposed Cicero's recall in the senate. 19. **De loco**: i.e. Thessalonica. 21. **Plancius**: he was serving in Macedonia as quaestor under the praetor L. Appuleius, and had met Cicero when he first landed at Dyrrhachium. 22. **magis deserto**: less frequented.

Ēpīrō, quō neque Pīsō venīret nec militēs, sed adhūc Plancius
 mē retinet; spērat posse fierī ut mēcum in Ītaliā dēcēdat.
 Quem ego diem sī vīderō et sī in vestrum complexum vēnerō
 ac sī et vōs et mē ipsum recuperārō, satis māgnū mihi frūctum
 vidēbor percēpisse et vestrae pietātis et meae. 5

Pīsōnis hūmānitās, virtūs, amor in omnīs nōs tantus est ut
 nihil suprā possit. Utinam ea rēs eī voluptātī sit; glōriae
 quidem videō fore. Dē Quīntō frātre nihil ego tē accusāvī;
 sed vōs, cum praesertim tam paucī sītis, voluī esse quam con-
 iūctissimōs. Quibus mē voluistī agere grātiās, ēgī et mē 10
 ā tē certiōrem factum esse scrīpsī.

Quod ad mē, mea Terentia, scrībīs tē vīcum vēnditūrā, quid,
 obsecrō tē, mē miserum, quid futūrū est? Et sī nōs premet
 eadem fortūna, quid puerō miserō fiet? Nōn queō reliqua
 scrībēre — tanta vīs lacrimārum est — neque tē in eundem 15
 flētū addūcam. Tantum scrībō: sī erunt in officiō amīcī,
 pecūnia nōn deerit; sī nōn erunt, tū efficere tuā pecūniā nōn
 poteris. Per fortūnās miserās nostrās, vidē nē puerum
 perditum perdāmus. Cui sī aliquid erit nē egeat, mediocrī
 virtūte opus est et mediocrī fortūnā ut cētera cōsequātur. 20
 Fac valeās et ad mē tabellariōs mittās, ut sciam quid agātur
 et vōs quid agātis. Mihi omnīnō iam brevis exspectātiō est.
 Tulliolae et Cicerōnī salūtem dīc. Valēte. D. a. d. vi K.
 Decembr. Dŷrrachiō.

Dŷrrachium vēnī, quod et libera cīvītās est et in mē officiōsa 25
 et proxima Ītaliae; sed sī offendet mē locī celebritās, aliō mē
 cōferam, ad tē scrībā.

1. **Piso**: consul in 58 B.C., had received Macedonia as his province.
 6. **Pisonis**: Cicero's son-in-law. 8. **De . . . accusavi**: Pomponia,
 the wife of Q. Cicero and sister of Atticus, was not on the best of
 terms with Terentia. 12. **vicum vendituram**: how faithfully Terentia
 stood by her husband may be seen from the fact that she was willing to
 spend her private fortune to secure his recall. 16. **tantum**: *merely*
this. 18. **ne perditum perdamus**: *that we do not utterly ruin*, i.e.
 financially. 21. **tabellarios**: *couriers*. 22. **expectatio**: *suspense*.
 25. **libera**: it therefore had the right to harbor exiles.

IV

M. Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae et Tulliolae et Ciceroni

Accēpī ab Aristocritō trīs epistulās, quās ego lacrimīs prope
 dēlēvī. Cōnficior enim maerōre, mea Terentia, nec meae mē
 miseriae magis excruciant quam tuae vestraeque. Ego autem
 hōc miserior sum quam tū, quae es miserrima, quod ipsa cala-
 5 mitās commūnis est utrīusque nostrum sed culpa mea propria
 est. Meum fuit officium vel lēgatiōne vitāre periculum vel
 diligentīā et cōpiīs resistere vel cadere fortiter. Hōc miserius,
 turpius, indignius nōbīs nihil fuit. Quā rē cum dolore cōnficior
 tum etiam pudōre. Pudet enim mē uxōrī meae optimae, suā-
 10 vissimīs liberīs virtūtem et diligentiam nōn praestitisse. Nam
 mihi ante oculōs diēs noctisque versātur squālor vester et mae-
 ror et infirmitās valētūdinis tuae, spēs autem salūtis pertenuis
 ostenditur. Inimīcī sunt multī, invidī paene omnēs. Ēicere
 nōs māgnū fuit, exclūdere facile est. Sed tamen quam diū
 15 vōs eritis in spē, nōn dēficiam, nē omnia meā culpā cecidisse
 videantur.

Ut tūtō sim, quod labōrās, id mihi nunc facillimum est, quem
 etiam inimīcī volunt vīvere in hīs tantīs miseriīs. Ego tamen
 faciam quae praecipis. Amīcīs quibus voluisti ēgī grātiās, et
 20 eās litterās Dexippō dedī, mēque dē eōrum officiō scripsī ā tē
 certiōrem esse factum. Pīsōnem nostrum mīrificō esse studiō
 in nōs et officiō et ego perspicīō et omnēs praedicant. Dī
 faxint ut tālī generō mihi praesentī tēcum simul et cum liberīs
 nostrīs fruī liceat. Nunc spēs reliqua est in novīs tribūnīs
 25 plēbis, et in primīs quidem diēbus; nam sī inveterārit, āctum

Fam. 14. 3, written at Dyrrhachium, Nov. 29, 58 B.C.—1. **Aristocrito**: a slave acting as *tabellarius*. 2. **dēlevi**: made illegible.—
 5. **mea . . . est**: is all my own. 7. **Hoc**: abl. with the comparatives.
 12. **pertenuis**: very slight. 13. **Ēicere**: sc. *ex urbe*. 19. **quae praecipis**: what you suggest. 20. **Dexippo**: a slave. 21. **mīrifico esse studio**: shows wonderful zeal. 23. **faxint**: old form for *fecerint*.
 24. **frui liceat**: this wish was not to be fulfilled. Piso died before Cicero's return. 25. **nam . . . actum est**: for if the matter drags on, all is over.

est. Eā rē ad tē statim Aristocritum mīsi, ut ad mē continuō initia rērum et ratiōnem tōtius negoti possēs scribere, etsi Dexippō quoque ita imperāvī statim hūc ut recurreret, et ad frātre mīsi ut crēbrō tabellāriōs mitteret. Nam ego eō nōmine sum Dýrrachiū hōc tempore, ut quam celerrimē quid agātur 5 audiam; et sum tūtō, civitās enim haec semper ā mē dēfēnsa est. Cum inimicī nostrī venīre dīcentur, tum in Ēpīrum ibō.

Quod scribis tē, si velim, ad mē ventūram, ego vērō cum sciam māgnam partem istius oneris abs tē sustinēri, tē istic esse volō. Si perficitis quod agitis, mē ad vōs venīre oportet; sīn 10 autem—sed nihil opus est reliqua scribere. Ex primīs aut summum secundīs litterīs tuīs cōstituere poterimus quid nōbīs faciendum sit. Tū modo ad mē velim omnia diligentissimē perscribās, etsi magis iam rem quam litterās dēbeō exspectāre. Cūrā ut valeās et ita tibi persuādeās, mihi tē cārius nihil esse 15 nec umquam fuisse. Valē, mea Terentia, quam ego vidēre videor itaque dēbilitor lacrimīs. Valē. Pr. Kal. Dec.

V

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

Si tū et Tullia, lūx nostra, valētis, ego et suāvissimus Cicerō valēmus. Pr. Idūs Oct. Athēnās vēnimus, cum sānē adversis ventīs ūsi essēmus tardēque et incommodē nāvigāssēmus. Dē 20 nāve exeuntibus nōbīs Acastus cum litterīs praestō fuit ūnō et vicēsimo diē, sānē strēnuē. Accēpī tuās litterās, quibus intellēxī tē verērī nē superiōrēs mihi redditae nōn essent. Omnēs sunt

2. **negoti**: i.e. his recall from exile. 4. **eo nomine**: for this reason. 6. **tuto**: colloquial for *tutus*.—**defensa est**: it was customary for cities under Roman rule to have at Rome some influential citizen as their representative (*patronus*). 9. **te istic esse**: you to stay where you are. 14. **rem**: i.e. definite news as to his recall.

Fam. 14. 5, written Oct. 18, 50 B.C., at Athens, where Cicero had stopped on his return from Cilicia, to Terentia at Rome.—20. **navigassemus**: our journey had been made. 21. **Acastus**: a slave.—**praesto fuit**: met.—**uno . . . die**: i.e. from Rome. 22. **sane strenue**: very promptly.

redditae diligentissimēque ā tē perscripta sunt omnia, idque mihi grātissimum fuit. Neque sum admīrātus hanc epistulam quam Acastus attulit brevem fuisse; iam enim mē ipsum exspectās, sive nōs ipsōs, quī quidem quam primum ad vōs
 5 venīre cupimus, etsi in quam rem pūblicam veniāmus intellegō. Cōgnōvī enim ex multōrum amicōrum litteris, quās attulit Acastus, ad arma rem spectāre, ut mihi, cum vēnerō, dissimulāre nōn liceat quid sentiam. Sed quoniam subeunda fortūna est, eō citius dabimus operam ut veniāmus quō facilius dē tōtā
 10 rē dēliberēmus. Tū velim, quod commodō valētūdinis tuae fiat, quam longissimē poteris, obviam nōbīs prōdeās.

Dē hērēditāte Preciānā — quae quidem mihi māgnō dolōri est, valdē enim illum amāvī — sed hōc velim cūrēs, sī auctiō ante meum adventum fiet, ut Pompōnius, aut sī is minus po-
 15 terit, Camillus nostrum negōtium cūret. Nōs cum salvī vēnērīmus, reliqua per nōs agēmus; sīn tū iam Rōmā profecta eris, tamen cūrābis ut hōc ita fiat. Nōs, sī dī adiuvābunt, circiter Idūs Novembrīs in Ītaliā spērāmus fore. Vōs, mea suāvissima et optātissima Terentia, sī nōs amātis, cūrāte ut valeātis. Valē.
 20 Athēnis a. d. xv Kal. Novemb.

VI

**Tullius Terentiae Suae et Pater Suavissimae Filiae, Cicero
 Matri et Sorori S. D. P.**

Cōnsiderandum vōbīs etiam atque etiam, animae meae, dīlī-
 genter putō quid faciātis, Rōmaene sītis an mēcum in aliquō

4. **sive**: or rather. 7. **ad . . . spectare**: it begins to look like war. 12. **Preciana**: Precianus, a Roman jurist, had remembered Cicero in his will. — **quae quidem**: not the *hereditas*, but the cause of it, the death of his friend. 14. **Pomponius**: T. Pomponius Atticus, Cicero's most intimate friend. 15. **Camillus**: another friend, a lawyer. 18. **Vos**: i.e. Terentia and Tullia.

Fam. 14. 18, dated Jan. 22, 49 B.C. Cicero and his son were in Campania, but Terentia and Tullia still at Rome. The civil war had just begun. — **P.**: *plurimam, sincerest.*

tūtō locō. Id nōn solum meum cōnsilium est sed etiam vestrum. Mihi veniunt in mentem haec : Rōmae vōs esse tūtō posse per Dolābellam, eamque rem posse nōbīs adiūmentō esse, sī quae vīs aut sī quae rapīnae fierī coeperint. Sed rursus illud mē movet, quod videō omnīs bonōs abesse Rōmā et eōs mulierēs 5 suās sēcum habēre. Haec autem regiō in quā ego sum nostrorum est cum oppidōrum tum etiam praediōrum, ut et multum esse mēcum et, cum abieritis, commodē et in nostrīs praediīs esse possītis. Mihi plānē nōn satis cōstat adhūc utrum sit melius. Vōs vidēte quid aliae faciant istō locō fēminae et nē, cum 10 velitis, exīre nōn liceat. Id velim diligenter etiam atque etiam vōbiscum et cum amīcīs cōsiderētis. Domus ut prōpūgnācula et praesidium habeat, Philotīmō dīcētis. Et velim tabellariōs instituātis certōs, ut cottidiē aliquās ā vōbīs litterās accipiam. Māximē autem date operam ut valeātis, sī nōs vultis valēre. 15 VIII Kal. Formiis.

VII

Tullius Terentiae et Pater Tulliae, Duabus Animis Suis, et Cicero Matri Optimaе, Suavissimae Sorori S. P. D.

Sī vōs valētis, nōs valēmus. Vestrum iam cōnsilium est, nōn solum meum, quid sit vōbīs faciendum. Sī ille Rōmam modestē ventūrus est, rēctē in praesentiā domī esse potestis ; sīn homō āmēns diripiendam urbem datūrus est, vereor ut Dolābella ipse 20

1. **solum . . . consilium** : a matter for me alone to weigh. 3. **Dolābellam** : Tullia's third husband, a partizan of Caesar. 4. **coeperint** : notice that active forms of *coepi* are used with *fieri*. 6. **nostrorum oppidorum** : the senate had put Cicero in command in this region. 7. **praediorum** : Cicero had several *villas* here. 10. **isto loco** : of your rank. 13. **Philotimo** : one of Terentia's freedmen. 14. **instituātis** : you would arrange for. 16. **Kal.** : sc. *Febr.* — **Formiis** : Formiae, a city of southern Latium, near which one of Cicero's *villas* was located.

Fam. 14. 14, written at Minturnae in Latium, Jan. 23, 49 B.C. The superscription of this letter is most affectionate, and forms a strange contrast to the business-like curttness of his last extant letter to his wife. 18. **Ille** : i.e. Caesar. — **modeste** : quietly. 19. **recte** : safely.

satis nōbīs prōdesse possit. Etiam illud metuō, nē iam interclūdāmur, ut cum velitis exīre, nōn liceat. Reliquum est, quod ipsae optimē cōnsiderābitis, vestrī similes fēminae sintne Rōmae; sī enim nōn sunt, videndum est ut honestē vōs esse
 5 possitis. Quō modō quidem nunc sē rēs habet, modo ut haec nōbīs loca tenēre liceat, bellissimē vel mēcum vel in nostrīs praediīs esse poteritis. Etiam illud verendum est, nē brevi tempore famēs in urbe sit. His dē rēbus velim cum Pompōniō, cum Camillō, cum quibus vōbīs vidēbitur cōnsiderētis, ad sum-
 10 mam animō fortī sītis. Labiēnus rem meliōrem fēcit; adiuvat etiam Pīsō, quod ab urbe discēdit et sceleris condemnat generum suum. Vōs, meae cārissimae animae, quam saepissimē ad mē scribite et vōs quid agātis et quid istic agātur. Quīntus pater et filiū et Rūfus vōbīs s. d. Valēte. VIII K. Minturnīs.

VIII

Tullius Terentiae Suae Sal. Plurimam

15 Omnīs molestiās et sollicitudinēs, quibus et tē miserrimam habuī, id quod mihi molestissimum est, et Tulliolam, quae nōbīs nostrā vitā dulcior est, dēposuī et ēiēcī. Quid causae autem fuerit, postrīdiē intellēxī quam ā vōbīs discessī: *χολήν ἄκρατον* noctū ēiēcī, statim ita sum levātus ut mihi deus aliquis medicī-
 20 nam fēcisse videātur; cui quidem tū deō, quem ad modum solēs, piē et castē satisfaciēs, id est Apollinī et Aesculāpiō.

3. **vestri similes**: of your rank. 6. **bellissime**: most conveniently. 9. **ad summam**: in short. 10. **Labiēnus**: T. Labiēnus, Caesar's famous lieutenant during his campaigns in Gaul. On the breaking out of the civil war, Labiēnus deserted his old commander and joined Pompey. He fell in the battle of Munda, 45 B.C. 11. **Pīsō**: L. Piso, Caesar's father-in-law, had accompanied Pompey in his flight from Rome. He finally returned to the city, however, and maintained a strict neutrality. 13. **Quīntus . . . filiū**: Cicero's brother Quīntus and his brother's son. 14. **Rufus**: perhaps Cicero's quaestor in Cilicia is meant.

Fam. 14. 7, written on shipboard, en route from Caieta to join Pompey in Greece, June 7, 49 B.C. — 16. **habuī**: I have kept. 18. *χολήν ἄκρατον*: pure bile.

Nāvem sp̄rō nōs valdē bonam habēre ; in eam simul atque cōnscendī, haec scripsī. Deinde cōnscrībam ad nostrōs familiārīs multās epistulās, quibus tē et Tulliolam nostram diligentissimē commendābō. Cohortārer vōs quō animō fortiōrēs essētis nisi vōs fortiōrēs cōgnōssem quam quemquam virum ; 5 et tamen ēius modī sp̄rō negōtia esse ut et vōs istic commo- dissimē sp̄rem esse et mē aliquandō cum similibus nostrī rem pūblicam dēfensūrōs. Tū primum valētūdinem tuam velim cūrēs ; deinde, tibi sī vidēbitur, villis iīs ūtere quae longissimē aberunt ā militibus. Fundō Arpinātī bene poteris ūtī cum fa- 10 miliā urbānā sī annōnā cārīor fuerit. Cicerō bellissimus tibi salū- tem plūrimam dicit. Etiam atque etiam valē. D. VII Īdūs Iūn.

IX

Tullius Suis S. Dicit

Nec saepe est cui litterās dēmus nec rem habēmus ūllam quam scribere velimus. Ex tuīs litterīs, quās proximē accēpī, cōgnōvī praedium nūllum vēnīre potuisse ; quā rē videātis velim 15 quō modō satisfiat eī cui scītis mē satisfieri velle. Quod nostra tibi grātiās agit, id ego nōn mīror tē merērī, ut ea tibi meritō tuō grātiās agere possit. Pollicem, sī adhūc nōn est profectus, quam primum fac extrūdās. Cūrā ut valeās. Īdīb. Quīnct. 20

1. **valde** : *thoroughly*. 8. **defensuros** : instead of *defensurum*, inas- much as the plural idea of *me cum similibus nostri* has prevailed. 10. **Fundo Arpinati** : Arpinum, a Volscian town in Latium, was the birthplace of Cicero. 11. **si . . . fuerit** : i.e. because of the war. — **bellissimus** : *who is a dear boy*. The young Marcus, then about sixteen years old, had accompanied his father on this journey.

Fam. 14. 6, written in Pompey's camp, July 15, 48 B.C. 13. **Nec . . . cui** : *I do not often have any one to whom*. 15. **venire** : *be sold*. 16. **ei** : i.e. Dolabella, to whom Cicero yet owed a part of Tullia's dowry. 17. **nostra** : *our darling*, i.e. Tullia. — **id** : explained by *ut . . . possit*. 18. **Pollicem** : Pollex, one of Cicero's slaves. 19. **fac extrudas** : *get him started*.

X

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

Quod nōs in Ītaliā salvōs vēnisse gaudēs, perpetuō gaudeās velim; sed perturbātī dolōre animī māgnisque iniūriis metuō nē id cōnsilī cēperimus quod nōn facile explicāre possīmus. Quā rē, quantum potes, adiuvā; quid autem possis, mihi in
5 mentem nōn venit. In viam quod tē dēs hōc tempore, nihil est; et longum est iter et nōn tūtum, et nōn videō quid prōdesse possis sī vēneris. Valē. D. pr. Nōn. Nov. Brundisiō.

XI

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

In māximīs meis dolōribus excruciat mē valētūdō Tulliae nostrae, dē quā nihil est quod ad tē plūra scribam; tibi enim
10 aequē māgnae cūrae esse certō sciō. Quod mē propius vultis accēdere, videō ita esse faciendum; etiam ante fēcissem, sed mē multa impedivērunt, quae nē nunc quidem expedita sunt. Sed ā Pompōniō expectō litterās, quās ad mē quam primum perferendās cūrēs velim. Dā operam ut valeās.

XII

Tullius Terentiae Suae Sal. Plurimam

15 Ad cēterās meās miserias accessit dolor et dē Dolābellae valētūdine et dē Tulliae. Omnīnō dē omnibus rēbus nec quid cōnsilī capiam nec quid faciam sciō. Tū velim tuam et Tulliae valētūdinem cūrēs. Valē.

Fam. 14. 12, written Nov. 4, 48 B.C., at Brundisium, whither Cicero had gone after the battle of Pharsalus. 1. **Quod gaudes**: as to your rejoicing. 4. **mihi . . . venit**: does not occur to me. 5. **In . . . est**: there is no reason for your coming to me.

Fam. 14. 19, written at Brundisium, Nov. 27, 48 B.C. 10. **Quod vultis**: as to your wish.

Fam. 14. 9, written at Brundisium, Dec. 17, 48 B.C.

XIII

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

S. v. b. e. v. Sī quid habērem quod ad tē scriberem, facerem id et plūribus verbis et saepius. Nunc quae sint negōtia vidēs; ego autem quō modō sim adfectus ex Leptā et Trebātio poteris cōgnōscere. Tū fac ut tuam et Tulliae valētūdinem cūrēs. Valē.

5

XIV

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

S. v. b. e. e. v. Etsi eius modi tempora nostra sunt ut nihil habeam quod aut a tē litterarum expectem aut ipse ad tē scribam, tamen nescio quō modō et ipse vestras litteras expecto et scribo ad vos cum habeo qui ferat. Volumnia debuit in tē officiosior esse quam fuit, et id ipsum quod fecit 10 potuit diligentius facere et cautius. Quamquam alia sunt quae magis cūremus magisque doleamus, quae me ita cōficiunt ut ii voluerunt qui me de mea sententia detruserunt. Cura ut valeas. Pri. Non. Ian.

XV

Tullius Terentiae Suae Sal.

Sī valēs, bene est; ego valeō. Valētūdinem tuam velim 15 cūrēs diligentissimē; nam mihi et scriptum et nūntiatum est

Fam. 14. 17, written at Brundisium, on or about Dec. 18, 48 B.C. 1. **S. v. b. e. v.**: i.e. *si vales, bene est; valeo.* 3. **quo . . . adfectus**: *how worried I am.* — **Lepta**: Cicero's *praefectus fabrum* (chief engineer) while governor of Cilicia. — **Trebatio**: a famous jurist and wit, an intimate friend of Cicero.

Fam. 14. 16, written at Brundisium, Jan. 4, 47 B.C. 6. **S. v. b. e. e. v.**: i.e. *si vales, bene est; ego valeo.* 7. **nihil . . . quod**: *I have no reason to.* 9. **Volumnia**: probably either a sister or daughter of P. Volumnius Etrapelus, a wealthy knight. 12. **ut ii voluerunt**: Cicero's frequent complaint that he has been ill advised by some malicious persons who pretended to be his friends.

Fam. 14. 8, written at Brundisium, June 2, 47 B.C.

tē in febrim subitō incidisse. Quod celeriter mē fēcisti dē Caesaris litterīs certiōrem, fēcisti mihi grātum. Item posthāc, sī quid opus erit, sī quid acciderit novī, faciēs ut sciam. Cūrā ut valeās. Valē. D. III Nōn. Iūn.

XVI

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

5 S. v. b. e. v. Dā operam ut convalēscās ; quod opus erit, ut rēs tempusque postulat, prōvideās atque administrēs et ad mē dē omnibus rēbus quam saepissimē litterās mittās. Valē.

XVII

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

S. v. b. e. v. Tullia nostra vēnit ad mē pr. Idūs Iūn. ; cuius summā virtūte et singulārī hūmānitāte graviōre etiam sum dolore
10 adfectus nostrā factum esse neglegentiā, ut longē aliā in fortunā esset atque ēius pietās ac dignitās postulābat. Nōbīs erat in animō Cicerōnem ad Caesarem mittere et cum eō Cn. Sāllustium. Sī profectus erit, faciam tē certiōrem. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā diligenter. Valē. xvii K. Quīnctilis.

XVIII

Tullius S. D. Terentiae

15 Sī valēs, bene est. Cōstituerāmus, ut ad tē anteā scrīpseram, obviam Cicerōnem Caesarī mittere, sed mūtāvimus cōsilium quia dē illiūs adventū nihil audiēbāmus. Dē cēteris rēbus, etsī nihil erat novī, tamen quid velīmus et quid hōc

Fam. 14. 21, written at Brundisium shortly after June 3, 47 B.C.

Fam. 14. 11, written at Brundisium, June 14, 47 B.C. Tullia was at that time visiting her father. 8. **cuius**: i.e. Tullia's. 10. **factum esse**: that it has been brought about. He refers to her unhappy marriage with Dolabella. 11. **atque**: from what. 12. **Ciceronem**: i.e. young Marcus.

Fam. 14. 15, written June 19, 47 B.C., from Brundisium. 17. **illius**: i.e. Caesar's. He had gone to Asia after bringing the Alexandrian war to a successful close, and did not return to Italy until September.

tempore putēmus opus esse ex Siccā poteris cōgnōscere. Tulliam adhūc mēcum teneō. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā diligenter. Valē. XII K. Quīntilīs.

XIX

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

Quid fieri placēret scripsī ad Pompōnium sērius quam oportuit. Cum eō sī locūta eris, intellegēs quid fieri velim. 5 Apertius scribī, quoniam ad illum scripseram, necesse nōn fuit. Dē eā rē et dē ceteris rēbus quam primum velim nōbīs litterās mittās. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā diligenter. Valē. VII Idūs Quīntilīs.

XX

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

Quod scripsī ad tē proximīs litterīs dē nūntiō remittendō, 10 quae sit istius vīs hōc tempore et quae concitātiō multitudinis, ignōrō. Sī metuendus irātus est, quiēscēs; tamen ab illō fortasse nāscētur. Tōtum iudicābis, quāle sit, et quod in miserimīs rēbus minimē miserum putābis, id faciēs. Valē. VI Idūs Quīntilīs.

15

XXI

Tullius Terentiae Suae S. D.

S. v. b. e. v. Nōs neque dē Caesaris adventū neque dē litterīs quās Philotimus habēre dicitur quicquam adhūc certi habēmus. Sī quid erit certī, faciam tē statim certiōrem. Valētūdinem tuam fac ut cūrēs. Valē. III Idūs Sextilīs.

Fam. 14. 10, written at Brundisium, July 9, 47 B.C. 4. **Quid . . . placeret**: because of his son-in-law's dissolute life Cicero was anxious that Tullia should obtain a divorce.

Fam. 14. 13, written at Brundisium, July 10, 47 B.C. 10. **proximis**: last. — **de . . . remittendo**: i.e. to serve notice on Dolabella of Tullia's intention to seek a divorce. 12. **Si . . . quiesces**: if he should be angry and give you cause for alarm, do not worry. 13. **nascetur**: the first steps will be taken.

Fam. 14. 24, written at Brundisium, Aug. 11, 47 B.C.

XXII

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

S. v. b. e. v. Redditae mihi tandem sunt ā Caesare litterae satis liberālēs, et ipse opīniōne celerius ventūrus esse dicitur; cui utrum obviam prōcēdam an hīc eum expectem, cum cōnstituerō, faciam tē certiōrem. Tabellāriōs mihi velim quam
5 primum remittās. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā diligenter. Valē.
D. pr. Īd. Sext.

XXIII

Tullius S. D. Terentiae Suae

S. v. b. e. v. Nōs cottīdiē tabellāriōs expectāmus, quī sī vēnerint, fortasse erimus certiōrēs quid nōbis faciendum sit, faciēmusque tē statim certiōrem. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā dili-
10 genter. Valē. K. Septembr.

XXIV

Tullius Terentiae Suae

In Tūsculānum nōs ventūrōs putāmus aut Nōnīs aut postrīdiē. Ibi ut sint omnia parāta. Plūrēs enim fortasse nōbiscum erunt et, ut arbitror, diūtius ibi commorābimur. Lābrum sī in balineō nōn est, ut sit; item cētera quae sunt ad vīctum et ad
15 valētūdinem necessariā. Valē. K. Oct. dē Venusinō.

Fam. 14. 23, written at Brundisium, Aug. 12, 47 B.C. 1. **tandem**: this word betrays Cicero's anxiety and uncertainty as to Caesar's intentions. 2. **satis liberales**: quite generous. 3. **cui . . . procedam**: but whether I go to meet him.

Fam. 14. 22, written at Brundisium, Sept. 1, 47 B.C., a few days before the meeting between Caesar and Cicero.

Fam. 14. 20, written at Venusia, Oct. 1, 47 B.C. The business-like conciseness of this letter and the absence of any word betraying affection show that the troubles which were to result in a divorce from Terentia were nearing a crisis. 11. **Tusculanum**: Cicero's favorite villa. 12. **ut . . . parata**: see that everything is made ready. 13. **Labrum**: tub. 14. **balineo**: bath.

NOTES

The references are to the grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve and Lodge (G.), Harkness (H.), and West (W.). Most of the abbreviations will be easily understood; but cf. (*confer*) = 'compare,' and sc. (*scilicet*) = 'understand,' 'supply.'

ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 21-24.

CHAP. I. Line 1. **tandem**: suggests indignation.

3. **Nihilne . . . nihil**: notice the anaphora. Cicero mentions the things that might have attracted Catiline's attention on his way to the senate and on his arrival there. *Nihil* is adverbial accusative. — **praesidium Palati**: the *Mons Palatinus*, the central one of the seven hills of Rome (see the map of Rome), was of great strategic importance on account of its dominant position, and hence was always strongly garrisoned in times of danger. The seat of the first settlement of Rome, it was regarded by the Romans with special reverence as the cradle of their race. By the end of the republic it had become one of the fashionable quarters of the city. Cicero's own residence was on the Palatine.

5. **concursum bonorum**: a gathering of patriotic citizens about the meeting-place of the senate. By their presence they expressed their disapproval of Catiline's machinations.

6. **locus**: i.e. the temple of Jupiter Stator, situated on the northern slope of the Palatine near the *Via Sacra*. As to the places where the senate could be convened, see Introd., p. 53. — **horum**: i.e. the senators. — **ora vultusque**: hendiadys.

8. **proxima, superiore**: as Cicero delivered this oration on Nov. 8, *proxima* refers to the night of the 7th, *superiore* to that of the 6th.

9. **egeris, fueris, convocaveris, ceperis**: subj. in indirect questions dependent on *ignorare*.

10. **consili**: A. 216. a. 3; B. 201. 2; G. 369; H. 441; W. 355, 357. — **nostrum**: also part. gen.

14. **unum quemque nostrum**: rhetorical exaggeration. — **fortes**

PAGE

69

virī: ironical. — **satis . . . videmur**: *seem to think that we fulfil our duty to the state.*

16. **duci**: A. 288. a; B. 270. 2; G. 280. 2; H. 618. 2; W. 623. — **iussu consulis**: the senate had passed the *consultum ultimum* on Oct. 21; see *Introd.*, p. 53.

18. **amplissimus**: the politeness of the Romans and their Southern inclination to please and flatter are responsible for many superlatives added to proper names or used in reference to whole classes or ranks of citizens. In course of time many of these superlatives became stereotyped in meaning. Their addition attracted no attention, and was a matter of course; their omission might have caused comment. Among such terms employed by Cicero are: *amplissimus* in reference to men of high rank, as consuls and senators; *honestissimus* of knights; *sapientissimus* and *industriissimus* of statesmen of renown; *lectissima* of ladies of rank. — **P. Scipio, Ti. Gracchum**: Cicero refers here to the riotous times which followed the attempt of Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, tribune of the people in 133 B.C., to renew the ancient agrarian legislation. In a meeting of the senate, P. Scipio Nasica Serapio endeavored in vain to induce the consul P. Mucius Scaevola to take measures against the reformer. Finally Scipio left the session exclaiming *qui rem publicam salvam esse volunt me sequantur*, and assisted by a crowd of nobles scattered the assembled mob, and in the ensuing riot killed Gracchus and three hundred of his followers. — **pontifex maximus**: see *Introd.*, p. 61.

22. **quod**: *for instance that.* — **Ahala, Maelium**: in 439 B.C. C. Servilius Ahala, the *magister equitum* of the dictator L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, killed Spurius Maelius, a plebeian knight who had sold grain to the people at a very low price during a time of distress caused by a failure of crops, and had thereby exposed himself to the suspicion of aiming at supreme power.

23. **Fuit, fuit**: a pregnant pres. perf. A. 279. a; G. 236. 1; H. 538. 1. — **ista**: *such.*

26. **senatus consultum**: see note on *iussu consulis*, l. 16.

1. **rei publicae**: dat. dependent on *deest.* — **ordinis**: i.e. *senatorii.*

II. 3. L. Opimius: in 121 B.C. the consul L. Opimius was instructed by decree of the senate to proceed against C. Sempronius Gracchus, who had renewed the efforts of his brother Tiberius in behalf of agrarian legislation, and was accused of plotting the overthrow of the aristocracy. In the fighting that followed Gracchus himself and three thousand of his followers perished.

6. **clarissimo patre**: A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 473. 2; W. 394. — **avo**: Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, was the daughter of P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major.

7. **M. Fulvius**: M. Fulvius Flaccus, consul in 125 B.C., a friend of the Gracchi, perished in 121 B.C. with the younger Gracchus. — **C. Mario, L. Valerio**: C. Marius and L. Valerius Flaccus were the consuls of 100 B.C., the year that C. Servilius Glaucia and L. Apuleius Saturninus were attempting to inaugurate their revolutionary legislation. To suit his own purposes, Cicero exaggerates the promptness of the consuls in suppressing the demagogues, who took up arms in their own defense and seized the Capitol. Having been forced to surrender, they were detained in the *Curia Hostilia* with the more prominent among their followers, there to await their trial. Marius, who was personally well-disposed toward both Glaucia and Saturninus, acted with the greatest reluctance, and had it not been for the zeal of the partizans of the senate, the prisoners might have escaped. As it was, the mob unroofed the *Curia* and stoned them to death.

10. **rei publicae**: subjective gen., since the state inflicted the punishment.

11. **vicesimum diem**: it was really only the nineteenth by Roman reckoning, since it was on Oct. 21 that the senate had empowered the consuls to proceed against the conspirators. Cicero apparently uses round numbers. — **patimur**: A. 276. a. N. 1; B. 259. 4; G. 230; H. 533. 1; W. 447. 2.

13. **in tabulis**: i.e. in the archives; see *Introd.*, p. 53.

14. **interfectum esse**: cf. *duci*, p. 69, l. 16, and the note; this rare use of the perf. inf. with *oportuit*, *decurit*, etc. is confined almost entirely to the passive voice.

17. **Cupio, cupio**: anaphora. — **patres conscripti**: see *Introd.*, p. 52. — **me esse**: A. 331. b. N.; B. 331. IV. a; G. 532. R. 2; H. 614. 2; W. 626, 627.

19. **inertiae nequitiaeque**: A. 220; B. 208. 1; G. 378; H. 456; W. 367. — **Castra . . . conlocata**: C. Manlius, formerly one of Sulla's centurions, was among those who had espoused Catiline's cause. Near Faesulae, a town in northern Etruria commanding a route into Cisalpine Gaul through a pass in the Apennines, he was collecting an army ready to march upon Rome as soon as Catiline should give the order.

21. **in dies singulos**: *from day to day*.

3. **iam**: *at once*. — **credo . . . dicat**: *credo*, used ironically, gives a negative force. Cicero's meaning is, 'Surely all patriots

PAGE
71

will say that I acted too slowly, rather than any one say that I acted too cruelly.' Trans. *I shall have reason to fear, forsooth, that all good men will not say, etc.*

4. **ne non**: sometimes used for *ut* after a verb of fearing.

7. **factum esse**: see note on p. 70, l. 14.

8. **nondum . . . faciam**: *I have not yet brought myself to the point of doing.*

12. **tui**: A. 234. d. 2; B. 204. 3; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

13. **iure**: A. 248. R.; B. 220. 2; G. 399. N. 1; H. 475. 3; W. 390.

14. **quisquam**: *even one man*. *Quisquam* in affirmative sentences suggests the thought that there ought to be no one.

III. 28. **mihi crede**: *trust my words*. — **caedis, incendi-
orum**: A. 219; B. 206. 2; G. 376; H. 454; W. 364. b.

29. **luce**: A. 247; B. 217. 1; G. 398; H. 471; W. 380.

30. **licet recognoscas**: a mild command, *you may review*. A. 331. i. N. 3; B. 295. 6; G. 553. 2. 4. R. 1; H. 564. II. 1; W. 504. 3. — **ante . . . Novembris**: study in your grammar the Roman calendar and method of reckoning dates.

31. **dicere**: *memini* when used of personal experience commonly takes the present infinitive. — **fore**: its subject is *C. Mantium*.

32. **futurus esset**: for *erit* of the direct discourse. — **C. Man-
lium**: see note on *Castra . . . conlocata*, p. 70, l. 19.

33. **Num . . . tanta**: *I was not mistaken, was I, not only not mistaken in a fact so important.*

72 3. **optimatium**: see Introd., p. 62. — **in ante diem**: A. 259. e; B. 371. 6; G. page 491; H. 754. III. 3; W. 722.

5. **sui conservandi**: A. 298. a; B. 339. 5; G. 428. R. 1; H. 626. 3; W. 642.

9. **discessu, caede**: abl. of cause to be construed with *contentum*. — **nostra qui**: A. 199. b. N.; B. 251. 2; G. 614. 3. a; H. 399. 4. N.; W. 301. 2.

10. **esse**: the English idiom requires the translation *would be*. — **Praeneste**: a town of Latium, about twenty-three miles southeast of Rome in a commanding location in the mountains. Because of its proximity to Rome, the salubrity of its climate, and the beauty of its surroundings, it became a fashionable summer resort for Roman society. Horace speaks of it as *frigidum Praeneste*.

12. **coloniam**: see Introd., p. 46. — **iussu**: abl. of cause. — **praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis**: abl. of means.

IV. 16. **superiorem**: see note on p. 69, l. 8.

18. **priore**: identical in meaning with the preceding *superi-*

orem.—**inter falcarios**: the street in which Laeca's house was situated.

19. **in domum**: A. 258. 2. b. N. 1; B. 182. 1. N.; G. 337. R. 3; H. 419. 1. N.—**M. Laecae**: a senator friendly to Catiline.

23. **Ubinam gentium**: *where in the world*. A. 216. a. 4; B. 201. 3; G. 372. N. 3; H. 443; W. 358.

26. **nostro omnium**: A. 184. d; B. 243. 3. a; G. 321. R. 2; H. 393. 6; W. 424.

27. **cogitent**: A. 320. a; B. 283. 2; G. 631. 2; H. 591. 1; W. 588. 2.

28. **sententiam rogo**: the technical phrase with which the presiding officer asked the senators for an expression of their opinion. See *Introd.*, p. 53.

30. **igitur**: after a digression, *igitur* again takes up the main thought.

31. **placeret, relinqueres, educeres**: subj. in indirect discourse.

33. **confirmasti**: syncopated form for *confirmavisti*.

1. **morae**: part. gen. with *paulum*.

2. **duo equites**: C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius, the latter of whom, however, Sallust (*Cat.* 28) mentions as of senatorial rank.

3. **liberarent, pollicerentur**: subj. of characteristic.

6. **exclusi**: *I refused admittance to*.

7. **salutatam**: clients called upon their patron in the morning hours to pay their respects (*salutatio*). Men of prominence likewise received their friends and acquaintances at that time of the day. For the construction, see A. 302; B. 340. 1; G. 435; H. 633; W. 654.

8. **multis ac summis**: *many eminent men*. When *multi* and another adjective modify the same noun, they are commonly joined by a conjunction.—**viris**: dat. with *praedixeram*.—**id temporis**: *at that time*; *id* is adv. acc., *temporis* part. gen.

V. 10. **Quae . . . sint**: *this being the state of affairs*.

12. **Educ**: A. 128. c; B. 116. 3; G. 130. 5; H. 241; W. 190.

13. **si minus**: *if not all*.

14. **me atque te**: the regular order of the personal pronouns in Latin.

15. **intersit**: A. 314; B. 310; G. 573; H. 587; W. 564, 565.

16. **non . . . sinam**: notice the anaphora and the piling up of nearly synonymous verbs, where we should use different auxiliaries with the same verb—*I cannot, I shall not, I will not permit it*.

1. **Statori**: the epithet *Stator* means *who causes to stand*, and

PAGE
74

hence is used of the god who stays the flight of battle. According to the legend, when the victorious Sabines were advancing toward the city gates, Romulus vowed a temple to Jupiter Stator with the words *Deme terrorem Romanis fugamque foedam siste*.

2. **hanc tam**: notice that when two demonstrative words are used together, one must be omitted in translation.

3. **pestem**: the abstract noun used instead of the concrete.

6. **designato**: the consuls were called *designati* from the time of their election in the *comitia centuriata* until their entrance upon their official duties. See *Intro.*, pp. 54, 55.

8. **proximis**: i.e. those of the year 63 B.C., in which the magistrates for 62 B.C. were elected. — **in campo**: sc. *Martio*, the Field of Mars between the city and the Tiber; here the *comitia centuriata* met, and here the young men were wont to exercise themselves in gymnastic games. See the map of Rome, and *Intro.*, p. 50.

9. **competitores**: D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena were the successful candidates.

11. **per me**: *through my own efforts*, i.e. *amicorum praesidio et copiis*.

15. **vitam**: translate by the plural.

17. **id**: object of *facere*. — **quod est primum**: *which would be the first thing to do*. For the mood of *est*, see A. 264. b; B. 271. b; G. 254. R. 1; H. 525. 2; W. 479. — **imperi, disciplinae**: A. 234. d; B. 204. 2; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

19. **ad**: *with regard to*.

21. **quod**: *as*. A. 238. b; B. 178. d; G. 333. 1; H. 412; W. 312.

22. **hortor**: see note on *patimur*, p. 70, l. 11. — **comitum**: construe with *sentina*. A. 214. f; B. 202; G. 361; H. 440. 4; W. 348.

23. **sentina**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 37, *Omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant*.

24. **faciebas**: conative impf., equivalent to *facere volebas*.

VI. 30. **nota inusta**: a figurative expression suggested by the branding of slaves and criminals; runaway slaves were branded with an F (*fugitivus*), false accusers in earlier times with a K (*calumniator*).

32. **facinus, flagitium**: the first denotes a deed by which we do harm to others; the second, one by which we disgrace ourselves.

33. **adulescentulo**: the diminutive is used to suggest weakness of character.

75 1. **inretisses**: to Catiline's personal magnetism there is abundant testimony. Mommsen says that he possessed "that horrible mastery of vice which knows how to bring the weak to fall and how to train

the fallen to crime."—**ferrum . . . praetulisti**: as slaves (*armigeri* and *lanternarii*) were wont to do for their masters.

2. **Quid vero**: introduces a still stronger argument.

3. **vacuefecisses**: nowhere do we find Cicero's charge that Catiline murdered his first wife substantiated. Cicero probably voiced the rumors of current gossip.

4. **alio scelere**: when Catiline desired to marry Aurelia Orestilla, a widow of great beauty and much wealth, but of bad reputation, she objected to his suit because of his son by a former marriage. The boy died suddenly, and gossip accused the father of poisoning him. Cicero simply alludes to this rumor; Sallust deemed it quite worthy of belief; Valerius Maximus, finally, mentions it as a fact—an excellent illustration of Vergil's well-known saying in reference to gossip, *viris adquirit eundo*.

5. **facile patior**: *gladly allow*.

8. **Idibus**: the Ides and the Calends were the regular days for the payment of interest and the settlement of accounts.

10. **difficultatem**: i.e. financial embarrassment.—**summam rem publicam**: equivalent to *summam rei publicae salutem*.

1. **pridie . . . paravisse**: accounts differ as to the circumstances of this so-called first conspiracy. Cicero here indicates that the slaughter had been set for the last day of the year 66 B.C., to take place in the Forum (*stetisse in comitio cum telo*), where the outgoing consuls, M'. Aemilius Lepidus and L. Volcatius Tullus, were to make their farewell addresses to the people in a *contio*. According to Sallust, however, the attack was to be made on Jan. 1, 65 B.C., in the Capitol, where the new consuls, L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus, would be inaugurated. But no matter which date or place is correct, it is certain that the plot was not carried out on the date originally agreed upon because it had become known, and its execution was fixed for a meeting of the senate, Feb. 5. The evil designs of the conspirators were again frustrated, as Catiline gave the signal before a sufficient number of armed men had assembled.

3. **comitio**: see map, p. 75.—**cum telo**: in spite of the fact that *neque in comitium neque in forum neque in curiam ferre telum fas fuit*.

4. **non . . . tuum**: *no change of purpose and no fear on your part*.

7. **illa**: explained by the following *quotiens . . . effugi*.—**non multa**: *few*.

9. **petitiones, ita coniectas**: *thrusts, so aimed*; an expression descriptive of a gladiatorial combat. The figure is still further car-

ried out in the words **declinatione et corpore** (hendiadys for *declinatione corporis*).

12. **tibi**: A. 235. a; B. 188. 1. N.; G. 350. 1; H. 425. 4. N.; W. 335.

14. **Quae . . . sit**: indirect question dependent on *nescio*. Begin translation with *nescio quibus sacris*, and *I do not know with what ritè's this (dagger)*, etc. For *Quae*, see A. 180. f; B. 251. 6; G. 610. R. 1; H. 510; W. 304. 2.

15. **quod**: *that*.

VII. 18. debeo: sc. *permotus esse*.

19. **quae nulla**: *which in no way*.

20. **hac tanta**: either omit *hac* in translating or render *tanta* as if it were *magna*. See note on p. 74, l. 2.

23. **Quid, quod**: *what do you say to the fact that*.

24. **ista**: *near you*. See the illustration on p. 77, but this modern painting is misleading, for the **subsellia** must have been benches brought into the temple for temporary use on this occasion.

25. **tibi**: dat. of agency, as also in ll. 27 and 30.—**adsedisti**: A. 324; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 538. 3; W. 529-531.

28. **Servi**: notice the emphasis given to this word by its position and the chiasmus of *Servi metuerent, metuunt cives*. A careful study of the order of words as far as p. 77, l. 4 will help to an understanding of the meaning of the passage.—**metuerent, putarem**: subj. in protasis and apodosis of a condition contrary to fact.

30. **arbitraris**: sc. *esse relinquendam*.—**iniuria**: see note on p. 71, l. 13.

31. **me**: see note on *me esse*, p. 70, l. 17.

32. **aspectu**: A. 243. a; B. 214. 1. c; G. 405; H. 462. 1; W. 375.

1. **cum**: concessive.

2. **iustum**: sc. *esse*.

6. **Nunc**: points to the truth of the statement which it introduces, in contrast with the supposed case preceding.

7. **nihil**: equivalent to *de nulla re*.

10. **tacita loquitur**: an oxymoron, weakened to some extent by *quodam modo*.

11. **aliquot annis**: abl. denoting time within which.

12. **multorum neces**: during Sulla's reign of terror, Catiline with a band of cutthroats had put to death many of those proscribed, among them his own aged father-in-law. In 64 B.C. he was tried for these crimes, but acquitted.—**vexatio direptioque sociorum**: a reference to Catiline's conduct as propraetor of Africa. See *Introd.*, p. 22.

14. **quaestiones**: the permanent courts. See *Intro.*, p. 60.
16. **nunc vero**: translate after this *non est ferendum*, l. 19.
17. **quicquid increpuerit**: *at every sound*. For the mood, see A. 342; B. 324. 2; G. 663. 1; H. 652; W. 620.
1. **mihi**: A. 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 347. 5; H. 427; W. 337. 78
- VIII.** 3. **loquatur**: A. 307. 2. b; B. 303; G. 596. 1; H. 576; W. 555. The condition is assumed as possible because of the personification of *patria*.
4. **Quid, quod**: see note on p. 76, l. 23.
5. **in custodiam**: i.e. detention in the house of some responsible person or surveillance by him. This so-called *custodia libera* must be distinguished from imprisonment in the *carcer*. When it became known that Manlius was gathering a force in Etruria, L. Aemilius Paulus accused Catiline of treason. Catiline at once offered himself to several well-known men for this *custodia libera*.
6. **ad**: equivalent to *apud*, which is usually employed in this sense.
7. **domi meae**: A. 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. R. 2; H. 484. 2; W. 403.
9. **qui essem**: *since I was*.
10. **Q. Metellum**: Q. Metellus Celer.
12. **virum optimum**: ironical, as is also the following relative clause.
2. **quam longe videtur abesse debere**: *how far does it seem he ought to be*. Notice, however, that the implied antecedent of *qui* is the subject of *videtur*. 79
3. **Quae . . . sint**: see note on p. 73, l. 10.
4. **emori**: a suggestion of suicide, which the Romans often preferred to exile (*civi!* death).
7. **Refer ad senatum**: Cicero was unwilling to accept this challenge of Catiline, for both he and his adversary knew that the senate had no legal right to compel a citizen to go into exile, and that Catiline's promise to follow the senate's advice in the matter had no significance. It is likely that Catiline hoped to find support in the senate, either on the part of those who favored his plans or from those who were afraid to oppose him openly; and if mistaken in this, he would still have the legal right to do as he pleased. Cicero, however, was too astute a politician to give Catiline so excellent a chance to show the weakness of the conservative party, which was certainly at this time most reluctant to engage in open conflict with the conspirator.
9. **id quod . . . moribus**: *for such action would not be in keep-*

ing with my character. For the mood, see the note on *quod est primum*, p. 74, l. 17.

16. **P. Sestio**: at this time quaestor of the consul C. Antonius. In 57 B.C. as tribune of the people he took an active part in Cicero's recall from exile. — **M. Marcello**: perhaps the consul of 51 B.C., in gratitude for whose pardon Cicero in 46 B.C. delivered the oration *Pro Marcello*. See *Introd.*, pp. 40, 41.

17. **iure optimo**: *most deservedly*. — **vim et manus**: *hendiadys*.

18. **quiescunt . . . clamant**: *oxymora*.

20. **hi**: i.e. the senators. — **videlicet**: bitter sarcasm.

23. **paulo ante**: i.e. when he entered the temple.

25. **haec**: i.e. the temples, the houses of the city, the city itself. It was probably made clear by a sweeping gesture.

26. **prosequantur**: a sarcastic allusion to the Roman custom of escorting departing friends as far as the city gates.

IX. 27. **Quamquam**: at the beginning of a sentence this word (so also *tametsi*) has often a corrective force, *and yet*. This use with a principal clause must be distinguished from its use with a subordinate clause of concession. — **frangat**: A. 332. c; B. 277; G. 558; H. 557; W. 493.

30. **duint**: archaic form for *dent*. — **Tametsi**: see note on *Quamquam*, l. 27.

32. **recenti . . . tuorum**: *while the recollection of your crimes is yet fresh*. Cicero is here unwittingly a true prophet, as later events proved. See *Introd.*, pp. 6-8.

1. **est tanti**: the logical subject must be supplied from the preceding statement. For the construction of *tanti*, see A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 380. R.; H. 448. I; W. 361, 362. — **sit**: see note on p. 73, l. 15.

3. **tu . . . cedas**: the *ut*-clauses form the subject of *non est postulandum*.

5. **is**: *a man of such a sort*.

8. **inimico**: Catiline claimed that Cicero's hostility to him was based on personal grounds.

9. **molem istius invidiae**: *the burden of the unpopularity which your action will arouse*.

11. **laudi, gloriae**: A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. I; W. 330.

14. **non**: used in this clause of purpose because *eiectus* only is negated, not the whole clause.

16. **invitem**: A. 268; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; W. 493. — **a quo**

. . . **praestolarentur**: *when I know that men have been sent on ahead by you, who are to wait for you.* *Sciam* is subj. in a relative clause of cause, *praestolarentur* subj. in a relative clause of purpose, or because it quotes Catiline's orders to the men. For the tense of *praestolarentur*, see A. 287. i; B. 268. 2; G. 518; H. 548.

17. **Forum Aurelium**: a small town of Etruria on the *Via Aurelia* about fifty miles from Rome.

18. **cui**: equivalent to *a quo*, l. 16. — **diem**: notice the gender and the reason for it.

19. **aquilam illam argenteam**: since the second consulship of Marius in 104 B.C., a silver eagle with outspread wings had been the standard of the Roman legions. According to Sallust (*Cat.* 59), the eagle mentioned here had been carried in the army of Marius in the Cimbric war.

20. **sacrarium**: the place in the Roman camp near the general's tent where the *aquilae* were kept was considered sacred.

22. **possis**: see note on *frangat*, p. 79, l. 27. — **ad caedem proficiscens**: Sallust (*Cat.* 16) accuses Catiline of having instigated to criminal deeds young men subject to his influence, merely for the sake of practice (*ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus*).

23. **altaribus**: Cicero ironically intimates that Catiline prepared himself for his evil deeds at the shrine of the *aquila*.

X. 26. **rapiebat**: A. 277. b; B. 260. 4; G. 234; H. 535. 1; W. 449. 4. — **haec res**: i.e. the fact that his departure to Manlius would mean the opening of civil war.

29. **Numquam . . . otium**: *not only have you never desired peace.*

30. **Nactus . . . manum**: *manum* is the object of *Nactus es*, and is modified by *ex perditis atque derelictis conflata*, as well as by *improborum*.

3. **Ad . . . tui**: *for the pursuit of such a life those much-talked-of labors of yours are practised.* — **meditati**: A. 135. b; B. 112. b; G. 167. N. 2; H. 222. 2; W. 185. 2.

5. **insidiantem**: modifies *te*, to be supplied as subject of *vigilare*.

6. **Habes ubi ostentes**: *there you have a chance to display.*

8. **quibus**: refers to *famis, frigoris, inopiae*.

9. **Tantum**: explained by the clauses *ut . . . posses* and *ut . . . nominaretur*. — **a consulatu reppuli**: see *Introd.*, p. 22.

11. **id . . . susceptum**: subject of *nominaretur*.

XI. 21. **evocatorem servorum**: an accusation not borne out by the facts. When Catiline was urged by Lentulus to arouse the

PAGE

81

slaves to insurrection, he refused, being fully aware what bitter indignation such an act would arouse among the free citizens.

22. **emissus, immissus**: notice the play on words.

23. **hunc duci**: in Cicero a passive or deponent infinitive only is used with *imperare* instead of the regular subjunctive construction.

25. **persaepe**: rhetorical exaggeration.

27. **leges**: the so-called *leges de provocatione* (i.e. the right of appeal to the people) are referred to. Among these the most ancient was that of P. Valerius passed in 509 B.C., *Ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem necaret neve verberaret*.

28. **qui**: i.e. *ii qui*.

30. **per te cognitum**: see Introd., p. 48.

31. **commendatione**: abl. of quality. — **tam mature**: Cicero himself mentions elsewhere that he alone of all self-made men became a candidate for the consulship as soon as he had reached the legal age, and was elected the first time that he offered himself for the office.

32. **honorum gradus**: see Introd., p. 54.

82

1. **severitatis**: arising from severity.

XII. 6. His . . . respondebo: this takes the place of the apodosis of the conditional sentence *si . . . loquatur*, p. 81, l. 16.

8. **hoc**: explained by the following *Catilinam morte multari*. — **factu**: A. 253. a; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 635; W. 655.

11. **Saturnini, Gracchorum, Flacci**: see notes on p. 70, l. 7; p. 69, l. 18; p. 70, l. 3.

14. **invidiae**: to be construed with the preceding *quid*.

20. **auctoritate**: abl. of cause.

22. **regie**: the despotic rule of Tarquinius Superbus had left such an impress on the Roman mind that even during the later years of the republic the word *rex* was equivalent to tyrant.

29. **naufragos**: refers to their financial condition.

83

XIII. 2. nescio quo pacto: some way or other.

4. **tanto latrocinio**: equivalent to *tot latronibus*.

8. **aestu febrique**: hendiadys.

9. **biberunt**: translate by the present tense.

11. **relevatus**: equivalent to *si relevatus erit*. — **reliquis vivis**: abl. abs., equivalent to *si reliqui erunt vivi*.

13. **secedant**: A. 266; B. 275; G. 263. 3; H. 559. 2; W. 482.

15. **tribunal**: a wooden semicircular platform in the *Comitium*, on which stood the chair (*sella curulis*) of the *praetor urbanus* (see Introd., p. 57).

16. **curiam**: sc. *Hostiliam*, the senate-house said to have been

erected by Tullus Hostilius in the *Comitium* (see map, p. 75). — **mal-leolos**: these were shaped like a hammer, the head being filled with some inflammable material. They were used in siege operations.

20. **tantam . . . virtutem**: it was Cicero's policy to reconcile the two higher orders, the *ordo senatorius* and the *ordo equester*. See *Intro.*, pp. 6, 48.

23. **videatis**: *you shall see*.

24. **ominibus**: *prophetic words*.

27. **Tu, Iuppiter**: Cicero addresses the statue of Jupiter in the temple. See note on *locus*, p. 69, l. 6. — **qui es constitutus**: *whose worship was established*. The temple which Romulus had vowed to build was not erected until 294 B.C., although the site is said to have been consecrated at an earlier time.

28. **auspiciis**: see *Intro.*, p. 62. — **Statorem**: see note on p. 74, l. 1.

31. **inimicos, hostis**: note the difference in meaning, and how it is heightened by the chiasmus.

ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

Read carefully *Intro.*, pp. 24, 25.

I. 1. **Quirites**: the usual form employed in addressing the Roman populace in its political capacity. Cicero now is not addressing the senate, as in the first oration, but the people assembled in a *contio* (see *Intro.*, p. 51). The origin of the word *Quirites* is much disputed.

84

2. **scelus anhelantem**: cf. the Homeric expression μένεα πνέοντες; and Acts 9. 1, "And Saul yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter." — **vobis, urbi**: A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 2; W. 330.

3. **vel . . . vel**: the orator leaves to his audience the choice of expression.

4. **ipsum**: *of his own accord*. — **prosecuti sumus**: see note on p. 79, l. 26.

5. **Abiit . . . erupit**: climax strengthened by asyndeton and alliteration. — **Nulla iam**: *no longer*. Cf. *Non iam*, l. 9.

10. **campo, foro, curia**: these public places are contrasted with *domesticos parietes*. For *campo*, see note on p. 74, l. 8. The *Forum Romanum* was a trapezoidal space about 525 feet long and from about 120 to about 150 feet wide, between the Quirinal, Capitoline, and Palatine hills, used partly for public meetings, partly for business. It was the center of public life in Rome, and here the Roman nobles

passed a part of the day in transacting business, attending court, hearing the news, etc. See map, p. 75.

11. **Loco ille motus est**: *he was driven from his vantage ground*, a gladiator's expression.

13. **nullo impediēte**: abl. abs., *nullo* being regularly used as abl. of *nemo*. Catiline's partizans in the senate and those who had been skeptical about the conspiracy would now be forced to acknowledge the danger and to acquiesce in severe measures.—**iustum**: *regular*.

15. **Quod vero**: *but seeing that*.

16. **cruentum**: predicate.—**extulit**: sc. *ex urbe*. For the mood, see A. 333. b; B. 286. 1; G. 542, 539; H. 614. 4; W. 545.—**vivis nobis**: *leaving us alive*.

22. **faucibus**: metaphorical.—**luget**: *to his sorrow*.

23. **evomuerit, proiecērit**: A. 341. d, 321. 2; B. 286. 1; G. 541, 542; H. 588. 11; W. 545.

II. 25. **in hoc ipso**: explained by the clause *quod . . . emiserim*.

26. **quod**: *namely that*.

2. **quae . . . deferrem**: obj. of *crederent*.

4. **depelli**: for *depulsum iri* or *fore ut depelleretur*.

7. **ne . . . probata**: *since even then his guilt had not been made clear to all of you even*.

8. **multassem, fore**: A. 337. a; B. 319, 320; G. 656; H. 646; W. 613, 618.—**fore ut possem**: A. 288. f; B. 270. 3; G. 248; H. 619. 2. 3; W. 636.

9. **rem huc deduxi**: *I brought matters to such a point*.

11. **Quem . . . hostem**: notice how the position of these words adds emphasis, and see grammatical references in note on p. 76, l. 14.

12. **licet intellegatis**: see note on p. 71, l. 30.

13. **parum**: according to Sallust also (*Cat.* 32), he set out with but a few companions. Plutarch states that he left the city with three hundred armed followers, but this estimate may include those who had been sent ahead to Forum Aurelium.—**comitatus**: see note on *meditati*, p. 81, l. 3.—**exierit**: subj. because Cicero quotes his own thought as he might quote another's.

14. **mihi**: A. 236; B. 188. 2. b; G. 351; H. 432; W. 336.

15. **in praetexta**: sc. *toga*. This garment was worn not only by the curule magistrates, but also by freeborn boys up to their sixteenth year. It had a purple hem, while the *toga virilis* was entirely white. Trans. *in boyhood*.

1. **in popina**: i.e. what a dangerous revolutionist he must be who

because of financial distress is compelled to frequent cheap eating-houses, and even there cannot pay.

2. **quanto aere alieno**: *how deeply in debt*, abl. of quality.

III. 4. **Gallicanis legionibus**: i.e. the Roman legions stationed in Cisalpine Gaul.

5. **in . . . Gallico**: the *ager Picenus* was a district of central Italy bordering on the Adriatic Sea. North of it was the *ager Gallicus*, settled in ancient times by the Gallic tribe of the Senones.—

Q. Metellus: cf. p. 78, l. 10.

7. **ex senibus desperatis**: a reference to Sulla's veterans.—**ex agresti luxuria**: the abstract used instead of the concrete.

10. **edictum praetoris**: the inaugural proclamation of the *praetor urbanus*, in which he declared his policy, especially the way in which he intended to proceed against debtors who were slow in the fulfilment of their obligations.

12. **unguentis**: perfumed oils with which the body was anointed after the bath.

and

†

I know what they are plotting.

17. **Video . . . depoposcerit**: Catiline had assigned to his partisans certain districts of Italy which they were to arouse to rebellion. According to Sallust (*Cat.* 27), C. Julius had received Apulia; C. Manlius, Faesulae and the surrounding parts of Etruria; a certain Sestimius, the *ager Picenus*.

19. **urbanas insidias**: Catiline appears to have left Lentulus in charge of affairs at Rome.

20. **superioris noctis**: i.e. the night of the 6th of November.

22. **Ne**: *verily*. In classical prose the affirmative particle *ne* is only found at the beginning of a sentence, usually in the apodosis of a conditional sentence. It is always used in connection with a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

IV. 24. **ut**: explanatory, *namely that*.

26. **nisi . . . est**: *unless indeed there is some one*. A. 315. b. n.: B. 306. 5; G. 591. R. 4; H. 575. 7. 8.

29. **sui**: obj. gen. with *desiderio*.

1. **Aurelia via**: a road following the coast of Etruria and con-

PAGE
87

necting Rome and Pisa. The nearest road to the camp of Manlius would have been the *Via Cassia*, which Catiline, however, avoided, as he had asserted that he was going into exile at Massilia.

3. **rem publicam**: A. 240. d; B. 183; G. 343. 1; H. 421. 1; W. 323. — **sentinam**: see note on p. 74, l. 23.

4. **exhausto**: carries out the metaphor contained in *sentinam*.

6. **tota Italia**: A. 258. f. 2; B. 228. 1. b; G. 388; H. 485. 2; W. 402. 2.

13. **Iam vero**: introduces a new member in a climax.

19. **non modo . . . sed ne quidem**: *not alone . . . but even*.

V. 22. **in dissimili ratione**: *in a different field*.

23. **ludo gladiatorio**: schools belonging to private individuals, in which slaves or freemen who had sold their services were trained for the gladiatorial games. — **paulo audacior**: *a little more daring than his fellows*.

24. **in scaena**: since professional actors (*histriones*) were almost exclusively slaves or freedmen, their social standing was very low.

28

30. **sui**: A. 196. c; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2; H. 503. 2; W. 423.

3. **obligaverunt**: *have mortgaged*.

7. **hoc**: explained by *inertis . . . vigilantibus*.

9. **mihi**: ethical dative.

11. **obliti**: from *oblino*. See note on p. 86, l. 12.

13. **Quibus**: construe with the compound verbs *impendere, instare, appropinquare*. — **poenam . . . debitam**: subject of *instare* and *appropinquare*.

16. **non . . . tempus**: *not some short time merely*.

19. **unius**: Pompey. For his career, see *Introd.*, pp. 30–32. — **terra marique**: A. 258. d; B. 228. 1. c; G. 385. N. 1; H. 485. 2; W. 402. 3.

89

2. **rescanda**: a metaphor borrowed from the language of surgery. Cf. Ovid, *Met.* 1. 190, 191: —

*Sed immedicabile vulnus
ense recidendum est, ne pars sincera trahatur.*

VI. 5. **dicant**: see note on p. 72, l. 27.

7. **Homo . . . ivit**: ironical.

10. **cum . . . essem**: cf. p. 73, l. 2 ff.

14. **ita ut**: *as*.

19. **Hic . . . consul**: *hereupon I, that furious consul*.

22. **necne**: A. 211. R. a; B. 162. 4; G. 459; H. 650. 1. 2; W. 240. 5.

26. **esset ei descripta**: *had been outlined by him*.

30. **securis, fascis**: see the illustration. They were the emblems of the *imperium*, signifying power over life and limb, and were carried by the lictors before the higher magistrates, especially the consuls. Rods of beech or elm composed the *fascis*; in the middle was an ax (*securis*), the head of which protruded; and the bundle was bound together by a red strap. As no Roman magistrate could lead an army unless he held the *imperium*, Catiline had assumed its emblems.

32. **fecerat**: notice that this is not subjunctive, and therefore not a quotation of Cicero's statement in the senate, but a parenthetical statement of fact.

33. **iciebam**: see note on p. 74, l. 24.

1. **credo**: ironical, *it is highly probable that*. — **Manlius iste centurio**: see note on *Castra . . . conlocata*, p. 70, l. 19.

3. **suo nomine**: *on his own responsibility*.

VII. 6. **O condicionem miseram**: *O unthankful task*.

11. **non ille**: the beginning of the apodosis.

13. **indemnatus**: i.e. without legal trial.

14. **vi et minis**: hendiadys.

15. **illum**: subject of *existimari*.

18. **tanti**: A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 380. 1. R.; H. 448. 1; W. 361, 362.

20. **Dicatur eiectus esse**: notice that the English idiom is impersonal, *let it be said that he has been driven out*.

21. **non est iturus**: *he does not think of going*.

25. **illud**: *this*. Cicero regularly uses *illud* or *illa* to refer to something he is about to mention. — **ne . . . quod**: *that some day it may be a matter of reproach to me that*.

26. **emiserim, eiecerim**: A. 341. d, 321. 2; B. 286. 1; G. 541, 542; H. 588. II; W. 544-546.

27. **cum profectus sit**: *now that he has gone of his own accord*.

28. **idem**: subject of *dicerent*.

30. **Nemo . . . malit**: their pity is only pretended. On account of personal advantages which they hope to gain in a revolution, they prefer that Catiline should face almost inevitable destruction in open warfare rather than withdraw quietly into voluntary exile.

32. **hoc quod agit**: object of *cogitasset*.

3. **nisi quod**: *except that*.

VIII. 8. qui dissimulant: contrasted with the preceding *fatur*. Trans. *who disguise the fact that they are enemies*.

11. **quam . . . ipsos**: *as to restore them to their senses*.

14. **singulis**: sc. *generibus*.

15. **quam**: sc. *medicinam adferre*.

16. **est eorum**: *consists of those*. — **magno . . . alieno**: concessive.

17. **dissolvi**: with double meaning, i.e. they can free themselves from their debts (*dissolvi ab aere alieno*) by disposing of their property (*dissolvi ab possessionibus*).

20. **Tu**: by addressing one imaginary individual, Cicero arraigns this entire class of citizens. — **agris**: A. 248. c. 2; B. 218. 8; G. 405. 3; H. 477. II; W. 388.

21. **sis**: subjunctive in an indignant question.

23. **omnium**: used for *omnium rerum*, and neuter, not masculine. This ambiguity is generally avoided by using only the masculine as a substantive when the two genders have the same form.

24. **tabulas**: *account-books*. In a political sense *tabulae novae* meant a cancellation of old accounts — and therefore of old debts — either in part or wholly. In ancient times legislation of this kind was not unfrequent. By the *lex Valeria* of the year 86 B.C., for instance, creditors lost three-fourths of their capital. Catiline's supporters expected a total abolition of outstanding debts as a result of his revolutionary designs. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 21, *Tum Catilina polliceri novas tabulas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorum fert*.

25. **meo beneficio . . . auctionariae**: the expression refers to the forced sales by which debtors were compelled to liquidate their obligations. According to his own statement elsewhere, Cicero succeeded in bringing about some improvement in financial conditions (*Numquam nec maius aes alienum fuit, nec melius nec facilius dissolutum est; fraudandi enim spe sublata solvendi necessitas consecuta est*).

27. **salvi**: in a financial sense.

28. **certare . . . praediorum**: i.e. vainly struggle to make the income of their estates pay the exorbitant interest on the mortgages.

30. **uteremur**: *we should find them*.

31. **deduci**: *be won over*.

IX. 2. **rerum**: A. 223. a; B. 212. 2; G. 407. N. 2. d; H. 458. 3; W. 371.

4. **Quibus**: indirect object of *praecipendum*.

5. **reliquis omnibus**: sc. *praecipendum est*.

7. **me . . . providere**: this and the following infinitive clauses are dependent on the idea of saying implied in *hoc praecipendum*.

8. **animos**: the plural of this word is often used in the sense of *spirit, courage*. Here, and often, the fact that several persons are represented as possessing the quality may determine the employment of the plural form.

12. **Quod si sint adepti**: *but suppose that they really should gain*.

14. **consules, dictatores, reges**: climax. As to *reges*, see note on p. 82, l. 22.

16. **fugitivo, gladiatori**: history attests the truth of this statement. The material rewards of a revolutionary movement rarely fall into the hands of its first promoters. Under a reign of terror, the most vicious and unscrupulous finally take the lead and reap the harvest.

19. **quo ex genere est**: *to this class belongs*.

20. **ex iis coloniis**: Sulla is said to have distributed lands among 120,000 of his veterans. Etruria especially suffered from these military colonies, as Sulla wished to punish this district for its obstinate adherence to the cause of Marius. It was for this reason that Catiline hoped for strong support from Etruria.

21. **universas**: *on the whole*. — **civium . . . virorum**: notice the chiasmus.

24. **tamquam beati**: *as if they were in good circumstances*.

27. **agrestis**: they were the men who had lost their farms through Sulla's military colonies. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 28, *Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat*.

28. **veterum**: i.e. those of Sulla's time.

31. **illorum temporum**: the time of the proscriptions which followed Sulla's victory.

32. **non modo**: a second *non* is omitted after *non modo* when the two members have a common predicate and this is contained in the second member with *ne . . . quidem*. Here the common predicate is *ista mihi passurae esse videantur*.

X. 1. **varium et mixtum**: *strangely mixed*.

2. **qui**: equivalent to *eorum qui*, explanatory of *genus*.

4. **vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione**: three terms descriptive of legal proceedings against a debtor — *vadimonium*, the security given by the debtor to the creditor for his appearance in court on a certain day; *iudicium*, the pleading of the case and the decision of the court; *proscriptio bonorum*, the execution of the judgment.

5. **bonorum**: see note on p. 91, l. 23; but notice that there can be no ambiguity here.

10. **corruant**: subj. in a command, or possibly in a wish. — **non modo**: see note on p. 92, l. 32.

22. **carcer**: i.e. the *Tullianum*, the prison said by tradition to have been built by Ancus Martius or by Servius Tullius, and used for the execution of the death sentence and for the detention of notorious criminals while awaiting their trial. See the illustration, p. 122.

24. **Postremum**: i.e. the *last* and the *lowest*.

25. **numero**: abl. of specification.

27. **complexu eius ac siuu**: cf. the English expression 'bosom friends.'

28. **pexo**: from *pecto*. — **capillo**: abl. of quality, as is also **tunicis**, l. 29. — **imberbis**: *beardless*, therefore very young. — **bene barbatus**: contrary to custom, for the Romans of the higher classes at this time allowed their beards to grow only as a sign of mourning. Dandies, however, sometimes shaved only a part of the beard and trimmed what remained in a fantastic fashion; this practice Cicero evidently considered a sign of degeneration.

29. **manicatis et talaribus tunicis**: the tunic was a woolen undergarment, over which the *toga* was worn. It had either no sleeves at all or very short ones, and extended only to the knee; but the Roman dandy allowed his tunic to hang down to his feet, and wore long sleeves. — **velis**: referring to the exaggerated size of the *toga* worn by these men of fashion.

31. **In his gregibus versantur**: *among this rabble are found*.

33. **neque**: sc. *solum*.

1. **saltare et cantare**: pastimes unworthy of a man, according to a Roman's view of life. The less serious Greeks saw no objection to these accomplishments. Cf. Nepos, *Epam.* 1: *Scimus enim musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis persona, saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni; quae omnia apud Graecos et grata et laude digna ducuntur*.

3. **scitote**: A. 269. e; G. 267. R.; H. 560. 2. — **hoc**: A. 195. d; B. 246. 5; G. 211. R. 5; H. 396. 2.

XI. 11. **cohortem praetoriam**: since the time of the younger Scipio, a body-guard attending the general. It was composed partly of veterans who voluntarily offered their services for that purpose (*evocati*), partly of young nobles, who in this way gained experience in the art of war.

15. **eiectam**: *stranded*.

16. **robur**: by metonymy the word *oak* is used for its most prominent quality, *strength*.

17. **coloniarum ac municipiorum**: may be either appositional gen. or gen. of possession. Render **urbes** by *strongholds*, or the entire phrase *strongly fortified colonies and municipalities*. — **respondebunt**: *will be a match for*.

20. **quibus**: construe as abl. of means with *suppeditamur*, and supply as abl. of separation with *eget*.

21. **senatu . . . nationibus**: explanatory of *his rebus*. — **urbe**: *the city*, i.e. Rome, a very common use of the word.

24. **quam . . . iaceant**: *how powerless they are*.

28. **aequitas . . . prudentia**: Plato's so-called four cardinal virtues, *δικαιοσύνη, σωφροσύνη, ἀνδρεία, σοφία*.

32. **omnium rerum desperatione**: *utter despair*.

1. **ab virtutibus**: the preposition is used on account of the personification of *virtus*.

XII. 4. **antea dixi**: Cicero's memory seems to be at fault, for the speech as it has come down to us contains nothing to which this can well refer. — **custodiis vigiliisque**: *guards by day and by night*.

8. **quam**: attracted, as the relative regularly is, from the number and gender of the antecedent *Gladiatores* to the number and gender of the predicate noun *manum*. — **sibi manum certissimam**: *a force upon which he could confidently rely*.

10. **patriciorum**: besides Catiline himself, Lentulus and Cethegus also were of patrician rank. — **potestate . . . continebuntur**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 30, *Itemque decrevere uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cuiusque opibus*.

11. **hoc**: i.e. the opening of hostilities.

15. **quem . . . videtis**: the heralds (*praecones*) could be seen summoning the senators, and perhaps also the senators assembling for the session.

16. **atque adeo**: used in a corrective sense, *or rather*. Compare the use of the same phrase found on p. 70, l. 22.

20. **erumperet**: *might come to light*, but the words used seem to signify metaphorically a rushing out from a place of hiding. — **Quod**

- PAGE 95 **reliquum est**: used in contrast with the preceding *adhuc, but as to the future.*
21. **iam non**: *no longer.*
- 96 2. **portis, viae**: dat. of possession.
3. **Qui vero**: *but if any one.* Trans. **cuius** below in the same way.
- XIII. 9. Atque**: *and moreover.*
12. **togato**: *clad in the toga*, i.e. wearing the garb of peace. In war the *sagum* (soldier's cloak) and the *paludamentum* (general's cloak) were worn in place of the *toga*.
15. **vis**: *enormity.* — **patriae**: dat. with *impendens*.
17. **quod vix optandum videtur**: *a thing which could hardly be hoped for.*
18. **ut . . . possitis**: a substantive clause of result explaining *illud*. — **neque . . . -que**: a rare combination for the more common *neque . . . et*. Render **neque bonus quisquam** as if it were *nemo bonus*.
20. **prudencia, consiliis**: abl. dependent on *fretus*.
21. **multis et dubiis**: see note on *multis ac summis*, p. 73, l. 8. — **non dubiis**: used by litotes for *certis* or some similar word.
27. **quam urbem, hanc**: *this city which.* The attraction of the antecedent into the relative clause is regular when the relative clause precedes the main clause.
28. **terra marique**: see note on p. 88, l. 19.

ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 25, 26.

- 97 I. 1. **vitam**: see note on p. 74, l. 15.
5. **e flamma atque ferro**: akin to *zeugma*; *e* in its proper meaning cannot be construed with *ferro*.
6. **faucibus fati**: fate is compared to some wild beast. A similar metaphor is used on p. 84, l. 22.
10. **nascendi incerta condicio**: i.e. at the time of our birth our lot is uncertain. — **sine sensu** † *without consciousness.*
11. **cum voluptate**: i.e. *cum sensu voluptatis*. — **illum**: according to Roman legend, Romulus was reviewing his army in the Campus Martius, when a violent thunderstorm came on, during which he was carried away to heaven by his father Mars. Cf. Ovid, *Met.* 14. 805–828, and *Fasti*, 2. 475–572.
12. **benevolentia famaue**: *in affection and praise.* Cf. Cic. *Nat. Deor.* 2. 24. 62, *Suscepit autem vita hominum consuetudoque*

communis ut beneficiis excellentis viros in caelum fama ac voluntate tollerent.

15. **urbi . . . moenibus**: dat. after *subiectos* and *circumdatos*.

16. **subiectos**: cf. Verg. *Aen.* 2. 37, *subiectisque urere flammis*.

18. **Quae**: Sallust (*Cat.* 43) gives in detail the plans of the conspirators.

21. **qui . . . expectatis**: *who are as yet ignorant of the facts, but anxious to learn them.*

II. 23. **ut**: *from the time when or ever since.* — **paucis ante diebus**: on the night of Nov. 8, in reality almost a month before. The expression contains indirectly an apology for seeming lack of activity.

26. **tantis**: *so dangerous.*

27. **Nam tum . . . videretis**: these lines contain a concise statement of Cicero's policy in dealing with the conspiracy. When he drove Catiline from the city, he hoped that the strength of the conspiracy would be broken; but when he saw that he had been mistaken in this expectation, all his energies were bent upon obtaining such clear proofs of treason that there could no longer be any doubt in the mind of any one as to the designs of Catiline and his associates. — **eciebam**: conative imperfect. Notice the use of the indicative to denote the actual time merely and not the circumstances of *putabam*.

1. **huius verbi invidiam**: i.e. the odium which might arise from driving a Roman citizen into exile. Cf. p. 80, ll. 7-15. — **illa**: sc. *invidia*.

2. **sed tum**: these words mark the orator's return to the main thought after the parenthesis.

4. **infirmos**: *harmless*. *Infirmus* means without firmness and proper inner support, hence *weakly* or *infirm*; while *debilis* is used in reference to one who has lost the use of some organ by old age, disease, or misfortune, and hence means *unfit for use* or *disabled*. *Infirmos*, therefore, points to the moral support, *debilis* to the actual assistance of which Catiline's flight deprived the conspirators.

6. **in eo**: explained by *ut . . . viderem*.

8. **auribus vestris minorem . . . mea**: *my statement would gain too little credence with you* (lit. *make confidence for your ears*).

9. **faceret**: subj. by attraction, or because Cicero quotes what he thought at another time.

10. **animis**: added by way of contrast with *oculis* to balance the two members of the sentence.

12. **ut comperi**: through Q. Fabius Sanga, the patron of the Allobroges. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 41. — **Allobrogum**: a powerful people

of Transalpine Gaul, dwelling between the Rhone and Isère and extending as far north as the Lake of Geneva; they had been conquered by the Romans in 121 B.C. Their ambassadors had come to Rome to ask of the senate relief from the oppression of Roman officials (cf. Sall. *Cat.* 40).

13. **tumultus Gallici**: can only refer to an uprising in Cisalpine Gaul, for the term *tumultus* is not used of wars carried on outside of Italy. Cf. Cic. *Phil.* 8. 1, *Maiores nostri tumultum Italicum, quod erat domesticum, tumultum Gallicum, quod erat Italiae finitimum, praeterea nullum nominabant.* — **P. Lentulo**: P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, consul in 71 B.C., had been expelled from the senate in 70 B.C. because of his infamous life. In order to regain his seat in the senate, he again became an applicant for the praetorship, and was reelected to that office for 63 B.C.

14. **eodemque itinere**: on their way home the ambassadors of the Allobroges were to visit Catiline in Etruria. — **cum litteris mandatisque**: an inaccurate statement. From p. 100, l. 8 it is evident that the letter for Catiline was given to Volturcius, not to the ambassadors; while p. 100, l. 16 shows that the three letters written by the conspirators were not addressed to Catiline, but to the nation of the Allobroges.

16. **T. Volturcium**: one of Catiline's followers, who later on, upon the promise of pardon, turned informer against his chief.

17. **facultatem**: begins the principal clause.

21. **L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum**: L. Valerius Flaccus, praetor in 63 B.C. and afterwards propraeor of Asia, was accused in 59 B.C. of extortion in that province. Cicero and Hortensius defended him and secured his acquittal. C. Pomptinus, one of Flaccus' colleagues in the praetorship, was governor of the province of Gallia Narbonensis in 61 B.C., and distinguished himself by defeating the Allobroges, who were then in rebellion, their services to the Roman state during Cicero's consulship having brought them no relief. In 51 B.C. he served as Cicero's legate in Cilicia.

1. **amantissimos rei publicae**: *most patriotic.*

2. **qui . . . sentirent**: *whose political sentiments were always noble and excellent.* *Sentirent* is subj. of characteristic or of cause.

3. **sine recusatione**: *unhesitatingly.*

4. **cum advesperasceret**: *towards evening.*

5. **pontem Mulvium**: a bridge over the Tiber and leading to the *Via Flaminia*, built in 109 B.C. by the censor M. Aemilius Scaurus. It has been suggested that the word *Mulvius* may be a corruption of *Aemilius*.

8. **multos fortis**: *et* is omitted because *fortis* joins with *viros* to denote a single conception. — **praefectura Reatina**: Reate was an ancient town of the Sabines in central Italy. That Cicero selected his men from among the citizens of Reate is explained by the fact that he was the patron of their town and could trust their loyalty. A *praefectura* was an Italian town or community originally governed by a Roman official (*praefectus iuri dicundo*). After all Italians had obtained the full Roman citizenship, the term *praefectura*, as well as the names *municipium* and *colonia*, continued to exist only as a historical reminiscence.

10. **tertia fere vigilia**: i.e. about three o'clock in the morning.

14. **nota solis**: Sallust (*Cat.* 45) states that the Allobroges, *cito cognito consilio*, at once surrendered; and (*Cat.* 41 and 44) that they were acting under Cicero's instructions and aiding him to obtain evidence against the conspirators. They may not have been fully cognizant of his plans, and perhaps their forcible arrest may have been intended to cover their treachery to the conspirators.

III. 16. **sedatur**: historical present. So also **traduntur** and **deducuntur** below.

17. **integris signis**: see *Introd.*, p. 45.

19. **Cimbrum Gabinium**: Sallust (*Cat.* 17) gives his name as P. Gabinus Capito. Cicero appears to regard Gabinus as the author of the plan to tamper with the Allobroges (*horum . . . machinatorem*). Notice that when the *praenomen* is omitted, the *cognomen* may precede the *nomen*.

20. **susplicantem**: modifies *Gabinium*.

21. **L. Statilius**: a Roman knight. — **C. Cethegus**: C. Cornelius Cethegus, a senator.

22. **in litteris dandis**: *writing letters*. The sarcasm of this remark is fully appreciated when we notice the length of the letter quoted on p. 102, l. 11 ff.

23. **vigilarat**: the ironical use of **credo** is parenthetical, and so does not affect the mood.

25. **prius quam deferri**: we should expect *deferrentur*, but *deferri* is used to continue the construction of *aperiri*.

27. **negavi . . . ut non deferrem**: a fuller and stronger expression for *dixi me esse delaturum*. Trans. *I said that I would not act in such a way that in a matter involving danger to the state I could not lay the facts unprejudiced before the council of state.*

29. **si**: equivalent to *etiam si*, as often when the main clause is negative.

31. **nimiam diligentiam**: *the reproach of being over careful.*

1. **coegi**: in the temple of Concord between the Forum and the Capitol. See map, p. 75.

3. **si quid telorum esset**: *whatever arms might be there.*

IV. 5. **fidem publicam dedi**: *I promised him personal safety in the name of the state.* Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 47, *Post ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia uti gesta erant aperit.* *Fides publica* is equivalent to the Greek *ἄδεια*, i.e. a promise of protection and a guaranty of immunity from punishment, such as is often granted among us to those who turn state's evidence.

8. **ut . . . uteretur, ut . . . accederet**: these two clauses give the contents of the *mandata et litteras*, and their construction is dictated by the idea of urging implied.

9. **servorum**: see note on p. 81, l. 21.

10. **id autem**: *and this, i.e. and that he should do this* (march upon the city). — **ut praesto esset ille**: explanatory of *eo consilio*. — **ex omnibus partibus**: *on all sides.* Sallust (*Cat.* 43) says that Statilius and Gabinius were to set fire to the city simultaneously in twelve different places.

12. **erat**: A. 336. b; B. 314. 3; G. 628. a; H. 643. 3; W. 607. — **caedemque infinitam**: cf. Plut. *Cic.* 18, "He (Lentulus) had resolved to slay all the senators and as many of the other citizens as possible."

16. **data**: A. 187. b; B. 235. B. 2. b. β ; G. 286. 1; H. 395. 2; W. 295. 2.

17. **L. Cassio**: L. Cassius Longinus had been more cautious than the other three and had refused to commit himself in writing. He left the city before the arrest of the Allobroges and Volturcius. — **esse praescriptum**: notice that it is used here both as a verb of commanding (*ut . . . mitterent*) and as a verb of saying (*pedestris . . . defuturas*).

19. **fatis Sibyllinis**: i.e. the Sibylline books containing the famous oracles. They were not consulted for the purpose of foretelling the future, but to ascertain what religious rites were required to propitiate the gods in the case of an unusual calamity, on the occasion of some prodigy, or in times of national danger.

20. **tertium illum**: i.e. the third mentioned by the Sibylline books.

22. **Cinnam, Sullam**: L. Cornelius Cinna and L. Cornelius Sulla, the leaders in the civil war of 88–83 B.C. Each was for a time absolute master of Rome.

24. **qui esset**: *since it was.* The reference is evidently to some current prophecy. — **virginum**: the vestal virgins, six in number, were chosen from families of the highest rank at the age of from six

to ten years. Their membership in the order covered a period of at least thirty years, ten to learn their duties, ten to perform them, and ten to impart them to others. Their services were devoted to Vesta and her temple. There they guarded the eternal fire, the extinction of which foreboded disaster; there they offered daily sacrifices to the goddess and prayed for the safety of the commonwealth. See the illustration, p. 116. — **absolutionem**: nothing is known of the trial to which Cicero refers here.

1. **Capitoli incensionem**: the temple of the Capitoline Jupiter on the *Mons Capitolinus* had been destroyed by incendiarism in 83 B.C. According to Tacitus, the destruction of the Capitol in 69 A.D. was thought by the Gauls to forebode the end of Roman dominion. To emphasize the continuance of empire, it was rebuilt after every conflagration in the same form, but each time with greater magnificence. — **Cethego**: concerning his character, cf. Sall. *Cat.* 43, *Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.*

3. **Saturnalibus**: i.e. Dec. 17. The Saturnalia, *festival of Saturn*, was celebrated by the rustic population of ancient Latium as a sort of joyous harvest-feast, and in every age was a period of absolute relaxation and unrestrained merriment. Such a day, on which all distinction between classes was lost sight of, the rich keeping open house and the slaves mingling with their masters, would offer a favorable opportunity for carrying out the designs of the conspirators.

V. 5. **ne longum sit**: *not to be tedious*. Cicero is fond of such parenthetical clauses of purpose. — **tabellas, signum, linum**: see *Intro.*, pp. 45, 46.

8. **ipsius manu**: the Romans often kept educated slaves who acted as amanuenses.

14. **qui . . . respondisset, dixissetque**: the second of these clauses is explanatory of the first, *although he had attempted to make some explanation, saying*.

15. **tamen**: i.e. despite the evidence against him.

18. **ferramentorum studiosum**: i.e. he claimed to be a collector. Notice that Cethegus used a word that lacked the disagreeable connotation of *telorum*.

21. **in . . . sententiam**: *to about the same purport*.

24. **avi tui**: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul in 162 B.C. and afterwards *princeps senatus*. In 121 B.C. he was wounded during the rioting which resulted in the slaying of C. Gracchus and the triumph of the *optimates* (cf. p. 117, l. 11 ff.).

25. **muta revocare**: oxymoron.
 26. **eadem ratione**: *to the same purport*; cf. *in eandem sententiam*, l. 21.
 27. **vellet**: the subjunctive is used because Cicero is quoting what he said to Lentulus.
 29. **exposito atque edito**: *arranged and recorded*.—**quid . . . iis**: *what business he had with them*.
 32. **per quem**: either Gabinius or one P. Umbrenus; cf. p. 103, l. 21.
 33. **nihilne secum esset locutus**: *whether he had not had some conversation with them*.

1. **scelere demens**: *driven mad by the consciousness of his guilt*.—**esset**: *is*. Notice that the verb in a statement of general truth is regularly affected in Latin by the sequence of tenses, but not in English.

2. **praeter opinionem omnium**: *to every one's surprise*.
 3. **dicendi exercitatio**: *readiness of speech*.
 4. **qua semper valuit**: *which heretofore had always distinguished him*.

9. **perturbatus**: concessive, as is shown by *tamen*.

10. **sine nomine, sed ita**: *without address or signature* (in a Roman letter these were combined and stood first; cf. Cicero's letters printed in this book, p. 246 ff.), *but read as follows*. Sallust (*Cat.* 44) gives the contents of this letter differently: *Quis sim ex eo quem ad te misi cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse. Consideres quid tuae rationes postulent. Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis*.

11. **scies**: equivalent to *cognosces*; the use of *scio* in this sense is colloquial.—**cogita . . . progressus**: *consider how far you have gone*.

12. **ecquid**: equivalent to *num quid, whether anything*.

13. **infimorum**: i.e. *servorum*. See note on p. 81, l. 21.

16. **cum . . . visa sunt, tum multo certiora**: *not only did these things seem entirely convincing . . . but far more convincing*.

20. **non numquam**: *from time to time*.—**inter sese**: *at one another*.

VI. 22. **senatum consului**: see *Introd.*, p. 53.

1. **principibus**: i.e. the consuls elect and the ex-consuls, who were the first to be asked their opinion.

2. **sine . . . secutus**: *adopted unanimously*.—**est perscriptum**: see *Introd.*, p. 53.

5. **verbis amplissimis**: *in most handsome terms*.

6. **sit liberata, usus essem**: notice the change in tense. A. 287. e; B. 268. 3; G. 509. 2. 1. a; H. 546; W. 470.

8. **forti fidelique**: an alliterative phrase employed in official language. Cf. Livy, 23. 46. 6, *Eorum forti fidelique opera in eo bello usi sunt saepe Romani*. — **merito ac iure**: *duly and justly*.

9. **conlegae meo**: C. Antonius Hybrida. — **laus**: notice that the praise was bestowed, not in recognition of anything Antonius had done for the state, but in thankfulness that he had done nothing against it. This was indeed strange praise for a consul, but his name could not with propriety be wholly omitted, and there was nothing else to be said in his favor. He had been a friend of Catiline and was at first in sympathy with him. Cicero, however, had induced him to desert the conspirators by promising him the governorship of the rich province of Macedonia, which had fallen by lot to himself. Antonius had probably already taken the field against Catiline.

12. **cum . . . abdicasset**: *when he had resigned the praetorship*. A Roman official could not be impeached while in office. See *Intro.*, p. 55.

13. **custodiam**: see note on p. 78, l. 5.

15. **L. Cassium**: he and the other conspirators mentioned below had managed to make their escape. Only one of them, Ceparius, was overtaken and shared the fate of Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius.

17. **Apuliam**: see note on p. 86, l. 17.

21. **libertinum hominem**: *a freedman*, i.e. one who had been released from legal servitude. As a class, freedmen were called *libertini*; but *liberti* in relation to their former master.

23. **est usus**: *showed*. — **tantaque . . . hostium**: explanatory of *tanta coniuratione*.

24. **novem**: Cicero could not know at this time that four of those who had fled would escape.

25. **sanari**: *be restored to reason*.

27. **supplicatio**: in its primitive meaning *a bending of the knee*; hence *a day of prayer*, and here *a thanksgiving*. In early times such *supplications*, which were always connected with holidays (*feriae*), lasted from one to three days, later on usually five days, and still later they were celebrated for even longer periods (cf. *Caes. B. G.* 2. 35).

28. **meo nomine**: *in my honor*.

29. **conditam**: A. 292. a; B. 337. 5; G. 360. R. 2; H. 636. 4; W. 646. — **togato**: used as on p. 96, l. 12.

30. **Italiam bello liberassem**: as matters stood, only Etruria,

PAGE
103

where Catiline's forces were gathering, had to be reckoned with; other parts of Italy that might have risen in rebellion, had the plans of the conspirators been successful, remained loyal.

32. **hoc interest, quod**: *there is this difference, that*. Notice that *interest* is stronger than *interesse videatur* would be.

104

3. **quae religio C. Mario non fuerat quo minus occideret**: *though this scruple had not prevented C. Marius from killing (which scruple C. Marius had not had lest he kill)*. — **C. Mario, C. Glauciam**: see note on p. 70, l. 7. — **quo minus occideret**: A. 319. c; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568. 8; W. 506, 507.

VII. 12. **non mihi . . . pertimescendam**: *that I should have no reason to fear the sleepy P. Lentulus nor the corpulent L. Cassius nor the mad rashness of C. Cethegus*. — **somnum**: cf. p. 99, ll. 21–23.

14. **sed tam diu dum**: *but only as long as*.

15. **norat**: contraction of *noverat*. — **omnium aditus tenebat**: *he knew how to approach everybody*.

16. **appellare, temptare, sollicitare**: the arrangement of these three verbs shows Catiline's method of proceeding, first to approach people, then to sound them, and finally to gain them for his plans.

18. **Iam**: *furthermore*.

20. **quod . . . laboraret**: a case of zeugma, since only *obiret* would regularly have the accusative.

21. **vigilaret**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 5. *Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae, supra quam cuiquam credibile est*.

25. **domesticis insidiis**: equivalent to *urbanas insidias*, p. 86, l. 19. — **in castrense latrocinium**: *into a robber's camp*. Cf. p. 84, ll. 14, 15.

28. **Saturnalia**: see note on p. 101, l. 3. — **constituisset**: i.e. Catiline would not have waited so long. — **tanto ante**: *so long beforehand*.

29. **commisisset ut**: *would he have so blundered that*.

30. **testes**: *as witnesses*.

105

2. **quoad fuit**: sc. *in urbe*.

3. **ut levissime dicam**: *to say the least*. See note on *ne longum sit*, p. 101, l. 5.

5. **periculis, pace**: abl. of separation and manner respectively.

VIII. 7. **Quamquam**: see note on p. 79, l. 27.

9. **cum . . . tum**: *not only . . . but*.

10. **humani consili**: A. 214. c; B. 203. 5; G. 366. R. 1; H. 447; W. 360.

13. **illa**: portents of this kind were announced to the senate,

which thereupon ordered sacrifices or days of prayer as an expiation. The superstitious belief in portents was in Cicero's time not entirely dead even among the educated. Half a century later Livy, and later still Tacitus did not disdain the mentioning of similar prodigies in their histories. — **ab occidente**: in Roman augury the west was the unfavorable side.

17. **praetermittendum, relinquendum**: the first suggests an oversight, the second an intention. Cf. Cic. *Off.* 3. 2. 9, "I do not agree at all with those who deny that that passage was overlooked (*praetermissum*) by Panaetius, but claim that it was purposely omitted (*consulto relictum*)."

19. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus**: L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus were elected consuls for 65 B.C., to take the place of P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla, who having been convicted of bribery had been disqualified from holding office.

20. **Capitolio**: see note on p. 101, l. 1. — **de caelo esse percussas**: *were struck by lightning.*

21. **simulacra, statuae**: notice that the former is used of images of the gods, the latter being restricted to statues of men. — **depulsa, deiectae**: from their pedestals.

22. **legum aera**: the bronze tablets on which the laws were engraved were kept in the temples.

23. **Romulus**: there is in Rome a very ancient statue of the she-wolf suckling Romulus and Remus, and some scholars believe it the statue mentioned in our passage.

24. **fuisse**: see note on *dicere*, p. 71, l. 31; but notice that here the perfect is needed to show that the statue did not stand in the Capitol at the time when Cicero was speaking.

25. **ex tota Etruria**: soothsaying was extensively practised among the Etruscans, and the Romans sometimes summoned Etruscan *haruspices* to Rome by decree of the senate on the occurrence of disturbing prodigies.

27. **bellum civile ac domesticum**: *a civil war carried on in the city.*

29. **prope**: *as it were.* — **flexissent**: for the fut. perf. of direct discourse. Notice that **appropinquare** is future in meaning.

30. **illorum**: i.e. *haruspicum*. — **ludi**: the Roman games were originally of a religious character and were celebrated chiefly at the festivals of the gods. They consisted of chariot-races, contests of athletes, gladiatorial fights, exhibitions of wild beasts fighting with each other or with men, and theatrical representations.

31. **pertineret**: *might tend.*

PAGE

105

33. **contra atque**: A. 234. a. N. 2; B. 341. I. c; G. 643; H. 516. 3.

106

2. **curiam**: i.e. *Curiam Hostiliam*.

5. **conlocandum**: A. 294. d; B. 337. 7. b. 2; G. 430; H. 622; W. 644. 2.—**consules illi**: i.e. Cotta and Torquatus.—**locaverunt**: *let the contract for*. Ordinarily this would have been the duty of the censors; but the censors for this year being unable to agree had resigned from office, and the consuls acted in their stead.

6. **superioribus consulibus**: i.e. those of 64 B.C.

IX. 9. mente captus: *mad.* A. 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 480; W. 396.

12. **et ea**: *and that too*.

107

2. **ita praesens**: *such a coincidence*.—**Optimi Maximi**: notice the asyndeton. Jupiter as lord of heaven was commonly referred to as *all-good and all-powerful*.

3. **ut . . . statueretur**: explains *Illud*.

4. **eorum**: *against them*.—**aedem Concordiae**: there were various temples in Rome dedicated to Concordia, the goddess of harmony. Reference is here made to the oldest one of these, erected in 367 B.C. by Camillus in commemoration of the final reconciliation between patricians and plebeians. In this temple the senate often met on extraordinary occasions. See note on p. 100, l. 1.

8. **Quo**: abl. of degree of difference depending on *maiore*, but to be rendered as if abl. of cause, *and for this reason*.

14. **voluit**: *willed*.—**hanc mentem voluntatemque suscepi**: *formed this purpose and resolution*, i.e. to put down the conspiracy.

108

1. **haec tanta indicia**: *such unmistakable proofs*.

2. **Iam vero**: *and furthermore*. Cf. p. 87, l. 13.

5. **audaciae**: the abstract used instead of the concrete.—**Ut . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent**: the subject of *esse factum* below. **Id** sums up the clauses and is in apposition with them.

6. **male pacata**: see note on *Allobrogum*, p. 98, l. 12.

8. **patriciis**: see note on p. 95, l. 10. It seemed scarcely believable that members of the ancient patrician families could summon the aid of a foreign nation against Rome.

10. **qui**: *when they*; but really introducing a causal clause dependent upon *putatis* rather than a concessive clause dependent upon *neglegerent* and *anteponerent*, as is shown by the sequence of tenses.

11. **tacendo**: i.e. if they had not betrayed the plans of the conspirators.

X. 12. **ad . . . supplicatio**: at a *supplicatio* clothed images of the gods were placed on couches (*pulvinaria*), and food and drink was set before them. A feast of this kind was called *lectisternium*, from *lectus*, couch, and *sterno*, spread.

13. **celebratote**: A. 269. d; B. 281. 1; G. 268. 2; H. 560. 4; W. 475.

19. **audistis, meministis, vidistis**: "*Audimus ea quae ante nostram memoriam facta sunt; meminimus ea quae pueris nobis acciderunt; vidimus autem quibus ipsi aut interfuimus aut interesse potuimus.*"

21. **P. Sulpicium**: P. Sulpicius Rufus, tribune of the people in 88 B.C., proposed a bill bestowing upon Marius the chief command of the Mithridatic war, to supersede Sulla. The latter thereupon advanced with his army against Rome, got possession of the city, and proscribed Sulpicius, Marius, and ten other prominent men of the opposition. Sulpicius was overtaken in his flight and killed. The others escaped from Italy.—**custodem**: Marius had saved the city by defeating the Cimbri and Teutones.

23. **Cn. Octavius**: Cn. Octavius and L. Cornelius Cinna were consuls in 87 B.C.

24. **hic locus**: i.e. the Forum.

25. **postea**: i.e. towards the close of the year 87 B.C., when Cinna and Marius returned to Rome. Velleius Paterculus declares that no victory was ever more cruelly abused than this, except Sulla's in 82 B.C.

28. **quanta deminutione civium**: Catulus is said to have asked Sulla in the senate, "Whom then shall we keep to enjoy our victory with, if blood continues to flow in our cities as abundantly as on the battlefield?" Valerius Maximus estimates the number of the proscribed as 4700.

29. **M. Lepidus, Q. Catulo**: M. Aemilius Lepidus and Q. Lutatius Catulus were colleagues in the consulship, 78 B.C. On Sulla's death Lepidus attempted to rescind the dictator's legislative acts. In the armed conflict which ensued he was defeated by Pompey and Catulus, who was the acknowledged leader of the senatorial faction. Lepidus fled to Sardinia, where he died in exile.

31. **quam**: sc. *interitus*.

32. **illae**: notice its emphatic position, and that of *illi*, p. 109, l. 1.

1. **in ea quae esset**: *in the state as it then existed*.

2. **se**: see note on *me esse*, p. 70, l. 17.

6. **diiudicatae sint**: A. 287. c; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 550; W. 469.

- PAGE
109
7. **quale bellum**: *such a war as*.
 8. **barbaria**: *band of barbarians*, the abstract used for the concrete. Cf. Verg. *Ecl.* 1. 62, *Aut Ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tigrim*.
 12. **tantum civium quantum**: *only as many citizens as*.
 XI. 18. **ornamenta**: *distinctions*.
 24. **diem**: *term. period*. Notice the gender. — **quam . . . fore**: *and I hope that it will last forever*. — **propagatam . . . mei**: the thought is not expressed precisely. What Cicero intended to say was that the memory of his consulship would endure as long as the city, whose life he had prolonged, and that he hoped both might live forever.
 27. **alter, alter**: the first refers to Pompey, the second to Cicero himself.
- XII. 30. **quae illorum**: *as that of those*.
 2. **vestrum est**: *it is your duty*.
 3. **sua**: see note on p. 87, l. 30. — **mihi mea**: Roman writers liked to bring pronominal forms together.
 7. **nihil**: A. 240. a; B. 176. 3; G. 334; H. 416. 2; W. 316.
 12. **nullius**: the regular genitive of *nemo*.
 14. **Quod si**: *if therefore*.
 16. **condicione**: abl. of quality.
 17. **mihi quidem ipsi**: *so far as I myself am concerned*.
 21. **ut . . . ornem, ut . . . valeat**: the first is a clause of result, the second a clause of purpose.
 26. **Iovem illum**: cf. p. 105, l. 32 ff.
 28. **ea**: sc. *tecta*. — **aeque ac**: *as well as*.

ORATIO IN CATILINAM QUARTA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 26–28.

- 111
- I. 7. **Mihi . . . data est**: *if the consulship was intrusted to me upon this condition*.
 10. **dignitas salusque**: an instance of hysteron-proteron; without *salus* there can be no *dignitas* for a nation.
 11. **cui**: dat. of reference.
 12. **forum**: see note on p. 84, l. 10. — **aequitas**: for in the Forum the *praetor urbanus* meted out justice. — **continetur**: *centers*.
 13. **campus**: see note on p. 74, l. 8. — **consularibus auspiciis consecratus**: the auspices taken before each consular election consecrated the place for the time being. See Introd., p. 62.

14. **curia**: see note on p. 83, l. 16. — **auxilium**: among the prerogatives of the senate was the entire control of foreign relations (see *Introd.*, p. 52). Hence embassies to it from foreign nations who wished to obtain a redress of the grievances which they suffered at the hands of other nations or from the Romans themselves were of frequent occurrence. The mission of the Allobroges is a good example; see *Introd.*, p. 25.

15. **lectus**: cf. p. 73, l. 4.

16. **datus**: *intended*. — **haec sedes honoris**: i.e. the *sella curulis*, an ivory chair resembling in shape a camp-stool, the official seat of the curule magistrates. See *Introd.*, p. 54.

17. **periculo, insidiis**: dependent on *vacua*.

18. **multa tacui**: an allusion to the suspicion attaching to many men of prominence. See *Introd.*, p. 26.

19. **meo quodam dolore**: *with some pain to myself*. Cicero means that he alone had to suffer from his endeavors to correct abuses, while they were too frightened to assist.

22. **virgines Vestalis**: see note on p. 100, l. 24.

27. **fatale ad perniciem**: cf. p. 100, l. 19 ff.

28. **laeter**: A. 268; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; W. 493.

II. 3. **mihi**: A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 2; W. 330.

5. **pro eo ac mereor**: *in proportion as I deserve*.

6. **si quid obtigerit**: *if anything happens*. It was characteristic of the ancients to refer euphemistically to death, and in general to anything of ill omen. Cf. Cic. *Phil.* 1. 4. 10, *Si quid mihi humanitus accidisset*. The Greeks used the phrases εἴ τι πάθωμι or ἤν τι πάθω. — **aequo . . . moriar**: so he actually did meet his death twenty years later at the hands of Antony's soldiers. See *Introd.*, p. 15.

8. **immatura consulari**: to a Roman the consulship was the object of the highest ambition. — **sapienti**: for a wise man knows that death is no evil. Cf. Cic. *De Sen.* 23. 83, *Sapientissimus quisque aequissimo animo moritur*; cf. also Sall. *Cat.* 51; and p. 114, ll. 6-8.

9. **ille ferreus**: *so devoid of feeling*. Cf. Cic. *Quint. Frat.* 1. 3. 3, *Quem ego ferus ac ferreus e complexu dimisi meo*. — **fratris**: a younger and only brother, Q. Tullius Cicero, with whom the orator lived on terms of most intimate companionship. Though overshadowed by his greater brother, he seems to have been a man of considerable ability. He was at this time praetor elect. Later he served as one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul, where in 54 B.C. he especially distinguished himself by the resolute and successful defense of his camp against overwhelming numbers; but in the civil

war he fought on Pompey's side against his old commander. He was one of the victims of the second triumvirate. See *Introd.*, pp. 1, 2, 10, 15.

10. **lacrimis**: perhaps to be understood figuratively as used of deep emotion rather than of actual tears; but the Greeks and Romans were more emotional than we and more demonstrative.

12. **uxor**: Terentia. She was a woman of great strength of character, and during his banishment and the perilous times of the struggle between Caesar and Pompey helped her husband with loyal support. An estrangement, however, arose between them, probably over money matters, and in 46 B.C. Cicero divorced her. She is said to have survived him many years. — **filia**: Tullia, Cicero's only daughter. In character and tastes she greatly resembled her father, who loved her with the most intense affection. She died at Tusculum in 45 B.C.

13. **filius**: Cicero's only son bore his father's *praenomen* of Marcus. He was only two years of age at this time. In the civil wars he served under Pompey and Marcus Brutus. Augustus made him his colleague in the consulship. He died at an advanced age.

14. **obsidem consulatus mei**: i.e. he is a pledge that I will do my duty as consul.

15. **gener**: C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi. As quaestor in 58 B.C. he exerted himself to the utmost to secure Cicero's recall from exile, but died before his return in 57 B.C. Inasmuch as he had not at the time of the delivery of this oration attained senatorial rank, he was not within the temple, but perhaps stood in the entrance (**stat in conspectu meo**).

16. **sed in eam partem**: *but only in this direction* (i.e. to the wish and determination).

17. **una peste**: abl. of means.

19. **incumbite**: *bend to the oars*, a suggestion of the 'ship of state.' The figure is continued in *procellas*. For the literal use of the word, cf. Verg. *Aen.* 5. 15, *validis incumbere remis*.

20. **quae impendent**: *which threaten to overwhelm you*.

21. **Ti. Gracchus**: see note on p. 69, l. 18. — **iterum**: it was contrary to law for a man to be elected tribune of the people twice in succession. Gracchus wished to hold the office for a second term in order that he might complete his reforms, and to secure his own safety.

22. **C. Gracchus**: see note on p. 70, l. 3. — **agrarios**: the allotment of the public lands (*ager publicus*) was a fruitful source of dissension in Roman history. At various periods, under the leadership

of such men as Sp. Cassius, C. Licinius Stolo, and the Gracchi, laws were passed providing for a more equitable distribution of lands and a lightening of the burdens of the poor. The supporters of these reform measures were called *agrarii*.—**L. Saturninus**: see note on p. 70, l. 9.

23. **C. Memmium**: a candidate for the consulship in 100 B.C. He was slain by the followers of Saturninus and Glaucia, the latter of whom was his rival in the canvass.

25. **vestram omnium**: see note on p. 72, l. 26.

28. **servitia**: here equivalent to *servi*, as often in Sallust.

29. **ut nemo**: in a clause of purpose we should expect *ne quis*; but the following *ne quidem* may have caused the rejection of *ne quis* here.

31. **relinquatur**: present because *est initum* is present perfect, and present time is uppermost in the speaker's mind—*this is the plan they have formed*. A. 287. a; B. 268. 1; G. 511. R. 3; H. 546; W. 467.

III. 1. rei: from *reus*.

8. **togato**: see note on p. 96, l. 12.

9. **praemia amplissima**: what these rewards were is unknown, although it is probable that a considerable amount of money was given to the Allobroges. Sallust (*Cat.* 30) states that the senate had promised to a free man who should give information concerning the conspiracy *impunitatem eius rei et sestertia ducenta*.

11. **nominatim dati sunt**: Sallust (*Cat.* 47) tells into whose charge each was given.—**sine ulla dubitatione**: construe with *damnati esse*.

13. **tamquam integrum**: *as if it were an open question*.

14. **et de facto . . . censeatis**: *both what your decision is as to the facts, and what your vote as to the punishment*.

15. **praedicam**: *I shall begin by stating*.—**consulis**: A. 214. c; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 447; W. 360.

16. **nova mala**: *unheard-of evils*.

17. **videbam**: see note on *rapiebat*, p. 80, l. 26.

20. **ante noctem**: a decree of the senate passed after sunset would be illegal.

21. **Huic**: sc. *facinori*.

22. **manavit, obscure serpens**: words well chosen to describe the insidious movement of a conspiracy.

24. **multas**: rhetorical exaggeration. We learn from Sallust (*Cat.* 21) that Catiline had expected support in Spain and Mauretania, and (*Cat.* 42) that there had been sympathetic disturbances

in Gaul, whither Catiline had sent his agents (**transcendit Alpis**).

IV. 27. **D. Silani**: D. Junius Silanus, who as consul elect spoke first.

29. **C. Caesaris**: Gaius Julius Caesar, at this time praetor elect, was already a recognized leader of the democratic party. He was even accused by his enemies among the *optimates* of favoring that lawless element in Rome which was represented in the person of Catiline. It was therefore not to have been expected that he would object openly to any rigor in the punishment of those whose sinister designs he was suspected of having abetted. The fact that he spoke in favor of only such penalties as were provided by the laws does great credit not only to his natural courage and clemency, but also to the political sagacity which foresaw the reaction that would inevitably follow any infringement of law, and his own consequent popularity as defender of the constitutional rights of the people. A strange paradox it seems that Cicero, who gave up his life in behalf of a constitutional government, should in this case have used his influence for the subversion of the laws; while the man who was afterward to overthrow the government acted as their defender. Of Caesar's actual complicity in the conspiracy there exists no proof whatever, and it is certainly not in accordance with the astuteness he showed in other matters to suppose that he could have allowed himself to be involved in it.

30. **Uterque in summa severitate versatur**: both are in favor of the utmost severity.—**pro**: in accordance with, as was to be expected from.

1. **eos**: subject of *frui oportere*.

3. **punctum**: acc. of duration of time.—**vita, spiritu**: abl. with *frui*.

4. **saepe esse usurpatum**: has often been resorted to, a statement not in accordance with historical facts.

10. **singularem poenam**: penal imprisonment was resorted to by the Romans only in rare instances. A citizen could usually avoid sentence of death by going into exile, and this was also in Cicero's time the usual penalty imposed upon criminals by the courts.

11. **Habere**: to carry with it.—**ista res**: i.e. *municipiis dispartiri*.

12. **velis**: A. 309. a; B. 302. 2; G. 595. R. 3; H. 578. 2; W. 494.—**difficultatem**: because the *municipia* would not be willing to undertake the responsibility.

13. **suscipiam**: I will undertake it, i.e. the execution of your decree.

14. **qui . . . recusare**: *those who will not think it in keeping with the dignity of their position to object to a measure which you have determined upon in the interest of the common safety.*

16. **horribilis custodias**: i.e. the *municipia* will guard them closely because of the penalty just mentioned.

17. **dignas**: *commensurate.*

18. **eorum**: do not construe with *quis*; but cf. *quis eorum*, l. 16. — **per senatum, per populum**: i.e. by a decree of the senate, by action of the *comitia*. Sallust (*Cat.* 51) makes Caesar propose that any one initiating such legislation be declared by the senate a public enemy.

19. **spem . . . solet**: Cf. Goldsmith, *The Captivity*, Act II: —

“To the last moment of his breath,
On hope the wretch relies;
And even the pang preceding death
Bids expectation rise.”

23. **in vita**: *here on earth.*

24. **illi antiqui**: *those men of old.*

25. **voluerunt**: *would have it.* In expounding these teachings of philosophy, Cicero is really endeavoring to counteract in some degree the Roman repugnance to the death penalty. In his character of orator and pleader, he never hesitates to adjust his beliefs as well as the historical facts to the view he is maintaining at the time. Compare the words with which he closes the first oration against Catiline, *aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque mactabis.*

V. 27. **mea**: to be construed with *intersit*. A. 222. a; B. 211. 1. a; G. 381; H. 449. 1; W. 369. a.

28. **in re publica**: *in politics.*

29. **habetur**: used instead of *est* because Cicero does not wish to acknowledge that the policy of the *populares* is really the course which makes for the good of the people. See *Introd.*, p. 62.

30. **hoc**: i.e. *Caesare*. — **cognitore**: in civil suits the representative who conducted the case in behalf of either plaintiff or defendant was called *cognitor*. If the senate adopted Caesar's proposal, the defense of the senate's action would devolve upon him.

31. **illam alteram**: i.e. *sententiam Silani*. — **nescio an**: *I am inclined to think that*, a mild affirmation expressed, as often by Cicero, in the form of an indirect question.

32. **rationes**: *consideration.*

33. **vincat**: *outweigh.*

2. **amplitudo**: Caesar belonged to one of the proudest patrician

gentes, which traced its origin back to the earliest beginnings of Roman history. Notwithstanding the dignity of their lineage, however, his ancestors seem never to have attained to any great prominence in the state. Cicero's words here give an excellent example of his skill in oratorical flattery.

3. **interesset**: see note on *esset*, p. 102, l. 1.

4. **levitatem contionatorum**: *the shallowness of demagogues*.

6. **non neminem**: *more than one*. Notice that singular forms follow (*ferat, Is*), where English idiom requires the plural. Perhaps, however, Cicero had a particular person in mind, and this may have been Q. Metellus Nepos (see Introd., p. 6). — **videlicet**: ironical.

7. **nudius tertius**: i.e. Dec. 3.

8. **mihi**: *in my honor*. It is equivalent to *meo nomine*, p. 103, l. 28.

10. **qui**: its antecedent is the subject contained in *iudicari*. — **quaesitori**: this word was regularly used of the president of one of the courts of law (*quaestiones*). Cicero here uses it of himself as having conducted the examination of the conspirators.

13. **legem Semproniam**: in 123 B.C. C. Sempronius Gracchus secured the passage of a law to the effect that it should be illegal to punish a Roman citizen with death without a direct decree of the people (*ne de capite civium Romanorum iniussu populi iudicaretur*). See Introd., pp. 26, 27 for a statement of the opposing views concerning the right of the senate to evade this law by declaring the conspirators enemies of the state.

15. **eum civem**: subject and predicate respectively.

20. **homo . . . lenissimus**: concessive.

VI. 26. **hoc**: i.e. Caesar's proposal.

27. **ad contionem**: see Introd., p. 51, and note on *cognitore*, p. 114, l. 30. Cicero expected to have to address a *contio* after the adjournment of the senate; and if Caesar's proposal prevailed, would naturally call upon him to explain it.

29. **populo Romano**: the verb *purgare* is construed with the dative of the person in whose eyes one wishes to be justified. — **eam**: i.e. *Silani sententiam*.

31. **tanti sceleris immanitate**: equivalent to *tam immani scelere*.

32. **de meo sensu**: *from my own feeling*.

33. **liceat**: optative subjunctive, a common use with *ita . . . ut* in making a solemn assertion. Compare our judicial oath, 'So help me God.' — **quod**: *in so far as*.

3. **Videor . . . videre**: *for in imagination I see* (lit. *I seem to myself to see*). — **lucem**: a favorite figure. Similarly Cicero calls Cōrinth *totius Graeciae lumen*.

4. **arcem omnium gentium**: the same thought as *summum auxilium omnium gentium*, p. 111, l. 14.

9. **purpuratum**: among Oriental nations royal dignitaries were clad in purple. With his unerring mastery of words Cicero calls up by this expression the picture of an Eastern despotism with Lentulus as monarch and Gabinius as grand vizir. — **esse, venisse**: notice that the change to the construction of indirect discourse is necessary, since the participial construction (*regnantem*) cannot be continued. — **huic**: A. 235. a; B. 188. 1. N.; G. 350. 1; H. 425. 4. N.; W. 335.

10. **familias**: A. 36. b; B. 21. 2. a; G. 29. R. 1; H. 79. 2; W. 62.

21. **de servo**: Cicero might even have said *de servis*. When a master had been murdered in his own home, all the slaves who had been under the roof at the time might be tortured and put to death. The torture was designed to extort evidence, and the death penalty was inflicted because of their failure to defend their master.

25. **Mihi**: sc. *videatur*.

26. **qui . . . lenierit**: a striking example of the difference between ancient and modern thought, between paganism and Christianity. Notice that this clause is conditional. A. 316; B. 312. 2; G. 593. 1; H. 593. 1; W. 586. 5.

27. **nocentis**: *of the guilty one*.

29. **nos**: its verb is *habebimur*, p. 117, l. 1. — **in**: *in the case of*.

31. **trucidare**: *butcher*, a stronger word than *interfectis* and *occisa* above.

34. **qui id egerunt ut conlocarent**: *who have striven to place*. — **in vestigiis**: *on the ruins*. Here Cicero takes advantage of the hereditary dread and hatred of the Romans for the Gauls, who had once destroyed the city of Rome.

4. **Nisi vero**: *unless indeed*, used ironically. — **L. Caesar**: L. Julius Caesar Strabo, a distant relative of the greater Julius Caesar, was consul in 64 B.C. His sister Julia was married to P. Lentulus the conspirator. — **amantissimus rei publicae**: see note on p. 99, l. 1.

6. **lectissimae**: see note on *amplissimus*, p. 69, l. 18.

7. **avum suum**: M. Fulvius Flaccus. See note on p. 70, l. 7.

8. **filium impuberem**: the boy, who was but eighteen years old, was sent by his father to Opimius to make terms, but was arrested by the consul and executed in prison.

- PAGE
117
9. **Quorum**: i.e. Flaccus or his son. The meaning is, *What act of theirs was so heinous as the plans of these conspirators?*
10. **Largitionis**: Cicero is thinking of the *lex agraria* and *lex frumentaria* of the younger Gracchus. The latter law provided for the distribution of grain to the people at a nominal price.
12. **avus**: mentioned on p. 101, l. 24.
13. **Ille, hic**: refer respectively to grandfather and grandson. — **ne . . . deminueretur**: *that the welfare of the state might suffer no impairment.*
16. **nos**: i.e. *senatores*. Sallust (*Cat.* 43) has it that Cethegus was specially assigned to kill Cicero. — **trucidandos**: see notes on *conlocandum*, p. 106, l. 5, and p. 116, l. 31.
17. **Cassio**: according to Sallust (*Cat.* 43), it was Statilius and Gabinus who were charged with the task of firing the city.
18. **Vereamini censeo**: ironical, *I advise you to fear*. Notice the omission of *ut*.
- VII. 27. **cum, tum**: *both . . . and*.
30. **ordinum**: i.e. *ordinis senatorii, ordinis equestris, plebis*.
33. **conditam**: see note on p. 103, l. 29.
- 118 2. **cum omnibus . . . voluerunt**: for "Misery loves company."
9. **ita ut**: *only so far that, only to*. — **summam**: *superiority*.
10. **dissensione**: this political controversy between *senatores* and *equites* dated from the year 122 B.C., when Gaius Gracchus made the republic 'double-headed' by transferring the privilege of serving as jurors in all criminal courts from the senators to the knights. Under the Sullan constitution this important prerogative was restored to the senators. The strife between the two orders for the control of the courts was finally brought to an end by the *lex Aurelia iudiciaria* of 70 B.C. This law provided that the jurors should be chosen in equal proportion from among the senators, knights, and *tribuni aerarii*. See *Introd.*, pp. 5, 48, 60.
11. **societatem concordiamque**: hendiadys. — **revocatos**: i.e. by the *lex Aurelia iudiciaria*.
13. **perpetuam**: a vain hope. As to Cicero's political policy, see *Introd.*, p. 6.
17. **tribunos aerarios**: in the days of direct taxation of Roman citizens these officials had collected the war-tax (*tributum*) and paid the soldiers. Their exact status in Cicero's time is unknown. — **scribas**: public notaries or clerks, assigned by lot to the different magistrates, the most important being the *scribae quaestorii*. In their case the allotment took place annually on Dec. 5, the day on which

the quaestors entered into office, in the temple of Saturn, in the basement of which was the state treasury (**aerarium**).

19. **esse conversos**: *have turned their attention.*

VIII. 24. **libertinorum hominum**: see note on p. 103, l. 21.

25. **sua virtute**: *through their own merit.* This custom of giving deserving slaves their freedom was very common at Rome. — **fortunam huius civitatis**: i.e. Roman citizenship. See *Intro.*, p. 47.

28. **hostium**: as shown by their plotting against it. — **Sed quid commemoro**: the indicative is used instead of the subjunctive because Cicero has mentioned *hosce homines ordinesque*. Compare the use of the subjunctive *commemorem* in preterition, l. 8.

32. **qui modo sit**: A. 320. d; B. 283. 5; G. 627. R. 1; H. 587; W. 589.

2. **voluntatis**: construe with *quantum*.

4. **tabernas**: the Forum (*illum ipsum locum*, l. 8) was lined on two sides with such shops. See map, p. 75.

6. **est**: notice the emphasis given by its position. This effect might be reproduced in English by the use of italics, 'This *has* been tried.'

10. **Multo vero . . . alitur otio**: it is for this reason that the great middle class of a nation is always its strength and its safeguard.

14. **frequentia . . . otio**: notice the chiasmus. — **quorum**: refers to *eorum qui in tabernis sunt*, l. 11.

15. **incensis**: sc. *tabernis*. — **futurum fuit**: A. 308. d; B. 304. 3. b; G. 597. R. 3; H. 582.

IX. 24. **vobis . . . vobis**: notice the anaphora. — **vitam**: see note on p. 74, l. 15.

25. **arcem et Capitolium**: the Capitoline hill has two summits; the Capitol or temple of Jupiter Capitolinus was on the south summit, while the citadel (*arx*) was on the north summit. See map of Rome. — **aras Penatium**: the household divinities of the Romans were known under two names, *Penates* and *Lares*, but in the course of time these words became almost identical in meaning. They were both *domestici*, gods of the family, and *publici*, those of the city or state considered as a greater family. The former were worshiped at the hearth or in the private chapel of each home, the head of the family officiating as priest; to the latter temples were consecrated, that of the *Penates* at Rome being in the Velian quarter between the Palatine and the Esquiline (see map of Rome). It is to this temple that Cicero probably refers. Originally the *Lares* were the spirits of forefathers hovering lovingly about their descendants, watching

over them and protecting them. The *Penates*, on the other hand, were in their oldest conception the gods of the storeroom (*penus*), and their worship was closely connected with that of *Vesta*. — **illum . . . sempiternum**: Cicero points to the temple of *Vesta*, which was on the opposite side of the Forum. See note on *virginum*, p. 100, l. 24.

31. **vestri, sui**: A. 99. c; B. 242. 2; G. 364. N. 2; H. 175. 2; W. 420.

33. **civili causa**: as contrasted with a foreign war.

1. **Cogitate . . . imperium una nox paene delebit**: *consider with what great struggles the government was established which one night came near destroying.*

4. **una nox**: this may refer to the meeting of the conspirators at the house of M. Laeca (cf. p. 72, l. 19), to the Saturnalia (cf. p. 101, l. 3), or to the night of the arrest of the Allobroges (cf. p. 99, l. 10). — **delebit**: subj. in an indirect question.

X. 10. **ad sententiam**: sc. *rogandam*. — **redeo**: A. 327. a; B. 291. 1; G. 574, 575; H. 605. I; W. 534.

11. **quanta manus**: correlative with *tantam multitudinem*.

2. **Quod si**: *but even if*. — **aliquando alicuius**: compounds with *ali-* have always some affirmative emphasis, which here is still further intensified by the combination. That which Cicero feared came to pass in his banishment (see *Intro.*, pp. 7, 8).

3. **plus valuerit**: *shall prove stronger*. — **dignitas**: here equivalent to *auctoritas*.

4. **me, factorum**: A. 221. b; B. 209. 1; G. 377; H. 457; W. 368.

6. **vitae**: *during his life*.

8. **bene gesta**: sc. *re publica*.

10. **Sit**: A. 266. c; B. 278; G. 264; H. 559. 3; W. 483. — **Scipio**: P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, the victor in the battle of Zama, which closed the second Punic war in 202 B.C. By carrying operations into Africa he compelled the great Carthaginian general Hannibal to withdraw his forces from Italy in order to protect his own country. — **in Africam . . . decedere**: hysteron-proteron. By reversal of the chronological order of the two events attention is called to the more important.

11. **Italia**: notice the unusual omission of the preposition. — **alter Africanus**: i.e. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor. He was the son of the Paulus mentioned in l. 14 and grandson by adoption of Scipio Africanus Major, and distinguished himself in the third Punic war by the destruction of Carthage in 146 B.C.; and by the destruction of Numantia in Spain in 133 B.C.

14. **Paulus**: L. Aemilius Paulus, the father of the younger Scipio. In the third Macedonian war he defeated King Perseus near Pydna in 168 B.C. — **currum**: *triumphal chariot*. Cf. Livy, 45. 40. 6, *In catenis ante currum victoris ducis per urbem hostium ductus*.

15. **gloria**: abl. of quality. — **bis**: Marius defeated the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in 102 B.C., and the Cimbri near Vercellae in 101 B.C.

16. **anteponatur omnibus Pompeius**: in making this estimation of Pompey's achievements, Cicero was doubtless influenced by the fact that Pompey was still living. History often reverses the judgment which a man forms concerning his contemporaries.

19. **nisi forte**: denies in advance the correctness of the supposition which it introduces.

21. **habeant quo**: *may have a place to which*. Cicero says elsewhere, *Mihi quidem Cn. Pompeius multis audientibus hoc tribuit, ut diceret frustra se triumphum tertium deportaturum fuisse, nisi meo in rem publicam beneficio ubi triumpharet esset habiturus*.

22. **uno loco**: *in one respect*.

28. **depravati**: *led astray*.

30. **reppuleris, possis**: see note on *velis*, p. 114, l. 12.

34. **Id**: *sc. bellum*.

3. **coniunctionem**: this harmony did not last long. Only two years later Cicero writes, *Credo te audisse nostros equites paene a senatu esse disiunctos*.

122

XI. 6. pro imperio . . . provincialibus: an enumeration of the various advantages to be obtained from the administration of a province. The governor commanded an army (*exercitu*) and had unrestricted power (*imperio*). If fortunate, he might have the opportunity of conducting a successful war, in reward for which service he would receive upon his return to Rome a triumph (*triumpho*), as well as the title *imperator* and wreaths and other tributes (*ceterisque laudis insignibus*). In his province he might form valuable connections (*clientelis, hospitibus*), which later on were likely to prove a source of social, political, or financial influence.

7. **quam neglexi**: Cicero had really refused two provinces, the one that he might have had after his praetorship and the one assigned to him as consul. Life at Rome had a zest for him which no consideration of the wealth or influence to be derived from the government of a province could tempt him to forego. When, however, the province of Cilicia was forced upon him twelve years later (see *Introd.*, p. 11), his administration was a

remarkably able one. He could justly claim that in relinquishing the province mentioned here he was actuated by patriotic motives. The senate had assigned (see *Introd.*, p. 64) the provinces of Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul to the consuls; Macedonia, the richer of the two, fell by lot to Cicero. He exchanged with his colleague, however, in order to win him over from Catiline. Later he gave up Cisalpine Gaul also, and it was assigned to Q. Metellus Celer, who as praetor had rendered good service in putting down the conspiracy.

9. **urbanis opibus**: for instance, in the conduct of the case against Verres (see *Introd.*, pp. 3, 4).

11. **studiis**: plural because his *devotion* had been manifested in various ways.

14. **dum erit**: A. 328; B. 293. II; G. 569; H. 603. I; W. 533.

16. **superaverit**: used intransitively, as on p. 108, l. 25.

2. **eius**: construe with *filium*, l. 3.

3. **suo solius**: A. 197. e; B. 243. 3. a; G. 321. R. 2; H. 393. 6; W. 424.

6. **de aris . . . sedibus**: a stock phrase of Roman oratory. Cf. Cic. *Nat. Deor.* 3. 40. 94, *Est enim mihi tecum pro aris ac focus certamen, et pro deorum templis ac delubris proque urbis muris*. It is said that during the time of the Gracchi socialistic orators recounted with great pathos the fact that Roman generals always exhorted their soldiers to fight *pro aris et focus*, though they could not call one inch of Roman soil their own, and though on their victorious return only the debtors' fate awaited those who had fought for their native land.

9. **instituiſtis**: i.e. before Cicero interrupted the debate to deliver this speech (see *Introd.*, p. 27).

10. **quoad vivet**: see note on p. 122, l. 14.

See *Introd.*, pp. 27, 28 for the fate of the conspirators.

DE IMPERIO POMPEI ORATIO

ARGUMENT

- I. **Exordium** (introduction).—Reasons why Cicero has never hitherto addressed a *contio* (chap. I).
- II. **Narratio** (statement of the facts bearing upon the question).—The war with Mithridates (chap. II, to p. 125, l. 11).
- III. **Partitio** (enumeration of points to be considered), p. 125, ll. 12–14.
 1. The nature of the war.
 2. Its magnitude.
 3. The choice of a commander.

- IV. **Confirmatio** (affirmative proof), p. 125, l. 14, to p. 143, l. 10.
1. The war must be carried on energetically, for there are at stake:—
 - a. The ancient glory of the Romans.
 - b. The welfare of their allies.
 - c. The most important revenues of state.
 - d. The property of many Roman citizens.
 2. The war is a dangerous one. The brilliant campaigns of Lucullus ended in disaster and disgrace to the Roman arms. That general's recall.
 3. Pompey alone possesses all the characteristics essential for an ideal commander:—
 - a. Experience.
 - b. Ability.
 - c. Renown.
 - d. Luck.

Moreover Pompey is near the seat of war with an army.

- V. **Refutatio** (rebuttal), p. 143, l. 11, to chap. XXIV.
1. The objection made by Hortensius, that supreme power should not be intrusted to one man, is disproved by Pompey's brilliant conquest of the pirates; in this campaign he held supreme power, which had been intrusted to him by the Gabinian law, passed in spite of the opposition of Hortensius.
 2. The objection of Catulus, that the bestowal of a new command upon Pompey would be contrary to precedent, is contradicted by the younger Scipio's extraordinary career, that of Marius, that of Pompey himself.
 3. These facts should convince the *optimates* that the will of the people must be obeyed. The exigency of the time demands the appointment of Pompey.
 4. Many eminent men, moreover, have spoken strongly in favor of the measure.
- VI. **Peroratio** (conclusion), chap. XXIV.
1. Manilius is urged to persevere. All possible assistance is promised him.
 2. Not selfish motives, but the welfare of the commonwealth alone influences Cicero in speaking for this bill.

Read carefully Introd., pp. 28–32.

I. 12. **frequens conspectus vester**: *the sight of your crowded meeting*. See Introd., p. 51, for an account of the *contio*.

13. **multo**: before superlatives *longe* is more commonly used in classical prose.

14. **hic locus**: i.e. the Rostra, a platform in the Forum from which the magistrates addressed the people. It had its name from

the beaks (*rostra*) of captured ships with which it was adorned. — **agendum**: sc. *cum populo*. Only the higher magistrates had the right to address a *contio*, or to press legislation (*agere cum populo*) before the *comitia* or (*agere cum plebe*), in the case of the tribunes, before the *concilium plebis*. They might, however, grant any private person permission to address a *contio*. Hence Cicero speaks of the place as most dignified (*amplissimus*) for a magistrate, and most honorable (*ornatissimus*) for a private citizen, since only men of prominence (*optimo cuique*) were given such recognition.

17. **aditu laudis**: *path to fame*; abl. of separation dependent on *prohibuerunt*, and objective genitive. — **optimo cuique**: A. 93. c; B. 252. 5. c; G. 318. 2; H. 515. 2; W. 433. 3.

20. **ab ineunte aetate**: *from earliest manhood*.

24. **temporibus**: this word and *periculum* (cf. l. 26) are frequently used of the hazards of the courts of law. There was no recognized legal profession among the Romans. Legal services were gratuitous and acceptance of pay forbidden by law, though it was customary for the defendant to show his appreciation by voluntary presents. Thus Verres gave Hortensius a valuable statue of the Sphinx. Cicero himself states that he never accepted any gifts for his services. But even if no pecuniary advantage was derived, the influence and prominence thus gained were a distinct advantage in political life. Notice that Cicero uses *tempus* in two senses in this sentence. The Romans did not consider this a blemish of style, but rather affected it.

25. **ab iis**: construe with *vacuus*.

26. **causam**: *interests*.

28. **dilationem comitorum**: an adjournment of the *comitia* could be brought about in two ways. A magistrate might announce some unfavorable omen, such as a case of epilepsy or a stroke of lightning; or a tribune might interpose his veto (see *Introd.*, p. 58). In the excitement of party strife great abuse was made of this right of veto, and ill omens were observed whenever they were wanted. Moreover, the proceedings were rendered invalid if the business before the *comitia* had not been finished by sunset.

1. **primus**: does not modify *praetor*, but has the force of an adverb modifying *renuntiatus sum*. Of the eight praetors to be chosen, Cicero had been the first to be elected, and that not merely by a majority of the votes of the centuries (see *Introd.*, p. 50) but unanimously (**centuriis cunctis**). Twice, however, a subsequent *dilatatio comitorum* made his election void, and only at the third meeting was the voting for all eight praetors completed and the

result declared legal. — **renuntiatus sum**: *declared elected*, the technical term for the formal announcement by the consul presiding. This announcement was necessary to the validity of the election.

4. **honoribus**: see *Introd.*, pp. 3, 5.

5. **ex forensi usu**: i.e. experience gained in his legal practice. All the law-courts sat in the Forum.

8. **ei rei**: i.e. *dicendi facultati*.

10. **in hac . . . dicendi**: *in hac ratione* is modified by *insolita mihi* and *ex hoc loco dicendi*.

12. **oratio**: *words*. In l. 13 the meaning is *subject*, and in l. 16 the word has its usual signification of *speech*.

II. 18. **Mithridate, Tigrane**: see *Introd.*, pp. 28, 30.

19. **relictus**: *left unconquered*. — **laccessitus**: Tigranes had been offended by the haughty conduct of Appius Claudius, whom Lucullus had sent to him to demand the surrender of Mithridates.

20. **Asiam**: i.e. the Roman province formed out of the kingdom of Pergamus, which had been bequeathed to Rome by Attalus III in 133 B.C. The province consisted at this time of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia. — **Equitibus**: see *Introd.*, p. 48.

21. **honestissimis**: see note on *amplissimus*, p. 69, l. 18.

1. **res . . . occupatae**: *capital invested in farming your revenues is at stake*. A company of Roman capitalists had the contract to collect all the revenues from Asia. They paid into the treasury the sum agreed upon, and squeezed as much more as they could out of the province.

125

2. **pro necessitudine**: Cicero's father was of the *ordo equester*, and he himself had won the good will of the order by his prosecution of Verres.

4. **Bithyniae**: see *Introd.*, p. 30. — **vicos exustos esse**: the indirect discourse gives the contents of the *litterae*. Notice that the clauses **quae . . . est** and **quod . . . vectigalibus** are parenthetical.

5. **Ariobarzanis**: through Roman influence he had been elected to the throne of Cappadocia; he had already been twice driven from his kingdom by Tigranes and Mithridates and each time restored by the Romans.

6. **L. Lucullum**: see *Introd.*, p. 30.

7. **huic qui successerit**: *his successor*, M'. Acilius Glabrio.

8. **non . . . administrandum**: Cicero's statement of the case is very euphemistic. See *Introd.*, p. 30.

9. **unum, imperatorem**: subject and predicate accusative respectively.

10. **deposci atque expeti**: *is earnestly demanded*. For the sake of emphasis, two synonymous verbs are often used in Latin where English usage favors the translation by a single verb and a modifier.

12. **Causa quae sit videtis**: *you see how matters stand*.

15. **quod . . . debeat**: a clause of result.

16. **persequendi**: *sc. belli*.

17. **gloria, salus, vectigalia**: a point of honor, a question of loyalty, a consideration of material interest.

20. **certissima, maxima**: on account of the fertility and prosperity of that province. It was, however, fast being drained dry, and this fact accounts for the support it gave to Mithridates.

21. **pacis ornamenta, subsidia belli**: chiasmus. By *pacis ornamenta* is probably meant money for building operations, religious festivals, and the like.

22. **requiretis**: *you will look in vain for*.

23. **a vobis**: the dative of agency is not employed, since another dative (**quibus**) occurs in the same clause and there might be ambiguity.

III. 1. **gloriae**: A. 218. b; B. 204. 1. a; G. 375; H. 451. 3; W. 352.

3. **bello superiore**: this refers to the first Mithridatic war. The so-called second war (see *Introd.*, pp. 29, 30) was considered by Cicero of too little importance to be taken into account.

4. **quod . . . regnat**: explains *macula*.

5. **tota in Asia**: the use of the preposition *in* with a noun modified by *totus* is a comparatively rare construction, employed here by analogy with the following *tot in civitatibus*. — **una significatione litterarum**: *by one stroke of his pen*. See *Introd.*, p. 29.

6. **necandos trucidandosque**: both are strong words. For the construction, see note on *conlocandum*, p. 106, l. 5.

8. **suscepit**: a very unusual verb with *poenam*. The common words are *dare*, *pendere*, and *solvere*, with certain compounds of the last two. — **annum**: *acc. of duration of time*.

9. **Ponti, Cappadociae**: Pontus was the far northeastern part of Asia Minor, along the coast of the Black Sea east of the Halys River; south of it was the kingdom of Cappadocia.

11. **in Asiae luce**: in contrast to the remote regions almost inaccessible to Roman arms (*latebris*).

13. **insignia . . . reportarent**: cf. Tac. *Ger.* 37, *Ac rursus inde pulsi* (i.e. *Germani*) *proximis temporibus triumphati magis quam victi sunt*. — **Triumphavit . . . Mithridate**: in 81 B.C. Sulla celebrated a triumph for his victories at Chaeronea and

Orchomenus; Murena was granted a triumph in 80 B.C., although the battle which he had fought with Mithridates near the river Halys was a defeat for the Romans rather than a victory.

16. **regnaret**: *continued to reign*.

17. **quod egerunt, quod reliquerunt**: *for what they did, for what they left undone*. Both verbs are used absolutely, *quod* being the conjunction.

18. **res publica**: *the political situation*. The Marian faction had again gained the ascendancy.

IV. 20. **omne reliquum tempus**: i.e. after the close of the second war.

22. **cum . . . comparasset**: "Dispensing with the mixed multitudes and the noisy menaces of barbarous tribes of various languages, and with the ornaments of gold and precious stones . . . he gave his men broad swords like those of the Romans, and massy shields; chose horses better for service than show; drew up 120,000 foot in the figure of the Roman phalanx, and had 16,000 horse, besides chariots armed with scythes no less than a hundred. Besides, he set out a fleet not at all cumbered with gilded cabins, luxurious baths, and women's furniture, but stored with weapons and darts and other necessities; and thus made a descent upon Bithynia" (Plut. *Luc.* 7). — **ornasset**: *equipped*.

24. **Bosporanis**: i.e. the peoples dwelling near the Cimmerian Bosphorus, the strait connecting the *Pontus Euxinus* (Black Sea) with the *Palus Maeotis* (Sea of Azov).

25. **eos duces**: i.e. the rebel leaders Sertorius and Perpenna.

27. **binis**: A. 95. b; B. 81. 4. b; G. 97. R. 3; H. 164. 3.

29. **de imperio dimicaretis**: *might have to fight for your sovereignty*.

30. **Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis**: Q. Sertorius was one of the ablest men of his time. He served with distinction under Marius in the war against the Teutones, and took an active part in the civil war on the side of the Marian faction. Praetor in 83 B.C., he received Hither Spain as his province. There large numbers of Marian refugees had found an asylum, and Sertorius became their leader. He organized a republic, and by his wise administration gained the firm allegiance of the Spaniards. For several years he defended himself successfully against the Roman armies sent to crush him. It was not until after the assassination of Sertorius by Perpenna in 72 B.C. that Pompey was able to bring the Spanish war to a close.

31. **firamenti ac roboris**: i.e. external *support* and internal *strength*.

- PAGE
127
1. **in altera parte**: i.e. in the East.
6. **alio loco**: A. 258. f. 1; B. 228. 1. b; G. 385. N. 1; H. 485. 2; W. 402. 2. In chap. VIII Cicero keeps his promise to eulogize Lucullus.
7. **ei**: A. 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 347. R. 5; H. 427; W. 337.
- V. 11. **mercatoribus . . . tractatis**: causal abl. abs.
12. **iniuriosius**: A. 93. a; B. 240. 1; G. 297; H. 498; W. 414. 2. — **tot milibus**: according to some ancient writers, 80,000 people were slaughtered; Plutarch speaks even of 150,000.
- 128
2. **Legati . . . superbius**: in order to strengthen his argument, Cicero gives an exceedingly mild version of this event. The states of the Achaean league were at variance and had appealed to the Roman senate, which decided that Sparta should be allowed to withdraw from the league, and that other states should be required to sever their connection with it. This decision was bitterly resented. During the negotiations Roman envoys were driven out of the assembly of the league amid shouts of derision. In the war that followed, Corinth, the principal city of the league, was captured and utterly destroyed in 146 B.C.
3. **lumen**: see note on *lucem*, p. 116, l. 3. — **extinctum**: we should expect *extinctam*, as *Corinthus* is feminine, but occasionally the predicate agrees with a noun in apposition or a noun contained in a relative clause modifying the subject. Here the agreement of *extinctum* with *lumen* emphasizes the figure.
4. **legatum**: i.e. M'. Aquillius. Cicero does not mention the fact that Aquillius had forfeited the *ius legationis* by engaging in actual warfare against Mithridates. See *Intro.*, p. 29.
6. **Illi**: i.e. *maiores nostri, patres vestri*. — **imminutam, ereptam**: see note on *conditam*, p. 103, l. 29.
15. **socius . . . amicus**: an honorary title bestowed by the senate upon foreign rulers who had rendered some service to the Roman nation. Cf. *Caes. Bell. Gall.* 1. 35, *Cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus ab senatu appellatus esset* (of Ariovistus).
18. **cuncta Asia**: the omission of *in* is rare with *cunctus*, though regular with *totus*.
20. **alium**: i.e. Glabrio. They did not venture to seem to criticize either him or his appointment (**neque . . . arbitrantur**).
22. **in quo . . . omnia**: *in whom all the highest qualifications are combined*.
23. **propter**: adverbial. — **quo**: see note on p. 107, l. 8.
25. **maritimum bellum**: see *Intro.*, p. 31.
27. **tacite rogant**: oxymoron. — **ut se quoque dignos . . .**

commendetis: *that you deem that they also deserve that you should intrust their safety to such a man.*

PAGE
128

32. **hunc**: notice the asyndeton, often resorted to in Latin to heighten a contrast, where we use *while*.

VI. 1. **nulla . . . lacessiti**: concessive.

129

2. **cum . . . Poenis**: the chronological order is neglected for the sake of the rhetorical arrangement, two kings and two nations. Philip V of Macedon and Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, were both brought into conflict with Rome by their attacks upon Pergamus and the Rhodians, allies of the Roman people. Philip was defeated at Cynoscephalae in 197 B.C., and Antiochus at Magnesia in 190 B.C. The Aetolian league had joined Antiochus against Rome. The three Punic wars originated in the Carthaginians attacking Messina in Sicily, Saguntum in Spain, and King Masinissa of Numidia respectively. In the case of Saguntum, the Romans took no adequate measures to succor their allies, though they made the destruction of the city a cause of war. Compare the reply given by the Spanish chief when Rome attempted to gain his aid against Hannibal (Liv. 21. 19. 9), *Quae verecundia est, Romani, postulare vos uti vestram Karthaginiensium amicitiae praeponamus, cum qui id fecerunt (i.e. Saguntinos) crudelius quam Poenus hostis perdidit, vos socii prodideritis.*

5. **de vectigalibus agatur**: equivalent to *vectigalia agantur* (cf. p. 125, l. 20).

6. **tanta sunt . . . possimus**: *are barely sufficient to furnish us the means of protecting the provinces themselves.* What is the literal translation? Always make sure first that you understand the exact meaning and construction of each Latin word, and then strive to reproduce the sense of the passage in idiomatic and elegant English.

8. **ubertate . . . exportentur**: this is said with reference to the system of taxation. Cf. ll. 19, 20, and notes.

11. **belli . . . dignitatem**: cf. p. 125, l. 21.

15. **sed etiam metus**: this is sound financial reasoning. War jeopardizes all investments.

19. **ex portu**: i.e. the duties on exports.—**decumis**: this tax was levied upon all field produce.

20. **scriptura**: a tax paid for the use of public pastures, so called from the fact that the number of cattle had to be registered (*scribere*) with the tax-gatherer.

23. **eos . . . exigunt**: *exercent* refers to the shareholders in the company that was farming the revenues of Asia, while *exigunt*

has reference to those who actually made the collections in the province.

27. **custodiis**: places where custom-house officials were on guard to prevent smuggling.

29. **vobis fructui**: A. 233. a; B. 191. 2; G. 356; H. 433; W. 345.

VII. 31. Ac ne illud quidem neglegendum est: *nor should this fact be disregarded.*

32. **cum essem dicturus**: *when I began to speak.* Cf. p. 125, l. 22.

2. **quorum ratio**: *regard for whom.*

3. **et**: corresponds to *Deinde*, l. 9. Cicero has so much to say of the *publicani* that a correlative *et* is impossible, and *deinde* is used instead. This is an instance of anacoluthon.

4. **suas rationes et copias**: *their business interests and their capital.*

5. **per se**: *for their own sake.*—**vobis curae**: see note on p. 129, l. 29.

6. **nervos rei publicae**: cf. Cic. *Phil.* 5. 2. 5, *primum nervos belli, pecuniam infinitam.*

7. **eum ordinem**: while very many of the *equites*, probably the majority of them, were *publicani*, still the terms *eques* and *publicanus* were by no means identical.

11. **partim eorum**: *while others of them, eorum* being part. gen. Senators could not legally engage in commercial enterprises, but many had large sums invested (**conlocatas habent**) as silent partners.

12. **humanitatis, sapientiae**: A. 214. d; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 439. 3; W. 360.

15. **illud parvi refert**: *it is of little consequence.* For the case of *parvi*, see A. 252. a; B. 211. 3. a; G. 380. 1; H. 449. 3; W. 369. c.

16. **neque . . . timorem**: i.e. those who are now engaged in farming your revenues will no longer have the means to continue in the business, and others will be afraid to risk their money.

20. **initio belli Asiatici**: i.e. the first Mithridatic war.—**docuit**: A. 205. b; B. 255. 3; G. 285. Exc. 2; H. 392. 4; W. 298. 1.—**docti**: *made wise.*

22. **amiserant**: A. 325. a; B. 288. 1. A. a; G. 580; H. 601. 2; W. 369.

24. **ut non trahant**: *without dragging*, a clause of result.

26. **ratio pecuniarum**: *financial system.*

27. **foro**: the Forum was the financial center of Rome. Here were the banks, and here business was transacted.

28. **Asiaticis**: *invested in Asia.*—**ruere, labefacta, concidant**: figurative language corresponding to our expression 'crash,'

used of financial ruin. — *illa, haec* : neuter plural pronouns, although the feminine nouns *fides, ratio, and pecuniis* are referred to. Notice that the meaning is not *the former* and *the latter* ; but the pronouns have reference to that which is more remote and that which is near at hand:

29. *ne non* : has the force of *ne* alone. See note on p. 71, l. 4.

30. *incumbere* : see note on p. 112, l. 19.

VIII. 2. *belli genus esse* : *the war is in its nature.*

3. *ita magnum* : Cicero uses this and not *tantum* apparently for two reasons — *ita magnum* corresponds to the preceding *ita necessarium*, and it implies the thought *magnum sed non tam magnum*.

8. *homini* : observe how this word, which adds nothing to the thought, preserves the symmetry of the sentence.

9. *eius adventu* : *at the time of his arrival.*

10. *ornatas, instructas* : here used as pred. adj. ; but *obsessam* (l. 13) is part of the verb form.

11. *urbem clarissimam* : *one of the most famous cities.*

13. *Cyzicenorum* : sc. *urbem*. Cyzicus was a prosperous city of Mysia, situated on the Propontis (Sea of Marmora) opposite Byzantium (Constantinople). — *obsessam, oppugnatam* : what is the difference in meaning between these two verbs ?

18. *periculis* : abl. of separation.

20. *ducibus Sertorianis* : of the three admirals who commanded the fleet of Mithridates only one was a Roman and adherent of Sertorius, but there were with the fleet many other Marian refugees. It was reported to be their intention to raise once more the Marian standard in Italy itself. The battle mentioned here was fought near the island of Lemnos.

27. *Pontum* : cf. p. 126, ll. 9-11. — *clausus* : here used as an adjective.

28. *fuisset* : concessive.

30. *uno aditu adventuque* : to be taken with *permultas* alone, inasmuch as Sinope and Amisus surrendered only after a desperate resistance.

31. *ad alios reges* : he had asked help of Tigranes and Machares, the latter of whom was his son, and ruled the kingdom of the Bosphorus under his suzerainty ; and later on, of the Parthian king Arsaces.

33. *salvis . . . vectigalibus* : Lucullus had neither oppressed the provincials by burdensome requisitions nor made heavy drafts upon the Roman treasury, but had made the booty pay the expenses of the war.

2. *nullo* : used regularly as the ablative of *nemo*.

IX. 7. ex eodem Ponto: Mithridates had conquered the ancient Colchis and annexed it to his kingdom. According to the myth, Medea helped Jason to obtain the Golden Fleece, and sailed, with him in the Argo when he fled from Colchis with his prize.

8. **illa**: A. 102. b; B. 246. 3; G. 307. 2; H. 507. 4; W. 426. 3. — **quondam**: *once upon a time*.

9. **praedican**: notice that this is not *praedican*. — **fratris sui**: his name is given as Absyrtus.

11. **parens**: i.e. Aeetes. — **dissipavisse . . . retardaret**: Cicero elsewhere quotes the following verses, apparently from Accius or Ennius, and our passage may be a reminiscence of them: —

*Perque agros passim dispergit corpus; id ea gratia,
ut dum nati dissipatos artus captaret parens,
ipsa interea effugeret, illum ut maeror tardaret sequi.*

12. **dispersa**: *here and there*. The force of *dispersa* is really felt with *eorum*, but grammatically, of course, it modifies *conlectio*. It is, therefore, what is known as a transferred epithet.

23. **illum**: Aeetes.

24. **hos**: the soldiers of Lucullus.

28. **rebus suis**: *his fortunes*. For the case, see A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; W. 330.

33. **numquam neque**: A. 209. a. 2; B. 347. 2; G. 445; H. 656. 2; W. 662.

2. **vehemens**: *fanatical*.

3. **fani**: according to Mommsen, the shrine of the Persian goddess Anaitis, in the district of Elymais north of the Persian Gulf; it was the richest and most celebrated sanctuary of all the region of the Euphrates.

7. **urbem**: Tigranocerta.

8. **desiderio suorum**: *longing for their dear ones*; *suorum* is a substantive use of *suus*, and in the objective genitive. — **commovebatur**: i.e. there was a mutiny. See *Intro.*, p. 30.

10. **Hic**: *on this subject*. — **Fuit enim illud extremum**: *this indeed was the final outcome*.

13. **eorum**: modifies *auxiliis*, and is therefore coördinate with *adventiciis*.

15. **hoc . . . solere**: *that it almost invariably happens* (lit. *that this is commonly wont to happen thus*, a doubly redundant expression).

18. **ut . . . videatur**: a clause of result. Among the extant fragments of Sallust's history is a similar reflection, apparently upon

this same Mithridatic war (*Adeo illis ingenita est sanctitas regii nominis*).

19. **victus**: *after his defeat*.—**incolumis**: *at the height of his power*.

22. **ut**: *namely that*. The use of this result clause instead of *quod* and the indicative is due to the influence of the verb of happening (*acciderat*).—**umquam**: used here because of the negative force given by *praeter spem*. He had *not* expected that he would ever reach Pontus.

23. **impetum fecit**: after Lucullus had been forced to retreat by the mutiny of his soldiers, Mithridates successfully attacked the Roman troops left behind in Pontus, and regained possession of his kingdom by utterly defeating Triarius, a lieutenant of Lucullus, near Zela in 67 B.C. (*nostram calamitatem*, l. 26).

25. **Sinite praeterire**: preterition. The figure indeed has its name from this verb *praeterire*.—**poetae**: Cicero may have had in mind Cn. Naevius, who in his *Bellum Punicum* gave a poetical account of the first Punic war; and Q. Ennius, who in his *Annales* gave in verse a history of Rome from the earliest time to his own age.

27. **imperatoris**: i.e. Lucullus.—**non . . . nuntius**: to indicate the complete rout of the Roman army; a rhetorical exaggeration if it implies that none survived to tell the tale.—**ex sermone**: *from hearsay*.

29. **aliqua ex parte**: *in some measure*.

31. **vetere exemplo**: equivalent to *more maiorum*.

35. **coniungant**: *unite in carrying on*.

1. **integrae**: *fresh, with strength unimpaired*. Cf. p. 132, l. 33.

X. 3. **esset**: A. 336. B. N. 2; B. 268. 2; G. 518; H. 548.

8. **potissimum**: *in preference to all others*.

14. **summo**: *the ideal*.

18. **patris**: Cn. Pompeius Strabo, who played an important part in the Social War. In 87 B.C. he was called to Rome to defend the city against Cinna. Though a mere youth, Pompey accompanied his father in the later campaigns of the Social War; and while under his command in the civil war had an opportunity to display his energy and ability.

19. **extrema**: A. 193; B. 241. 1; G. 291. R. 2; H. 497. 4; W. 416.

20. **imperatoris**: this refers again to Pompey's father.

21. **imperator**: when Sulla landed in Italy in 83 B.C., Pompey, then twenty-three years of age, went to Picenum, where he possessed

great estates, and there raised three legions. After gaining some advantages over opposing forces, he led his army to Sulla in Apulia. Sulla, delighted with his energy, saluted him as *imperator*, that is a general commanding an army in his own name.

21. **hoste, inimico**: this is almost a *locus classicus* for the distinction between these words.—**quisquam**: what is the negative idea that requires this pronoun?

24. **alienis**: this adjective is used regularly in place of the possessive genitive of *alius*.

25. **suis imperiis**: "It was customary for a Roman knight, when he had served the time ordered by law, to lead his horse into the Forum before the two magistrates called censors, and after having given an account of the generals and other officers under whom he had made his campaigns, and of his own actions in them, to demand his discharge. . . . The senior censor then addressed him as follows, 'Pompey the Great, I demand of you whether you have served all the campaigns required by law?' He answered with a loud voice, 'I have served them all, and all under myself as general'" (Plut. *Pomp.* 22).

27. **Civile**: throughout the struggle, Pompey was Sulla's most brilliant general.

28. **Africanum**: Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, one of the partizans of Marius, had escaped to Africa and formed an alliance with Hiabas, the pretender to the throne of Numidia. Pompey defeated Ahenobarbus in 81 B.C., and within forty days put an end to all opposition in Africa. For this victory a triumph was granted him, although he had not yet risen to senatorial rank. Up to this time only magistrates with the *imperium* (dictator, consul, praetor) had been allowed to celebrate a triumph.—**Transalpinum**: while on his march to Spain in 77 B.C., Pompey had to contend in several fierce engagements with Gallic tribes, which had probably been induced by Sertorius to dispute his passage.—**Hispaniense**: see note on p. 126, l. 30.—**mixtum ex . . . nationibus**: in reference to the motley character of the forces of Sertorius.

29. **servile**: Pompey's share in crushing this insurrection of gladiators and slaves was very slight. Under the able leadership of Spartacus, a Thracian gladiator, they had defeated four Roman armies, when the command was assigned to the praetor M. Crassus, who had been one of Sulla's lieutenants. At first he met with serious reverses, and requested the senate to recall M. Lucullus from Macedonia and Pompey from Spain to assist him; but before any reinforcements could reach him, he met and utterly routed

Spartacus, who himself fell in the battle. A remnant of the defeated army escaped to Cisalpine Gaul, where Pompey returning from Spain easily cut to pieces the disheartened fugitives. In his report to the senate, Pompey claimed the credit of finishing the war. — **navale**: i.e. the war with the pirates. See *Introd.*, p. 31.

30. **gesta**: there is here something like *zeugma*, for one could not say *genera hostium gesta*.

31. **confecta**: *brought to a successful close*.

XI. 1. quae . . . inveniri: *what words can be found adequate*.

4. **virtutes imperatoriae**: *virtues of a true commander*. In l. 1, *virtuti* means *worth*, the sum of *virtues*. Cicero does not mention the additional qualities he has in mind till chap. XIII.

9. **Testis**: anaphora, most effectively closed by the plural *Testes*, l. 22. In this passage Cicero takes up more in detail, but in the same order, the wars already mentioned on p. 134, ll. 27–29.

12. **celeritate**: at the close of the struggle in Italy, Sulla sent Pompey to Sicily, to operate against the Marian force under the command of Perpenna. When he appeared on the coast, Perpenna evacuated the island without resistance, and Pompey was ordered to proceed to Africa to reduce Ahenobarbus.

20. **absente**: see note on p. 134, l. 29.

23. **universa**: *in their entire extent*.

25. **Quis enim**: in the statements which Cicero makes in this and the succeeding chapter concerning the outrages committed by the pirates, he is guilty of no great exaggeration. The magnitude of the danger may be inferred from the forces placed at Pompey's disposal: 120,000 infantry, 5000 cavalry, 500 ships, and all the resources of the public treasury.

28. **hieme**: contrary to custom, vessels braved the storms of winter, because at that season the sea was less infested with pirates. — **praedonum**: *refertus* is usually followed by the genitive of persons, the ablative of things.

30. **arbitraretur**: *would have thought*. — **ab omnibus . . . imperatore**: a combination of two figures of rhetoric, chiasmus and commutatio (chiasmus in *imperatoribus anno, annis imperatore*; commutatio in *omnibus imperatoribus uno anno, omnibus annis uno imperatore*).

34. **Cui praesidio**: the double dative construction. — **classibus**: ablative.

XII. 4. Fuit: see note on p. 69, l. 23.

5. **proprium populi Romani**: A. 234. d; B. 204. 2; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

7. **Sociis**: notice that the impatience of deliberative questions is commonly shown by the omission of the interrogative particle. — **dicam**: must be pres. subj., like *commemorem*, l. 14.

8. **Brundisio**: the usual port of departure for Greece and the East. — **hieme summa**: *in the depth of winter*. See notes on p. 134, l. 19; and p. 135, l. 28.

9. **venirent**: imperfect because it depends upon *captos (esse)*, but **redempti sint** depends directly upon *querar*.

11. **duodecim secures**: i.e. two praetors. By a double metonymy the *praetores* are represented by the *secures* of the *lictiores* who accompanied them. See *Introd.*, p. 57.

14. **cum vestros portus . . . sciatis**: "Even the sacred soil of Italy was now no longer respected by the shameless transgressors; from Croton they carried off with them the temple-treasures of the Lacinian Hera; they landed in Brundisium, Misenum, Caieta, in the Etruscan ports, even in Ostia itself; they seized the most eminent Roman officers as captives, among others the admiral of the Cilician army and two praetors with their whole retinue, with the dreaded *fasces* themselves and all the insignia of their dignity; they carried away from a villa at Misenum the very sister of the Roman admiral-in-chief Antonius, who was sent forth to annihilate the pirates; they destroyed in the port of Ostia the Roman war fleet equipped against them and commanded by a consul" (*Mommsen*, IV. 354, 355).

15. **vitam ac spiritum**: *the breath of life*. Rome was dependent on her imports for the necessities of life.

19. **liberos**: Plutarch says a daughter of Antonius was carried off; see note on l. 14, where *Mommsen* has in mind her brother. Both M. Antonius the orator and his son, the father of the triumvir, had fought against the pirates.

20. **gesserat**: the use of the indicative produces something like the effect of *had actually waged*. — **Nam quid**: a good example of preterition.

21. **Ostiense**: Ostia was the port of Rome.

22. **cum**: *at the time when*. Notice that this is a different use from that in ll. 8, 10, 11, 14.

24. **Pro**: the interjection. — **unius hominis**: Pompey.

27. **ii**: refers to *vos*. It may be translated *even you*. — **Oceani ostium**: i.e. the Strait of Gibraltar; used by way of strong contrast to *ostium Tiberinum*.

29. **haec**: subject of *gesta sint*, or of *praetereunda sunt*. — **qua celeritate gesta sint**: object of *videtis*.

30. **a me**: stronger than the more usual *mih*.

31. **consequendi quaestus**: *making money.*
 32. **tam brevi tempore quam celeriter tanti . . . navigavit**:
so swiftly as the fury of this mighty war swept over the sea.

3. **frumentaria subsidia**: *granaries.*

5. **duabus Hispaniis**: i.e. the Roman provinces *Hispania Citerior* and *Hispania Ulterior*.

6. **confirmata**: in agreement with *Gallia*, the nearer part of the compound subject, to prevent ambiguity.

7. **Illyrici maris**: i.e. the Adriatic. — **Achaïam**: at this time the name was used for the Peloponnesus only; later the whole of Greece was organized as a Roman province under this name.

9. **profectus est**: A. 324; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 602; W. 530,
 531. Translate **ut** here *from the time when.*

10. **Ciliciam**: this country had been the stronghold of the pirates.

11. **Omnes . . . fuerunt**: *all pirates, wherever they were.*

13. **Cretensibus**: dat. with both *ademit* and *imperavit*. This passage shows clearly the real force of the so-called dative of separation.

14. **deprecatore***sque*: *to plead for them.* Words added with *-que* often serve to complete the meaning of the words to which they are added. Cf. l. 15, where the meaning is *did not deprive the Cretans of hope that their surrender would be accepted, as was shown by his making a demand upon them for hostages.* The dissension arising from this incident almost led to a conflict between Pompey and Q. Metellus, then governor of Crete, who refused to recognize Pompey's authority, having himself broken the back of resistance in the island.

XIII. 1. **virtus**: i.e. the *bellandi virtus* mentioned below, and already explained in the passage beginning on p. 135, l. 3. Notice the consummate art with which Cicero has here made use of preterition. While affecting in the first instance to take no notice of the commonly recognized abilities of a successful commander, he has given at length a masterly exposition of Pompey's eminence in each particular, a skilful digression which heightens the effect of the unusual qualities to a consideration of which he now returns.

2. **Quid ceterae**: *what of the other virtues.*

6. **innocentia**: *integrity* or *incorruptibility*, when applied to a public officer. The discussion of this point begins with l. 12, and occupies the remainder of the chapter.

8. **Quae**: see note on p. 76, l. 14.

10. **ex aliorum contentione**: *by comparison with others.*

12. **ullo in numero**: *at all worthy of that name.*

13. **centuriatus**: the centurions were appointed by the general from the ranks. The frequency of such occurrences as those hinted at by Cicero here may be inferred from a statement of Caesar (*Bell. Gall.* I. 40), that he had no reason to fear mutiny, since he had never been guilty of avarice. — **veneant, venierint**: from *veneo*, not *venio*. — **Quid . . . cogitare**: sc. *possumus putare*. For the meaning of *Quid . . . cogitare*, cf. *qui . . . sentirent*, p. 99, l. 2.

16. **provinciae**: obj. gen. with *cupiditatem*. The meaning is that the money was used in bribing the magistrates to exert their influence to have the governor continued in his province.

17. **in quaestu**: *at interest*.

18. **facit . . . videamini**: *makes it evident that you recognize*.

22. **ventum sit**: for *venierint*. A. 146. d; B. 138. IV; G. 208. 2; H. 518. 1; W. 442. 4.

24. **recordamini**: imperative.

29. **iudicando, iudices**: the governor had supreme judicial power in his province; but he might himself be tried for maladministration upon his return to Rome.

31. **Hic**: *under these conditions*. — **ceteris**: *excellere* governs the dative after the analogy of *praestare* and *antecellere*.

32. **non modo**: see note on p. 92, l. 32. — **manus, vestigium**: the first refers to wilful violence; the second, to damage naturally done by an army on its march, in destroying crops, etc.

139 3. **Hiemis, avaritiae**: the first genitive is objective; the second, subjective.

XIV. 5. **Age vero**: *but come*. *Age* is practically interjectional, and may be in the singular even when addressed to more than one person, as here.

6. **Unde**: *how*.

7. **inventum**: *was made possible*.

12. **amoenitas**: sc. *locorum, beautiful scenery*. — **urbis**: "Though he was pressed for time, and in his haste had sailed by many cities without calling, yet he stopped at Athens. He entered the town and sacrificed to the gods; and afterwards he addressed the people, and then prepared to re-embark immediately" (*Plut. Pomp.* 27).

15. **tollenda**: the practice of bringing home as spoils the art treasures of Greece and Asia Minor had resulted already in a general diffusion of interest in art among the wealthier Romans, and it was quite the fashion to pose as a connoisseur. — **ea**: simply repeats the antecedent of *quae*, namely *signa . . . oppidorum*.

19. **fuisse**: emphatic by its position, *that there really were*.

20. **quod videbatur**: *a fact which was beginning to seem.*

24. **habebamus**: A. 325. a; B. 288. I. a; G. 580; H. 601. 2; W. 536.

30. **in quo ipso**: *and in this also.*

31. **hoc ipso ex loco**: i.e. the Rostra. Whatever his abilities as a soldier may have been, Pompey could lay but little claim to consideration as an orator. "In the tumult of battle he faced the enemy fearlessly; in civil life he was a shy man, whose cheek flushed on the slightest occasion; he spoke in public not without embarrassment, and generally was angular, stiff, and awkward in intercourse" (Mommsen). Cicero says of him that he might have attained greater fame as a speaker, had ambition not drawn him to the career of a soldier; and praises his common sense, the clearness of his voice, and the dignity of his gestures.

32. **quam hostes omnes iudicariint**: *when all our enemies have deemed it.*

2. **pugnantes**: *when fighting against him.*

3. **quisquam**: see note on p. 71, l. 14.—**quin . . . sit**: A. 332. g. N. 1. R.; B. 298; G. 555; H. 595. 1; W. 575, 576.

XV. 8. ea re: *in this respect.*—**Vehementer . . . quis ignorat**: *moreover, who does not understand that what the enemy and what our allies think about our commanders is of the greatest importance in carrying on wars.*

11. **homines**: subject of *commoveri*.—**ut . . . ament**: clauses of result dependent on *commoveri*.

15. **facit**: *creates, makes for.*

16. **iudicia**: i.e. by *honores* and *imperia* bestowed upon him.

17. **quo**: equivalent to *ut ad eam*.—**illius diei**: i.e. the day on which the Gabinian law was passed. See *Introd.*, p. 31.

20. **commune . . . bellum**: cf. *quo bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur*, p. 137. l. 16.

22. **ut non**: not quite equivalent to *ne*, for *non* goes closely with *dicam* in the sense of *omittam*.—**neque**: *and not* introducing a clause of purpose is regularly expressed by *neve* (*neu*).—**aliorum**: because sufficient illustrations are found in Pompey's life alone.

24. **qui quo die**: *on the day on which he.*

26. **vilitas annonae**: "As the price of provisions fell immediately, the people were greatly pleased, and it gave them occasion to say, 'The very name of Pompey has put an end to the war'" (*Plut. Pomp.* 26).

27. **unius hominis**: to be construed as an objective genitive with *spe*, as a subjective genitive with *nomine*.

- PAGE
140
29. **potuisset**: the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, the implied protasis being *si fuisset diuturna pax*, and **ex . . . agrorum** equivalent to *si summa ubertas agrorum fuisset*.
31. **paulo ante**: i.e. on p. 133, ll. 25-28. — **invitus**: A. 191; B. 239; G. 325. R. 6; H. 497. 1; W. 412.
33. **ad . . . temporis**: *at the critical moment of that dangerous time*.
- 141
7. **rumore**: sc. *adventus sui*.
- XVI. 8. Age vero**: see note on p. 139, l. 5.
12. **Cretensium**: see note on p. 137, l. 14.
14. **noster imperator**: i.e. Q. Metellus.
15. **in ultimas prope terras**: rhetorical exaggeration. The distance from Crete to Pamphylia is not very great; but Cicero takes advantage of the fact that these countries were *ultimae prope* with reference to Rome.
20. **ad eundem Pompeium**: according to all other accounts, Mithridates had entered into negotiations with Sertorius and not with Pompey; there is a possibility that one of the king's spies had been taken in Pompey's camp, and that to flatter Pompey's vanity the report was spread that the captive was a royal messenger.
22. **eum**: *one*.
23. **ii**: i.e. Pompey's rivals; it is the subject of *maluerunt*.
24. **potissimum**: *rather than to any one else*.
25. **speculatorem . . . iudicari**: object of *maluerunt*.
28. **hanc . . . amplificatam**: subject of *valituram esse*.
30. **quantum . . . existimetis**: object of *constituere*.
- 142
1. **homines**: sc. *dicere*. — **pauca**: *briefly*.
2. **Maximo . . . Mario**: Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator in 217 B.C., called *Cunctator* on account of his cautious strategy in his campaigns against Hannibal; M. Claudius Marcellus, who captured Syracuse in 212 B.C.; probably Scipio Aemilianus (see note on p. 121, l. 11); C. Marius.
10. **hac . . . videamur**: *I shall speak with such moderation that I shall not say that fortune has been actually placed in his power, but that I shall seem merely mindful of the past and hopeful of the future*.
14. **invisa**: an allusion to the dreaded envy of the gods.
18. **domi militiae**: A. 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. R. 2; H. 484. 2; W. 403. 2.
19. **ut**: *how*.
21. **adsenserint**: the active form is used instead of the more

common deponent for rhetorical reasons (concinnity), to agree in sound with *obtemperarint*, etc.

22. **venti tempestatesque**: *wind and weather*.

26. **tot, tantas, tacitus**: notice the alliteration.

27. **quot et quantas**: *as*.

35. **quin hoc tantum boni conferatis**: *to make use of this great advantage*. The infinitive is regularly used with *dubito* when it means *hesitate*.

XVII. 4. **erat deligendus**: A. 308. c; B. 304. 3. b; G. 597. R. 3; H. 582.

5. **nunc**: *now, however*.

6. **ut . . . possit**: substantive clauses of result explaining *opportunitas*.

7. **qui habent**: i.e. Lucullus, who on account of the inactivity of Glabrio had been forced to retain the chief command in Asia; Glabrio himself; and Q. Marcius Rex, the governor of Cilicia. — **accipere**: sc. *exercitus*. — **quid exspectamus**: *why do we hesitate* (lit. *what are we waiting for*).

10. **regium**: *against the kings*, Mithridates and Tigranes. — **committamus**: see note on *invitem*, p. 80, l. 16.

12. **adfectus**: *honored*. — **Q. Catulus**: Q. Lutatius Catulus was consul in 78 B.C., and later *princeps senatus*; he was the most respected of the *optimates* and their acknowledged leader. Cf. Cic. *Sest.* 47. 101, *Qualis nuper Q. Catulus fuit, quem neque periculi tempestas neque honoris aura potuit unquam de suo cursu aut spe aut metu demovere*.

13. **Q. Hortensius**: for many years his eloquence made him the undisputed leader of the Roman bar (see *Introd.*, p. 18). He was very wealthy, and one of the most prominent and constant supporters of the *optimates*.

14. **ratione**: *opinion, way of thinking*.

15. **multis locis**: *on many occasions*.

16. **cognoscetis**: Cicero gives later in the speech (p. 150, ll. 4-14) the names of some influential men who favored the bill.

17. **omissis auctoritatibus**: *disregarding opinions*.

18. **ipsa re ac ratione**: hendiadys. Trans. by *a consideration of the actual facts*.

20. **isti**: here used, as commonly, of opponents.

21. **summa esse omnia**: *all the requisite qualities are found to an eminent degree*.

24. **Obsolevit iam ista oratio**: *that argument has now lost its force*.

- PAGE
143
27. **A. Gabinium**: see Introd., p. 31. — **graviter ornateque**: *forcibly and eloquently*.
29. **promulgasset**: the magistrate who intended to propose a bill to the *comitia* was required to announce its provisions at least twenty-four days before the meeting at which it was to be voted on.
30. **Tum**: construe with *valuisse*. It is characteristic of Cicero's methods in dealing with his audience that he evades any discussion of the only weighty objection to the Manilian law, the serious constitutional question of bestowing such unlimited power upon one man. Having made the statement that the same arguments had been used against the Gabinian law, he adroitly argues from the successful outcome of that law, appealing to the experience, the prejudice, the patriotism of his hearers, and allowing the main objection to pass unnoticed.
32. **vera causa**: *their true interests*.
- 144 **XVIII. 8. quondam**: i.e. in the fifth century B.C., the height of Athenian supremacy.
9. **Karthaginiensium**: until her power was broken by Rome, Carthage had practically the entire carrying-trade of the Mediterranean in her hands.
10. **Rhodium**: the Rhodians, who had succeeded to the maritime and commercial power of Athens, often assisted Rome with their fleets in her Asiatic wars.
14. **per se ipsa**: Latin writers were fond of this redundant use of *ipse* to emphasize the reflexive.
- 145
2. **invictum**: an inaccurate statement, which, however, would naturally appeal to his audience. In the battle of Drepana, for instance, 249 B.C., P. Claudius Pulcher suffered a crushing defeat by the Carthaginian fleet.
3. **permanserit**: subj. of characteristic. — **ac**: *and indeed*. — **multo**: see note on p. 123, l. 13. — **utilitatis**: *of its material advantages*.
5. **Antiochum, Persem**: see note on p. 129, l. 2, and on *Paulus*, p. 121, l. 14. The Romans made large use of their fleet in the operations against Antiochus and Perseus. — **omnibus**: see note on l. 2.
7. **ii**: cf. p. 136, l. 27, and *idem* in l. 13 of this page.
11. **insula Delos**: famous in ancient times as the birthplace of Apollo and Diana; it was in the Aegean Sea near the center of the Cyclades. On account of its central position and its especially sacred temple of Apollo, which seemed to insure protection, it became a place of great commercial importance after the destruction of Corinth in 146 B.C.; but the forces of Mithridates seized it in the

first Mithridatic war and laid it waste, and in 69 B.C. it was surprised and utterly devastated by a band of pirates.

14. **portubus**: A. 70. d; B. 49. 3; G. 61. R. 1; H. 131. 2; W. 96.

15. **Appia via**: the first and greatest of Roman highroads, built by the censor Appius Claudius as far as Capua, and afterwards extended to Brundisium. For some part of the way it ran close to the sea. — **iam carebamus**: *were obliged to avoid*.

17. **exuviis . . . ornatum**: see note on *hic locus*, p. 123, l. 14.

XIX. 19. **Bono animo**: *with good intentions*, abl. of manner modifying *dicere*. — **te et ceteros**: subject of *dicere*.

20. **ea quae sentiebatis**: a circumlocution for *sententias tuas*. The indicative is regularly used in such circumlocutions for a substantive.

21. **in salute communi**: *in a matter affecting the public welfare*.

22. **dolori**: *distress*.

25. **vere**: to be construed with *imperare*; it is placed before *videremur* for the sake of alliteration. — **videremur**: *we were seen, not seemed*.

27. **Quo . . . adhuc**: *for this reason it seems to me all the more undeservedly that objection has been made hitherto*. At this time and until the passage of the Manilian law the *imperium* possessed by Pompey was that conferred upon him by the Gabinian law, and the proposer of a law could not legally share in the benefits it bestowed.

28. **id quod est verius**: *which would come nearer the truth*.

29. **legaretur**: the word *legati* was used of envoys sent by the senate to other nations and of deputies sent by the senate to carry messages or counsel to magistrates in the field; after the organization of the first provinces one or more *legati* went out as assistants with the magistrate intrusted with the management of a province, and later on with all generals holding an important military commission. In the beginning, the wishes of the officials were often consulted as to the appointment of their *legati*; and when military power came into the ascendancy and the authority of the senate began to wane, the generals became more and more independent in their selection. Mommsen calls attention to the Latin terms successively used, as indicative of the three stages in this evolution of the *legatus* — *legatus ad aliquem, legatus alicui, legatus alicuius*. — **expetenti, postulanti**: what is the difference in the meaning of these synonyms?

31. **qui impetret**: A. 320. f; B. 282. 3; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 7; W. 588. 3.

2. **periculo**: because the one who proposed a law was considered

at least morally responsible for its consequences, and by advocating a poor measure might endanger his future political career. Gabinius was exposed even to personal violence at the hands of the senators who opposed his law.

5. **honoris causa nomino**: a phrase employed in a reference to persons of consequence still living, to avoid any possible suspicion that offense was meant by the mention of their names. Cf. Cic. *Rosc. Amer.* 16. 47, *Homines notos sumere odiosum est, cum et illud incertum sit, velintne ii sese nominari*. — **plebi**: this form of the genitive instead of *plebis* is often found with *tribunus*.

6. **anno proximo**: we cannot now know whether this was pertinent. It would depend apparently upon whether the men he names had during their tribuneship proposed the bills conferring *imperium* upon those under whom they afterwards served as *legati*.

7. **sunt**: i.e. the *obtrectatores*. — **diligentes**: *scrupulous*.

9. **etiam . . . deberet**: *ought to have enjoyed even special privileges*; or *should have been a lieutenant, and with peculiar justice*. In the first interpretation, *praecipuoire* is abl. of quality; in the second, it is abl. of manner.

11. **ego . . . relaturum**: as praetor Cicero had the right to lay such a proposal before the senate; but a consul, praetor, or *tribunus plebis* could by his veto prevent its enactment into law. The consuls, moreover, could by decree (**inimicum edictum**) prevent the consideration of any question not on the calendar.

12. **quo minus defendam**: A. 331. e. 2; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568. 8; W. 514. — **vestrum ius beneficiumque**: i.e. *the right and favor* the people had conferred upon Pompey by granting him the power to choose his own *legati* under the Gabinian law.

13. **praeter intercessionem**: the right of veto was seldom exercised in the senate save by the tribunes, and their *intercessio* could not be lightly disregarded.

15. **quid liceat**: *how far they can go*.

17. **ascribitur**: *is joined*. For Cicero's real opinion of Gabinius, see *Introđ.*, p. 9. — **alter, uni**: *the one, the other*. *Uni* is used instead of *alteri* for the sake of variety.

XX. 21. **quaereret**: Q. Catulus spoke in a *contio* against the Gabinian law.

22. **si quid eo factum esset**: *if anything should happen to him*. Sallust has the equivalent expression *si in Pompeio quid humani evenisset*. See the note on *si quid obtigerit*, p. 112. l. 6. For the construction of *eo*, see A. 244. d; B. 218. 6; G. 401. n. 7; H. 474. 3; W. 389.

28. **quo, hoc**: *the . . . the*, abl. of degree of difference.
29. **minus diuturna**: *shorter*.
30. **virī, vitā, virtute**: notice the alliteration.
32. **At enim**: *at* is used in speaking of an opponent's objection, and *enim* is often added where his argument is given.
1. **Non dicam, non dicam, non commemorabo**: preterition and anaphora. PAGE
146
2. **consuetudini, utilitati paruisse**: *followed precedent, consulted expediency*. 147
5. **uno imperatore**: Scipio Aemilianus was elected consul the first time before he was of eligible age, and his second consulship was in violation of a law in force at the time, which forbade that a person should hold the office twice.
8. **esse visum**: *it seemed best*. — **uno C. Mario**: Marius was consul five times in succession, though the law required a lapse of ten years before a second tenure of the office.
11. **novi constitui nihil vult**: *desires that no innovation be made*.
12. **summa voluntate**: *with the fullest approval*.
- XXI. 15. difficili**: *critical*. For the events referred to in this chapter, cf. p. 134, ll. 17-32, and p. 135, ll. 9-24; read also the historical notes on these passages.
17. **peradulescenti**: notice that the prefix *per* gives to this word practically the same force that is given to *adulescentulum* above by the diminutive suffix.
18. **senatorio gradu**: since Sulla's time the quaestorship entitled a man to a seat in the senate, but one could not hold the office of quaestor before completing his thirtieth year.
23. **triumphare**: legally a triumph could be granted only to a general of consular or praetorian rank.
27. **ut . . . mitteretur**: substantive clause of result, equivalent to the infinitives *conficere*, etc., above. — **duo consules**: Mamercus Aemilius Lepidus and D. Junius Brutus, consuls for the year 77 B.C. — **clarissimi fortissimique**: mere terms of empty compliment. Neither of the consuls (to whom such a dangerous war as that with Sertorius would naturally have been assigned) was either able or willing to take command.
29. **pro consule**: *with proconsular power*.
30. **non nemo**: *not a few*.
31. **privatum**: Pompey had as yet held no regular magistracy. — **L. Philippus**: he was famous for his quickness of repartee and sarcastic aggressiveness.

32. **se mittere**: i.e. *that he was voting to send*.

3. **legibus solutus**: *having been exempted from the legal requirements*. When Pompey entered upon his consulship in 70 B.C., he had held no other magistracy; he was, moreover, only in his thirty-sixth year. It had required a special decree of the senate (**senatus consulto**) to make him eligible for the office. See *Intro.*, p. 54.

4. **ullum alium magistratum**: Cicero probably had in mind only the curule magistracies; but inasmuch as two years must intervene between the different steps of the *cursus honorum*, thirty-seven may have been the accepted age for holding the quaestorship. This would give forty and forty-three as the age of eligibility to the praetorship and consulship respectively, and leave out of account the aedileship, the tenure of which was not required.

5. **iterum**: Pompey celebrated his second triumph the day before he entered upon his consulship, namely the last day of December, 71 B.C.

7. **nova**: *innovations*.

XXII. 12. **videant**: i.e. Catulus, Hortensius, and the other opponents of the Manilian law. — **non ferendum**: express together one idea; otherwise we should have *neque* instead of *et non*.

13. **illorum**: not referring to the subject of *videant*, for this would require *suam* or *ipsorum*; but used of the senators generally, with reference to the *senatus consulto* mentioned above.

17. **vel**: *even*.

19. **praeponeretis**: subj. of purpose.

21. **Sin . . . vidistis**: *but if, on the other hand, you on that occasion showed the greater insight in affairs of state*.

22. **vos**: we should say *and* or *if* you. Asyndeton is a salient characteristic of Latin style. — **iis repugnantibus**: *in spite of their opposition*.

24. **aliquando**: *then it is time that*. — **sibi, ceteris**: dat. of agency.

28. **magnae et multae**: the normal order would be *multae et magnae*.

1. **quanto in odio simus**: *in odio esse* or *odio* (dat.) *esse* is used as the passive of *odisse*.

3. **libidines et iniurias**: *lawless and injurious acts*.

12. **hostium simulatione**: *using the foe as a pretext*.

15. **animos ac spiritus**: *insolence and arrogance*. Cf. *Caes. Bell. Gall.* 1. 33. *Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam adrogantiam sumpserat*. — **capere**: *contain*, i.e. *satisfy*.

XXIII. 16. **quem**: the indefinite pronoun.—**conlatis signis**: *when battle has been joined.*

22. **pacatam fuisse**: *has been considered subdued.* The meaning is that a country was treated as hostile so long as it gave opportunity for plunder.

23. **istis**: *men of that stripe*, the contemptuous use of the word.

28. **classium nomine**: *with their so-called fleets.* The money that should have been spent for the equipment and maintenance of their fleets had been diverted by the commanders to their own private uses, and hence the ships were so inadequate and inefficient as to be almost useless for war.—**detrimentis accipiendis**: abl. of cause. We might have had *acceptis* here, but the gerundive is used more exactly to take the place of the missing present passive participle.

29. **cupiditate**: i.e. eagerness for the wealth to be gained from a province, in which lay their only hope of averting financial ruin.

30. **iacturis**: *expenditures*, to secure their election to office and subsequent appointment to a rich province.—**condicionibus**: i.e. the arrangements, often on the most unfavorable terms, which they were obliged to make with their creditors before it was possible for them to set out.

33. **alienis vitiis**: *by contrast with the failings of others.*—**videamus**: A. 312; B. 307. 1. 2; G. 602; H. 584. 2; W. 567.

1. **nolite dubitare**: A. 269. a. 2; B. 276. c; G. 271. 2; H. 561. 1; W. 496.—**quin credatis**: see note on p. 142, l. 35.—**inter**: *in the course of.*

5. **omnium**: i.e. *omnium generum.*

6. **P. Servilius**: P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus rendered valuable services against the pirates during the years 78–75 B.C. The relief gained, however, was but temporary. The four men mentioned in this sentence were all of consular rank.

8. **C. Curio**: C. Scribonius Curio, consul in 76 B.C. and afterwards governor of Macedonia, was the first Roman commander to lead an army to the Danube. As he enjoyed some reputation as a speaker, Cicero mentions his *ingenium*.—**summis . . . praeditus**: a case of zeugma. With **beneficiis** and **rebus gestis** some such word as *ornatus* would be more appropriate; but cf. p. 151. ll. 10, 11.

10. **Cn. Lentulus**: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, one of Pompey's lieutenants in the war with the pirates.

12. **C. Cassius**: C. Cassius Longinus Varus, consul in 73 B.C. and governor of Cisalpine Gaul in 72 B.C., suffered there a defeat at the hands of Spartacus.

PAGE
15013. **horum** : the indirect question begins with this word.14. **orationi** : *argument*.**XXIV.** 16. **vehementissime** : *most emphatically*.17. **auctore populo Romano** : an abl. abs. expressing cause.18. **neve** : A. 155. 2. i; B. 282. 1. d; G. 543. 4; H. 568. 6.See also note on *neque*, p. 140, l. 22.21. **iterum** : the first time was the occasion of the vote on the Gabinian law.25. **beneficio** : i.e. the election which gave him the *potestas praetoria*.29. **loco temploque** : hendiadys, *this sacred place*, i.e. the Rostra. The Rostra was called *templum* as being a place consecrated by the augurs in taking the auspices. — **qui ad rem publicam adeunt** : *who undertake affairs of state*.30. **rogatu cuiusquam** : *at anybody's request*.31. **neque quo . . . putem** : A. 321. R., 341. R.; B. 286. 1. b; G. 541. N. 2; H. 588. 2; W. 547. It is interesting to read in this connection in the treatise which Quintus Cicero addressed to his brother to guide him in his canvass for the consulship the following suggestion of an explanation to be given to the *optimates*, in case they should resent his championship of Pompey: *Si quid locuti populariter videamur, id nos eo consilio fecisse, ut nobis Cn. Pompeium adiungeremus, ut eum qui plurimum posset aut amicum in nostra petitione haberemus aut certe non adversarium*.

151

2. **ut . . . oportet** : *as far as a mortal ought to undertake*.5. **feret** : *permits it*.8. **tantumque abest ut videar ut intellegam** : *and I am so far from seeming that I realize*. A. 332. d; B. 284. 1; G. 552. R. 1; H. 570. 2; W. 528.14. **rationibus** : *interests*.

PRO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO

Read carefully Introd., pp. 32, 33.

I. 16. ingeni, exercitatio dicendi, ratio : the three essential qualifications of an orator, *natural endowment, skill acquired by practice, theoretical knowledge*. — **iudices** : see Introd., pp. 60, 61.18. **huiusce rei** : i.e. *dicendi*. — **aliqua** : *some*. *Aliquis* is sometimes used instead of *quis* after *si, nisi, ne, and num*, to give emphasis.19. **optimarum artium** : especially philosophy, poetry, and rhet-

oric, but including all the studies that make for culture. In the middle ages the *artes liberales* were considered to be seven in number, grammar, logic (dialectic), rhetoric, music, arithmetic, geometry, and astronomy. Compare the mediaeval saying:—

*Gram loquitur, Dia verba docet, Rhe verba ministrat,
Mus canit, Ar numerat, Ge ponderat, As colit astra.*

20. **nullum . . . abhorruiſſe**: litotes.—**earum rerum**: i.e. *ingeni, exercitationis, rationisque*.

21. **vel in primis**: among the very first. *Vel* is often used to ſtill further ſtrengthen a ſuperlative.—**A. Licinius**: for effect, Cicero uſes the poet's Roman name in his firſt mention of him.—**repetere**: means to claim what belongs to one rightly.

22. **debet**: is entitled to.—**quoad longiſſime**: as far back as.

23. **pueritiae memoriam ultimam**: my earlieſt recollections.

24. **inde . . . exſtitiffe**: going back even ſo far as that (*reviewing my life from that time on*), I ſee that this man was my guide in chooſing and entering upon the courſe of theſe ſtudies.

28. **a quo**: its antecedent is *huic*, p. 152, l. 1. — **id quo**: that by means of which.—**ceteris, alios**: a good illustration of the difference in the meaning of theſe two ſynonyms; *ceteris* means all other men who needed his help, while *alios* denotes thoſe who were acquitted through his efforts in their behalf, ſome of them.

1. **quantum . . . nobis**: i.e. *quantum eſt in noſtra poteſtate*.

3. **ita dici**: is put ſo ſtrongly.

4. **hoc**: i.e. Archias.—**sit**: ſubj. becauſe the thought of the wonderer.—**neque**: and not.—**aut**: uſed for *ac* becauſe of the negative *neque*.

5. **ne . . . fuimus**: let me ſay that I too have never been devoted excluſively to this one purſuit, i.e. oratory. Perhaps Cicero is thinking of his own eſſays in poetical compoſition, for which ſee *Introd.*, p. 20. Notice that the uſe of *fuimus* inſtead of *ſumus* ſhows that **dediti** is here uſed as a predicate adjective.

6. **artes . . . pertinent**: ſubſtantially equivalent to *optimaſe artes* or *artes liberales*.

7. **quoddam, quaſi, quadam**: uſed to ſoften the metaphorical uſe of *vinculum* and *cognatio*. *Trans. quaſi* by *as it were* or *ſo to ſpeak*.

II. 9. **me**: ſubject of *uti*, l. 12.—**quaſtione legitima**: i.e. one of the *quaſtiones perpetuae* or a ſpecial court eſtabliſhed by the provisions of the *lex Papia*.

10. **iudicio publico**: not *iudicio privato*, for this was a criminal,

- PAGE
152
- not a civil suit.—**cum res agatur**: *when the case is being tried*.
—**praetorem**: Cicero's brother Quintus. See note on *fratris*, p. 112, l. 9.
11. **lectissimum, severissimos**: epithets frequently applied to judges and jurors.
12. **tanto conventu**: A. 255. d. 5; B. 221; G. 409; H. 489; W. 391. It is to be translated, however, as if abl. of place where.
15. **accommodatam huic reo, vobis non molestam**: notice the chiasmus.
16. **ut patiamini**: explanatory of *veniam*.—**me**: subject of *loqui*, l. 20, and *uti*, l. 22.
17. **hoc concursu**: see note on l. 12.
18. **hac vestra humanitate**: *before men of your culture*.
20. **persona**: used with reference to Archias. *Personam tractare* means literally to play a part upon the stage, here the stage of life.
21. **otium**: *peaceful mode of life*.—**periculis**: see note on p. 123, l. 24.
24. **segregandum**: sc. *esse*, not *fuisse*.
25. **asciscendum fuisse**: sc. *civem* (i.e. *in numerum civium*). In direct discourse the verb would be *asciscendus erat* or *fuit*. A. 308. c; B. 304. 3. b; G. 597. R. 3. a; H. 582.
- III. 27. **ex pueris excessit**: an imitation of the Greek expression ἐκ παίδων ἐξῆλθεν.—**Archias**: Cicero here uses the poet's Greek name because he had not yet taken the Roman one.
- 30 **loco nobili**: *of a noble family*.—**urbe**: A. 184. c; B. 169. 4; G. 411. R. 3; H. 393. 7.
- 153
1. **Post**: the adverb.
2. **Asiae**: i.e. Asia Minor.—**sic . . . celebrabantur**: *his arrival was everywhere the subject of so much comment*. The plural **adventus** is used to denote arrival in one place after another.
3. **ipsius**: subjective with *adventus*, objective with *admiratio*.
5. **Italia**: with special reference to southern Italy (*Magna Graecia*). In *Italia, Latio, Romae* there is a narrowing of the circle and a coming to the center.
6. **tum**: repeated to emphasize the contrast with the following *nunc*.
7. **tranquillitatem**: from the time of the Gracchi to the outbreak of the Social War, the city of Rome had enjoyed comparative freedom from political disturbances.
8. **et Tarentini**: corresponds to *et omnes* below.
9. **civitate**: it was customary for the Greek cities to bestow citizenship upon strangers of distinction without requiring them to

renounce allegiance to another state. For the construction, see A. 225. d; B. 187. I. a; G. 348; H. 426. 6; W. 328. — **ceteris prae-
miis**: such as chaplets, money, etc.

11. **Hac tanta celebritate**: abl. of cause. For *Hac tanta*, see note on p. 76, l. 20.

12. **absentibus**: *those at a distance*.

13. **Mario consule et Catulo**: in 102 B.C. The usual form of expression is *Mario et Catulo consulibus*.

14. **res maximas**: see note on *bis*, p. 121, l. 15.

15. **studium atque auris**: Q. Lutatius Catulus, the father of the Catulus who opposed the Manilian law, was a man of superior culture, well versed in Greek literature. He was the author of a historical treatise on his own consulship. — **adhibere**: a case of zeugma, for *adhibere* cannot properly be used with *res*.

16. **Luculli**: especially L. Licinius Lucullus (see *Introd.*, p. 30) and his brother Marcus. — **praetextatus**: the term is here not to be taken literally, for a Greek youth would not wear the *toga praetexta*, and besides Archias must have been too old to wear it. See note on p. 85, l. 15.

17. **erat . . . virtutis**: *it was due not merely to his literary talent, but to his intrinsic worth as well*.

20. **temporibus illis**: i.e. in the years 102–92 B.C. — **Q. Metello Numidico**: during the years 109 and 108 B.C. he commanded the Roman army operating against Jugurtha. He was exiled in 100 B.C. for his resistance to the measures of Saturninus. — **illi**: see note on *illa*, p. 132, l. 8.

21. **Pio**: this surname was given him because of the affection he showed in his efforts to bring about his father's recall from exile. — **M. Aemilio**: M. Aemilius Scaurus was a supporter of the aristocratic party and for many years *princeps senatus*. — **vivebat**: *was intimate*.

22. **patre**: the one mentioned in l. 13 above. — **filio**: see note on p. 143, l. 12. — **L. Crasso**: one of the most eminent Roman orators before Cicero.

23. **Drusum**: M. Livius Drusus, tribune in 91 B.C. He made himself hated by attempting to revive agrarian and other legislation in the interest of the populace and by his advocacy of the cause of the Italian allies of Rome, and was finally murdered. His fall was the signal for the outbreak of the Social War. — **Octavios**: an Octavius was consul with Cinna in 87 B.C. (cf. p. 108, l. 23). Two other Octavii of this period are mentioned as distinguished orators. — **Catonem**: probably the father of Cato Uticensis, men-

- PAGE
153
- tioned on p. 160, l. 10, as present at the trial, probably as a juror. — **Hortensiorum**: the most famous member of the family was Q. Hortensius Hortalus. See note on p. 143, l. 13.
27. **simulabant**: in Cicero's time it was fashionable to display a knowledge of Greek and a taste for Greek literature and art. Men of the older type, however, still looked with contempt upon this new learning. To Cicero's grandfather was credited the saying that the young Romans were like Syrian slaves; the more Greek they knew, the greater rascals they were.
- IV. 28. satis longo intervallo**: about ten years. — **esset profectus, decederet, venit**: notice carefully the force of the tenses.
30. **Heracliam**: in Lucania near the Gulf of Tarentum. It formed an alliance with Rome in 278 B.C., by which it enjoyed special privileges (**aequissimo iure ac foedere**).
- 154
2. **Silvani lege et Carbonis**: i.e. the *lex Plautia-Papiria*, carried by the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo in 89 B.C. See *Introd.*, pp. 46, 33. — **Si qui**: the indefinite expression *si quis* is regularly employed in laws instead of *is qui*. The provisions of the law are given in indirect discourse, with the exception of the clause **cum lex ferebatur**, which is merely explanatory. **Ascripti fuissent** quotes *ascripti fuerint, shall prove to be enrolled*. In direct discourse, **habuissent** and **essent professi** would also stand in the future perfect, *shall prove to have* and *shall declare their intentions*. — **foederatis civitatibus**: probably dative. For other constructions with *ascribere*, cf. p. 153, l. 31; p. 155, l. 4; p. 154, l. 9; p. 154, l. 14.
7. **de civitate ac lege**: i.e. of the claim that Archias was a Roman citizen, having fulfilled all the requirements of the *lex Plautia-Papiria*.
8. **horum**: i.e. the statements that Cicero had made concerning the fulfilment by Archias of the requirements of the law. — **Gratti**: the prosecutor.
13. **publico**: *official*, i.e. to give testimony in the name of the city.
15. **Italico bello**: i.e. the so-called Social War.
16. **omnis**: notice the emphasis of its position. — **ad**: *concerning*, i.e. *in reply to, in disproof of*.
20. **municipi**: *civitates foederatae* upon receiving the Roman citizenship became *municipia*.
21. **idem**: *you yourself*. It would appear from the first sentence of chap. V that Grattius had cast doubt upon the reliability of the praetors' lists.

24. **datam**: see note on *conditam*, p. 103, l. 29.

25. **iis tabulis**: abl. of means.

V. 28. **Appi**: Appius Claudius Pulcher, the father of Cicero's enemy Clodius. He was afterwards expelled from the senate, probably on the ground of his carelessness in keeping the records. We find on this page the names of four of the praetors of 89 B.C., Q. Metellus Pius (l. 6), Appius, Gabinius, and L. Lentulus.

29. **Gabini**: P. Gabinius Capito. Some years after his praetorship he was convicted of extortion in his province of Achaia (**damnationem**).

30. **fidem resignasset**: *had destroyed the credit*. *Resignare* means to unseal, to break the seal of a document; therefore, to destroy all faith in its genuineness.

32. **Lentulum**: in whose court trials concerning the right of citizenship were probably held. — **venerit**: see note on p. 109, l. 6.

1. **litura**: literally a smoothing over of the wax on a writing-tablet to erase what is written. This was done with the blunt end of the *stilus*. As to writing materials, see *Introd.*, p. 45.

2. **A. Licini**: the Roman name would naturally be the one entered on the list of Roman citizens.

4. **fuerit ascriptus**: notice how this differs in meaning from *sit ascriptus*.

5. **cum**: *at a time when*. Notice the imperfect indicative **impertiebant**. — **aut humili aliqua arte**: *or only some ordinary skill*, such as that of actors or musicians, who were held in slight esteem among the Romans.

6. **Graecia**: i.e. *Magna Graecia*.

7. **Reginos . . . Tarentinos**: cf. p. 153, l. 8. — **credo**: ironical. In this use, *credo* is generally parenthetical, but not so here.

9. **noluisse**: sc. *largiri*. — **ceteri**: an exaggeration for *multi alii*, or more probably it means all the others whose citizenship under the *lex Plautia-Papiria* had been called in question.

10. **legem Papiam**: see *Introd.*, p. 33.

12. **illis**: i.e. the records of Regium, Locri, Naples, and Tarentum.

14. **Census nostros requiris**: evidently Grattius had called attention to the fact that Archias' name did not appear in the lists of citizens registered by the censors who had held office since 89 B.C. — **est enim obscurum**: ironical. — **proximis censoribus**: i.e. those of the year 70 B.C. No census had been taken in 65 or 64 B.C.

16. **apud exercitum**: not *in exercitu*, for Archias was a non-combatant, merely one of the friends who swelled the retinue of a

provincial governor. — **superioribus**: sc. *ensoribus*, i.e. those of the year 86 B.C. No census had been taken between 86 B.C. and 70 B.C. — **quaestore**: Lucullus served as quaestor under Sulla in the first Mithridatic war. See *Introd.*, p. 58.

17. **primis**: i.e. L. Julius Caesar and P. Licinius Crassus, who as censors of 89 B.C. were the first to enroll those who had gained citizenship by the *lex Plautia-Papiria*.

18. **census . . . cive**: i.e. the census does not establish the right of citizenship, but merely proves that the person who is returned in the census has at the time the status of a citizen.

20. **quem**: its antecedent is the implied subject of *fecit, adiit*, and *delatus est*. — **ne . . . iudicio**: Grattius drew this conclusion from the failure of Archias to have his name entered on the lists of the censors.

22. **testamentum . . . Romanorum**: *peregrini* (see *Introd.*, p. 47) could not make a legal will, nor could they inherit the property of a Roman citizen.

23. **in beneficiis . . . delatus est**: upon returning from his province, the governor presented to the treasury the names of those who had accompanied him (*comites*), and recommended that a financial compensation be given them for their services. Cf. Cic. *Fam.* 5. 20. 7, *Quod scribis de beneficiis, scito a me et tribunos militaris et praefectos et contubernalis dumtaxat meos delatos esse*.

25. **numquam neque**: see note on p. 132, l. 33.

VI. 27. **Quaeres**: *but you will ask*. It is used like *quaerat quispiam, requiretur fortasse nunc*, and similar phrases, in anticipating the argument of another. — **hoc homine**: A. 254. b. 1; B. 219. 1; G. 408; H. 475; W. 384.

28. **ubi**: *the means whereby*. It is indefinite and introduces clauses of characteristic.

30. **suppetere**: used here as the passive of *suppeditare*.

31. **rerum**: *demands, employment*.

33. **Ego vero**: *I, for my part*.

156 1. **si qui . . . abdiderunt**: *such as have so buried themselves in books*. Usually *abdere* is followed by *in* and the accusative or *in* and the ablative, according as motion or the rest that ensues is to be denoted.

2. **nihil neque**: see note on p. 132, l. 33.

3. **quid**: equivalent to *cur*.

4. **vivo**: see note on *patimur*, p. 70, l. 11. — **nullius umquam**: the regular combination in Latin, where we say *never . . . any one*. —

tempore : for *periculo*, *hour of need* (cf. p. 123, l. 24. and the note). It refers to criminal suits, **commodo** to civil suits.

8. **quantum** : limited by the part. gen. *temporum*, l. 10. — **ceteris** : dependent on *conceditur*.

9. **festos dies ludorum** : on certain holidays games and plays were given in honor of the gods. These public spectacles were superintended by the aediles, who, in order to pave their way to higher offices, often lavished the most extravagant sums on them.

10. **temporum** : we say *time*, but the Latin uses the plural because each of the employments mentioned is allotted its own portion of time.

11. **alii** : notice why Cicero substitutes this word for *ceteris*. — **tempestivis conviviis** : *early banquets*, i.e. beginning before the usual hour for dinner, about three o'clock in the afternoon. Early dining was an indication of idle and luxurious living.

12. **alveolo**, **pilae** : the former was disreputable and forbidden by law (cf. *aleatores*, p. 93, l. 31); but the latter was perfectly respectable and a favorite form of exercise, and Cicero probably mentions it here only as frivolous. In the game of ball most popular among the Romans the ball was thrown and caught or struck with the hand; it therefore did not resemble our base-ball or foot-ball, but was rather such a game as fives.

14. **oratio et facultas** : by hendiadys for *dicendi facultas*. This accounts for the singular verb **creciscit**.

15. **quantacumque** : here equivalent to the more modest *quantulacumque*.

18. **multisque litteris** : *and through much reading*.

20. **in ea autem persequenda** : *and that in the pursuit of these*. The singular *ea* is due to the fact that the two abstract nouns *laudem* and *honestatem* together convey a single idea.

21. **cruciatu . . . exsili** : a climax. Exile was to the Roman the saddest of fates.

22. **parvi** : A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 379. 380. 1; H. 448. 1; W. 361, 362.

23. **cottidianos impetus** : a reference to the feeling which the summary execution of the Catilinarian conspirators had caused. The leaders of the *populares* had already begun to attack Cicero for his part in this action.

27. **imagines expressas** : *lifelike portraits*. *Exprimere* is often used of the sculptor's art, and the language here is metaphorical.

30. **animum, mentem** : what is the distinction in meaning between these two words ?

PAGE
156

31. **hominum** : objective genitive. — **conformabam** : the imperfect of customary action.

VII. 32. **Quaeret quispiam** : see note on p. 155, l. 27.

157

1. **eruditi** : used adjectively.

2. **est . . . respondeam** : *it is clear to me what I may say by way of reply.*

4. **et moderatos et gravis** : *men both self-restrained and steadfast.*

7. **Atque idem** : *at the same time, however.*

8. **ratio conformatioque doctrinae** : the principal idea is contained in *doctrinae, learning*; this must be gained by methodical training (*ratio*), through a broad, liberal, well-rounded education (*conformatio*).

10. **Ex hoc numero** : i.e. *ex horum numero in quibus illud exstitit*. — **esse . . . senem** : depends on *contendo*, l. 7. — **hunc** : used instead of *illum* in reference to the second Africanus, as the nearer to Cicero in point of time. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Minor was the first prominent Roman to find the sterling virtues of his countrymen not incompatible with a more liberal culture. He drew about him a number of Greek savants, among them the historian Polybius, and Panaetius, the philosopher. In this circle the two cultured Romans mentioned here, C. Laelius Sapiens and L. Furius Philus, held a prominent place.

13. **illis temporibus** : used in a restrictive sense, *for those times*.

14. **M. Catonem** : M. Porcius Cato Censorius, whose name was synonymous with old-fashioned sternness and uncompromising virtue, received the surname *Censorius* from the vigorous measures of reform which characterized his censorship. He was an able soldier, a vigorous statesman, a forceful orator, and not wholly ignorant of Greek culture. He remained strenuously active for the public good to the end of his long life.

15. **adiuarentur** : by using the imperfect instead of the pluperfect, Cicero implies that literature not only *was* a help to the men he has mentioned, but *is* a help to all men as well.

17. **si non** : notice that *nisi* would not do here, since *si* is equivalent to *etiam si*. — **tantus fructus** : it is characteristic of the practicality of the Roman mind that Cicero in his defense of the higher learning devotes himself chiefly to the consideration of its utility. To the Greek, the pursuit of the humanities was in itself a higher mode of existence needing no excuse; while the Roman viewed all knowledge in relation to its adaptability to the needs of every-day life.

19. **iudicaretis** : *you ought to consider.*

20. **omnium**: modifies *temporum* and *locorum* as well as *aetatum*.

22. **adversis**: sc. *rebus*.

PAGE
157

VIII. 27. **videremus**: subj. by attraction.

28. **Rosci**: the most famous comic actor of Cicero's time, admired especially for his gracefulness. The respect with which he is mentioned is the greater tribute in that the stage was not considered a reputable calling.

6. **revocatum**: recalled by *applause, encored*.

158

7. **accurate cogitateque scripsisset**: contrasted with *dicere ex tempore*.

10. **sic**: explained by *ceterarum . . . inflare*.

14. **Ennius**: Q. Ennius, 'the father of Roman poetry,' was born at Rudiae in Calabria, in 239 B.C. Cato the Censor met him in Sardinia, where he had served in the Roman army during the second Punic war, and induced him to settle in Rome. There he lived thenceforth, honored and esteemed by the most prominent Romans of his time, notably the elder Africanus. Late in life he was granted Roman citizenship, then very difficult of acquisition. His fame rested principally upon his *Annales*, an epic poem on the history of Rome, the first Latin hexameter verse. Only fragments of his poems survive.

15. **esse videantur**: Cicero was fond of closing his periods with these words, and the ancients ridiculed their constant repetition.

17. **poetae**: see note on *comitum*, p. 74, l. 22.

18. **Saxa . . . consistunt**: a reference to the power of music as told in various myths, especially those of Orpheus, Amphion, and Arion.

20. **Homerum**: notice its emphatic position. — **Colophonii . . . permulti alii**: many cities claimed the honor of having been the birthplace of the great poet. Compare the ancient epigram:—

Ἐπτὰ πόλεις διερίζουσιν περὶ ῥίζαν Ὀμήρου,
Σμύρνα, Ῥόδος, Κολοφών, Σαλαμίς, Χίος, Ἄργος, Ἀθήναι.

IX. 25. **alienum**: one only, if any, of the cities that claimed him was really entitled to call Homer its son; and Cicero indicates by the use of *alienum* that he cannot decide between them.

-29. **et**: Cicero must have had it in mind to write *et Mithridaticum bellum* (cf. p. 159, l. 6); but there is an anacoluthon, due to the digression *Neque . . . celebrari*. — **Cimbricas res**: apparently Archias had written a poem celebrating the victory over the Cimbri and Teutones.

30. **C. Mario**: cf. p. 153, l. 14, where Cicero says that Marius

- PAGE
158
159
- could offer only *res ad scribendum maximas*, while Catulus could also appreciate the poet's talent.
2. **eius**: sc. *voce[m] se audire*.
 3. **L. Plotium**: the first teacher of Latin rhetoric at Rome.
 4. **gesserat**: see note on p. 145, l. 20.
 6. **bellum**: see Introd., p. 30.
 10. **Populus Romanus**: emphatic. Trans. *it was the Roman people that opened up Pontus*. — **Pontum**: cf. p. 131, l. 26.
 12. **non maxima**: a good instance of litotes. The reference is to the battle of Tigranocerta.
 14. **Cyzicenor[um]**: see note on p. 131, l. 13.
- 160
1. **nostra**: predicate, *as ours*.
 3. **apud Tenedum pugna**: cf. p. 131, l. 19.
 8. **sepulcro**: this tomb was discovered on the Appian Way near the *Porta Capena* in 1780. In it was a sarcophagus, now in the Vatican (see illustration, p. 159), whose inscription bears the name of L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus, consul in 298 B.C. In the tomb was also found the bust of stone, not marble, which stands on top of the sarcophagus. From the un-Roman type of the features and the laurel wreath with which it is crowned it has been supposed to be the bust of Ennius mentioned in our passage. Livy says, *Extra portam Capenam in Scipionum monumento tres statuæ sunt, quarum duæ P. et L. Scipionum dicuntur esse, tertia poetæ Q. Enni*. — **putatur**: Cicero uses this term, as Livy uses *dicuntur*, because the bust being without inscription could not be positively identified.
 10. **huius**: i.e. M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, who was probably present at the trial. — **proavus**: see notes on p. 157, l. 14, and p. 158, l. 14.
 11. **tollitur**: i.e. by Ennius.
 12. **Omnes illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii**: i.e. these men and men like them. Cicero is thinking of three men whose achievements Ennius had celebrated in his *Annales*: Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator, 'the shield of Rome,' of whom Ennius wrote *Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem*; M. Claudius Marcellus. 'the sword of Rome'; M. Fulvius Nobilior, whom Ennius had accompanied in his campaign against the Aetolians.
- X.** 14. **Rudinum, Heracliensem**: as if the comparative importance of the two men depended upon that of the towns of which they were citizens — Rudiae, a poor country village; Heraclia, a flourishing *civitas foederata* of considerable renown.
20. **finibus**: abl. of means, not place.
 21. **sane**: modifies *exiguus*.

25. **de vita**: *at the risk of their lives.*

26. **periculorum, laborum**: objective genitives.

29. **Achillis tumulum**: on the promontory of Sigeum at the western entrance of the Hellespont are several mounds, the largest of which has been known from the most ancient times as the tomb of Achilles, and the one adjacent to it as that of his friend Patroclus. The excavations made in these and some of the other hillocks have, however, furnished no evidence that they were barrows heaped up over graves, like the famous Mound of Marathon.

1. **Magnus**: i.e. Cn. Pompeius. There is an adroit compliment to Pompey in the comparison of *Noster hic Magnus* with *magnus ille Alexander*. — **Theophanem**: he was afterwards one of Pompey's chief advisers during the civil war; in fact, through his influence with Pompey he had a large share in causing the outbreak of the war.

3. **civitate donavit**: sometimes the general was given by special enactment the right to bestow citizenship; sometimes he usurped it as a prerogative.

4. **milites**: *common soldiers*. The meaning is that they could not appreciate the learning and genius of Theophanes because of their own lack of culture.

5. **eiusdem laudis**: i.e. the praise bestowed upon Pompey in the writings of Theophanes.

6. **si non**: see note on p. 157, l. 17.

7. **potuit**: A. 308. c; B. 304. 3. a; G. 597. R. 3; H. 583.

8. **petentem**: with conditional force.

9. **quem**: refers to Sulla.

10. **de populo**: *of the common people, of the baser sort.* — **quod epigramma**: *an epigram which.*

11. **alternis versibus longiusculis**: probably refers to the elegiac distich, in which hexameter and pentameter verses alternate. Greek and Roman epigrams were commonly in this meter. Cicero means that the only literary merit the composition possessed lay in its having a metrical form.

12. **vendebat**: Sulla was conducting a sale of the confiscated property of those whom he had proscribed.

14. **duxerit**: subj. in a relative causal clause. — **tamen**: i.e. despite the fact that he was *malus poeta*.

15. **expetisset, impetravisset**: apodoses of conditions contrary to fact, the protases being implied.

18. **Cordubae**: a little later this city produced a more famous poet in Lucan, who wrote an epic on the struggle between Pompey and Caesar.

PAGE
16119. **pingue quiddam atque peregrinum**: cognate accusative.**XI.** 23. **optimus quisque maxime**: *the best men . . . most;*
*or the better a man is, the more.*25. **nomen suum inscribunt**: a clever touch of satire.26. **nominari**: notice that this word is from the same root as
nobilitatem.27. **Decimus Brutus**: D. Junius Brutus, consul in 138 B.C.,
distinguished himself in the war with the Spanish tribes of the Lusi-
tanians and Gallaeci, and took the surname Gallaecus.28. **Acci**: a Roman writer of tragedies, who lived at the end of
the second century before Christ.29. **suorum**: i.e. those built by him from the spoils of his Span-
ish campaign.30. **Fulvius**: see note on p. 160, l. 12. — **Martis manubias**
Musis: a good example of alliteration.31. **prope armati**: *almost before laying aside their arms*, con-
trasted with *togati*.

162

1. **id faciatis**: i.e. show consideration for Archias as a poet,
hunc poetam conservetis.2. **quodam**: softens somewhat the strong term *amore*.3. **quas res . . . gessimus**: object of *attigit atque incohavit*.
This poem on Cicero's consulship was probably never finished.20. **vigiliis**: *sleepless nights*.21. **de vita**: see note on p. 160, l. 25. — **Nunc**: see note on
p. 77, l. 6. — **insidet . . . virtus**: Seneca expresses a similar
thought by the words *Sacer inter nos spiritus sedet*.**XII.** 27. **atque**: *and therefore*.28. **usque ad extremum spatium**: *to the very last moment of*
our lives.30. **imagines**: this word was used specifically of the wax masks
of ancestors who had held curule magistracies.31. **multi summi**: see notes on *multis ac summis*, p. 73, l. 8, and
multos fortis, p. 99, l. 8.32. **effigiem expressam**: see note on p. 156, l. 27.

163

2. **in gerendo**: *while doing them*.4. **Haec**: i.e. *memoria sempiterna*.5. **sapientissimi homines**: e.g. Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato.6. **cogitatione, spe**: see note on *hoc homine*, p. 155, l. 27.8. **puodore, ingenio, causa**: abl. of quality.19. **ex eo numero qui**: equivalent to *ex eorum numero qui*.23. **de causa**: *concerning the case itself*.27. **eo . . . exercet**: see note on *praetorem*, p. 152, l. 10.

PRO MILONE ORATIO

ARGUMENT

- I. **Exordium** (introduction), to p. 172, l. 19.
1. Introduction proper.
 - a. An attempt to encourage the jurors to disregard the clamors of the mob. The presence of an armed guard is intended only to secure order, not to dictate the verdict.
 - b. A statement of the line of argument, namely that Milo killed Clodius in self-defense.
 2. A refutation of prejudices.
 - a. Under certain conditions homicide is justifiable.
 - b. The senate did not declare itself hostile to Milo in voting that the affair should be investigated.
 - c. Pompey's arrangements for the conduct of the investigation do not indicate a belief that Milo is guilty.
- II. **Narratio** (statement of the facts bearing upon the question).—An account of the affray and of the events leading up to it, p. 172, l. 19, to chap. XI.
- III. **Confirmatio** (affirmative proof), from chap. XI to p. 184, l. 15.—That Milo acted in self-defense is probable:—
1. From the fact that Clodius alone had a motive for murder.
 2. From the previous life of the two men.
 3. From the time, the place, and the circumstances of the encounter.
- IV. **Refutatio** (rebuttal), p. 184, l. 15, to chap. XXIII.
1. The manumission of Milo's slaves was not an admission of guilt. They could have testified only to facts admitted by Milo.
 2. The testimony of the slaves of Clodius is worthless.
- V. **Confirmatio extra causam** (extrajudicial considerations), chap. XXIII to chap. XXXIII inclusive.
1. Milo's bearing since the event argues his innocence.
 2. Even if Milo had killed Clodius premeditatedly, he would be deserving of gratitude and praise, for his deed was a service to the state.
 3. Milo was the tool of divine vengeance, as is clearly shown by the following facts:—
 - a. That it was an act of madness for Clodius to attack Milo.
 - b. That Clodius fell near the scene of his crimes, and before a shrine of *Bona Dea*.
 - c. That his burial lacked all honors due to the dead.
 - d. That without divine aid such a monster could not have been overthrown.

- VI. **Peroratio** (conclusion), from chap. XXXIV to the end.
1. An appeal to the jurors to show their sympathy for Milo:—
 - a. Because of his courage.
 - b. For the sake of the speaker.
 - c. In grateful recognition of Milo's services.
 2. And to render a just verdict without fear.

Read carefully *Introd.*, pp. 34–37.

I. 1. **dicere incipientem timere**: *for one to feel fear who is essaying to speak*. *Dicere* is the object of *incipientem*, *incipientem* the subject of *timere*, and *incipientem timere* the subject of *turpe sit*. For the nervousness of Cicero and the bravery of Milo, cf. *Plut. Cic.* 35: "On quitting his litter to commence the cause of Milo, at the sight of Pompey posted, as it were, and encamped with his troops above, and seeing arms shining round about the Forum, he was so confounded that he could hardly begin his speech for the trembling of his body and hesitance of his tongue; whereas Milo meantime was bold and intrepid in his demeanor, disdaining either to let his hair grow or to put on the mourning habit. And this, indeed, seems to have been one principal cause of his condemnation. Cicero, however, was thought not so much to have shown timidity for himself as anxiety about his friend."

5. **novi iudici**: see *Introd.*, p. 36. — **inciderunt, requirunt**: a good example of Roman exactness in the use of tenses.

7. **corona**: *ring of spectators*. Ordinarily a large crowd was present at important trials (cf. p. 152, l. 12). Now the armed guards were keeping the people at a distance.

8. **non non adferunt oratori aliquid**: *cannot but produce some effect upon a speaker*. A. 209. c; B. 375. 1; G. 449. R. 2; H. 656, 752. 8; W. 660.

9. **pro templis**: i.e. those about the Forum from which a view of the proceedings could be obtained, and which would naturally have been occupied by the mob.

12. **non timere sine aliquo timore**: oxymoron.

13. **Quae . . . putarem**: throughout the oration Cicero represents Pompey in the rôle of Milo's friend, hoping thus to work upon both Pompey himself and the jury. — **cederem tempori**: i.e. he would not attempt Milo's defense.

16. **iustitiae**: A. 214. d; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 439. 3; W. 360. Pompey had proposed the bill under which the court was acting.

18. **sapientiae**: in the same construction as *iustitiae*.

21. **denuntiant**: a case of *zeugma*, for with *periculum* it means *threaten*.

23. **silentium**: *silence*, and therefore *a hearing*.

24. **quae . . . civium**: *so far at least as it consists of citizens*, i.e. all but the slaves and foreigners. — **tota nostra est**: a statement far from the real facts. — **neque quisquam non cum favet**: *nor is there any one who does not both favor*.

II. 1. **eorum**: *namely those*, an explanatory genitive.

3. **hesterna contione**: at this meeting the tribune T. Munatius Plancus had urged the people to be present at the trial on the following day, that they might intimidate the jury by their numbers. — **voce praeirent**: when an oath was to be taken or a solemn prayer uttered, the words were *dictated* by the magistrate or priest in charge (*voce praeire*) and repeated after him. Cicero attempts to arouse the feeling of the jurors by intimating that the partizans of Clodius thought they could *dictate* the verdict.

4. **iudicaretis**: in the direct form this would be the deliberative subjunctive.

7. **adeste animis**: *keep your presence of mind*. — **si quem habetis**: a tactful qualification implying a doubt as to the existence of any fear.

10. **amplissimorum . . . viris**: there were three hundred jurors selected by Pompey, all of whom heard the evidence; then eighty-one were chosen by lot; each side challenged fifteen, leaving fifty-one in all, eighteen of whom were senators, seventeen knights, sixteen *tribuni aerarii*.

11. **studia**: plural because each man showed his own *studium*, or because *studium* was shown for each *fortis et bonus civis*.

12. **significassent**: subj. by attraction.

14. **nos**: Cicero makes Milo's cause his own.

15. **lugeamus, recreemur**: see note on l. 4.

19. **exercitum**: from *exerceo*.

23. **pro bonis senserat**: *his sympathies had been enlisted in behalf of patriotic men*.

24. **consilio**: *jury*.

29. **tribunatu**: see *Introd.*, p. 35.

30. **ad . . . defensionem**: *in defending him against this charge*; but notice that *ad* denotes purpose, as often.

31. **abutemur**: *take advantage of*. — **oculis**: *with your own eyes*, i.e. *clearly*.

1. **mors**: the mildest term Cicero could use. — **salus vestra**: stronger than the usual *saluti vobis*.

3. **illius**: i.e. Clodius. — **hac luce**: *the light of day*. — **denique**: *and only then*.

4. **cetera**: e.g. freedom of speech, justice in the courts, honest elections; all of which, according to Cicero, had been endangered again and again by Clodius and his followers. — **hoc**: defined by *vitam . . . defendere*.

III. 7. **eam orationem**: *that part of my speech, that line of argument*. — **venio**: A. 327. a; B. 291. 1; G. 574, 575; H. 605. 1; W. 534.

8. **quaestionis**: A. 234. d; B. 204. 2. a; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4; W. 352.

11. **veniat**: subj. by attraction.

12. **ei**: instead of this dative of reference with *esse fas*, we might have had *eum* as the subject of *intueri*.

14. **quae . . . Horati**: *which saw as its first trial on a capital charge that of M. Horatius*. M. Horatius, the victor in the contest between the three Horatii and the three Curiatii by which the supremacy of Rome over Alba Longa was established, was so incensed at the grief of his sister, who had been betrothed to one of the Curiatii, that he slew her with his own hand. He was condemned to death, but King Tullus Hostilius allowed him the privilege of an appeal (*provocatio*) to the people and he was acquitted.

15. **nondum libera civitate**: concessive ablative absolute.

17. **hoc**: explained by *cum . . . defendi*.

18. **quaeratur**: *an investigation is being held*. Compare the use of *quaestio* to denote a court of law. — **recte et iure**: *in accordance with right and justice*.

19. **Nisi vero**: A. 315. b. n.; B. 306. 5; G. 591. R. 4; H. 575. 8. — **P. Africanum**: the younger Scipio, the brother-in-law of the Gracchi. It was reported that when he received the news of the death of Ti. Gracchus, which was brought to him while he was besieging Numantia, he repeated the well-known line of Homer, ὦς ἀπόλοιτο καὶ ἄλλος ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέζοι.

20. **C. Carbone**: C. Papirius Carbo, tribune in 131 B.C., was a most zealous partizan of the Gracchi. After the death of the younger Gracchus, however, he deserted the popular cause. He was suspected of complicity in the assassination of Scipio. — **seditione**: i.e. Carbo's purpose in asking the question was to work upon the people.

22. **Ahala . . . C. Marius**: these instances of homicide are much cited by Cicero. He used them all in a somewhat similar argument at the beginning of the first Catilinarian oration. For the order **Ahala Servilius**, see the last sentence of the note on p. 99, l. 19.

24. **me consule senatus**: Cicero cleverly throws upon the senate the responsibility for the execution of the Catilinarians.

28. **sapientissimae deae**: i.e. Pallas. Orestes, who had slain his mother to avenge his father's murder, was persecuted by the Furies for his crime and fled to Delphi to seek Apollo's aid; for that god had urged him to commit the deed. Following his instructions, Orestes went to Athens and was tried by the Areopagus, the ancient criminal court of that city. The votes of the judges being equally divided, Pallas Athene, who presided over the court, cast her vote in favor of his acquittal. Cicero assumes that this version of the myth is known to his audience, if not from the *Eumenides* of Aeschylus, at least from the play of the same name by Ennius.

29. **duodecim tabulae**: the first code of Roman law, drawn up by the decemvirs in 451 and 450 B.C. The name came from the fact that the laws were engraved on *twelve tablets* of bronze. Though gradually modified and supplemented by praetorian decisions, they always remained the foundation of Roman jurisprudence.

30. **quoquo modo**: *under any circumstances*.

31. **quis, quis**: the first *quis* is interrogative, the second indefinite. — **quoquo modo**: *no matter under what circumstances*.

32. **puniendum**: *punishment must be inflicted*.

IV. 4. **eriperet**: conative imperfect.

5. **facere periculose**: *expose himself to danger*.

7. **Atque**: *and yet*, i.e. although the murdered man was his nephew and an officer.

9. **Quid volunt**: *what mean*. — **comitatus**: the disorder of the times was so great that it was customary for men of prominence to be attended by a body-guard sufficient to ward off violence.

14. **ut . . . salutis**: in apposition to *lex*.

17. **cum . . . repetenda**: i.e. when the man who is willing to wait for the operation of law must suffer an unjust fate before the law can be of any assistance to him.

19. **Etsi**: used like *Quamquam*, p. 79, l. 27, and *Tametsi*, p. 79, l. 30.

24. **maneant**: *stand as the law*.

V. 1. **quam . . . occultis**: litotes. Trans. *how outspoken and open*.

2. **summum**: *at the most*.

4. **tribuni plebis**: i.e. T. Munatius Plancus, who had harangued the excited multitude surging around the extemporized funeral pyre of Clodius, until the spread of the flames forced him to desist (**ambusti**). See *Introd.*, p. 36.

9. **hos labores** : i.e. as an advocate in the courts of law.

13. **quaestiones** : i.e. the *quaestiones perpetuae* (see Introd., p. 60), which rendered unnecessary the appointment of an extraordinary court (*nova quaestio*) for the trial of this case.

14. **de caede** : the law term was *de sicariis*.

16. **stupro** : i.e. the presence of Clodius at the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*. See Introd., pp. 7, 34. — **iudicium . . . erepta** : Clodius was brought to trial before an extraordinary court, as the senate had insisted he should be; but the senate's proposal that the praetor should select the jury was defeated by the people, and the jury was constituted in the usual way. — **senatui** : see note on p. 127, l. 7.

19. **oppugnationem . . . Lepidi** : on account of the disorder, the consular elections of 53 B.C. had not been held. In January, 52 B.C., M. Lepidus was appointed *interrex* (see Introd., p. 56). Upon his refusal to make arrangements for the consular elections, a mob attacked his residence and besieged him for five days.

23. **Nisi vero . . . vulnerarunt** : i.e. though the killing of these men was a necessary evil, yet it was an evil and did harm to the state.

25. **Gaius** : i.e. Gaius Gracchus. — **e re publica** : *for the good of the state*.

VI. 27. **Itaque . . . notavi** : *therefore I myself voted — since there was no doubt that a murder had been committed on the Appian Way — not that the one who had acted in self-defense had acted contrary to the interests of the state; but since violence and treachery entered into the case, I left the investigation of the question of guilt to the court, but disapproved of the act itself.*

30. **furiosum illum tribunum** : i.e. T. Munatius Plancus.

32. **Decernebat** : a resolution had been offered in the senate to the effect (1) that the murder on the Appian Way was a crime against the state; (2) that the case should be tried in the regular courts (**veteribus legibus**), but should be advanced to the first place in the calendar (**extra ordinem**). The tribune Q. Fufius Calenus, to whom Cicero contemptuously refers in **nescio quo**, asked that the two parts of the resolution be voted upon separately (**Divisa sententia est**), whereupon the first part was passed, but the second was vetoed by the tribune Plancus.

3. **auctoritas senatus** : see Introd., p. 53.

5. **rogatione** : a bill was proposed to the people for enactment into law with the formal inquiry, *Velitis iubeatis, Quirites, hoc fieri? . . . Haec ita uti dixi, ita vos, Quirites, rogo.*

6. **tulit** : sc. *rogationem*. This bill was passed, and the court

which tried Milo was constituted in accordance with its provisions. — **facta esset, occisus esset**: subj. in indirect discourse. Cicero quotes the language of the bill.

9. **paret**: equivalent to *apparet*. — **etiam . . . facti iuris defensionem**: *even in the case of a confession of the deed, a defense on the ground of justification*. — **confessione facti, iuris defensionem**: chiasmus.

10. **Quod nisi**: *and unless*. This connective use of *quod* is common in combination with *si, nisi, utinam*, and some other words. Cf. p. 92, l. 12.

12. **quaeri**: *an investigation*. — **tam quam**: *as well as*. — **salutarem, tristem**: i.e. *A*, the initial of *absolvo*; *C*, the initial of *condemno*. See Introd., p. 61.

18. **Iam**: *now*.

VII. 21. **patronus**: i.e. as the patron protects his clients, so did Drusus protect the senate. See note on *Drusum*, p. 153, l. 23.

22. **tribunus plebis**: the emphatic position of the title calls attention to the fact that a tribune's person was sacred.

23. **Nihil populus consultus**: i.e. *nulla rogatio lata est*.

25. **P. Africano**: i.e. Scipio Aemilianus. One morning he was found dead in his bed, and as he had been the foremost opponent of the measures of C. Gracchus, suspicion of foul play was at once aroused. Various leaders of the reform party were accused, but suspicion fell especially upon C. Papirius Carbo. See note on p. 166, l. 20.

28. **necessariam**: Africanus was fifty-six years of age at the time of his death.

30. **Quid ita**: *and why not?*

31. **Intersit**: *granting that there is a difference*. A. 266. c; B. 278; G. 264; H. 559. 3; W. 483.

1. **Nisi forte**: see note on *Nisi vero*, p. 116, l. 19.

2. **eo**: see note on *hoc*, p. 86, l. 16.

3. **monumentis maiorum suorum**: Appius Claudius Caecus, the illustrious censor, an ancestor of Clodius, had built the Appian Way, the first great military road of the Romans, from Rome to Capua. See note on *Appia via*, p. 145, l. 15.

8. **muniverit**: this word is regularly used of the making of a military road. For the tense and mood, see note on *videamus*, p. 149, l. 33.

9. **uteretur, latrocinarentur**: subj. of purpose.

15. **M. Papirium**: Tigranes, the son of the Armenian king of the same name, had been brought to Rome by Pompey as a captive. Clodius helped him to escape from custody, and Papirius was slain

- in an affray between the minions of Clodius and a party sent to recapture the fugitive.
17. **homo . . . occiderat**: i.e. the murderer was a nobleman, the murdered man only a knight.
26. **postea quam**: preferred by Cicero to the more simple *postquam*.
27. **illa**: *those ancient instances*, i.e. the murder of Drusus and of Africanus, for the investigation of which no extraordinary court was ordered.
28. **templo Castoris**: although this temple was dedicated to the twin brothers Castor and Pollux, it was generally spoken of as the temple of Castor. See the map on p. 75, where it is marked *T. Castorum*, the plural of *Castor* being used for *Castoris et Pollucis*. The incident referred to occurred on 11 Aug., 58 B.C. On this day the senate met in the temple of Castor, and Pompey was to be assassinated as he entered the building.
29. **ei**: see note on p. 76, l. 12.
30. **Caruit foro**: *stayed away from the Forum*.
32. **quae**: A. 105. d; B. 252. 1; G. 315; H. 512. 1.
35. **foro, vestibulo senatus**: see note on l. 28. It will be seen from the map that the temple of Castor was near the Forum.
- 171 6. **re non perfecta**: causal abl. abs.
- VIII.** 12. **audeamus**: subj. in a relative clause of cause.
14. **Luget . . . desiderant**: the irony of this statement is intensified by the solemnity of its expression and the rhetorical arrangement of the words.
19. **quadam**: see notes on p. 152, l. 7, and p. 162, l. 2.
20. **illum**: i.e. Clodius.
21. **gauderet**: subj. in indirect discourse. Pompey's thought would be *si gaudebo*.
22. **reconciliatae gratiae**: a reconciliation had taken place between Pompey and Clodius, whose assistance Pompey needed for the accomplishment of his ambitious designs.
24. **fortiter**: *fearlessly*. — **delegit**: see note on p. 165, l. 10.
26. **secrevit**: *discriminate against*.
- 172 1. **non potuit legere non**: *he could not help choosing*.
2. **mei**: objective genitive. — **Quod vero voluit**: *and indeed, in that he wished*. — **L. Domiti**: L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, "one of the most narrow-minded and stubborn of the Roman aristocracy." — **praesesse voluit**: cf. *te creavit* below. As a matter of fact, Domitius was appointed by the *comitia*, but Pompey's wishes were followed.

4. **consularem**: sc. *huic quaestioni praeesse*.

IX. II. vellemus: *could have wished*, potential subjunctive.

16. **quo facilius possitis**: A. 317. b; B. 282. I. a; G. 545. 2; H. 568. 7; W. 506, 507.

20. **tracta esse**: the disordered condition of the state had made it impossible to elect the consuls and praetors for 53 B.C. until July of that year.

21. **qui . . . spectaret**: i.e. it was not political ambition that influenced him. The clause is causal. — **honoris gradum**: see *Introd.*, p. 54.

22. **L. Paulum**: L. Aemilius Paulus, praetor in 53 B.C., a staunch partizan of the *optimates* and therefore opposed to Clodius. — **conlegam**: used predicatively.

24. **annum suum**: inasmuch as he had been aedile in 56 B.C., he would naturally have been a candidate for the praetorship of 53 B.C. See *Introd.*, p. 54.

25. **sese . . . transtulit**: *postponed his candidacy to the next year*.

26. **dicebat**: *said repeatedly*. So **Occurrebat**, l. 29, *the thought kept occurring*.

30. **consule Milone**: *should Milo be elected consul*. Milo was a candidate for the consulship of 52 B.C. His competitors were Q. Metellus Scipio and P. Plautius Hypsaesus.

31. **fieri**: the present is used instead of the future because Cicero means that the canvass showed that Milo was as good as elected. — **Contulit se**: *gave his support*.

1. **Convocabat**: i.e. for the purpose of electioneering.

2. **se interponebat**: i.e. he acted as agent of the candidates. — **Collinam novam**: the four city tribes contained the freedmen and those who owned no land, and were therefore held in less esteem than the rural; and the Colline tribe was the most disreputable of all. Cicero intimates that Clodius by organizing the proletariat in political clubs had called into existence an association as disreputable and as dangerous to law and order as the Colline tribe.

3. **ille, hic**: i.e. Clodius, Milo.

6. **certissimum consulem**: *perfectly certain of the consulship*.

7. **suffragiis . . . declaratum**: though the *comitia* had been postponed again and again, either because of the veto of a tribune or on account of some unfavorable omen or because open riot made it impossible to proceed with the election, yet the voting, so far as it had gone, had favored Milo.

9. **quibus**: abl. of means, equivalent to *quorum opera*.

10. **Etruriam**: Clodius owned estates in Etruria.

- PAGE
173
11. **minime obscura** : litotes.
14. **M. Favonio** : one of the *optimates*, and associated with Cato in his vehement opposition to the democracy. Mommsen calls him Cato's Sancho.
15. **summum** : see note on p. 168, l. 2.
16. **hunc** : cf. *huius iudicis nostri*, p. 169, l. 21. We can easily believe that Cato voted for Milo's acquittal, as one ancient writer declares he did openly.
- X. 20. **Lanuvium** : acc. of place whither. Lanuvium was an ancient town of Latium on the *Via Appia*. Here there was a famous temple of *Iuno Sospita*, i.e. The Protectress, whose *flamen* was appointed by Milo as chief magistrate of Lanuvium. The illustration on p. 174 shows a colossal statue of the goddess now in the Vatican.
22. **re** : from the sequel.
23. **ita** : under such circumstances.
27. **est dimissus** : Cicero makes the point that Milo finished his business for the day, contrasting his deliberateness with the hasty departure of Clodius.
28. **calceos et vestimenta** : at the meeting of the senate Milo had worn a *toga*, a tunic with the *latus clavus* (see *Introd.*, p. 48), and shoes of the special fashion prescribed for the formal dress of senators.
30. **id temporis** : see note on p. 73, l. 8.
32. **Graecis comitibus** : musicians and the like, kept for the entertainment of their master.
33. **insidiator** : ironical.
- 174
5. **hora fere undecima** : this would have been at this time of year sometime between three and four o'clock. The encounter probably occurred some hours earlier, but it was to Cicero's interest to put it at as late an hour as possible, as will appear later.
7. **de loco superiore** : another evidence that Clodius had selected the place of attack.
8. **adversi** : in front.
16. **putarent** : A. 321. N. 2 ; B. 286. I. a ; G. 541. N. 3 ; H. 588. I.
20. **pugnari** : there was fighting, impersonal passive.
24. **servi** : the subject of *fecerunt* is the implied antecedent of *qui*, l. 18, but it is now expressed specifically in order to emphasize the fact that the deed was actually done by the slaves, not their master.
26. **quod** : its antecedent is *id*, l. 24. — **Fecerunt id quod . . . voluisset** is a very euphemistic expression for *Clodium occiderunt*.
- XI. 29. **vi victa vis** : notice the alliteration.

1. **nihil . . . defendam**: *I have nothing to offer in his defense.*
 5. **quin simul iudicetis**: *without declaring at the same time.*
 11. **non . . . venit**: *then this is not now the question before the court.*

16. **notavit**: cf. p. 168, ll. 29, 30.

XII. 19. **hic**: *my client*, as commonly. *Sc. insidias fecit.* — **ut ne**: equivalent to *ne* alone.

23. **propositam, fuisse**: these two words go together.

24. **illud Cassianum**: *the famous question of Cassius.* L. Cassius Longinus, consul in 127 B.C., had the reputation of being a most upright *iudex*. — **cui bono**: *to whose advantage*, the double dative construction.

26. **Atqui**: *now*, introducing the application of the general principle stated by Cassius.

27. **adsequeretur**: equivalent to *adsecutus erat*, but the form used here effectively represents the plans of Clodius as being already carried into execution. — **quo**: *sc. consule*.

28. **iis consulibus**: i.e. Milo's competitors.

29. **certe**: modifies *conventibus*.

30. **eludere**: *have his own way*. — **cuius**: referring to Clodius. — **conatus**: object of *reprimere*.

32. **tantum beneficium**: i.e. their election.

4. **neque . . . versantur**: *and do they give no attention to the common talk of the citizens.*

176

8. **Sexte Clodi**: the secretary of the murdered man and one of his tools. He bore the name Clodius by virtue of being a client of the Claudian family. — **legum**: refers to the bills which Clodius had drawn up for introduction during his praetorship. One of these proposed the granting of full political rights to all freedmen and slaves living in practical freedom. — **vestrarum**: the plural is used with reference to both Sextus Clodius and his master.

9. **e domo . . . nocturna**: i.e. from the house of P. Clodius, during the rioting that followed his murder.

10. **Palladium**: the sacred image of Pallas Athene, which, according to Roman legend, had been carried away from burning Troy (*ex mediis armis turbaque nocturna*) by Aeneas. It was kept in the temple of Vesta at Rome. When the temple was burned in 241 B.C., L. Caecilius Metellus, the victor of Panormus, rescued from the flames this *fatale pignus imperi Romani* at the risk of his life and with the loss of his eyesight.

12. **aspexit me**: Cicero represents Sextus Clodius as casting upon him a menacing glance.

14. **lumen curiae**: a play upon words, *the man who set the senate-house on fire* (at the time of the funeral of P. Clodius) and *the light of the senate* (in the sense in which the word is used on p. 108, l. 26).

XIII. 16. **punitus es**: a deponent form. — **humanitatis**: A. 214. d; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 447; W. 360.

17. **eiecisti**: *efferre* is the word used of the carrying out of the corpse in the usual way for the funeral procession.

18. **imaginibus**: the wax masks of all ancestors who had filled curule offices were worn at the funeral obsequies of noble Romans by persons who marched in advance of the corpse. As Clodius belonged to a most illustrious family, the procession would have been an imposing one.

19. **laudatione**: *the funeral oration, eulogy*. This was delivered from the Rostra by a near relative. — **infelicissimis lignis**: the benches of the senate-house, probably called ill-omened because the pyre was not built of the material prescribed by the ritual of Roman religion. — **nocturnis**: *prowling about at night*.

22. **laudare non possum**: *while I cannot approve*.

27. **At . . . magis**: *but he was sure of election in spite of the opposition of Clodius, nay rather the more on that account*. With **fiebat** it is necessary to supply *consul*. The thought of the sentence is that the demagogue's enmity strengthened Milo's chances of election. Cf. p. 173, ll. 3, 4.

29. **vos**: i.e. as voters. A good instance of Cicero's skill in establishing sympathetic relations between the jury and his client or himself.

30. **lacrimae**: see note on p. 112, l. 10.

33. **solutam**: here an adjective. — **rerum novarum**: *a revolution*.

2. **Eum**: *such a man*.

7. **furoribus**: the plural denotes repeated *furious acts*.

8. **adepti estis**: *have gained this advantage*.

9. **exercitationem**: *a field for the exercise*.

12. **mortuo**: *now that he is dead*. — **coeptus est**: A. 143. a; B. 133. 1; G. 175. 5. N., 423. N. 3; H. 299. 1.

18. **segetem ac materiem**: *the source and foundation*. Notice the metaphors in these words.

19. **Ille erat ut odisset**: *as for Clodius, it was a fact that he hated*. The subject of *erat* is the result-clause *ut odisset*. *Ille* is the subject of *odisset*, but put first for emphasis.

21. **reus . . . Clodius**: in 57 B.C. Milo accused Clodius under the *lex Plotia de vi*, but his election to the aedileship made it impos-

sible to bring him to trial; yet the accusation might be renewed at any time *quoad vixit*. On p. 179, l. 6, Cicero speaks of two prosecutions of Clodius by Milo.

XIV. 25. Reliquum . . . coarguant: an ironical statement of the position of the prosecutors of Milo.

26. **Nihil:** sc. *faciebat*. Notice that the Latin idiom is *nemo umquam, nihil umquam*, etc., not *numquam quisquam, numquam quicquam*, etc.

27. **Ego:** emphatic, *in my own case*.

28. **iudiciumne timui? Non servos:** preserve the emphasis by translating *was it a legal trial that I feared? was it not slaves*, etc.

30. **Diem . . . intenderat:** Cicero enumerates here certain legal formalities which would have been observed had he been regularly impeached by Clodius. A day would have been set for the trial (*diem dicere*), and the *concilium plebis* asked to impose a fine (*multam inrogare*) or a trial instituted before the *comitia centuriata* on the capital charge of high treason (*actionem perduellionis intendere*).

3. **Q. Hortensium:** see note on p. 143, l. 13. He was probably present, inasmuch as he was one of Milo's counsels. During the agitation that preceded Cicero's banishment, Hortensius joined a delegation of knights which went before the senate to petition that body to thwart the designs of Clodius. When they left the senate, they were roughly handled by the mob.

9. **Pompeio:** cf. p. 170, l. 27 ff. — **monumentum sui nominis:** see note on p. 170, l. 3.

10. **Papiri:** see note on p. 170, l. 15. — **haec eadem . . . in me:** see *Introd.*, p. 35.

12. **regiam:** the *Regia*, the official residence of the *pontifex maximus*, was at the eastern limit of the Forum near the temple of Vesta. It was said to have been originally the royal palace of Numa Pompilius. Though several times destroyed by fire, it was always rebuilt on the same foundations.

13. **Quid simile Milonis:** *what act of Milo is comparable with these*. Cf. p. 117, l. 9. — **haec semper fuit:** *aimed always at this*.

16. **Potuitne:** *ne* has here the force of *nonne*.

17. **domum . . . defenderet:** on Nov. 12, 57 B.C., Clodius laid siege to Milo's house with a band armed with shields, swords, and lighted torches. He was beaten off, many of his ruffians were killed, and Clodius himself barely escaped by taking refuge in a neighboring house.

18. **P. Sestio:** one of the tribunes of the year 57 B.C., who made vigorous efforts to secure Cicero's recall. Like Milo, he kept a band

of bullies and engaged in frequent street fights with Clodius and his gang. On one occasion he was set upon when unprepared and so severely wounded that he was left for dead.

19. **Q. Fabricio**: another of the tribunes of 57 B.C.

21. **L. Caecili**: L. Caecilius Rufus, praetor in 57 B.C. He also was active in advocacy of Cicero's recall from exile.

22. **illo die**: Aug. 4, 57 B.C. (see Introd., p. 9). The proposal for Cicero's recall was passed with scarcely any opposition in spite of the harangues of Clodius. At the request of the consuls a large number of citizens of the Italian towns (**totius Italiae concursus**), friends of good government and admirers of Cicero, had come to Rome to cast their vote for the bill.

XV. 26. **consul**: the other consul, Q. Metellus Nepos, had been bitterly opposed to Cicero (see Introd., p. 6), but in deference to the wishes of Pompey joined in advocating the cause of his former enemy.

27. **illius**: i.e. Clodius.

29. **septem . . . plebei**: there were therefore only one praetor and two tribunes opposed to the bill.—**plebei**: notice that this comes from the nominative *plebes*, not *plebs*.

33. **decretum**: a resolution advocating Cicero's recall, which was passed by the local authorities of Capua at the suggestion of Pompey, who was at that time one of the *duoviri*—a title given to the highest magistrates of a *municipium* or *colonia*.

179 1. **eius**: used for *suam* because **imploranti** is equivalent to *quae implorabat*.

3. **mei**: objective genitive.—**quem . . . cogitaretur**: *and if any one had killed him then, it would not have been a question of impunity for the assassin but of rewarding him*.

5. **cogitaretur**: A. 308. a. R.; B. 304. 2; G. 597. R. 1; H. 579. 1; W. 558.

6. **in iudicium bis**: see note on p. 177, l. 21.

7. **Privato Milone et reo**: one of the first acts of Clodius on entering upon the aedileship in 56 B.C. was to bring an action against Milo, who was now once more a private citizen and therefore impeachable, for a breach of the peace (*vis*) in employing gladiators during his tribuneship in 57 B.C. At the trial, when Pompey rose to speak, the followers of Clodius raised such a clamor as to make it almost impossible for him to proceed. Milo's partizans retaliated, and being the stronger finally made an attack upon Clodius and his gang and drove them from the Forum.—**ad populum**: because the case was tried before the *comitia tributa*.

10. **M. Antonius**: this is the man who was later a member of the second triumvirate, and whose enmity cost Cicero his life. On the occasion mentioned in the text he had pursued Clodius with a drawn sword, and would have killed him, had he not managed to make his escape into the dark stairway (**scalarum tenebras**) of a book-store.

11. **gravissimam rei publicae partem**: *a most important part in public affairs*. Antony was at the time a candidate for the quaestorship.

13. **beluam, laqueos, inretitam**: notice the metaphorical language.

16. **magnum fuit**: *was it a great matter*.

17. **Comitiis**: abl. of time. The *comitia centuriata* is meant, as is shown by **in campo**.

18. **saepta**: a large inclosure erected on the *Campus Martius* for the elections held in the *comitia centuriata*. The *saepta* was divided into compartments for each century. To cast their ballots (*tabulae*), the voters left these compartments through narrow passages, the so-called *pontes*.

XVI. 22. noluit, voluit, est ausus: sc. *occidere*.

23. **loco, tempore**: sc. *aequo, suo*, to bring out the antithesis with *iniquo, alieno* below.

30. **rumorem, fabulam**: both are used of gossip, but the former of idle *report*, the latter of a *story* told in detail. — **falsam, fictam**: one may repeat a false (*falsam*) report without having personally invented (*fictam*) the story.

1. **recte**: a participle used as a substantive is usually modified by an adverb rather than an adjective.

3. **campi**: by metonymy the name of the place where the meeting of the *comitia centuriata* was held is used of the meeting itself.

4. **prae se ferens**: *proclaiming*.

5. **auspicia**: see *Introd.*, pp. 51, 62. — **veniebat**: see note on *adsequabatur*, p. 175, l. 27.

6. **non credibile**: equivalent to *incredibile*, but this form of expression is chosen for its parallelism with *non dubitandum*. — **in hoc**: i.e. *in Milone*.

7. **se regnaturum**: *he could do as he pleased*, but this translation does not do justice to the offensive meaning of *regno*. See note on p. 82, l. 22.

8. **Quod . . . audaciae**: *and this is the chief source of boldness*.

15. **M. Cato**: see note on p. 173, l. 16.

16. **sors**: see note on p. 165, l. 10.

17. **M. Favonio**: see note on p. 173, l. 14.

- PAGE
180
18. **post diem tertium quam**: *the third day after*. — **gesta res est**: *the attempt was made*.
- XVII.** 21. **dies fefellit**: cf. p. 72, ll. 1, 2. — **Dixi modo**: in chap. X.
22. **nosse . . . erat**: *it was no trouble to know*.
27. **approperaret**: see note on p. 179, l. 5.
32. **qui**: the adverb.
33. **Ut rogasset**: A. 313. a, 266. c; B. 308; G. 608; H. 586. II; W. 571.
4. **Quaesierit**: see note on *sit*, p. 121, l. 10.
- 181
8. **testimonio**: an attempt to invalidate the testimony of Causinius in this case by calling to mind his perjury at the trial of Clodius for violation of the rites of the *Bona Dea*. It was by his evidence that he had entertained Clodius upon the night in question at his home at Interamna that Clodius tried to establish the alibi which Cicero himself disproved. See *Introd.*, p. 34.
10. **in Albano**: i.e. at his villa on the Appian Way near the Alban Mount.
- XVIII.** 14. **liberatur non profectus esse**: *is cleared of the charge that he set out, is proved not to have set out*.
15. **quippe . . . erat**: since, according to the statement of Causinius, Clodius intended to spend the night at his Alban estate.
18. **hac rogatione**: i.e. the bill instituting the court for the trial of Milo.
24. **occurrit illud**: *this objection meets me*, an instance of *occupatio*, i.e. the anticipation of an opponent's argument.
30. **Una**: sc. *cum Clodio*. — **obsignavi**: a Roman will was written and sealed like a letter. See *Introd.*, p. 45. The witnesses signed their names near their seals.
- 182
- XIX.** 1. **Age**: see note on p. 139, l. 5. — **sit factum**: see note on *sit*, p. 121, l. 10. — **properaret, coniceret**: subj. of characteristic.
2. **adferebat**: its subject is *quod heres erat*.
3. **properato**: A. 292. b; B. 218. 2. c; G. 406; H. 477. III.
12. **muta . . . ostendisset**: notice the oxymora. — **indicasset, ostendisset**: contrary to fact as well as causal.
15. **Etruria**: cf. p. 173, l. 10, and the note.
16. **Quod ut sciret**: *now, granting that he knew*. For *ut sciret*, see note on p. 180, l. 33; and for this use of *quod*, see note on p. 169, l. 10.
17. **suspicari debuit**: see note on *duci*, p. 69, l. 16.
19. **tangeret**: causal. — **ante**: i.e. before Clodius reached his Alban estate.

20. **eo in loco quo . . . esset**: i.e. some favorable spot between Rome and the estate of Clodius.

23. **ad**: *with reference to*.

27. **nihil auditum**: *nothing of this sort had been heard*. A few years before this, Cicero himself had written in a letter that Milo boasted that he would kill Clodius.

30. **exiturum**: sc. *se*, which may have been omitted because of the preceding *prae se*.

31. **dissimulasse**: *had concealed the fact*. — **nullius rei**: *in no respect*.

XX. 1. caput: *the most important point*. — **locus**: notice the emphasis given to this word by placing it first instead of *utri*. — **ad insidias**: belongs with *aptior*.

3. **etiam**: *still*.

4. **insanas**: so characterized on account of their extravagant size.

5. **hominum mille**: A. 94. e. N.; B. 80. 5. a; G. 293; H. 168. 1; W. 133. — **adversari**: gen. of possession.

6. **superiorem**: *at an advantage*.

9. **Res loquitur ipsa**: *the facts speak for themselves*. — **quae**: we should expect *quod* with the clause *Res loquitur ipsa* for its antecedent.

12. **Quid horum**: *which one of these things*.

13. **vestitus**: the **paenula** was a heavy cloak which did not permit the free use of the arms. — **vehiculum**: the **raeda** was a cumbrous traveling-carriage holding several persons with their baggage.

14. **Quid minus promptum**: *what could be less ready* (i.e. than Milo).

15. **uxore**: the ablative of means is used instead of the ablative of agent because it was not his wife but her presence that hindered him.

16. **subito**: notice that the position of this word makes it clear that the following **cur** means *cur subito*. — **Vesperis**: cf. p. 174, l. 5.

17. **qui convenit**: *how did this fit in, what was the sense of this*. — **id temporis**: see note on p. 73, l. 8.

18. **Alsiensi**: a villa near Alsium, an old town on the coast of Etruria.

19. **esse**: sc. *eum*.

20. **hic**: i.e. Milo.

XXI. 24. Graeculi: a diminutive used to express contempt. See note on p. 173, l. 32.

PAGE
183

25. **castra Etrusca**: there was a story that Clodius had started to join the Catilinarians at Faesulae, but turned back. It may be, however, that Cicero refers here to the depredations of Clodius in Etruria; cf. p. 173, l. 10.

29. **nisi . . . diceret**: *except such as one might say had been picked man by man*. This is a reference to the custom of selecting a certain number of men of recognized valor for a desperate undertaking and then allowing each of them to choose another on whom he could absolutely rely, and so on. Cf. *Caes. Bell. Gall.* 1. 48, *Quos ex omni copia singuli singulos suae salutis causa delegerant*. — **diceret**: see note on *velis*, p. 114, l. 12.

184

4. **quanto illi odio esset**: *how bitterly he was hated by him*. See note on p. 149, l. 1.

5. **maximis . . . addictam**: *had been put up for sale as a good investment and almost knocked down*. By **maximis praemiis** are meant the rewards that the death of Milo would bring to Clodius. The construction is probably ablative of price.

8. **Martemque communem**: *and the impartiality of Mars*. Cf. Homer, *Iliad*, 18. 309, "The war-god is alike to all and a slayer of him that would slay"; and Ecclesiastes 9. 11, "The race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong."

9. **spoliantem iam**: *the man already stripping his enemy of his arms*. — **perculit ab abiecto**: *struck him down by the hand of his prostrate foe*.

15. **manu misit**: immediately after the murder Milo freed the slaves who had been with him at the time. Only slaves could be put to the torture, and the prosecution charged that Milo had taken this means of insuring that his slaves should not give evidence against him.

18. **Quid quaeris**: *what is it that you wish to find out*.

19. **Nihil ad tortorem**: *the torturer has nothing to do with that*.

XXII. 23. **cur . . . praemiis**: *why he did not reward them more generously*.

24. **nescis . . . reprehendere**: *you don't know how to criticize an enemy's action*.

30. **Etsi**: see note on p. 167, l. 19. — **id**: i.e. the mere fact that he escaped death. — **non tanti**: equivalent to *minoris*, and so followed by **quam**. For the case of *tanti*, see note on p. 80, l. 1.

185

3. **esse praemium persolutum**: notice that this construction is equivalent to the preceding *quod satiavit*.

5. **urgent**: *compromise*. — **nunc**: *but recently*. The meaning is that the examination had not been held until long after the murder.

6. **atrio Libertatis**: this hall stood near the Forum, between the Capitoline and Quirinal hills, and was used for the transaction of public business, especially by the censors. — **Rogas**: *can you ask*.

7. **Appius**: Appius Claudius, the nephew of Clodius, had caused his uncle's slaves, who had fallen to him by inheritance, to be tortured in order to obtain testimony against Milo.

8. **Ab Appio**: *from the house of Appius*.

9. **ut fuit in Clodium**: this refers to the trial of Clodius for violation of the rites of the *Bona Dea*. So also **propius . . . penetrarat** below is an allusion to that act of sacrilege.

13. **non quin posset**: A. 321. R.; B. 286. I. b; G. 541. N. 2; H. 588. II. 2; W. 547.

16. **Heus**: Cicero at this point describes the examination as he imagines it. — **Rufio**: many of the Roman slaves came from northern countries and had light hair, and on the stage slaves were always represented as red-headed.

17. **verbi causa**: *any name will do*. — **cave mentiare**: A. 269. a. 3; B. 276. c; G. 271. 2; H. 561. 2; W. 496. 3. — **sis**: equivalent to *si vis, if you please*.

18. **Certa crux**: *he is sure to be crucified*. This was a common punishment of slaves. — **Sperata libertas**: *there is hope of freedom*.

19. **Subito abrepti**: *even when slaves have been arrested without warning*.

XXIII. 30. **Neque solum sed etiam**: notice the various ways in which this idea is expressed in this sentence.

32. **eius**: i.e. Pompey.

33. **omnem Italiae pubem**: Pompey had called out all men of military age throughout Italy.

2. **causae suae**: *in the justice of his cause*.

4. **in utramque partem**: *in either direction*.

12. **imperitorum**: this is usually explained as meaning *who did not know him*, but perhaps it means rather *men of poor judgment*. Cf. p. 82, l. 21.

13. **illud**: explained by the clause *ut . . . inimicum*.

14. **tanti**: A. 252. a; B. 203. 3; G. 380. R.; H. 448. I; W. 361, 362.

17. **non dubitaturum quin cederet**: A. 332. g. N. 2; B. 298. b; G. 555. R. 3.

21. **illa portenta**: *the monsters associated with him*.

22. **miseros civis**: acc. in exclamation.

25. **illa**: *those predictions*.

PAGE
186

XXIV. 27. Quae . . . sustinuit: *as to those charges which were afterward heaped upon him, charges which would have overwhelmed any one burdened with the consciousness of even ordinary misdeeds, how boldly he faced them.*

33. **indicabatur:** A. 330. b. 1; B. 332; G. 528; H. 611; W. 631. 3.

187

2. **Ocriculanam:** Milo had a villa at Oriculum, a town in Umbria on the Tiber. — **Tiberi:** A. 258. g; B. 218. 9; G. 389. — **domus . . . referta:** there seems to be an anacoluthon here. Cicero neglects the intervening *dicebant*, and returns to the personal passive construction of *indicabatur*. Probably **arma . . . Tiberi** is also in the personal passive construction.

3. **clivo Capitolino:** see map, p. 75. — **malleolorum:** see note on p. 83, l. 16.

9. **popa:** a priest's attendant, who led the victim to the altar and slew it by a blow with a hammer or ax. According to Asconius, the person referred to was a *sacrificulus* (*priest*). Cicero speaks of him as a mere *popa*, whose testimony carries little weight.

10. **circo maximo:** the *Circus Maximus*, in which were held chariot-races, hunts of wild beasts, and similar sports, was situated in the depression between the Palatine and Aventine hills.

11. **coniurasse:** sc. *se*, which may be omitted because *se* and *sibi* have just been used of the *popa*.

13. **hortos:** probably on *Mons Pincius*, the so-called *collis hortorum*, north of the Quirinal.

19. **aliquid:** used instead of *quid* for emphatic contrast with *omnia*.

21. **nuntiabatur:** see note on p. 186, l. 33.

22. **celebri loco:** i.e. the *Via Sacra*, where Caesar, who was *pontifex maximus*, occupied the *Regia* as his official residence. See note on p. 178, l. 12. — **audiebatur:** *the story was listened to.*

188

1. **Nudavit se:** under ordinary circumstances this would have been sacrilegious, since it took place *in sanctissimo templo*.

XXV. 5. si metuitur . . . perhorrescimus: *if Milo is still an object of fear, it is no longer this accusation that he murdered Clodius that we (i.e. Milo and Cicero himself) dread, but the effect of your suspicions.*

7. **ea voce . . . possis:** Pompey was not present at the trial, but remained with the troops which had been stationed at the *Aerarium* to overawe the mob and maintain order.

19. **sanares, confirmares:** A. 287. i; B. 268. 2; G. 518; H. 548. Notice that *sanares* applies to *aegras*, *confirmares* to *labantis*.

20. **locus**: according to Asconius, Milo was refused admittance by Pompey when he sought an audience in order that he might justify himself.

21. **neminem**: often used instead of *nullus* with such words as *vir, civis*.

22. **nullum umquam**: see note on p. 177, l. 26.

26. **capitis**: see note on *Privato Milone et reo*, p. 179, l. 7.

28. **probaret**: A. 308. a; B. 304. 2; G. 597. R. 1; H. 579. 1; W. 558. Cf. *inhaesisset*.

31. **ne**: see note on p. 86, l. 22.—**ita . . . consuevit**: *was born with such a disposition and is accustomed so to act*, i.e. Milo makes his own fortunes subordinate to the good of his country.

32. **Magne**: see *Introd.*, p. 30.—**Antestaretur**: i.e. Milo would have called Pompey to witness that he was sacrificing himself for his sake and the sake of Rome.

XXVI. 1. vitae ratio: *the course of life*.

189

2. **infidelitates**: the plural is used to denote repeated acts manifesting *faithlessness*. In this use the abstract singular is often the best rendering.

3. **quam . . . simulationes**: *how fitted to the moment are the pretenses*.

5. **salutaribus**: here equivalent to *salvis*.

6. **motu . . . temporum**: *on account of some change in the political situation*. This came only three years later in the outbreak of the civil war.

7. **experti**: *from experience*.

11. **rei publicae**: *statecraft*.

13. **versiculo**: the diminutive is used to intensify the contrast— one short sentence giving the consuls unlimited power. See *Introd.*, p. 53.—**satis armati, nullis armis datis**: oxymoron.

14. **hunc**: repeats *Cn. Pompeium*, l. 10, for the sake of clearness.

15. **expectatum fuisse**: the indirect form of the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, the protasis of which is implied in **in eius consiliis vindicandis**, *if it had been a question of punishing the measures of a man*.

18. **oporteret, liceret**: subj. of characteristic.

19. **Quod . . . sedet**: *in sitting*.—**in illo loco atque . . . circumfusus**: see note on p. 188, l. 7.

21. **ut condemnetis**: the infinitive is more common with *cogere*.

24. **hesternam contionem**: see note on p. 165, l. 3.

XXVII. 30. Sp. Maelium: see note on p. 69, l. 22.

2. **Ti. Gracchum**: see note on p. 69, l. 18.—**per seditionem**: 190

the law by which Gracchus secured the removal of his colleague M. Octavius from office because of his opposition to the agrarian reforms was plainly a violation of the constitutional rights of the tribunes of the people.

5. **adulterium**: see note on *stupro*, p. 168, l. 16.

8. **sorore**: the divorced wife of Lucullus.

9. **iuratus**: *under oath*, as a witness at the trial of Clodius for violation of the rites of the *Bona Dea*. — **quaestionibus**: this does not refer to the trial of Clodius, but to the investigation of Clodia's conduct by her husband.

10. **civem**: i.e. Cicero himself.

12. **servorum armis**: i.e. they had controlled the *comitia* which passed the decree of banishment.

13. **regna dedit, ademit**: Brogitarus, the son-in-law of King Deiotarus of Galatia, was given the title of king by a law proposed by Clodius, whose influence had been bought. Another law of Clodius' tribuneship deprived Ptolemaeus, who had given Clodius offense, of his kingdom of Cyprus, which was then annexed to Rome. — **partitus est**: Piso and Gabinius, the consuls of 58 B.C., entered into an agreement with Clodius, in accordance with which they supported his tribunician measures and he in return had the people pass a bill granting them the provinces they desired. For the constitutional way of assigning the provinces, see *Introd.*, p. 64.

15. **civem**: i.e. Pompey. Cf. *Cic. Sest.* 32. 69, *Initur consilium de interitu Cn. Pompei, quo patefacto ille inclusus domi tam diu fuit quam diu inimicus meus in tribunatu*.

16. **aedem Nympharum**: the temple in which the censors' lists of citizens were kept. It was probably burned during the riots which preceded the banishment of Cicero. The statement here implies that Clodius committed this crime in order to gain an opportunity of entering upon the new lists that would have to be prepared the names of friends who did not possess the citizenship, or because the records might be used against him as evidence of election frauds.

19. **calumnia**: a legal term denoting a false and malicious prosecution. To undertake such a prosecution was a punishable offense. See note on p. 74, l. 30.

20. **vindicis, sacramentis**: these also are legal terms. The former is used of the formal assertion of ownership; the latter denotes the sum of money which the parties to a suit were required to deposit, and which in the case of the loser was forfeited to the state.

22. **Etruscos**: cf. p. 173, l. 10.

31. **cui viro**: *a man like him*. His treatment of such a man as

Furfanius is mentioned as showing his audacity more clearly than his threats against a woman or a mere youth.

PAGE
190

34. **ausum esse**: we should expect *ausus est*, but there is an anacoluthon, and the infinitive is used as if in indirect discourse after *dicam*.

1. **mortuum**: a corpse, object of *inlaturum*. — **qua invidia**: i.e. *cuius rei invidia*. The meaning is that Furfanius would be suspected of murder.

191

4. **vestibulum**: a court in front of a Roman residence, bounded in the rear by the main building, and separated on the sides from the neighboring property either by walls or colonnades or by wings used for domestic purposes or occupied by shops. — **sororis**: probably the notorious Clodia who was suspected of having poisoned her husband, Q. Metellus Celer, the praetor of 63 B.C. Her residence on the Palatine adjoined that of her brother. She has attained immortality as the Lesbia to whom Catullus addressed many of his poems.

6. **omni aditu et limine**: *all approach and entrance to her house*.

XXVIII. 9. **nescio quo modo**: *somehow or other*, i.e. *incredible as it may seem*.

11. **Quae vero**: contrasted with *haec quidem*, l. 7.

12. **potuissetis**: i.e. had Clodius not been slain. — **Imperium**: i.e. if he had been elected to the praetorship, for which he was a candidate at the time of his death.

26. **esset vero timendum**: ironical.

3. **esse visuros**: *will live to see*. — **vivo P. Clodio**: as *visuros fuisse* indicates, the abl. abs. implies unreality.

192

6. **viro**: i.e. Pompey.

XXIX. 13. **libentius quam verius**: *with more willingness than truth*. A. 192; B. 240. 4; G. 299; H. 499.

14. **esse debebat**: *sc. odium meum*.

15. **in communi . . . meum**: *my personal hatred hardly exceeded the average*.

20. **sic . . . videmus**: i.e. in thought we can bring whatever we wish before our mental vision and hold it for contemplation, as we discern those things which we see with our bodily eyes.

22. **sed ita, si**: *but only under the condition that*.

23. **Quid vultu extimuitis**: *what means this look of terror*.

27. **ab inferis excitare**: cf. p. 92, ll. 26, 27.

28. **propter amicitiam**: see note on p. 171, l. 22.

4. **Athenis**: with special reference doubtless to the honors paid to Harmodius and Aristogiton, the assassins of the tyrant Hipparchus.

193

5. **cantus, carmina**: *cantus* refers to the act or manner of rendering a song, *carmen* to its contents. Cf. English "singing" and "song." Here, however, *cantus* may be used of hymns, *carmina* of lyric poems.

6. **Prope . . . consecrantur**: cf. p. 97, l. 12, and the note.

XXX. 13. **id.**: i.e. that he killed Clodius in self-defense.

18. **qui**: the adverb. — **sua**: refers to *cuiquam*, the logical subject.

19. **minus**: construe with *grata*. It is practically equivalent to *non*.

24. **nostra gloria, periculum et invidiam nostram**: notice the emphasis given by the chiasmus.

28. **mulier**: not *femina*, but *mulier* is used in contrast with *vir*.

32. **Populi grati**: see note on p. 164, l. 16.

1. **virii fortis**: the same construction as *Populi grati*.

3. **Ahala, Nasica, Opimius, Marius**: the same stock illustrations that we have found Cicero using so many times before. See notes on pp. 69, 70.

5. **conscientia**: *clear conscience*.

XXXI. 14. **neque**: does not negative the first member only, but the whole sentence (*there is not in these bodies of ours a something which is not present in this movement of nature*). While grammatically coördinate, the first member is logically subordinate (*since there is in these bodies of ours a something which has vigor and sentience, it cannot be that it is not present in this movement of nature*).

22. **cui . . . iniecit**: 'Whom the gods would destroy, they first make mad.' Cf. p. 108, ll. 4, 5.

23. **vinceretur**: while grammatically dependent on *mentem iniecit ut*, logically *vinceretur* depends on *auderet* (*and so he was defeated*).

28. **commosse**: contracted from *commovisse*.

31. **aequales**: *coevals*.

33. **substructionum insanis molibus**: cf. p. 183, l. 4.

3. **monte**: i.e. *Mons Albanus*. The shrine of Jupiter Latiaris on this mount had been the religious center of the Latin league, and here each year the consuls celebrated the Feast of the Latins (*feriae Latinae*).

18. **iudicio illo nefario**: see Introd., p. 7.

XXXII. 21. **Nec vero non**: *most assuredly, too*.

22. **imaginibus**: see note on p. 176, l. 18. — **cantu**: i.e. the *music* of flutes and horns in the funeral procession. — **ludis**: i.e.

theatrical representations or gladiatorial shows given in honor of the deceased by his relatives.

23. **lamentis**: i.e. those of women hired for this purpose. They sang a dirge in the procession.—**laudationibus**: see note on p. 176, l. 19.

26. **clarissimorum virorum formas**: i.e. the *imagines* of the ancestors of Clodius.

27. **mortem eius**: used for *eum mortuum* for the sake of parallelism with *vita*.

28. **in quo . . . damnata**: i.e. the *Curia*. Cf. p. 190, ll. 7, 8.

1. **resciderat**: i.e. by banishing their author he had *annulled* the measures taken against the Catilinarians.

2. **bona diripuerat, domum incenderat**: after the passage of the bill exiling him, Cicero was regarded as an outlaw, his property was confiscated, his house on the Palatine burned, and his villas at Tusculum and Formiae plundered. But upon his return, his property was restored to him, and compensation for his losses was granted him from the public treasury.—**liberos, coniugem**: cf. Cic. *Sest.* 24. 54, *Vexabatur uxor mea, liberi ad necem quaerebantur*.

4. **magistratum**: probably an exaggerated reference to the attacks on Sestius, Fabricius, and Caecilius. See p. 178, ll. 18–22.

6. **domum . . . incenderat**: when the work of restoring Cicero's house on the Palatine was begun, Clodius at the head of an armed band attacked and drove off the workmen, and set fire to the adjoining house of Quintus Cicero.

7. **multos**: see the instances given at the bottom of p. 190 and the top of p. 191.

9. **capere**: cf. p. 149, l. 15.

11. **incidebantur**: i.e. as if they had already been passed.—**leges . . . addicerent**: it has been generally supposed that Cicero refers to Clodius' proposal to allow freedmen to vote in all the tribes instead of only the four city tribes. As each tribe had one vote, determined by a majority of the tribe, the proposed change would have greatly increased the political influence of the freedmen. It is possible, however, that Cicero insinuates that Clodius intended a general emancipation of the slaves. See note on *legum*, p. 176, l. 8.

13. **quod quidem adamasset**: A. 320. d; B. 283. 5; G. 627. R. 1; H. 591. 3; W. 589.

17. **illum ipsum**: i.e. Pompey.

18. **novo reditu in gratiam**: see note on p. 171, l. 22.

XXXIII. 25. **circumscripsisset**: *would have kept within bounds*. Cf. *in praetore coercendo*, l. 27.

- PAGE
196
30. **consularem**: i.e. Cicero's.
 31. **teneret**: sc. *si viveret*.
 32. **legibus Clodianis**: laws actually passed on his initiative would be called *leges Clodiae*. — **servos . . . fecisset**: see note on l. 11.
- 197
1. **homo effeminatus**: used concessively.
 6. **uno . . . duce**: i.e. Sextus Clodius. See note on p. 176, l. 8.
 8. **aram . . . gentium**: since the senate had charge of all foreign relations.
 14. **quam**: *whose authority*.
- 198
6. **falcibus**: to tear down the steps leading up to the temple and thereby render it impregnable. Cf. Cic. *Sest.* 15. 34, *Arma in templum Castoris palam comportabantur, gradus eiusdem templi tollebantur*. Temples were never built on the surface of the ground, but were raised on a substructure. — **Castoris**: see note on p. 170, l. 28.
 8. **silentio**: for which reason the attack made by the followers of Clodius was the less justifiable. — **M. Caelius**: see *Introd.*, p. 37.
 11. **hac**: modifies both *invidia* and *fortuna singulari*.
XXXIV. 13. **de causa, extra causam**: see *Argument*, p. 347.
 16. **ipse non implorat**: Quintilian praises the art with which Cicero pleads in behalf of Milo, while representing it as inconsistent with Milo's character to plead for himself. — **etiam repugnante hoc**: *even against his will*.
 17. **Nolite hoc minus ei parcere**: *do not be the less merciful to him on this account*.
 20. **haud scio an**: cf. *nescio an*, p. 114, l. 31, and the note.
 24. **servare**: a reference to the custom of allowing the spectators at the games to determine whether the life of a wounded gladiator should be spared. — **eorum, nos**: see note on p. 121, l. 4.
 32. **quoquo modo**: *however*.
- 199
4. **labores**: the use of the accusative in exclamations with *O* is more common in Cicero. The nominative is used here because *labores* is the subject of the thought (*alas, how fruitless have proved the tasks I have undertaken*).
 6. **quem**: i.e. *cuius auctoritatem*. — **exstinctum**: the alliance of Clodius with Gabinius and Piso practically left the state at the mercy of these three men. See note on *partitus est*, p. 190, l. 13. — **acceperam**: *I had found*, i.e. upon entering into office.
 12. **tui**: as to Cicero's relations with the *equites*, see note on p. 125, l. 2. In **senatus, equites, municipiorum, Italiae**, reference is made to the supporters of Milo in his efforts to secure the recall of Cicero from exile.

13. **studia municipiorum**: with reference to such action as that taken by Capua (see note on p. 178, l. 33). — **Italiae voces**: see note on p. 178, l. 22.

14. **vox atque defensio**: hendiadys.

XXXV. 18. **quo**: A. 199. a; B. 250. 5; G. 617; H. 399. 5; W. 302. 1. In our passage, however, it is possible to understand *eum esse*.

20. **Plebem**: as to the plebs.

21. **eam**: i.e. *plebem*, object of *flecteret* and *deleniret*.

23. **tribus suis patrimoniiis**: one from his father, another from T. Annius, his maternal grandfather, who had adopted him, the third perhaps from his mother or his wife Fausta.

24. **muneribus**: i.e. *ludis gladiatoriiis*, by which Milo strove according to custom to gain the good-will and the votes of the people. Cicero in *Quint. Frat.* 3. 8. 6 censures Milo for his extravagance (*Ludos apparat magnificentissimos, sic, inquam, ut nemo sumptuosiores; stulte bis terque, non postulatos*).

26. **vestrorum ordinum**: see note on p. 165, l. 10.

29. **praeconis**: the result of an election was proclaimed by a herald. For the election here referred to, see note on p. 173, l. 7. — **quam minime desiderarit**: Cicero represents Milo as feeling no disappointment that he had failed through a technicality to obtain the consulship, since he desired only the approval of his fellow-citizens, which they had indicated by their votes.

32. **facinoris . . . crimen**: i.e. the suspicion that he had plotted against Pompey or the state, not the charge that he murdered Clodius.

5. **quibus . . . fuerit**: *who for this cause have been honored*.

7. **esset**: notice the change to secondary sequence.

10. **absentes adessemus, mortui viveremus**: oxymora.

15. **invidiae meae**: *to kindle hatred of me*, dat. after *subiciantur*. Cf. p. 84, l. 4, and p. 97, l. 16.

18. **Etruriae**: all Etruria celebrated the death of Clodius, or so at any rate Cicero would have the jury believe. — **Centesima et altera**: *the one hundred and second*. The reckoning is perfectly exact; the year 52 B.C. had an intercalary month of twenty-three days.

XXXVI. 24. **tu**: sc. *loquebaris*.

26. **es**: *cum* is sometimes used with the indicative in dependence upon an expression of emotion, in which case it is equivalent to the more common *quod* and may be translated in the same way (*in that you have this spirit*).

- PAGE
200 32. **etsi . . . tantus**: *and yet what sorrow can be so great as this.*
33. **quanti . . . feceritis**: *how much you have always made of me, how kindly you have always treated me.*
- 201 7. **potentium**: especially Pompey.
12. **deposco**: sc. *mihī*.
XXXVII. 19. **naturae finem**: cf. p. 114, l. 7.
22. **virtutem**: the abstract for the concrete.
29. **Revocare tu me, ego te retinere**: notice how the antithesis is strengthened by the juxtaposition of the pronouns and the prominence of *Revocare*.
32. **abes**: Quintus Cicero was in Gaul as one of Caesar's legates.
33. **temporum illorum**: i.e. Cicero's troubles in 58 and 57 B.C.
— **Me potuisse**: sc. *respondebo*.
- 202 2. The manuscripts are corrupt here, and the doubtful portion has been omitted. — **Quodnam . . . dolores**: an attempt to make it appear that his failure to secure a verdict for his client would be due to the animosity of those who had favored Catiline. Cicero aims to identify in this way Milo's cause with the cause of good government.
4. **indagavi . . . exstinxi**: asyndeton and climax. Notice that *exstinxi* can go with *indicia* only by zeugma.
9. **qui**: the adverb.
XXXVIII. 12. **dixerim**: *I would say it.* A. 311. b; B. 280. 2; G. 257; H. 552, 554. 2; W. 485.
13. **viveret**: we should expect *ut viveret* after *fecissent*, but there is an anacoluthon due to the parenthesis.
18. **patriae**: dative.
24. **miseram, si amiserit**: notice the assonance.
27. **id audeatis**: sc. *indicare*.
28. **is**: i.e. Pompey. — **probabit**: a statement hardly in agreement with the facts. Cf. Velleius Paterculus, 2. 47. 4, *Milonem reum non magis invidia facti quam Pompei damnavit voluntas.*

IN ANTONIUM ORATIO PHILIPPICA QUARTA DECIMA

Read carefully Introd., pp. 37-40.

- 203 I. 5. **saga**: it was a custom of the Romans to manifest the anxiety occasioned by a threatening war by assuming the military cloak in place of the usual *toga*, the garb of peace.
13. **deinde . . . prodeamus**: Cicero's opinion as to what will

have to be done, not a part of the resolution of Servilius. — **Nos vero**: contrasted with *ista sententia*.

24. **hanc**: sc. *sententiam*.

25. **Vos vero**: contrasted with *quosdam*, l. 18.

II. 1. **legati . . . civitatis**: on January 5, three ex-consuls were sent by the senate to treat with Antony, but their mission was unsuccessful.

2. **parricidae**: *traitor*. Cf. p. 77, l. 6.

8. **Caesar**: i.e. Octavianus.

9. **per se**: *on his own responsibility*. The senate had up to this time given him no authority. See *Introd.*, p. 14.

10. **pestibus . . . liberasset**: this refers to his activity against Antony before the beginning of actual hostilities. See *Introd.*, p. 14.

14. **dolorem**: his natural *resentment* against Brutus as one of the assassins of Caesar. — **domesticum**: *personal*.

16. **Quid . . . aliud**: *what other object did Gaius Pansa have in view*. Hirtius had first taken the field against Antony, while his colleague Pansa remained at Rome to see to the levying of troops and the raising of supplies.

25. **spei . . . reservari**: construe *spei* with *fructum, rei et evento* with *reservari*.

29. **propraetore**: i.e. Octavianus.

30. **si ante**: *after*.

III. 32. **duobus**: sc. *proeliis*. On April 15, three battles were fought by the opposing forces. Pansa, who was coming from Rome with his army of raw recruits to join Hirtius and Octavianus, was attacked by Antony near Forum Gallorum, a small town between Bononia and Mutina. Antony gained some advantage, and Pansa received a mortal wound. As the forces of Antony were being led off, however, Hirtius came up, and a second engagement followed, in which Antony was completely routed. Octavianus, meanwhile, who had been left by Hirtius in command of the camp, successfully defended it from an attack made by a detachment of Antony's army.

4. **tremere**: explained by *dubitantis . . . figantur*.

8. **De improbis**: sc. *supplicationem decernendam censeo*. — **inquit**: i.e. Servilius.

1. **quattuor consulibus**: i.e. the two consuls of the year 43 B.C. and L. Munatius Plancus and Decimus Brutus, who were considered consuls elect since they had been designated by Julius Caesar for the consulship of 42 B.C. Plancus, now governor of Transalpine Gaul, had taken no part in the struggle against Antony and soon

PAGE
206

afterward went over to him, but at the time of the delivery of this oration he was promising his loyal support to the senate.

5. **facinus**: P. Cornelius Dolabella, the son-in-law of Cicero, and after Caesar's death Antony's colleague in the consulship, while on his way to Syria to wrest that province from Cassius, seized at Smyrna the proconsul of the province of Asia, C. Trebonius, one of the assassins of Caesar, subjected him to cruel tortures, and put him to death. Cicero's statement as to Antony's share in the deed (**suo consilio**) is a malicious exaggeration, for though he had expressed his approval of the murder in a letter to Hirtius and Octavianus, he had neither planned it nor assisted in its execution. Dolabella was unsuccessful in his struggle with Cassius, and committed suicide to avoid falling into his hands. — **barbaria**: cf. p. 109, l. 8.

7. **hoc templo**: this session of the senate was held in the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline.

8. **Parmensium**: Antony had occupied Parma, a town on the *Via Aemilia* near Mutina, for strategic reasons.

12. **L. Antonius**: the brother of Antony.

IV. 25. **huius urbis**: sc. *eum esse*.

27. **Saxa**: L. Decidius Saxa, a Celtiberian by birth, at one time *metator castrorum* under Caesar, now a centurion in Antony's service.

29. **rumoribus**: it had first been reported at Rome that Antony had won a great victory, and his adherents in the city (**domesticis hostibus**) were emboldened to meet and consider plans for turning it over to him.

31. **larem**: see note on *aras Penatium*, p. 119, l. 25.

207

6. **numerum dierum**: see note on p. 103, l. 27.

7. **tribus ducibus**: i.e. Pansa, Hirtius, and Octavianus.

10. **his**: *the past*. — **ut non appellaretur**: *without his being called*.

208

V. 5. **consuetudine**: a successful general might obtain the title of *imperator* by a vote of the senate or by acclamation on the field of battle. Cicero means that the senate conferred the title for every little military success in these latter days.

8. **hostes domestici**: see note on p. 206, l. 29.

11. **hoc templum**: see note on p. 206, l. 7. The triumphal procession of a victorious general ascended to this temple, where the general then offered sacrifices to Jove.

12. **hesterno die**: see *Introductio*, p. 39.

20. **Tu . . . te**: *are you then boasting of yourself*. — **dixerit**: A. 311. a; B. 280. 1; G. 257. 2; H. 552, 554. 2; W. 485. See also note on *Quaeres*, p. 155, l. 27.

26. **Parilibus**: the feast of the *Parilia* or *Palilia*, in honor of the goddess Pales, one of the ancient Italian divinities, the protectress of shepherds and their flocks, was celebrated on April 21, which was regarded as the date of the founding of Rome. — **descensurum**: i.e. into the Forum, to assume dictatorial power.

27. **credo**: see note on p. 155, l. 7. — **hoc esse conlatum**: *this design was imputed.*

28. **Catilinam**: Catiline's name here stands for a class. Compare the English usage of the name Maecenas.

30. **exsisterem**: see note on p. 79, l. 27.

31. **Quibus auspiciis . . . acciperem**: constitutionally a dictator could only be appointed by a consul and after the auspices had been duly taken, and an augur might be expected to insist upon the latter requirement. See *Introd.*, pp. 61, 62.

32. **Quemquam fuisse**: A. 274; B. 334; G. 534; H. 616. 3; W. 630. 3.

VI. 4. **fama**: see note on p. 206, l. 29.

5. **furiis, rei publicae**: dat. dependent on *infelicem*.

10. **ad me**: the citizens would look to Cicero as the leader of the opposition to Antony.

19. **Quae**: object of *patefecit*. — **res**: *the course of events.*

20. **suo tempore**: *in good time.*

23. **iam inde a consulatu meo**: *ever since my consulship.*

30. **nuntii et litterae**: announcing the defeat of Antony at Forum Gallorum.

2. **male . . . ageretur**: *for I should be in a sorry plight.*

4. **fecissem**: part of the advice; otherwise *feci* would have been used.

7. **Crassus**: see note on *L. Crasso*, p. 153, l. 22.

VII. 8. **principes**: i.e. Pompey and other leaders of the *optimates*.

10. **in tanta inopia**: *when there is such a lack.*

12. **male sentire**: *hold opinions dangerous to the state.* — **nihil omnino curare**: *are absolutely indifferent.*

16. **vitiis**: abl. of means with *contendit*.

20. **Nollem**: *I should not wish you to do this.*

24. **possim**: A. 311. a. n. 3; B. 280; G. 257; H. 552; W. 485.

30. **maxime**: sc. *de nobis*. — **hoc loco**: sc. *consularium*. See *Introd.*, p. 53.

33. **ante . . . Ianuarias**: Cicero delivered the third and fourth Philippics on this day.

1. **Kalendis Ianuariis**: the date of the fifth Philippic.

4. **meis litteris . . . excitatos** : this was almost literally true. "In the absence of both the consuls, Cicero was allowed and encouraged to take the helm of the commonwealth. He poured forth in rapid succession his animated harangues against the public enemy; he breathed confidence into the desponding and redoubled the efforts of the valiant. Clothed in the garb of war he traversed the streets, calling for contributions to the common cause, and filling the treasury with fines demanded from the malcontents. At the same time he maintained an active correspondence with the chiefs in the provinces, assured each in turn of the constancy of all the others, and bruited far and wide the high spirit of the veterans, the devotion of the people, the fidelity of the generals, and their abundant resources" (Merivale).

6. **legatos** : sc. *missos esse*. In the fifth Philippic (a **Kalendis Ianuariis**) Cicero opposed the proposal to send a commission to treat with Antony, but it was finally adopted. See note on p. 204, l. 1.

7. **illum, hoc** : sc. *meis sententiis appellatum esse*.

10. **discessionem facere voluissent** : see *Intro.*, p. 53. The magistrate presiding in the senate had the right to refuse to put a motion.

VIII. 20. **qui decrevit** : i.e. Servilius. — **imprudens** : *unwittingly*.

22. **Civile bellum . . . ultus est Sulla** : cf. p. 108, ll. 20-29, and the notes.

27. **conlega** : i.e. Julius Caesar, with whom Servilius was consul in 48 B.C.

28. **pugna Pharsalia** : i.e. the defeat of Pompey at Pharsalus, 48 B.C.

29. **referre** : sc. *ad senatum*.

30. **de Alexandria** : this refers to the suppression by Caesar of the Egyptian insurrection in 47 B.C. — **de Pharnace** : referring to the battle of Zela, 47 B.C., in which Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, was so easily defeated as to give occasion for Caesar's famous despatch, *Veni, vidi, vici*.

3. **non . . . genere** : cf. p. 103, ll. 27-33.

6. **Gabinium** : the consul of 58 B.C. He so disgracefully misgoverned the province of Syria that the senate recalled him and refused him a *supplicatio* for which he had the audacity to ask.

IX. 9. **ille** : i.e. Servilius. — **re, verbo** : *by implication, explicitly*.

10. **nomine** : i.e. *imperator*.

12. **Quo modo enim potius** : *for how else.*
 13. **nomen** : i.e. *consul.*
 14. **alterum, alterum** : i.e. *consul, imperator.*
 16. **rei publicae** : dative. — **Qui . . . avertit** : cf. p. 204, ll. 9-12.
 18. **iugulis, membris et visceribus** : the former refers to the danger of death ; the latter to the possibility of torture, or perhaps to the indignities that might be committed upon their bodies after death, as afterward happened to Cicero himself.

19. **diei** : i.e. April 15.

21. **legione Martia** : the Martial legion and the Fourth had declared for Octavianus in November. This defection was a serious loss to Antony, as they were the flower of his troops, being largely made up of Caesar's veterans.

26. **vitam reservavit** : but only for a short time. After the battle Pansa was taken to the neighboring town of Bononia, where he died from the wounds he had received.

X. 1. relicto Antonio : *having abandoned Antony's cause.* See note on p. 212, l. 21. 213

3. **servassent** : an implication that the better class of veterans, those who had saved the money and lands given them by Julius Caesar, were to be found in the army which was endeavoring to protect the commonwealth ; while the revolutionary forces of Antony were recruited from the spendthrifts who had nothing to lose.

4. **His viginti cohortibus** : i.e. the two legions just mentioned.

8. **huic** : sc. *templo* ; construe with *imminentis*. — **Optimi Maximi** : see note on p. 107, l. 2.

16. **Aetas** : Octavianus was but twenty years of age.

20. **eius nominis** : i.e. *imperi*. When the senate gave him the *imperium*, it gave him the right to hope that by his achievements he might win the title of *imperator*.

XI. 28. causas complectar ipsa sententia : *I shall sum up the reasons in the motion itself.* The formal motion is given in chap. XIV.

30. **Est autem** : *it becomes, moreover.*

3. **coniungi** : sc. *cum imperatorum honore*. — **omnibus** : some are beyond the reach of rewards. 214

5. **restat victoribus** : i.e. the promised rewards, and even greater than have been promised, will be given upon the successful completion of the war to all who survive.

9. **iis . . . videmur** : i.e. the living. — **illud** : explained by *grata . . . profuderunt*.

PAGE
214

XII. 21. **Albam**: Alba Fucentina, a stronghold between fifty and sixty miles east of Rome, which the Martial legion, when it deserted Antony, occupied and held for Octavianus.

22. **hanc imitata**: by following its example.

23. **desiderat neminem**: does not mourn the loss of a single man.

24. **O fortunata mors**: cf. Verg. *Aen.* 2. 317, *Pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis*; and Hor. *Odes* 3. 2. 13, *Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori*. For the case, see note on p. 199, l. 4.

27. **urbem hanc genuisse**: the myth made Romulus the son of Mars.

29. **Mars . . . solet**: in Norse mythology, Odin sends forth the Valkyrs, 'Choosers of the Slain,' to every battle-field to conduct the bravest warriors to Valhalla.

30. **ad**: equivalent to *apud*. Cf. p. 83, l. 33, and p. 114, ll. 23-26, for Cicero's treatment of the question of punishment in an after-life.

31. **vos . . . consecuti**: compare the Moslem belief that those who die fighting for the true faith enter Paradise.

215

2. **Quae**: i.e. *memoria*. For the reasoning, cf. p. 162, ll. 17-22.

15. **numquamque**: used for the more common *neque unquam*.

XIII. 22. **tanta praesidia**: such valiant defenders.

29. **impenderent, esset**: see note on *esset*, p. 102, l. 1.

216

10. **qui autem . . . censeo**: a provision reminding one of the modern idea of pension.

XIV. 13. **Sed . . . complectar**: but to embody finally my proposals in a formal motion. Cf. p. 213, ll. 28, 29. Notice that the motion resembles a formal resolution of to-day in its preciseness and ponderosity.

14. **cum**: *whereas*.

17. **tironum**: these were the raw recruits which Pansa had brought from Rome. Antony did not know that Pansa had been reinforced by some veteran troops, the Martial legion and the body-guards of Hirtius and Octavianus, which Hirtius had sent to meet him, and advanced to attack him expecting an easy victory.

22. **occidione occiderit**: cut to pieces (slew) with great slaughter. Roman writers were fond of using together different forms of the same word, different words of the same derivation, or words similar in sound.

26. **senatum existimare**: indirect discourse depending on *censeo*, l. 13.

32. **uti . . . constituat**: also depends on *censeo*, but notice the change in meaning and construction.

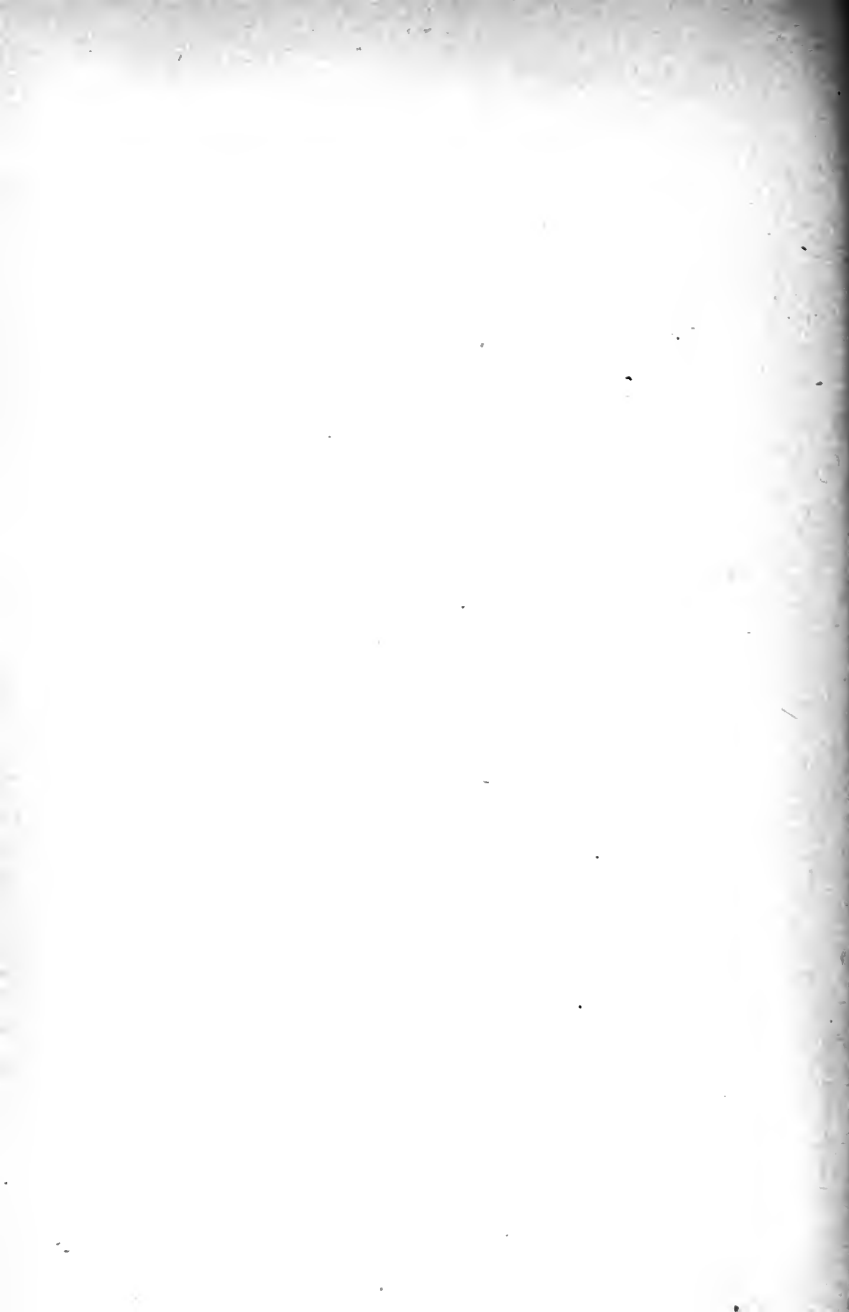
1. **aberunt**: i.e. from the city.—**praetor urbanus**: in the absence of the consuls the *praetor urbanus* became the chief magistrate.

2. **pulvinaria**: see note on p. 108, l. 12. Ennius in his *Annales* arranges the names of the twelve greater divinities to whom the *lectisternium* was offered in the two hexameters:—

*Iuno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars,
Mercurius, Iovis, Neptunus, Volcanus, Apollo.*

15. **locandum**: see note on *conlocandum*, p. 106, l. 5.

16. **quaestores urbanos**: see *Introd.*, p. 58.



WORD-GROUPS

1. √ AC, SHARP

ācer, sharp.
ācritēr, sharply.
aciēs, edge.
acuō, sharpen.
acus, needle.
acerbus, sharp, bitter.
acerbē, sharply, bitterly.
acerbitās, bitterness.
acervus, heap, pile.

2. √ AG, DRIVE

agō, drive.
agitō, set in violent motion.
āctiō, doing.
āctum, act.
āctus, driving, doing.
cōgō (co- + agō), drive together, compel.
cōgitō (co- + agitō), consider thoroughly.
cōgitātiō, thinking.
cōgitātē, thoughtfully.
ex-cōgitō, think out.
ex-igō, drive out, finish.
prōd-igus, wasteful.
red-āctus, brought back, reduced.
sub-igō, drive under, subdue.
trāns-igō, carry through.
nāv-igō (√ NAV), sail.
nāv-igātiō, sailing.
ager, field.
agrārii, the agrarian party.
agrestis, rustic.
agri-cola (√ COL), farmer.

3. √ AID, BURN

aedis, fireplace, building, temple.
aedi-ficō, build.
aedi-ficium (√ FAC), building.
aedilis, aedile.
aestās, summer.
aestus, heat.

4. √ AL, ALI, OTHER

alter, the other of two.
alternus, alternate.
alter-uter, one or the other.
alius, another, other.
aliter, otherwise.
ali-unde, from another quarter.
aliēnus, another's, strange.
aliēni-gena (√ GEN), foreigner.
ali-quis, some one or other.
ali-quō, somewhere or other.
ali-quandō, at some time or other.
ali-quantus, considerable.
ali-quantō, considerably.
ali-quot, several.

5. √ AM, LOVE

amō, love.
amor, love.
ad-amō, fall in love with.
amicus, friend.
amicitia, friendship.
in-imīcus, enemy.
in-imīcitia, enmity.
amoenitās, beauty.

6. √ AN, BREATHE

anima, *breath, life.*
animus, *soul, spirit, mind.*
animōsus, *spirited.*
 ex-**animō**, *deprive of breath.*
 ex-**animātus**, *exhausted.*
anim-ad-vertō (√ VERT), *turn one's
 mind to, notice.*
anim-ad-versiō, *attention.*
anhēlō, *pant.*

7. √ ANG, SQUEEZE

angō, *throttle.*
angustus, *narrow.*
angustiae, *narrows.*
angulus, *corner.*
angi-portus, *lane.*

8. √ ANT, BEFORE

ante, *before.*
anteā, *before.*
ante-quam, *before.*
antiquus, *ancient.*
antiquitās, *antiquity.*

9. √ AP, OP, LAY HOLD, HELP

aptus, *fastened, fit.*
 ad-**ip̄iscor** (ad + **ap̄iscor**, *reach
 after*), *obtain.*
coep̄i (co- + **apiō**, *attach*), *take
 hold of, begin.*
cōpia (for co-**opia**), *supply.*
cōpiōsus, *well supplied.*
opēs, *aid, wealth, power.*
opitular, *assist.*
 in-**opia**, *scarcity.*
of-ficiūm (for **opi-ficiūm**), *service,
 duty.*
of-ficiōsus, *serviceable, dutiful.*
opus, *work, need.*
opera, *service, pains.*
opinor, *suppose, think.*
opiniō, *conjecture.*

optō, *desire.*
 ex-**optō**, *desire earnestly.*
optābilis, *desirable.*
optimus, *best.*
optimē, *best.*
optimātēs, *best men, aristocrats.*

10. √ AR, FIT, JOIN

arma, *equipment, weapons.*
armō, *arm.*
armātus, *armed.*
ars, *skill, art.*
arti-fex (√ FAC), *artist.*
 in-**ers**, *without skill.*
 in-**ertia**, *want of skill.*

11. √ ARC, SHUT IN, KEEP OFF

arceō, *keep off.*
arca, *chest.*
arx (for **arcs**), *citadel.*
 co-**erceō** (co- + **arceō**), *confine.*
 ex-**erceō** (ex + **arceō**), *drive, prac-
 tise, train.*
 ex-**ercitus**, *trained body, army.*
 ex-**ercitō**, *train.*
 ex-**ercitātiō**, *training.*

12. √ ARG, BRIGHT

arguō, *make clear.*
argūmentum, *proof.*
argūmentor, *argue.*
 co-**arguō**, *prove.*
 red-**arguō**, *disprove.*
argentum, *silver.*
argenteus, *of silver.*

13. √ AV, DELIGHT, DESIRE

aveō, *desire.*
avidus, *eager.*
avidē, *eagerly.*
avāritia, *greed.*
audeō, *dare.*
audāx, *daring.*
audācia, *boldness.*

14. √ AV, NOTICE

auris, ear.**audiō**, hear.**ex-audiō**, hear plainly.**in-auditus**, unheard of.**ob-oediō** (ob + **audiō**), give ear to.

15. √ AVG, GROW

augeō, increase.**auctor**, author.**auctōritās**, authority.**auctiō**, increase, auction.**auctiōnārius**, of auction.**augustus**, magnificent, venerable.**auxilium**, aid.

16. √ CAD, FALL

cadō, fall.**cadāver**, corpse.**cāsus**, fall, accident, event.**ac-cidō**, fall upon, happen.**con-cidō**, fall down.**ex-cidō**, fall out.**in-cidō**, fall upon.**oc-cidō**, fall down.**oc-cidēns**, sunset, west.**oc-cāsus**, falling.**oc-cāsiō**, opportunity.**cēdō**, give place, yield.**ac-cēdō**, move toward.**ac-cessus**, approach.**ar-cessō** (**accēdō**), cause to come, summon.**con-cēdō**, go away.**dē-cēdō**, go away from.**dis-cēdō**, go apart.**dis-cessiō**, separation.**dis-cessus**, parting.**ex-cēdō**, go out.**inter-cēdō**, come between.**inter-cessiō**, intervention.**prō-cēdō**, go on, advance.**prō-cessiō**, advance.**re-cessus**, retreat.**sē-cēdō**, withdraw.**sē-cessiō**, withdrawal.**suc-cēdō**, come under.

17. √ CAL, CLA, CALL

Kalendae (**Calendae**), day of proclamation, Calends.**con-cilium**, assembly.**con-ciliō**, call together, unite.**re-con-ciliō**, reconcile, recover.**clāmō**, cry out.**clāmor**, shout.**re-clāmō**, cry out against.**clārus**, clear, noble.**prae-clārus**, very noble.**prae-clārē**, very nobly.**dē-clārō**, make clear, declare.**classis**, thing summoned, fleet.

18. √ CAL, SCAL, COVER

oc-cultus, concealed.**oc-cultē**, secretly.**oc-cultō**, conceal.**oc-cultātor**, concealer.**clam**, secretly.**color**, color.**squālor**, dirt.**squāleō**, be dirty.

19. √ CAND, GLOW

candidātus, clad in white.**in-cendō**, kindle.**in-cendium**, burning.**in-cēnsiō**, burning.**sus-cēnsēō**, be incensed.

20. √ CAP, TAKE, HOLD

capiō, take.**ac-cipiō**, receive, accept.**con-cipiō**, take up.**ex-cipiō**, take out.**in-cipiō**, begin.**in-ceptum**, beginning.

per-cipiō, *take wholly, seize, perceive.*
 prae-cipiō, *take beforehand, anticipate.*

prae-ceptum, *direction, instruction.*

prae-cipuus, *special.*

prae-cipuē, *especially.*

re-cipiō, *take back.*

re-ceptor, *receiver.*

sus-cipiō, *undertake.*

dis-ceptō, *discuss, decide.*

dis-ceptātiō, *discussion.*

mūni-ceps (√ MV, 81), *inhabitant of a free town.*

mūni-cipium, *free town, municipality.*

parti-ceps (√ PAR, 89), *taking part.*

prīn-ceps (√ PRI), *foremost.*

prīn-cipium, *beginning.*

prīn-cipātus, *first place.*

oc-cupō, *seize.*

oc-cupātus, *engaged.*

oc-cupātiō, *occupying, seizure.*

caput, *head.*

capitālis, *of the head.*

Capitōlium, *Capitol.*

Capitōlinus, *of the Capitol.*

capillus, *hair.*

an-ceps (for ambi-ceps), *two-headed, doubtful.*

prae-ceps, *headlong.*

21. √ CARD, LEAP

cor, *heart.*

con-cors, *harmonious.*

con-cordia, *harmony.*

dis-cordia, *discord.*

miseri-cors (√ MIS), *merciful.*

miseri-cordia, *mercy.*

re-cordor, *recall to mind.*

re-cordātiō, *recalling to mind.*

22. √ CAV, WATCH, WARE

caveō, *take care.*

cautē, *cautiously.*

cautiō, *taking care.*

causa, *cause.*

ac-cūsō (ad + causa), *accuse.*

ac-cūsātor, *prosecutor.*

ac-cūsātiō, *accusation.*

ex-cūsō, *excuse.*

re-cūsō, *refuse.*

re-cūsātiō, *refusal.*

23. √ CEL, RISE

ante-cellō, *surpass.*

ex-cellō, *surpass.*

ex-cellēns, *superior.*

ex-celsus, *high.*

collis, *hill.*

Collinus, *of the hill.*

24. √ CEL, CER, STRIKE, DRIVE

celer, *swift.*

celeriter, *swiftly.*

celeritās, *swiftness.*

ac-celerō, *hasten to.*

celeber, *crowded.*

celebritās, *crowd.*

celebrō, *crowd.*

con-celebrō, *celebrate.*

per-cellō, *strike down.*

pro-cella, *storm.*

pro-cul, *at a distance.*

clādēs, *destruction.*

gladius (for cladius), *sword.*

gladiātor, *swordsman, gladiator.*

gladiātōrius, *gladiatorial.*

currō, *run.*

cursus, *running.*

currus, *chariot.*

curūlis, *of a chariot, curule.*

curriculum, *course.*

con-currō, *run together.*

con-cursus, *running together.*

con-cursō, *rush to and fro.*

ex-cursiō, *sally.*

oc-currō, *run to meet.*

oc-cursātiō, *running to meet.*

prae-currō, *run before.*

re-currō, *run back.*

suc-currō, *rush to support.*

25. √ CER, CRE, PART

cernō, *separate, distinguish.*

dē-cernō, *decide.*

dē-crētum, *decision, decree.*

dis-cernō, *separate.*

sē-cernō, *separate.*

certus, *determined, sure, reliable.*

certē, *certainly.*

certō, *with certainty.*

certō, *contend.*

certāmen, *contest, struggle.*

con-certō, *contend with.*

dē-certō, *contend, fight.*

crīmen, *charge, accusation.*

dis-crīmen, *separation, crisis.*

crīminor, *accuse.*

crīminōsus, *slanderous.*

26. √ CI, ROUSE

cito, *quickly.*

per-citus, *excited.*

citō, *put in quick motion, urge on.*

con-citō, *arouse.*

con-citātiō, *excitement.*

ex-citō, *call out, arouse.*

in-citō, *urge on.*

in-citāmentum, *incentive.*

re-citō, *read aloud.*

solli-citus (sollus, *whole*), *agitated, troubled.*

solli-citūdō, *anxiety.*

solli-citō, *stir up.*

solli-citātiō, *instigation.*

27. √ CIR, CURVE

circus, *circle, ring.*

circum, *around.*

circiter, *about.*

id-circō, *for this reason.*

circum-clūdō (√ CLAV), *close around, inclose.*

circum-dō (√ DA, 34), *put around.*

circum-fundō, *pour around.*

circum-scribō, *write around, defraud.*

circum-scriptor, *cheat.*

circum-sedeō, *sit around.*

circum-spiciō (√ SPEC), *look around.*

circum-stō, *stand around, surround.*

28. √ CLAV, LOCK

claudō, *close.*

circum-clūdō, *close around, inclose.*

ex-clūdō, *shut out.*

in-clūdō, *shut in, shut up.*

inter-clūdō, *shut out, shut off.*

oc-clūdō, *close.*

29. √ COL, TILL

colō, *till, inhabit.*

colōnus, *farmer.*

colōnia, *colony.*

agri-cola (√ AG), *tiller of the field, farmer.*

ex-colō, *cultivate, improve.*

re-colō, *cultivate again.*

cultūra, *cultivation.*

30. √ CRE, MAKE

creō, *create.*

prō-creō, *generate.*

re-creō, *make anew.*

crēber, *thick.*

crēbrō, *frequently.*

in-crēbrēscō, *increase.*

crēscō, *grow.*

31. √ CRV, RAW

cruor, *blood.*

cruentus, *blood-stained.*

cruentō, *stain with blood.*

crūdēlis, *cruel.*

crūdēliter, *cruelly.*

crūdēlitās, *cruelty.*

32. √ CVP, WISH

cupiō, *desire*.
cupidus, *eager*.
cupidē, *eagerly*.
cupiditās, *eagerness*.
cupīdō, *desire*.
con-cupīscō, *covet*.

33. √ DA, GIVE

dō, *give*.
dōnum, *gift*.
dōnō, *give, present*.
con-dōnō, *give up, forgive*.
dē-dō, *give up, surrender*.
dē-ditiō, *surrender*.
prae-ditus, *especially gifted*.
prō-dō, *give forth, betray*.
prō-ditor, *betray*.
red-dō, *give back, render*.
trā-dō (for **trāns-dō**), *give over, relate*.
sacer-dōs, *priest*.

34. √ DA, PUT (only in compounds)

ab-dō, *put away, hide*.
ad-dō, *put to, add*.
circum-dō, *put around, surround*.
con-dō, *put together, found*.
abs-con-dō, *hide away*.
re-con-dō, *put away again*.
crēdō, *put faith in, believe*.
crēdibilis, *to be believed, trustworthy*.
in-crēdibilis, *untrustworthy*.
ē-dō, *put out, put forth, set forth, tell*.
man-dō (**manus**), *put in one's hands, intrust*.
man-dātum, *charge, commission*.
com-men-dō, *intrust*.
com-men-dātiō, *recommendation*.
per-dō, *destroy*.
vēn-dō (for **vēnum-dō**), *put up for sale, sell*.

35. √ DEC, BESEEM

decet, *it be seems, is fitting*.
decus, *grace, glory, ornament*.
dē-decus, *disgrace, dishonor*.
decorō, *adorn, beautify*.
dīgnus (for **decnus**), *worthy*.
in-dīgnus, *unworthy*.
in-dīgnē, *unworthily*.
dīgnitās, *worthiness, worth, honor*.

36. √ DIC, DAC, SHOW, POINT

dīcō, *say*.
dictum, *saying, word*.
male-dictum, *evil saying, abuse*.
dictātor, *dictator*.
dictātūra, *dictatorship*.
dictitō, *keep saying*.
ab-dicō, *deny, abdicate*.
ad-dīcō, *assign*.
dē-dīcō, *set apart, consecrate*.
ē-dīcō, *issue an edict, proclaim*.
ē-dictum, *edict, proclamation*.
in-dīcō, *proclaim, appoint*.
in-dex, *informer*.
in-dicō, *point out*.
in-dīcium, *information*.
iū-dex (√ IV), *judge*.
iū-dicō, *judge*.
iū-dīcium, *judgment*.
dī-iūdicō, *judge between, settle*.
prae-dīcō, *tell beforehand, predict*.
prae-dicō, *proclaim, assert*.
prae-dicātiō, *proclamation, praise*.
vindicō, *claim*.
vindex, *claimant, avenger*.
vindicīae, *claim, suit*.
discō (for **dicscō**), *learn*.
dē-discō, *unlearn, forget*.
disciplīna, *instruction, training*.
doceō, *show, teach*.
doctus, *learned*.
doctrīna, *teaching, learning*.
documentum, *proof, evidence*.
ē-doceō, *show fully*.

37. √ DIV, DI, SHINE

dīvīnus, *divine*.
dīvīnitus, *from heaven*.
dīvīnō, *foresee, prophesy*.
dīvitiae, *riches*.
deus, *god*.
dea, *goddess*.
Iuppiter (for **Diu-pater**), *Jupiter*.
diēs, *day*.
ho-diē (for **hōc diē**), *to-day*.
ho-diernus, *of to-day*.
postrī-diē (√ POS), *on the next day*.
pri-diē (√ PRI), *on the day before*.
cottī-diē (quot), *daily*.
cottī-diānus, *of every day, daily*.
bī-duum, *two days' time*.
trī-duum, *three days' time*.
diū, *all day, long*.
diurnus, *by day*.
diūturnus, *long continued*.
diūturnitās, *length of time*.

38. √ DOM, BUILD

domus, *house*.
domesticus, *of one's house, domestic*.
domicilium, *habitation, home*.
dominus, *master of a house*.
domina, *mistress of a house*.
dominor, *rule*.
dominātiō, *dominion*.

39. √ DVA, DVI, APART, TWO

duo, *two*.
duo-decim, *twelve*.
duo-decimus, *twelfth*.
dubius, *doubtful*.
dubitō, *doubt*.
dubitātiō, *doubt*.
bis (for **dvīs**), *twice*.
bīnī, *two each, two at a time*.
bī-duum (√ DIV), *two days' time*.
bi-partitō (√ PAR, 89), *in two parts*.

bellum (for **duellum**), *war*.
bellō, *fight*.
bellicus, *of war*.
bellicōsus, *warlike*.

40. √ DVC, LEAD

dūcō, *lead*.
ductus, *leading, command*.
dux, *leader*.
re-dux, *led back*.
ad-dūcō, *lead to*.
con-dūcō, *lead together*.
dē-dūcō, *lead down*.
ē-dūcō, *lead out*.
in-dūcō, *lead in*.
intrō-dūcō, *lead in, introduce*.
per-dūcō, *lead through*.
prō-dūcō, *lead forth*.
re-dūcō, *lead back*.

41. √ EM, TAKE

emō, *buy*.
ad-imō, *take away*.
ex-emplum, *sample, specimen, pattern*.
ex-imiū, *exceptional, excellent*.
ex-imiē, *exceptionally, excellently, exceedingly*.
inter-imō, *kill*.
praemium (for **prae-emium**), *reward*.
prōmō (for **prō + emō**), *bring forth*.
prōmptus, *brought forth, at hand, ready*.
dē-prōmō, *draw forth*.
ex-prōmō, *show forth*.
red-imō, *buy back*.
sūmō (for **sub + emō**), *take up*.
sūmptus, *expense*.
sūmptuōsus, *expensive, extravagant*.
sūmptuōsē, *extravagantly*.
cōn-sūmō, *use up*.

42. √ ES, BE, LIVE

sum (for **esum**), *be, exist.*
 ab-sum, *be away.*
 ab-sēns, *absent.*
 ad-sum, *be present.*
 dē-sum, *be wanting.*
 in-sum, *be in.*
 inter-sum, *be between.*
 ob-sum, *be in the way.*
 pos-sum (for potis sum), *be able.*
 pot-ēns, *powerful.*
 pot-entia, *power.*
 prae-sum, *be at the head of.*
 prae-sēns, *present.*
 prae-sentia, *presence.*
 prō-sum, *be useful, aid.*
 sub-sum, *be under.*
 super-sum, *be over, survive.*

43. √ FA, SHINE, SHOW

fābula, *tale, story.*
 fāma, *talk, rumor.*
 in-fāmis, *ill spoken of, of ill repute.*
 fās, *divine law, right.*
 ne-fās, *contrary to divine law, sin.*
 ne-fandus, *unmentionable, impious.*
 ne-fārius, *impious.*
 ne-fāriċ, *impiously.*
 fātum, *utterance, oracle, fate.*
 fātālis, *ordained by fate.*
 fānum, *consecrated place, temple.*
 fateor, *confess.*
 cōn-fiteor, *confess.*
 cōn-fessiō, *confession.*
 in-fitior, *not confess, deny.*
 in-fitiātor, *denier.*
 pro-fiteor, *confess openly.*
 pro-fessiō, *declaration.*

44. √ FAC, MAKE

faciō, *make, do.*
 factum, *deed.*
 facilis, *easy to do.*

facilitās, *ease.*
 facultās, *ability, power.*
 facinus, *deed.*
 facinorōsus, *criminal.*
 dif-ficilis (dis- + facilis), *hard.*
 dif-ficultās, *difficulty.*
 ad-ficiō, *do to, treat.*
 cōn-ficiō, *do completely, accomplish.*
 cōn-fectiō, *finishing.*
 dē-ficiō, *withdraw, be wanting.*
 ef-ficiō, *make out.*
 inter-ficiō, *kill.*
 inter-fector, *murderer.*
 per-ficiō, *complete, achieve.*
 prae-ficiō, *place before.*
 prae-fectus, *one in command.*
 prae-fectūra, *office of prefect.*
 prō-ficiō, *make headway, effect.*
 pro-fectō, *for a fact, certainly.*
 pro-ficiscor, *set out.*
 pro-fectiō, *departure.*
 re-ficiō, *repair.*
 labe-faciō (√ LAB), *cause to totter.*
 labe-factō, *cause to totter.*
 lique-faciō (liqueō, *be fluid*), *make liquid.*
 pate-faciō (pateō, *stand open*), *make open.*
 satis-faciō, *satisfy.*
 aedi-ficō (√ AID), *build.*
 aedi-ficium, *building.*
 ampli-ficō (amplus), *make large, increase.*
 arti-fex (√ AR), *artificer.*
 bene-ficus, *helpful, generous.*
 bene-ficium, *good deed, service.*
 māgni-ficus (√ MAG), *magnificent.*
 māgni-ficē, *magnificently.*
 male-ficium, *evil deed.*
 mīri-ficē (√ MIR), *wonderfully.*
 of-ficium (√ OP), *service, duty.*
 of-ficiōsus, *dutiful.*
 ponti-fex (pōns), *high priest (originally bridge-builder).*
 sacri-ficium (√ SAC), *sacrifice.*

sīgni-ficō (sīgnum), *make a sign, indicate.*
signi-ficātiō, *sign, signal.*
venē-ficus (venēnum), *poisonous, poisoner.*

45. √ FEND, STRIKE

dē-fendō, *ward off, defend.*
dē-fēnsiō, *defense.*
dē-fēnsor, *defender.*
of-fendō, *strike against, offend.*
of-fēnsiō, *offense.*
cōn-fēstim, *at once, immediately.*
īn-fēstus, *disturbed, hostile.*
mani-fēstus (manus), *caught, clear.*
mani-fēstō, *clearly.*

46. √ FER, BEAR

ferō, *bear, tell.*
ad-ferō, *bring to.*
ante-ferō, *place before.*
au-ferō (for ab-ferō), *carry off.*
cōn-ferō, *bring together.*
dē-ferō, *bring down.*
dif-ferō, *carry apart.*
ef-ferō, *bring out.*
īn-ferō, *bring in.*
of-ferō, *bring before.*
per-ferō, *carry through, endure.*
prae-ferō, *carry before, prefer.*
prō-ferō, *bring forth.*
re-ferō, *bring back, report.*
rē-fert (rēs), *it profits.*
suf-ferō, *undergo.*
trāns-ferō, *bear across.*
sīgni-fer (sīgnum), *standard-bearer.*
ferē, *nearly, almost.*
fertilis, *fruitful, fertile.*
fors, *chance.*
forte, *by chance.*
fortasse, *perhaps.*
forsitan, *perhaps.*
fortūna, *chance, fortune.*
fortūnātus, *prosperous, blessed.*

fūr, *thief.*
fūrtum, *theft.*
fūrtim, *by stealth, secretly.*

47. √ FER, FRE, HOLD, FIX

fīrmus, *strong.*
fīrmō, *make strong.*
fīrmāmentum, *prop, support.*
ad-fīrmō, *strengthen.*
cōn-fīrmō, *establish, encourage.*
īn-fīrmus, *weak.*
īn-fīrmō, *weaken.*
īn-fīrmitās, *weakness.*
fortis, *strong, brave.*
fortiter, *bravely.*
fortitūdō, *strength, courage.*
frēnum, *bridle.*
frēnō, *bridle.*
ef-frēnō, *unbridle.*
ef-frēnātus, *unbridled.*
ef-frēnātē, *without restraint.*
frētus, *sustained, relying.*

48. √ FID, BIND, TRUST

fīdus, *faithful.*
fīdō, *trust.*
fīdēs, *trust, faith.*
fīdēlis, *faithful.*
īn-fīdēlitās, *unfaithfulness.*
fīdius, *of faith.*
cōn-fīdō, *trust.*
dif-fīdō, *distrust.*
foedus, *compact, treaty.*
foederātus, *allied.*

49. √ FIG, HANDLE, FIX

fīgō, *fasten, fix.*
ad-fīgō, *fasten to.*
dē-fīgō, *drive down.*
ef-figiēs, *likeness, image.*
fīgō, *mold, form.*
fictus, *made up, fictitious, false.*
ad-fingō, *devise in addition, ascribe.*
ad-fictus, *added falsely, imputed.*

50. √ FLA, FLO, SWELL, BLOW

cōn-flō, *blow up, kindle.*
 ef-flō, *blow out, breathe forth.*
 in-flō, *blow upon, breathe into.*
 flōs, *bloom, flower.*
 flōreō, *blossom.*
 flōrēns, *flourishing.*
 flōrēscō, *flourish.*
 fleō, *weep.*
 flētus, *weeping.*

51. √ FLAG, FVLG, BLAZE,
BURN

flagrō, *blaze, burn.*
 flamma (for flagma), *blaze, flame.*
 in-flammō, *set on fire.*
 cōn-flagrō, *burn up.*
 dē-flagrō, *burn down.*
 flāgitō, *demand with heat.*
 ef-flāgitō, *clamor for.*
 flāgitium, *burning shame.*
 flāgitiōsus, *shameful.*
 flāgitiōsē, *shamefully.*
 fulgēō, *flash.*
 fulmen (for fulgmen), *lightning.*

52. √ FLV, FLOW

fluō, *flow.*
 ad-fluō, *flow to.*
 dif-fluō, *flow apart.*
 flūmen, *river.*
 fluctus, *wave.*

53. √ FRAG, BREAK

frangō, *break.*
 fragilis, *brittle.*
 fragilitās, *brittleness.*
 nau-fragus (√ NAV), *shipwrecked.*
 suf-frāgium, *ballot, vote.*
 suf-frāgātor, *supporter.*
 suf-frāgātiō, *support.*
 cōn-fringō, *shatter.*
 in-fringō, *break down.*
 per-fringō, *break through.*

54. √ FVD, POUR

fundō, *pour.*
 circum-fundō, *pour around.*
 ef-fundō, *pour out.*
 of-fundō, *pour over.*
 pro-fundō, *pour forth.*
 fundus, *bottom, farm.*
 fundō, *found.*
 fundāmentum, *foundation.*

55. √ FVG, FLEE

fugiō, *flee.*
 cōn-fugiō, *take refuge with.*
 ef-fugiō, *flee out of.*
 pro-fugiō, *flee away.*
 re-fugiō, *flee back.*
 fuga, *flight.*
 fugitīvus, *fugitive.*
 per-fugium, *place of refuge.*

56. √ GEN, GN, GNA, BEGET

gēns, *race, clan.*
 gener, *son-in-law.*
 genus, *origin, birth, race.*
 in-genium, *inborn talent.*
 in-genuus, *native, free-born.*
 aliēni-gena (aliēnus), *foreign-born.*
 gīgnō, *beget.*
 benī-gnitās (bene), *kindness.*
 nāscor (for gnāscor), *be born.*
 nātiō, *race, tribe.*
 nātūra, *nature.*
 cō-gnātiō, *blood-relationship.*

57. √ GNA, GNO, KNOW

gnāvus, *active.*
 ī-gnāvia (in- + gnāvus), *inactivity, cowardice.*
 ī-gnārus (in- + gnārus, *knowing*), *not knowing.*
 ē-nārrō, *relate.*
 nōscō (for gnōscō), *come to know.*
 nōtus, *known.*
 nōbilis, *well-known, noble.*

nōbilitās, nobility.

nōmen (for gnōmen), name.

ī-gnōminia, disgrace.

nōminō, name.

nōminātim, by name.

ā-gnōscō (ad + (g)nōscō), recognize.

cō-gnōscō, become acquainted with, learn.

cō-gnitiō, learning.

cō-gnitor, investigator, advocate.

ī-gnōscō (in + (g)nōscō), have insight into, pardon.

ī-gnōtus (in- + (g)nōtus), unknown.

ī-gnōrō, not know.

ī-gnōrātiō, ignorance.

nota, mark, stain.

notō, mark, designate.

dē-notō, mark out, point out.

58. √ GRA, DESIRE, FAVOR

grātus, pleasing, grateful.

in-grātus, ungrateful.

grātulor, congratulate.

grātulātiō, congratulation.

grātia, thanks, gratitude.

grātiōsus, enjoying favor, popular.

grātuītō, gratuitously.

59. √ GRAD, WALK

gradus, step.

con-gredior, come together.

ē-gredior, go out.

in-gredior, go in.

in-gressus, entrance.

prō-gredior, advance.

60. √ HAB, HAVE

habēō, have, hold.

habitus, condition, state.

habitō, inhabit, dwell.

ad-hibēō, hold toward, bring to, summon.

co-hibēō, hold together, restrain.

dēbeō (for dē-hibēō), withhold, owe, ought.

dēbilis (dē + habilis), unmanageable, weak.

dēbilitō, weaken, cripple.

ex-hibēō, hold out.

praebeō (for prae-hibēō), hold before, offer.

pro-hibēō, hold back, prevent.

61. √ I, IA, GO

eō, go.

iter, going, journey, road.

ab-eō, go away.

ad-eō, go to.

ad-itus, approach.

amb-itiō (ambi-), going around, canvassing.

coetus (for co-itus), meeting.

com-es, companion.

com-itātus, company.

com-itiūm, place of assembly.

ex-eō, go out.

ex-itus, going out, end, death.

ex-itiūm, destruction.

ex-itiōsus, destructive.

in-eō, go into.

in-itiūm, beginning.

in-itiō, begin.

inter-eō, go among, be lost, perish.

inter-itus, destruction.

ob-eō, go to meet, go over.

per-eō, go through, pass away, perish.

prae-eō, go before.

praetor (for prae-itor), leader, praetor.

prō-praetor, propraetor, ex-praetor.

praetōrius, of a praetor.

praetūra, praetorship.

praeter-eō, go by, pass.

praeter-itus, gone by, past.

prōd-eō, go forth.

red-eō, go back, return.

re-dītus, return.

sēd-itiō, *going apart, secession.*
 sēd-itiōsē, *factionously.*
 sub-eō, *go under.*
 sub-itus, *sudden.*
 sub-itō, *suddenly.*
 iānua, *door.*

62. √ IAC, SEND, THROW

iaciō, *throw.*
 ab-iciō, *throw away.*
 ab-iectus, *downcast.*
 am-iciō (for ambi-iaciō), *throw around.*
 con-iciō, *throw together, hurl.*
 con-iectūra, *putting together, inference, guess.*
 dē-iciō, *throw down, destroy.*
 ē-iciō, *cast out.*
 in-iciō, *throw into.*
 ob-iciō, *throw against.*
 prō-iciō, *throw away.*
 rē-iciō, *throw back.*
 sub-iciō, *throw under.*
 sub-ictor, *forgery.*

63. √ IV, IVG, BIND, YOKE

iūs, *right, law.*
 iūrō, *swear.*
 iūs iūrandum, *oath.*
 iūstus, *just.*
 iūstē, *justly.*
 iūstitia, *justice.*
 in-iūstus, *unjust.*
 in-iūria, *injustice.*
 in-iūriōsē, *injuriously.*
 con-iūrō, *swear together, conspire.*
 con-iūrātiō, *conspiracy.*
 con-iūrātus, *conspirator.*
 iū-dex (√ DIC), *judge.*
 iū-dicō, *judge.*
 iū-dicium, *judgment.*
 iū-diciālis, *judicial.*
 iungō, *join.*
 ad-iungō, *join to.*
 con-iungō, *join together.*

con-iūctiō, *uniting, agreement.*
 con-iūnx, *husband, wife.*
 cūnctus (for con-iūnctus), *united, all.*
 dis-iungō, *separate.*
 sē-iungo, *separate.*
 iugulum, *collar-bone, throat.*
 iugulō, *cut the throat.*

64. √ LAB, SLIDE

lābor, *slide.*
 dē-lābor, *slip down.*
 dī-lābor, *slip away.*
 ē-lābor, *slip out.*
 lābēs, *fall, ruin.*
 labō, *totter.*
 labe-faciō (√ FAC), *make totter.*
 labe-factō, *cause to totter.*

65. √ LAC, ENTANGLE

laccessō, *irritate.*
 ad-licio, *entice.*
 dē-lectō, *charm.*
 dē-lectātiō, *pleasure.*
 in-lecebra, *enticement.*
 ob-lectō, *give pleasure to.*
 laqueus, *noose, snare.*

66. √ LEG, GATHER

legō, *gather, choose, read.*
 con-ligō, *gather.*
 con-lēctiō, *gathering.*
 dī-ligō, *choose out, esteem, love.*
 dī-lēctus, *choosing, selection, levy.*
 dī-ligēns, *careful, diligent.*
 dī-ligenter, *carefully, diligently.*
 dī-ligentia, *carefulness, diligence.*
 ē-ligō, *choose from.*
 intel-legō (for inter-legō), *perceive, understand.*
 neg-legō (for nec-legō), *disregard.*
 neg-legenter, *negligently.*
 legiō, *levy, legion.*

67. ✓ LIB, LVB, DESIRE

- libet, *it pleases.*
 libēns, *willing.*
 libenter, *willingly.*
 libidō, *pleasure, desire.*
 liber, *free.*
 liberī, *children of free parents.*
 liberē, *freely.*
 liberālis, *befitting a freeman, generous.*
 liberāliter, *generously, kindly.*
 liberālitās, *generosity, liberality.*
 liberō, *set free.*
 liberātor, *deliverer.*
 liberātiō, *setting free.*
 libertās, *freedom.*
 libertus, *freedman.*
 libertinus, *of a freedman.*

68. ✓ LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE

- licet, *it is allowed.*
 licentia, *freedom, license.*
 dē-licitum, *delinquency, fault.*
 scī-licet (for scīre licet), *one may know, certainly.*
 vidē-licet (for vidēre licet), *one may see, clearly.*
 pol-liceor (por- = prō + liceor, bid), *promise.*
 re-linguō, *leave behind.*
 re-liquus, *remaining, rest of.*
 re-liquiae, *remains, remnants.*
 dē-re-linguō, *abandon.*

69. ✓ LV, LOOSE

- luō, *loose, pay, atone.*
 solvō (for sē-luō), *unbind.*
 so-lūtus, *unrestrained.*
 so-lūtiō, *setting free, payment.*
 ab-solvō, *acquit.*
 ab-solūtiō, *acquittal.*
 dis-solvō, *separate.*
 ex-solvō, *unloose.*
 per-solvō, *pay in full.*

70. ✓ LVC, SHINE

- lūceō, *shine.*
 lūx (for lūcs), *light.*
 lūcus, *open forest, grove.*
 lūmen (for lūcmen), *light.*
 ante-lūcānus, *before daylight.*
 dī-lūcēscō, *grow light.*
 in-lūcēscō, *dawn.*
 lūstrō, *light up, purify.*
 in-lūstrō, *light up.*
 in-lūstris, *bright, famous.*

71. ✓ MA, MAN, MEASURE

- mētātor, *measurer, surveyor.*
 manus, *hand.*
 manicātus, *long-sleeved.*
 mani-fēstus (✓ FEND), *clear, plain.*
 mani-fēstō, *clearly.*
 mǎn-suētus (suēscō, *become accustomed*), *accustomed to the hand, tame.*
 mǎn-suētē, *mildly.*
 mǎn-suētūdō, *mildness.*
 man-dō, *put in one's hands, intrust.*
 man-dātum, *trust, charge.*
 com-mendō, *intrust.*
 manubiae, *spoils, booty.*
 mēnsis, *month.*
 im-mānis, *immeasurable, monstrous.*
 im-mānitās, *monstrousness, savageness.*

72. ✓ MAC, MAG, BIG

- mactō, *honor, sacrifice, kill.*
 māgnus, *large.*
 per-māgnus, *very large.*
 māgni-ficus (✓ FAC), *great, magnificent.*
 māgni-ficē, *magnificently.*
 māgnitūdō, *greatness.*
 magis, *more.*
 magistrātus, *magistracy, public office.*
 mālō (for magis volō), *wish rather, prefer.*

māior, *greater*.
māximus, *greatest*.
mōlēs, *mass*.
molestus, *burdensome, troublesome*.
molestē, *heavily, severely*.
molestia, *burden, trouble*.
mōliōr, *strive, toil*.

73. √ MAD, MEASURE, MODERATE

modus, *measure, limit*.
modō, *only*.
ad-modum, *to the limit, very much*.
modestus, *moderate, modest*.
per-modestus, *very modest*.
moderor, *control*.
moderātē, *with moderation*.
moderātiō, *self-control, moderation*.
com-modus, *of full measure, fitting*.
com-modum, *convenience, advantage*.
com-modō, *adapt, supply*.
ac-com-modō, *adapt, adjust*.
ac-com-modātus, *adapted, fitted*.

74. √ MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY

maneō, *remain*.
per-maneō, *continue*.
re-maneō, *remain behind*.
re-mānsiō, *remaining, staying behind*.
mēns, *mind*.
ā-mēns, *out of one's mind, mad*.
ā-mentia, *madness*.
dē-mēns, *out of one's senses*.
dē-menter, *madly*.
dē-mentia, *madness*.
mentiō, *mention*.
mentior, *invent, lie*.
mendācium, *lie, falsehood*.
re-minīscor, *recall to mind, recollect*.
meminī, *remember*.
moneō, *warn, advise*.
monitum, *warning*.
ad-moneō, *warn*.

ad-monitus, *reminder, suggestion*.
monumentum, *reminder, memorial*.
mōnstrum, *means of warning, prodigy*.
dē-mōnstrō, *point out, show*.

75. √ MAR, WEAK, DIE

mors, *death*.
mortālis, *mortal*.
im-mortālis, *immortal*.
im-mortālītās, *immortality*.
morior, *die*.
ē-morior, *die off, pass away*.
mortuus, *dead*.
inter-mortuus, *lifeless, powerless*.
morbus, *sickness*.

76. √ MIN, SMALL, LESS

minor, *smaller*.
minus, *less*.
minimus, *smallest*.
minimē, *least*.
minuō, *lessen*.
dē-minuō, *diminish*.
dē-minūtiō, *diminution, loss*.
im-minuō, *impair*.
ad-minister, *servant*.
ad-ministra, *handmaid*.
ad-ministrō, *serve, manage*.

77. √ MIR, WONDER

mīrus, *wonderful, surprising*.
mīror, *wonder*.
mīri-ficē (√ FAC), *wonderfully*.
ad-mīror, *wonder at*.
ad-mīrātiō, *wonder, surprise*.
ad-mīrābilis, *marvelous*.

78. √ MIS, WRETCHED

miser, *wretched*.
miseria, *misery*.
misereō, *pity*.
miseror, *deplete*.

miserābilis, *deplorable*.
miserandus, *to be deplored, deplorable*.
miseri-cors (√ CARD), *pitying, compassionate*.
miseri-cordia, *pity*.
maereō, *be sad*.
maeror, *sadness*.
maestitia, *sadness*.

79. √ MIT, SEND

mittō, *send*.
ā-mittō, *let go, lose*.
ad-mittō, *let in, admit*.
com-mittō, *send together, join, in-trust*.
dē-mittō, *send down, let down*.
dē-missus, *downcast, humble*.
dī-mittō, *let go, send out*.
ē-mittō, *send forth*.
im-mittō, *send in, send against*.
o-mittō, *let go, abandon*.
per-mittō, *give up, allow*.
prae-mittō, *send in advance*.
praeter-mittō, *let pass*.
prō-mittō, *hold forth, promise*.
prō-missum, *promise*.
re-mittō, *send back*.
re-missus, *slack, negligent*.
re-missiō, *sending back, relaxation*.
trāns-mittō, *send over*.

80. √ MOV, MV, MOVE

moveō, *move*.
mōtus, *motion, disturbance*.
com-moveō, *move violently*.
per-moveō, *move thoroughly*.
re-moveō, *move back, remove*.
mūtō, *change*.
mūtātiō, *change, exchange*.
com-mūtō, *alter wholly, exchange*.
com-mūtābilis, *changeable*.

81. √ MV, SHUT, FASTEN

moenia, *fortifications, walls*.
mūniō, *fortify*.

mūnītus, *fortified*.
mūrus, *wall*.
mūnus, *service, gift*.
com-mūnis, *united, common*.
com-mūniter, *in common*.
com-mūniō, *mutual participation*.
com-mūnicō, *share*.

82. √ NA, NO

-ne, an interrogative particle, originally implying that a negative answer was expected.
nē, *not, that not, lest*.
ne-que or **nec**, *and not, nor, neither*.
nec-ne, *or not*.
nē-ve or **neu**, *and not, nor, neither*.
nēmō (for **ne-homō**), *nobody*.
nē-quam, *good-for-nothing*.
nē-quitia, *good-for-nothingness*.
nē-quāquam, *in no wise*.
ne-uter, *neither*.
nūllus (**ne-** + **ūllus**), *not any*.
numquam (**ne-** + **umquam**), *never*.
nūsqum (**ne-** + **ūsqum**), *nowhere*.
ne-sciō, *not know*.
negōtium (for **nec-ōtium**, *no lei-sure*), *business*.
negōtior, *do business*.
ne-fās (√ FA), *contrary to divine law, wrong*.
ne-fārius, *impious, wicked*.
ne-fāriē, *impiously, wickedly*.
ne-fandus, *unspeakable, wicked*.
negō, *say not, deny*.
dē-negō, *refuse*.
neglegō (for **nec-legō**), *not regard, neglect*.
neglegenter, *carelessly*.
neglegentia, *carelessness*.
nihil, *nothing*.
nihil-dum, *nothing as yet*.
nihilum, *nothing*.
nimis, *beyond measure, too much, too*.
nīmius, *too great*.
nī-mīrum (√ MIR), *doubtless*.

nisi, *if not, unless.*

nōn, *not.*

nōn-ne, used to imply that an affirmative answer is expected.

nōn-dum, *not yet.*

83. √ NAV, SWIM

nāvis, *ship.*

nāvālis, *of ships, naval.*

nāviculārius, *shipmaster.*

nāv-igō (√ AG), *sail.*

nāv-igātiō, *sailing.*

nauta (for **nāvita**), *sailor.*

nauticus, *of a sailor, nautical.*

nau-fragus (**nāvis** + √ FRAG), *shipwrecked.*

nau-fragium, *shipwreck, destruction.*

84. √ NEC, NOC, KILL, HUNT

necō, *kill.*

nex (for **necs**), *slaughter.*

inter-neciō, *slaughter, extermination.*

inter-necivus, *utterly destructive.*

per-niciēs, *destruction.*

per-niciōsus, *destructive.*

noceō, *harm.*

nocēns, *harmful.*

in-nocēns, *harmless, innocent.*

in-nocentia, *innocence.*

nox (for **nocs**), *night.*

nocturnus, *nocturnal.*

per-noctō, *pass the night.*

85. √ NV, NOV, NOW

num, used to imply that a negative answer is expected.

nunc, *now.*

nū-dius (√ DIV), *now the day.*

novus, *new.*

re-novō, *renew.*

nūntius (for **noventius**), *news, messenger.*

nūntiō, *give news, announce.*

dē-nūntiō, *announce.*

re-nūntiō, *bring back word, report.*

nūper (for **novi-per**), *lately.*

86. √ OL, OR, GROW, RISE

orior, *rise.*

oriēns, *rising, east.*

ortus, *rising.*

ad-orior, *attack.*

ob-orior, *arise.*

ōrdō, *series, rank, class.*

ōrdior, *begin.*

ex-ōrsus, *beginning.*

ad-olēscō, *grow up.*

ex-olētus, *adult.*

obs-olēscō, *grow old.*

sub-olēs, *offspring.*

ad-ultus, *full-grown.*

ad-ulēscēns, *growing up, youth.*

per-ad-ulēscēns, *very young.*

ad-ulēscēntia, *youth.*

ad-ulēscēntulus, *mere boy.*

87. √ PA, FEED

pater, *father.*

paternus, *of a father.*

patrius, *paternal, ancestral.*

patria, *fatherland.*

patricius, *patrician.*

patrōnus, *protector, defender.*

patrimōnium, *patrimony.*

Iu-ppiter (√ DIV), *Jupiter.*

pāscō, *feed.*

pāstiō, *pasturage.*

pāstor, *shepherd.*

Penātēs, *household gods.*

88. √ PAC, PAG, PVG, FIX

pāx (for **pācs**), *agreement, peace.*

pācō, *pacify, subdue.*

pācātus, *pacified, subdued.*

pāciscor, *agree upon, bargain.*

pactus, *agreed upon, settled.*

pactum, *agreement.*

prō-pāgō, *set forward, extend, increase.*

pūgna, *battle.*

pūgnō, *fight.*

ex-pūgnātiō, *taking by storm.*

op-pūgnō (ob + pūgnō), *fight against, besiege.*

op-pūgnātiō, *besieging.*

prō-pūgnāculum, *bulwark.*

prō-pūgnātor, *champion.*

re-pūgnō, *resist.*

89. √ PAR, PART, BREED

pars, *part.*

partim, *partly.*

parti-ceps (√ CAP), *taking part, sharing.*

partior, *divide.*

bi-partitō (√ DVI), *in two parts.*

dis-pertiō, *divide.*

ex-pers, *without a part.*

im-pertiō, *impart.*

parō, *provide, prepare.*

parātus, *ready.*

ap-parō, *get ready.*

ap-parātus, *well prepared.*

ap-parātus, *preparation.*

com-parō, *get ready.*

com-parātiō, *preparation.*

im-parātus, *unprepared.*

im-perō, *command.*

im-perium, *authority, power.*

im-perātor, *commander.*

im-perātōrius, *of a commander.*

pro-perō, *hasten.*

ad-pro-perō, *hasten to.*

vitū-perātiō (vitium), *finding of fault, censure.*

parēō, *be prepared, appear, obey.*

ap-pareō, *appear.*

pariō, *bring forth, produce.*

parēns, *parent.*

com-periō, *find out, learn.*

re-periō, *find out.*

90. √ PAR, PER, THROUGH, TRY

pār, *equal.*

sē-parō, *separate (consider unequal).*

per, *through.*

perītus, *experienced, skilled.*

com-periō, *find out.*

ex-perior, *try thoroughly.*

perīculum, *trial, danger.*

perīclitor, *try thoroughly, test.*

perīculōsus, *dangerous.*

perīculōsē, *dangerously.*

porta, *gate.*

portō, *carry, bear.*

dē-portō, *carry off.*

ex-portō, *carry out.*

re-portō, *carry back.*

portus, *harbor.*

op-portūnus, *suitable, fit.*

op-portūnitās, *fitness.*

im-portūnus, *unsuitable, cruel.*

91. √ PED, TREAD

pēs (for pedēs), *foot.*

pedester, *on foot, pedestrian.*

ex-pediō, *set free (free the foot).*

im-pediō, *entangle, hinder.*

im-peditus, *entangled, hindered.*

im-pedimentum, *hindrance.*

sup-peditō, *supply abundantly.*

92. √ PEL, PVL, DRIVE

pellō, *drive, strike.*

ap-pellō (ad + pellō), *address, call.*

com-pellō, *drive together, force.*

dē-pellō, *drive off.*

ex-pellō, *drive out.*

im-pellō, *drive on, influence.*

re-pellō, *drive back.*

prō-pulsō, *repel.*

93. √ PET, FLY

petō, *fall upon, aim at.*

petitiō, *thrust.*

petulantia, wantonness.
 com-**petitor**, competitor.
 ex-**petō**, seek after.
 im-**petus**, rush, attack.
 op-**petō**, go to meet, encounter.
 re-**petō**, seek again.
 sup-**petō**, be on hand.
 per-**petuus**, continuing.

94. √ PLE, PLV, FILL

com-**pleō**, fill up.
 ex-**pleō**, fill out.
 im-**pleō**, fill.
plēnus, full.
plērusque, most of.
 locu-**plēs** (locus), rich in land, rich.
 locu-**plētō**, enrich.
plēbs, common people.
plūs, more.
plūrimus, most.
 am-**plus** (for ambi-**plus**), abundant,
great.
 am-**plius**, more.
 am-**plē**, abundantly.
 am-**pli-ficō** (√ FAC), enlarge.
 am-**plitūdō**, wide extent, greatness.
populus, people.
populāris, of the people, popular.
 dē-**populor**, ravage.
pūblicus (for **populicus**), of the
people, public.
pūblicē, publicly.
pūblicō, confiscate.
pūblicātiō, confiscation.
pūblicānus, of the public revenue.
pulvīnar, couch.

95. √ PLEC, WEAVE, FOLD

am-**plector** (ambi-), fold around,
embrace.
 com-**plector**, fold together, embrace.
 com-**plexus**, embrace.
 ex-**plicō**, unfold.

im-**plicō**, infold, bind up with.
 sim-**pliciter** (√ SIM), simply.
 sup-**plex**, suppliant (bent under).
 sup-**plicātiō**, supplication, thanks-
giving.
 sup-**plicium**, punishment (received
 on bent knees).

96. √ POS, BEHIND

post, behind, after.
posteā, afterwards.
post-hāc, hereafter.
post-quam, after.
posterus, next.
postrēmus, last.
postrēmō, lastly, finally.
postrī-diē (√ DI), next day.
posteritās, future ages.

97. √ POT, MASTER

possum (for **potis sum**), be able.
potēns, powerful.
potentia, power, authority.
potestās, power, opportunity.
potior, preferable.
potius, rather.
potissimum, preferably, chiefly.
potior, become master of.
 hos-**pes** (hostis), host.
 hos-**pitium**, hospitality.

98. √ PREC, PRAY

precēs, prayers.
precor, pray.
 dē-**precor**, avert by prayer.
 dē-**precātor**, mediator.
pōscō (for **porcscō**), ask for ur-
gently.
 dē-**pōscō**, demand.
 ex-**pōscō**, demand.
postulō, request, demand.
postulātiō, request, demand.

99. √ PREM, PRESS

premō, *press*.
com-primō, *press together*.
dē-primō, *press down*.
ex-primō, *press out*.
im-primō, *impress*.
op-primō, *overwhelm*.
re-primō, *press back*.

100. √ PRO, PRI, PRAE, BEFORE

prō, *before*.
pro-cul (√ CEL, 24), *at a distance, away*.
prope, *near by*.
propius, *nearer*.
proximus, *nearest, next*.
propinquus, *near, related*.
proprius, *own, peculiar*.
propter, *near, because of*.
propterea, *on this account*.
prīdem, *long ago*.
prī-diē (√ DI), *on the day before*.
prior, *former*.
prius, *before, sooner*.
prīmus, *first*.
prīmō, *at first*.
prīn-ceps (√ CAP), *foremost*.
prīn-cipātus, *leadership*.
prīn-cipium, *beginning*.
prīstinus, *former, early*.
prae, *before*.
praeter, *beyond, besides*.
praeterea, *besides*.
praetor (for **prae-itor**), *leader, praetor*.
praetōrius, *of a leader*.
praetūra, *praetorship*.
praemium (for **prae-emium**), *reward*.

101. √ PVD, SHAME

puđet, *it shames*.
puđor, *shame*.

im-puđēns, *shameless*.
im-puđenter, *shamelessly*.
im-puđentia, *shamelessness*.
puđicitia, *modesty*.
im-puđicus, *shameless*.

102. √ QUAES, SEEK

quaerō, *seek, inquire, ask*.
ad-quirō, *acquire*.
con-quisitor, *searcher, recruiter*.
ex-quirō, *search out, inquire into*.
re-quirō, *demand, miss*.
quaestiō, *investigation*.
quaestor, *quaestor (investigator)*.
quaestōrius, *of a quaestor*.
quaestus, *gain*.
quaesitor, *investigator*.
quaesō, *beg*.

103. √ RĀP, RVP, SNATCH, BREAK

rapīō, *seize*.
rapīna, *robbery*.
ab-ripīō, *carry off forcibly*.
ad-ripīō, *seize*.
dī-ripīō, *tear in pieces, plunder*.
dī-reptiō, *plundering*.
dī-reptor, *robber*.
ē-ripīō, *snatch away*.
prae-ripīō, *take away beforehand, snatch away*.
sur-ripīō, *snatch secretly*.
rumpō, *break*.
ab-rumpō, *break off*.
cor-rumpō, *spoil*.
cor-ruptus, *spoiled, profligate*.
in-cor-ruptus, *unspoiled*.
in-cor-ruptē, *without bias*.
cor-ruptor, *seducer*.
cor-ruptēla, *enticement*.
ē-rumpō, *burst out*.
in-rumpō, *break in*.
in-ruptiō, *inroad*.

104. √ REG, RIG, STRETCH,
GUIDE

regō, *direct*.
rēctus, *straight, right*.
rēctē, *rightly*.
regiō, *direction, region*.
rēx (for rēgs), *king*.
rēgnum, *kingdom, rule*.
rēgnō, *be king, reign*.
rēgius, *kingly*.
rēgia, *king's house, palace*.
rēgiē, *royally, tyrannically*.
rēgālis, *kingly*.
cor-rigō, *make straight*.
ē-rigō, *raise up*.
pergō (per + regō), *go on*.
por-rigō (por- = prō + regō), *extend*.
surgō (sub + regō), *rise*.

105. √ SAC, SAG, FASTEN

sacer, *dedicated, sacred*.
sacer-dōs (√ DA, 33), *priest*.
sacrāmentum, *sacred pledge, oath*.
sacrārium, *shrine, sanctuary*.
sacri-ficiūm (√ FAC), *sacrifice*.
cōn-secrō, *make sacred, dedicate*.
ob-secrō, *beseech*.
sanciō, *render sacred, ordain*.
sānctus, *consecrated, sacred*.
sānctē, *sacredly, conscientiously*.
sānctitās, *sacredness*.
sacrō-sānctus, *inviolable, sacred*.

106. √ SAC, SEC, SCI, SCID,
SPLIT

saxum (for sacsum), *broken rock, stone*.
re-secō, *cut loose*.
secūris, *ax*.
sciō, *know, distinguish*.
ne-sciō, *not know*.
scientia, *knowledge*.
scī-licet (for scīre licet), *one may know, certainly*.

cōn-scius, *knowing in common*.
cōn-scientia, *consciousness*.
īn-scitia, *stupidity*.
a-sciscō (ad + sciscō, *accept*), *attach, adopt*.
sciscitor, *inquire*.
caedō (for scaedō), *cut down*.
caedēs, *murder*.
caementum (for caedmentum), *quarry-stone*.
parricīda, *parricide*.
ac-cīdō, *cut into*.
con-cīdō, *cut to pieces*.
in-cīdō, *cut into*.
oc-cīdō, *cut down, kill*.
oc-cīdiō, *slaughter*.
dī-scidium, *separation*.
ex-scindō, *cut out, destroy*.
re-scindō, *cut away*.

107. √ SAL, SER, SAVE

salvus, *safe*.
salūs, *safety*.
salūtō, *salute*.
salūtāris, *healthful*.
sōlācium, *comfort*.
cōn-sōlor, *console*.
cōn-sōlātiō, *consolation*.
servō, *save, keep*.
ad-servō, *keep under guard, preserve*.
cōn-servō, *save*.
cōn-servātor, *preserver*.
cōn-servātiō, *preservation*.
ob-servō, *watch, observe*.
re-servō, *keep back*.

108. √ SCARP, CUT

scrībō, *write*.
scrīptor, *author*.
scrīptūra, *writing*.
scrība, *clerk*.
a-scrībō (ad + scrībō), *write in addition*.
circum-scrībō, *defraud*.

circum-**scrip**tor, *cheat*.
 cōn-**scrib**ō, *enrol*.
 dē-**scrib**ō, *mark out*.
 īn-**scrib**ō, *write upon*.
 per-**scrib**ō, *write out*.
 prae-**scrib**ō, *direct*.
 prō-**scrip**tīō, *written notice, confis-*
cation.

109. √ SEC, FOLLOW

sequor, *follow*.
secundus, *following, second, favor-*
able.
secundum, *following*.
 ob-**secund**ō, *follow, comply with, obey*.
 ad-**sequor**, *follow to, attain*.
 cōn-**sequor**, *follow after*.
 īn-**sequor**, *follow upon, pursue*.
 per-**sequor**, *follow to the end*.
 prō-**sequor**, *accompany*.
 ex-**sequia**e, *funeral procession*.
socius, *associate*.
socia, *associate*.
societās, *fellowship*.

110. √ SED, SID, SIT

sedeō, *sit*.
sēdō, *bring to rest, calm*.
sēdēs, *seat*.
 ad-**sid**ō, *sit down*.
 ad-**sidu**ē, *constantly, diligently*.
 ad-**sidu**itās, *diligence*.
 circum-**sede**ō, *sit around*.
 cōn-**sesus**, *sitting together, assembly*.
 dis-**side**ō, *disagree*.
 īn-**side**ō, *sit upon*.
 īn-**sīd**ō, *settle upon*.
 īn-**sīd**iae, *ambush, plot*.
 īn-**sīd**iōsus, *treacherous*.
 īn-**sīd**iōsē, *treacherously*.
 īn-**sīd**ior, *lie in wait, plot*.
 īn-**sīd**iātor, *plotter*.
 ob-**sīde**ō, *besiege*.
 ob-**sīd**iō, *siege*.

ob-**ses** (for ob-**sids**), *hostage*.
 pos-**sīde**ō (por- = prō + **sede**ō),
occupy, own.
 pos-**sessi**ō, *possession*.
 prae-**sīde**ō, *preside over, guard*.
 prae-**sīd**ium, *garrison, protection*.
 re-**sīde**ō, *sit back, remain behind*.
 sub-**sīd**ō, *sit down*.
 sub-**sīd**ium, *reserve*.
sella (for **sedla**), *seat*.
 sub-**sell**ium, *low bench*.
 ex-**sul**, *exile*.
 ex-**sul**ō, *be an exile*.
 ex-**sil**ium, *exile*.
 cōn-**sul**ō, *consult*.
 cōn-**sult**um, *decision*.
 cōn-**sult**ō, *deliberately*.
 cōn-**sil**ium, *deliberation*.
 cōn-**sul**, *consul*.
 cōn-**sul**ātus, *consulship*.

111. √ SEM, SIM, TOGETHER,
LIKE

semel, *once*.
semper, *always*.
sempiternus, *eternal*.
simul, *at the same time*.
similis, *like*.
 dis-**similis**, *unlike*.
similiter, *in like manner*.
similitūdō, *likeness*.
 dis-**similitūd**ō, *unlikeness*.
simultās, *rivalry*.
sim-pliciter (√ PLEC), *simply*.
simulō, *pretend*.
 īn-**simul**ō, *charge*.
simulācrum, *likeness*.
simulātiō, *pretense*.
 dis-**simul**ō, *conceal*.
singuli, *one at a time*.
singulāris, *singular, extraordinary*.

112. √ SEN, OLD

senex, *old*.
senectūs, *old age*.

senium, age, decay, affliction.
senātus, assembly of old men, senate.
senātor, senator.
senātōrius, of a senator.

113. √ SENT, FEEL

sentīō, feel, perceive.
sēnsus, feeling.
sententia, opinion.
ad-sentiō, give assent.
ad-sēnsiō, assent.
cōn-sentiō, agree.
cōn-sēnsiō, agreement.
cōn-sēnsus, agreement.
dis-sentiō, differ in opinion.
dis-sēnsiō, disagreement.
prae-sentiō, perceive beforehand.

114. √ SER, STRING, BIND

sermō, connected speech, conversation.
servus, bondman, slave.
servilis, of a slave.
serviō, serve.
in-serviō, yield to.
servitium, slavery, body of slaves.
servitūs, slavery.
sertum, wreath.
dē-serō, desert.
dē-sertus, deserted.
prae-sertim, especially.
sors, lot.
sortitus, allotment.
cōn-sors, sharing.

115. √ SPEC, SEE, SPY

speciēs, sight, appearance.
spectō, look at.
spectāculum, show.
ex-spectō, look out for.
ex-spectātiō, expectation.
in-spectō, look on.
speculor, spy out.

speculātor, spy.
a-spiciō (ad + **spiciō**), look at.
a-spectus, sight.
circum-spiciō, look about for.
cōn-spiciō, look upon.
cōn-spectus, sight.
dē-spiciō, look down on.
per-spiciō, see through.
prō-spiciō, look forward.
re-spiciō, look back.
su-spiciō (sub + **spiciō**), look askance at, suspect.
su-spiciō, suspicion.
su-spicor, have suspicion.
haru-spex, interpreter of entrails, soothsayer.
au-spicium (avis, bird), augury from birds.

116. √ STA, STAND

stō, stand.
ad-stō, stand near.
circum-stō, stand around.
cōn-stō, stand together, agree.
cōn-stāns, steady, constant.
cōn-stanter, steadily, constantly.
cōn-stantia, steadiness, constancy.
in-stō, stand in, be at hand.
ob-stō, stand against, resist.
prae-stō, stand forth, excel.
prae-stāns, excelling.
prae-stābilis, excellent.
re-stō, withstand, remain.
sistō, cause to stand, stop.
cōn-sistō, stand together.
dē-sistō, leave off.
ex-sistō, stand forth, exist.
ob-sistō, stand in the way.
re-sistō, resist.
stator, stayer, protector.
statim, on the spot, at once.
status, position, attitude.
statua, statue.
stabilis, steadfast, stable, firm.
stabilitās, stability, firmness.

stabilīō, *make stable.*
statuō, *cause to stand.*
cōn-stituō, *set together, build, establish.*
īn-stituō, *put in place, establish.*
īn-stitūtum, *intention, custom.*
re-stituō, *replace.*
re-stitūtor, *restorer.*

117. √ STER, STRV, STLA,
SPREAD, HEAP

sternō, *strew, scatter.*
prō-sternō, *strew before, cast down.*
ex-struō, *pile up, heap up.*
ex-strūctiō, *building.*
īn-struō, *build, equip.*
īn-strūmentum, *equipment, tool, means.*
sub-strūctiō, *under-building, foundation.*
lātus (for **stlātus**), *spread out, wide.*
lātē, *widely.*

118. √ TA, SUCH

tālis, *such.*
tam, *so.*
tam-quam, *as.*
tam-etsī, *despite that, although.*
tamen, *for all that, yet.*
tandem, *at last.*
tantus, *so great.*
tantum, *so much, merely.*
tantum-modo, *so much only, merely.*
tot, *so many.*
totiēns, *so many times.*
tum, *at that time.*
tunc, *then.*
ita, *so.*
ita-que, *and so.*
iste, *that.*

119. √ TAC, SILENT

taceō, *be silent.*
tacitus, *silent.*

tacitē, *silently.*
taciturnitās, *keeping silent, silence.*
re-ticeō, *keep silence.*
re-ticentia, *silence.*
con-ticēscō, *become silent.*

120. √ TAG, TOUCH

tangō, *touch.*
at-tingō, *touch, reach.*
con-tingō, *touch closely, border on.*
ob-tingō, *befall, occur.*
con-tāminō (for **con-tāgminō**), *touch with, defile.*
in-teger, *untouched, whole.*
in-tegrē, *honestly.*
in-tegritās, *integrity.*

121. √ TEM, TIM, STUN

temerē, *blindly, rashly.*
temeritās, *blindness, rashness.*
timeō, *fear.*
timor, *fear.*
timidus, *afraid, cowardly.*
timidē, *with fear, timidly.*
timiditās, *timidity.*
ex-timēscō, *dread.*
per-timēscō, *fear greatly.*

122. √ TEN, STRETCH

tendō, *stretch.*
at-tendō, *stretch toward, attend.*
con-tendō, *strain, hasten.*
con-tentiō, *struggle.*
in-tendō, *stretch toward.*
in-tentō, *stretch toward.*
os-tendō (obs- = ob + **tendō**), *stretch toward, show.*
os-tentō, *display.*
por-tentum (por- = prō + **tendō**), *portent, omen.*
tenuis, *stretched, thin, trivial.*
per-tenuis, *very thin.*
at-tenuō, *make thin, lessen.*
ex-tenuō, *make thin, weaken.*
teneō, *hold.*

at-tineō, *hold to, reach.*
 con-tineō, *hold together.*
 con-tentus, *satisfied.*
 con-tinēns, *continuous, bordering upon.*
 con-tinentia, *self-restraint.*
 con-tinuus, *continuous.*
 con-tinuō, *continuously, immediately.*
 ob-tineō, *hold fast, occupy.*
 per-tineō, *stretch through, extend.*
 per-tināx, *holding fast, obstinate.*
 per-tinācia, *obstinacy.*
 re-tineō, *hold back.*
 sus-tineō, *hold up, sustain.*
 sus-tentō, *uphold, maintain.*

123. √ TRAG, MOVE, DRAG

trahō, *drag, draw.*
 abs-trahō, *drag off.*
 con-trahō, *draw together, collect.*
 dē-trahō, *drag off, remove, detract.*
 dis-trahō, *drag asunder, divide, distract.*
 trāctō, *draw violently, handle, treat.*
 ob-trectō, *detract from, disparage.*
 re-trāctātiō, *refusal, objection.*

124. √ VEH, MOVE, CARRY

vehō, *bear, carry.*
 vehiculum, *carriage.*
 vectigal, *tax, revenue.*
 vectigālis, *tributary.*
 vēlum, *sail.*
 con-vehō, *carry together.*
 dē-vehō, *carry away.*
 vexō, *toss violently, trouble.*
 vexātor, *persecutor.*
 vexātiō, *persecution.*

125. √ VEN, COME, GO

veniō, *come.*
 ad-ventus, *arrival.*
 ad-venticius, *arriving, foreign.*

con-veniō, *come together, meet.*
 ē-ventus, *outcome.*
 in-veniō, *come upon, learn.*
 inter-ventus, *intervention.*
 per-veniō, *go through, arrive.*
 cōntiō (for con-ventiō), *coming together, assembly.*
 cōntiōnātor, *haranguer.*

126. √ VERT, TURN

vertō, *turn.*
 versus, *line, verse (a turning).*
 versiculus, *short line, short verse.*
 versō, *turn often.*
 ā-vertō, *turn away.*
 ad-vertō, *turn toward.*
 ad-versiō, *turning toward, employment.*
 ad-versus, *against.*
 ad-versārius, *opponent.*
 anim-ad-vertō (√ AN), *turn one's mind to, notice.*
 anim-ad-versiō, *attention.*
 ante-vertō, *go before, precede.*
 con-vertō, *turn around.*
 dē-vertō, *turn aside.*
 dī-versus, *turned different ways, opposite.*
 ē-vertō, *overturn.*
 re-vertor, *turn back, return.*
 contrō-versia (contrā), *turning against, contention.*
 tergi-versātiō (tergum), *declining, subterfuge.*
 ūni-versus (ūnus), *all together.*

127. √ VIC, CONQUER

vincō, *conquer.*
 victor, *conqueror.*
 victrix, *conqueress.*
 victōria, *victory.*
 con-vincō, *convince, prove.*
 dē-vincō, *conquer completely.*
 re-vincō, *subdue, convict.*
 in-victus, *unconquered.*

128. √ VID, SEE

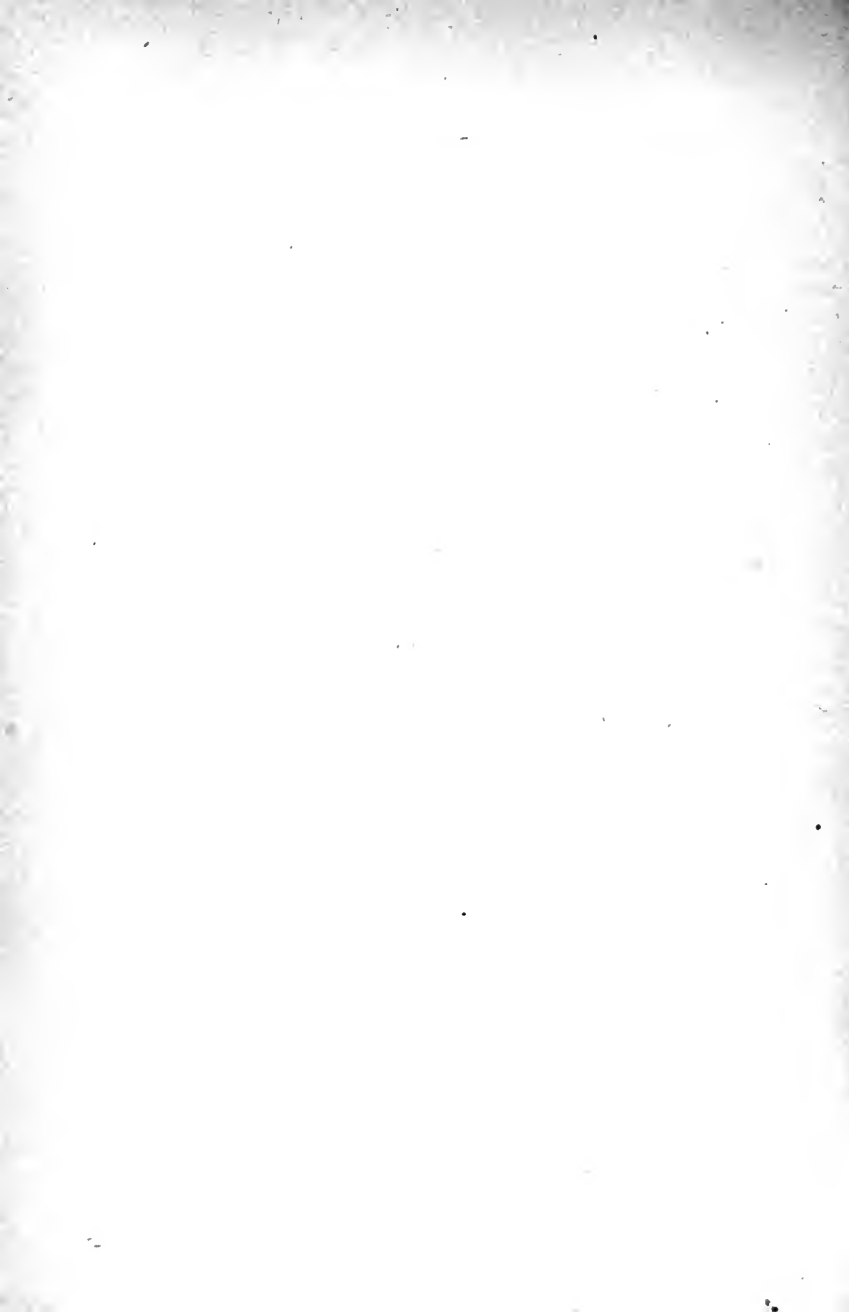
vidēō, see.in-**vidēō**, look askance at, envy.in-**vidus**, envious, hostile.in-**vidia**, envy, unpopularity.in-**vidiōsus**, full of envy, odious.in-**vidiōsē**, enviously.prō-**videntia**, foresight.prū-**dēns** (for prō-**vidēns**), foreseeing, wise.prū-**dēntia**, foresight, wisdom.im-prū-**dēns**, not foreseeing, heedless.**vidēlicet** (for **vidēre licet**), one may see, clearly.

129. √ VOC, CALL

vocō, call.con-**vocō**, call together, summon.dē-**vocō**, call down.ē-**vocātor**, summoner, rallier.prō-**vocō**, call forth.re-**vocō**, call back, recall.**vōx** (for **vōcs**), voice.con-**vīcium**, clamor, wrangling.

130. √ VOL, WILL, WISH

volō, will, wish.**voluntās**, will, wish, willingness.**voluntārius**, willing, voluntary.**voluptās**, pleasure.**nōlō** (for **nōn volō**), be unwilling.**mālō** (for **magis volō**), prefer.bene-**volus**, well-wishing, kind.bene-**volentia**, good will.**vel**, or (if you wish).quam-**vīs**, as you wish, however.quī-**vīs**, any one (whom you please).quō-**vīs**, anywhere (where you please).



VOCABULARY

- A.**, the abbreviation for **Aulus**, *Aulus*, a praenomen.
- ā**, **ab**, and **abs**, prep. w. abl. (**ā** only before a consonant; **abs** only in **abs tē** and **absque**, and compounds), *from, away from; by; after*.
- abdicō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ab + dicō, *set apart*], *disown; sē abdicāre, resign*.
- abditus**, **-a**, **-um** [part. of **abdō**], *hidden, remote*.
- abdō**, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus** [ab + **dō**, *put*], *put away, hide*.
- abeō**, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itūrus** [ab + **eō**], *go from, go away, leave; pass away, be lost*.
- aberrō**, **-āre**, **-āvī** [ab + **errō**], *wander out of the way; depart from, deviate from, disregard*.
- abhorreō**, **-ēre**, **-uī** [ab + **horreō**, *shudder at*], *shrink from, be averse to; be foreign to, be at variance with, be estranged from, be inconsistent with*.
- abiciō**, **-icere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [ab + **iaciō**], *throw away, throw aside, cast out, give up; lose; sē abicere, humiliate oneself*.
- abiectus**, **-a**, **-um** [part. of **abiciō**], *cast down; low, dispirited, despondent; unprincipled, contemptible, worthless*.
- abnuō**, **-nuere**, **-nuī**, **-nuitūrus** [ab + **nuō**, *nod*], *refuse, decline, reject*.
- abripīō**, **-ripere**, **-ripuī**, **-reptus** [ab + **rapīō**], *snatch away, carry off, take away*.
- abrogō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ab + **rogō**], *take from, deprive of; repeal, annul*.
- abrupō**, **-rumpere**, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus** [ab + **rumpō**], *break away, break, sever*.
- abs**, see **ā**.
- abscondō**, **-condere**, **-condī**, **-conditus** [abs + **condō**], *put out of sight, hide, conceal, secrete*.
- absēns**, **-entis** [part. of **absum**], *adj., absent*.
- absolūtiō**, **-ōnis** [absolvō], *f., acquittal*.
- absolvō**, **-solvere**, **-solvi**, **-solūtus** [ab + **solvō**], *loosen, free; acquit*.
- abstergeō**, **-tergēre**, **-tersī**, **-tersus** [abs + **tergeō**, *rub off*], *wipe away, wipe off, dry*.
- abstrahō**, **-trahere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctus** [abs + **trahō**], *drag away; divert, withdraw*.
- absum**, **abesse**, **āfuī**, **āfutūrus** [ab + **sum**], *be away from, be absent, be distant; be disinclined; not be in accordance with; tantum abest ut . . . ut, so far from . . . that*.
- abundāns**, **-antis** [part. of **abundō**], *adj., abounding in, rich, full*.
- abundantia**, **-ae** [abundāns], *f., plenty, abundance*.
- abundō**, **-āre**, **-āvī** [ab + **undō**, *surge*], *overflow, abound in*.
- abūtor**, **-ūtī**, **-ūsus** [ab + **ūtor**], *use up; abuse, take advantage of, profit by, outrage*.
- ac**, see **atque**.

- Acastus**, -ī, m., *Acastus*, a slave; see p. 253, l. 21.
- accēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad + cēdō], *go to, come to, approach; come near to, resemble; be added, happen.*
- accelerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + celerō, *quicken*], *hasten.*
- accessus**, -ūs [accēdō], m., *coming near, approach.*
- accidō**, -cidere, -cidī [ad + cadō], *fall upon, befall, happen.*
- accidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ad + caedō], *cut at, cut; impair, ruin.*
- accipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad + capiō], *take, receive, welcome; take upon, undertake; suffer; hear, learn.*
- Accius**, -ī, m., *Accius*, an early Roman poet; see note on p. 161; l. 28.
- accommodō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + commodō], *fit, adapt, suit.*
- accubō**, -āre [ad + cubō, *lie down*], *lie near; recline.*
- accūrātē** [accūrātus, *careful*], adv., *carefully, with care.*
- accūsātiō**, -ōnis [accūsō], f., *complaint, accusation, indictment.*
- accūsātor**, -ōris [accūsō], m., *accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff.*
- accūsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + causa], *call to account, blame, censure; accuse, indict.*
- ācer**, ācris, ācre, *sharp; violent, severe; spirited, impetuous, passionate, ardent; fierce, cruel; keen, shrewd; active, brave, courageous.*
- acerbē** [acerbus], adv., *bitterly, severely, cruelly, fiercely, unmercifully.*
- acerbitās**, -ātis [acerbus], f., *bitterness, severity, harshness, cruelty; anguish, grief.*
- acerbus**, -a, -um [ācer], *bitter, severe, revengeful, unmerciful; distressing, sad.*
- acervus**, -ī, m., *heap, pile.*
- Achāia**, -ae, f., *Achaia*, the Peloponnesus; see note on p. 137, l. 7.
- Achillēs**, -is, m., *Achilles*, a famous Greek hero, son of Peleus and Thetis.
- aciēs**, -ēī, f., *sharp edge; line of battle, battle; force, power; keenness.*
- ācriter** [ācer], adv., *sharply, keenly; zealously, courageously.*
- acroāma**, -atis [ἀκροαμα], n., *entertainment; reader, musician.*
- āctiō**, -ōnis [agō], f., *doing, action; public acts, official conduct; suit, trial.*
- āctum**, -ī [part. of agō], n., *deed, proceeding.*
- āctus**, -ūs [agō], m., *driving; act, part, achievement.*
- acuō**, acuere, acuī, acūtus, *sharpen; arouse, provoke, incite.*
- acus**, -ūs, f., *needle.*
- ad**, prep. w. acc., *to, towards; near, in the presence of, before; for, for the purpose of; as to, in respect to; in accordance with.*
- a. d.**, the abbreviation for *ante diem*.
- adaequō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + aequō, *make equal*], *make equal to, equalize, level with.*
- adamō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + amō], *take a fancy to, fall in love with, admire greatly.*
- addicō**, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus [ad + dicō], *give assent to; award, deliver, assign; sacrifice, abandon.*
- addō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ad + -dō, *put*], *put to, add, increase.*
- adducō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ad + ducō], *lead to, bring, draw; induce, influence, persuade.*
- adeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus [ad + eō], *go to, approach, visit; enter upon.*

- adeō** [ad + adv. eō], adv., *to such a degree, so; even; atque adeō, and even, and in fact; ūsque adeō, even so far.*
- adeps, adipis**, m. and f., *fat, corpulence.*
- adfectus, -a, -um** [part. of adficiō], *furnished with, supplied with, loaded with, endowed with; impaired, weakened, infirm.*
- adferō, adferre, attulī, adlātus** [ad + ferō], *bring to, convey; give, contribute, bestow; cause; report, mention, suggest; medicinam adferre, apply a remedy; vim adferre, use force.*
- adficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [ad + faciō], *do to, treat, use, affect, honor; weaken, impair; pass., be treated with, receive, suffer; adficere laetitīā, gladden; adficere pretiō, reward.*
- adfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixus** [ad + figō], *fasten to, affix, attach.*
- adfiŋgō, -fiŋgere, -fiŋxī, -fiŋctus** [ad + fiŋgō], *form in addition; add falsely, ascribe.*
- adfinis, -e** [ad + finis], *adjoining, neighboring; accessory to, implicated in; as subst., m. and f., connection by marriage.*
- adfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + firmō], *strengthen; assert, claim, aver.*
- adflīctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of adflīgō], *break to pieces, shatter; afflict, torment, distress.*
- adflīctus, -a, -um** [part. of adflīgō], *shattered, ruined; disheartened, despondent.*
- adflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, -flīctus** [ad + flīgō, strike], *dash at, strike down, overthrow; injure, ruin, crush.*
- adfluēns, -entis** [part. of adfluō], *adj., abounding in, rich in; frequented by.*
- adfluō, -fluere, -fluxī, -fluxus** [ad + fluō], *flow towards; overflow, abound in.*
- adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [ad + habeō], *hold towards, bring to, apply; lend, furnish, offer; use, employ; auris adhibere, give attention to.*
- adhortor, -ārī, -ātus** [ad + hortor], *encourage to, urge, arouse.*
- adhūc** [ad + hūc], adv., *until now, up to this time, hitherto, as yet; up to this point, thus far.*
- adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēptus** [ad + emō], *take away, remove; deprive of; free from.*
- adipiscor, -ipisci, -eptus** [ad + apiscor, reach after], *come up with, overtake; attain, obtain; accomplish, gain.*
- aditus, -ūs** [adeō], m., *approach, way of approach, access, arrival; entrance, road to, avenue.*
- adiūmentum, -ī** [adiuvō], n., *help, aid, assistance; advantage.*
- adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūctus** [ad + iungō], *join to, attach to, unite with, add; gain; bestow, grant.*
- adiūtor, -ōris** [adiuvō], m., *helper, assistant, promoter, adviser; confederate.*
- adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus** [ad + iuvō], *help, help along, aid; further, support.*
- adliciō, -licere, -lexī, -lectus** [ad + laciō, entice], *allure, attract; persuade.*
- administer, -trī** [ad + minister, servant], m., *attendant, assistant; tool.*
- ministra, -ae** [administer], f., *female attendant, handmaid, servant.*

- administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + ministrō, attend], manage, control, guide.
- admīrābilis, -e** [admīror], worthy of admiration, admirable, wonderful, praiseworthy.
- admīrandus, -a, -um** [part. of admīror], wonderful, strange, surprising.
- admīrātiō, -ōnis** [admīror], f., admiration; wonder, surprise.
- admīror, -ārī, -ātus** [ad + mīror], wonder at, admire; be astonished.
- admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [ad + mittō], send to; admit, receive; allow to be done, permit, connive at.
- admodum** [ad + modus], adv., to the full limit; completely, very, very much, greatly.
- admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [ad + moneō], bring to mind, remind, suggest, warn, admonish.
- admonitus, -ūs** [admoneō], m., reminder, suggestion, warning.
- admurmurātiō, -ōnis** [admurmurō, murmur at], f., murmuring, murmur (of approval or disapproval).
- adnuō, -nuere, -nuī** [ad + nuō, nod], nod, assent, promise.
- adolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, -ultus** [ad + olēscō, grow], grow up, mature, increase.
- adorior, -orīrī, -ortus** [ad + orior], assault, attack.
- adōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + ōrnō], prepare for, provide, furnish.
- adquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsivī, -quīsitus** [ad + quaerō], get in addition, gain.
- adripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus** [ad + rapiō], snatch, seize, take away, appropriate.
- adroganter** [adrogāns, assuming], adv., presumptuously, arrogantly, haughtily.
- adsēnsiō, -ōnis** [adsentiō], f., assent, agreement, approval.
- adsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, and adsentior, -sentīrī, -sēnsus** [ad + sentiō], give assent to, assent, agree to, approve.
- adsequor, -sequī, -secūtus** [ad + sequor], follow up, overtake; obtain, effect, accomplish, gain.
- adservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + servō], watch over, guard carefully, keep.
- adsidō, -sīdere, -sēdī** [ad + sidō, sit down], sit down, be seated.
- adsiduē** [adsiduus, attending], adv., continually, constantly, without intermission.
- adsiduitās, -ātis** [adsiduus, attending], f., constant attendance; continuance, perseverance, assiduity, unremitting effort.
- adsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + signō, mark], assign, ascribe, attribute.
- adstō, -stāre, -stītī** [ad + stō], stand near, stand by.
- adsuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus** [adsuētus, accustomed + faciō], accustom, train, inure.
- adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus** [ad + sum], be near, be present, be at hand, impend; aid, assist; adesse animīs, listen closely, be fearless.
- adolēscēns, -entis** [part. of adolēscō], adj., young, youthful; as subst., m. and f., youth, young man or woman.
- adolēscēntia, -ae** [adolēscēns], f. youth.
- adolēscēntulus, -ī** [dim. of adolēscēns], m., very young man, lad.

- adulter, -erī, m., adulterer.**
- adulterium, -ī [adulter], n., adultery.**
- adultus, -a, -um [part. of adolēscō], grown up, full-grown, adult, mature.**
- adventicius, -a, -um [adveniō, arrive], from abroad, foreign, external.**
- adventus, -ūs [adveniō, arrive], m., arrival, approach, coming.**
- adversārius, -a, -um [adversor, be opposed], opposite, hostile, antagonistic; as subst., m., adversary, opponent, enemy.**
- adversio, -ōnis [advertō], f., direction, employment.**
- adversus, -a, -um [part. of advertō], turned toward, facing, opposite, in front; adverse, hostile, antagonistic; rēs adversae, adversity, misfortune.**
- adversus [adversus], prep. w. acc., against.**
- advertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ad + vertō], turn toward, direct.**
- advesperāscit, -vesperāscere, -vesperāvit [ad + vesper], it approaches evening, evening comes on, it is twilight, it grows dusk.**
- aedēs or aedis, -is, f., temple; pl., house, habitation, dwelling.**
- aedificium, -ī [aedificō], n., building, edifice, structure.**
- aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aedēs + faciō], build, erect, construct.**
- Aegaeus, -a, -um, Aegean.**
- aeger, -gra, -grum, ill, sick, diseased, feeble, weak; afflicted, troubled, worried.**
- aegrē [aeger], adv., painfully; barely, unwillingly, reluctantly.**
- Aegyptus, -ī, f., Egypt.**
- Aelius, -ī, m., Aelius, a gentile name: (1) L. Aelius Tubero, see**
- Introd., p. 42; (2) Q. Aelius Tubero, see Introd., p. 42.
- Aemilius, -ī, m., Aemilius, a gentile name: (1) L. Aemilius Paulus, see note on p. 121, l. 14; (2) L. Aemilius Paulus, see note on p. 172, l. 22; (3) M. Aemilius Lepidus, see note on p. 76, l. 1; (4) M. Aemilius Lepidus, see note on p. 108, l. 29; (5) M. Aemilius Lepidus, the triumvir, see note on p. 168, l. 19; (6) M. Aemilius Scaurus, consul in 115 B.C., see note on p. 153, l. 21.**
- aemulus, -a, -um, rivaling, emulous; envious, jealous; as subst., m. and f., rival.**
- aequābiliter [aequābilis, like], adv., alike, equally, indiscriminately; uniformly.**
- aequālis, -e [aequō, make equal], equal, of equal age, contemporary.**
- aequālitās, -ātis [aequālis], f., equality, similarity, likeness.**
- aequāliter [aequālis], adv., equally, uniformly.**
- aequē [aequus], adv., equally, in like manner; just as, as much.**
- aequitās, -ātis [aequus], f., uniformity; equity, fairness, justice; tranquillity.**
- aequus, -a, -um, equal, even; just, fair, reasonable; proper, honorable, favorable; aequō animō, with resignation, with equanimity.**
- aerārius, -a, -um [aes], of copper; of money; of the public treasury or the public funds; as subst., n., public treasury.**
- aerumna, -ae, f., toil, hardship, distress, trouble.**
- aes, aeris, n., copper, bronze; money; pl., brazen tablets; aes aliēnum, debt.**

- Aesculāpius**, -ī, m., *Aesculapius*, the mythical father of medicine, deified as the son of Apollo.
- aestās**, -ātis, f., *summer, summer season*.
- aestus**, -ūs, m., *heat, fire; swell, surge*.
- aetās**, -ātis [for aevitās from aevum, *age*], f., *life of man, age, old age, youth; time, generation, life*.
- aeternitās**, -ātis [aeternus], f., *endlessness, eternity, immortality*.
- aeternus**, -a, -um [for aeviternus from aevum, *age*], *lasting, enduring, endless, eternal, perpetual*.
- Aetōlia**, -ae [Aetōlus], f., *Aetolia*, a district of central Greece.
- Aetōlus**, -a, -um, *Aetolian, from Aetolia; as subst., m. pl., the Aetolians*.
- Āfrica**, -ae, f., *Africa*.
- Āfricānus**, -a, -um [Āfrica], *African; as subst., m., Africanus, a surname, see Cornēlius*.
- Āfricus**, -a, -um [Āfrica], *African, from Africa*.
- ager**, agrī, m., *field, pasture, land, soil; farm, estate; territory, domain; fields, open country, country*.
- aggregō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + grex], *add to, join, bring together, collect*.
- agitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of agō], *set in violent motion, drive, rouse, provoke, anger, exasperate; discuss, consider*.
- āgnōscō**, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [ad + (g)nōscō], *be aware of, recognize; comprehend, acknowledge, approve; claim*.
- agō**, agere, ēgī, āctus, *put in motion, drive, conduct, manage, carry on; aim at, attempt, strive for; argue, plead; do, finish; pass., be at stake; age, come! well! agere fundāmenta, lay the foundations; bene agere, deal fairly; causam agere, plead a case; grātiās agere, render thanks, thank; rem agere, try a case; triumphum agere, celebrate a triumph*.
- agrārius**, -a, -um [ager], *pertaining to land, agrarian; as subst., m. pl., agrarian party, supporters of agrarian laws; lēx agrāria, a law concerning the division of public land*.
- agrestis**, -e [ager], *belonging to the fields or country, rustic; wild, coarse, uncultivated; as subst., m., farmer, boor*.
- agricola**, -ae [ager + colō], m., *husbandman, farmer*.
- Ahāla**, -ae, m., *Ahala*, a family name; see **Servilius**.
- āiō**, defective verb, *say yes, assent; affirm, say, tell*.
- Alba**, -ae, f., *Alba*, the name of two Italian towns: (1) *Alba Fucentina*, a town of the Marsi; (2) *Alba Longa*, 'the long white city,' an ancient city of Latium.
- Albānus**, -a, -um [Alba], *Alban, of Alba; as subst., m. pl., the Albans; n. sing., Albanum, Alban estate*.
- ālea**, -ae, f., *game with dice; gambling*.
- āleātor**, -ōris [ālea], m., *one who plays with dice, gambler*.
- Alexander**, -drī, m., *Alexander (the Great)*, king of Macedonia.
- Alexandria**, -ae [Alexander], f., *Alexandria*, the chief city of Lower Egypt.
- ali-**, indefinite prefix.
- aliēnigena**, -ae [aliēnus + gīgnō], m., *one born in a foreign land, foreigner, stranger, alien*.

- aliēnus, -a, -um** [alius], *of or belonging to another, of others; strange, foreign; unsuitable, out of place; inconvenient, unfavorable, hostile; contrary, at variance; as subst., m., stranger, foreigner; n., another's property; aes aliēnum, debt.*
- aliō** [alius], *adv., to some other place, somewhere else, elsewhere.*
- aliquandō** [ali- + quandō], *adv., at some time or other, at any time, ever; once, formerly; hereafter, finally, at last; tandem aliquandō, now at last.*
- aliquantō** [aliquantus], *adv., somewhat, considerably; post aliquantō, some time afterwards.*
- aliquantus, -a, -um** [ali- + quantus], *some, considerable.*
- aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod)**, [ali- + quis (quī)], *indef. pron., some one, any one; something, anything; some, any; aliquā ex parte, in some measure.*
- aliquō** [aliquis], *adv., to some place, somewhere, elsewhere.*
- aliquot** [ali- + quot], *indecl. adj., some, several, a few, not many.*
- aliter** [alius], *adv., in another manner, otherwise, differently; aliter atque, otherwise than, different from.*
- aliunde** [ali- + unde], *adv., from another source, from elsewhere.*
- alius, -a, -ud**, *another, other, different; alius . . . alius, one . . . another; alii . . . alii, some . . . others; nihil aliud, nothing else.*
- Allobrogēs, -um**, *m. pl., the Allobroges, a warlike people of Gaul.*
- alō, alere, aluī, altus or alitus**, *feed, nourish, rear, support; foster, cherish, increase.*
- Alpēs, -ium**, *f. pl., the Alps.*
- Alsiēnsis, -e**, *of Alsium, a town in Etruria; as subst., n., Alsiian villa.*
- altāria, -ium** [altus], *n. pl., high altar, altar.*
- altē** [altus], *adv., high, on high; deep, deeply.*
- alter, -era, -erum**, *one or the other (of two); another, second; alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other; alterī . . . alterī, the one party . . . the other party.*
- alternus, -a, -um** [alter], *one after the other, by turns, alternate, mutual.*
- alteruter, -tra, -trum** [alter + uter], *one or the other, one of the two.*
- altus, -a, -um** [part. of alō], *high, lofty, tall; deep, profound.*
- alveolus, -ī**, [alveus, hollow], *m., tray; dice-box; gambling.*
- amāns, -antis** [part. of amō], *adj., loving, fond of, affectionate toward, attached to; amāns patriae, patriotic.*
- amanter** [amāns], *adv., lovingly.*
- ambi-**, *inseparable prefix, around.*
- ambitiō, -ōnis** [ambiō, go round], *f., going about, soliciting of votes, canvassing; striving for favor, desire for honor, ambition.*
- ambō, -ae, -ō**, *adj., both.*
- ambūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus** [ambi- + ūrō, burn], *burn round, scorch, singe.*
- āmēns, -entis** [ā + mēns], *adj., out of one's senses, mad, frantic; foolish, stupid, senseless.*
- āmentia, -ae** [āmēns], *f., madness, frenzy, insanity; folly.*
- amicīō, -icīre, -ictus** [ambi- + iaciō], *throw around, wrap in, clothe.*
- amīcītia, -ae** [amīcus], *f., friendship, alliance.*
- amīcus, -a, -um** [amō], *loving, friendly, agreeable; as subst., m., friend.*

- Amīsus**, -ī, f., *Amisus*, a town of Pontus.
- āmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ā + mittō], *send away, dismiss, part with; let go, lose.*
- amō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *love, like, esteem.*
- amoenitās**, -ātis [amoenus, *pleasant*], f., *pleasantness, delightfulness; beauty, charm; beautiful scenery.*
- amor**, -ōris [amō], m., *love, liking, affection.*
- amplē** [amplus], adv., *largely, abundantly; liberally, magnificently; comp., more, further, in addition.*
- amplector**, -plectī, -plexus [ambi + plectō, *interweave*], *twine around, embrace, include; understand, comprehend; love, value, esteem.*
- amplificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [amplus + faciō], *enlarge, extend, broaden, increase; magnify.*
- amplitūdō**, -inis [amplus], f., *wide extent, width; greatness, dignity, grandeur, prominence.*
- amplus**, -a, -um, *of large extent, great, ample; magnificent, splendid, distinguished, honorable.*
- an**, conj., *or, or rather; whether; an vērō, or indeed; haud sciō an or nesciō an, I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.*
- anceps**, -cipitis [ambi + caput], adj., *double, twofold; doubtful, uncertain, indecisive; dangerous.*
- ancilla**, -ae, f., *maid-servant, handmaid.*
- angiportum**, -ī, n., or **angiportus**, -ūs, m., *narrow street, lane, alley.*
- angō**, -ere, *press tight; anger, vex, torment, pain.*
- angulus**, -ī, m., *angle, corner.*
- angustiae**, -ārum [angustus], f. pl., *narrowness, defile, narrow bounds; distress, straits.*
- angustus**, -a, -um [angō], *narrow, confined; small, petty.*
- anhēlō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [anhēlus, *out of breath*], *breathe with difficulty, gasp; breathe forth.*
- anima**, -ae, f., *air, breath; soul, life, existence; efflāre animam, breathe one's last.*
- animadversio**, -ōnis [animadvertō], f., *investigation, censure, reproach; punishment.*
- animadvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [animus + advertō], *turn the attention to, notice, observe, perceive; animadvertere in, take measures against, punish.*
- animōsus**, -a, -um [animus], *full of courage, courageous, bold.*
- animus**, -ī, m., *soul, life; mind, heart, disposition; imagination; courage, spirit; arrogance, pride; passion, anger, indignation; desire, intention; adesse animīs, listen closely, be fearless; aequō animō, with resignation, with equanimity; bonō animō, well disposed; quō animō, in what spirit.*
- Annius**, -ī, m., *Annius*, a gentile name: (1) *Q. Annius Chilo*, see p. 103, l. 19; (2) *T. Annius Milo*, see *Intro.*, pp. 34-37.
- annōna**, -ae [annus], f., *the year's produce; crops, grain, provisions; price of grain, grain market.*
- annus**, -ī, m., *year.*
- ante**, (1) adv., *before, in front; previously, in the first place, beforehand; multō ante, long ago; paulō ante, a little while ago; tantō ante, so far ahead; ante . . . quam, sooner than, before; (2) prep. w. acc., before, before the time of.*

- anteā** [ante], adv., *before; in times past, formerly, previously, hitherto.*
- antecellō, -ere** [ante + cellō, *raise*], *be prominent, be superior, excel, surpass.*
- antererō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [ante + ferō], *place before, prefer, give preference to.*
- antelūcānus, -a, -um** [ante + lūx], *before light, before dawn; cēnae antelūcānae, banquets lasting all night.*
- antepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [ante + pōnō], *place before; prefer, value above.*
- antequam** [ante + quam], conj., *before, sooner than; often separated, ante . . . quam.*
- antestor, -ārī, -ātus**, *call as a witness, summon to testify.*
- antevertō, -vertere, -vertī** [ante + vertō], *place before, prefer; anticipate.*
- Antiochia, -ae, f.**, *Antioch, the chief city of Syria.*
- Antiochus, -ī, m.**, *Antiochus (the Great); see note on p. 129, l. 2.*
- antīquitās, -ātis** [antīquus], f., *age, antiquity; ancient events, history of ancient events.*
- antīquus, -a, -um** [ante], *old, ancient, of old times, former; as subst., m. pl., the ancients.*
- Antōnius, -ī, m.**, *Antonius, a gentile name: (1) L. Antonius, see note on p. 206, l. 12; (2) M. Antonius, see note on p. 179, l. 10, and Introd., pp. 37-40.*
- aperiō, -īre, -uī, -tus**, *open, uncover; disclose, explain, make known.*
- apertē** [apertus], adv., *openly, frankly, plainly, unreservedly.*
- apertus, -a, -um** [part. of aperiō], *open, unprotected; clear.*
- Apīnius, -ī, m.**, *Apinius, a gentile name: P. Apinius, a victim of Clodius; see p. 190, l. 33.*
- Apollō, -inis, m.**, *Apollo, son of Jupiter and Latona, brother of Diana, and god of the sun.*
- apparātus, -a, -um** [part. of apparō], *prepared, equipped; magnificent, splendid, sumptuous.*
- apparātus, -ūs** [apparō], m., *preparation, equipment, magnificence, state.*
- appāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus** [ad + pāreō], *appear, be plain.*
- apparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + parō], *prepare for, make ready, arrange for.*
- appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + pellō], *appeal to, address, speak to; name, call, entitle.*
- Appennīnus, -ī, m.**, *the Apennines, a range of mountains in Italy.*
- appetēns, -entis** [part. of appetō], adj., *eager for, covetous of.*
- appetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petitus** [ad + petō], *strive for, be eager for; demand, beg; attack.*
- Appius, -ī, m.**, *Appius, a praenomen: (1) Appius Claudius, see note on p. 185, l. 7; (2) Appius Claudius Caecus, see note on p. 170, l. 3; (3) Appius Claudius Pulcher, see note on p. 154, l. 28; as adj., Appius, -a, -um, Appian; Appia via, see note on p. 145, l. 15.*
- approbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + probō], *assent to, approve, favor.*
- approperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + properō], *hasten to, make haste.*
- appropinquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + propinquō, *draw near*], *come near to, approach.*
- aptus, -a, -um**, *fitted, joined; fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate.*

- apud**, prep. w. acc., *with, among, at, near; in presence of, at the house of; in the works of, in the opinion of.*
- Apulēius, -ī, m.**, *Apuleius*, a gentile name: (1) *L. Apuleius Saturninus*, see note on p. 70, l. 7; (2) *P. Apuleius*, an opponent of Antony, see p. 209, l. 22.
- Āpūlia, -ae, f.**, *Apulia*, a district of southern Italy.
- aqua, -ae, f.**, *water.*
- aquila, -ae, f.**, *eagle*, the standard of a Roman legion.
- āra, -ae, f.**, *altar.*
- arbitrium, -ī** [*arbiter, umpire*], n., *judgment, authority, will; bidding, pleasure.*
- arbitror, -ārī, -ātus** [*arbiter, umpire*], *be of an opinion, think, judge, believe.*
- arca, -ae, f.**, *place for safe-keeping, chest, box, safe; cell.*
- arceō, -ēre, -uī, -ūtus** [*arceō*], *shut up, inclose; keep from, keep away.*
- arcessō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus** [*arcessō*], *cause to come, summon, send for.*
- Archīās, -ae, m.**, *Archias*, a Greek poet; see *Licinius*.
- architectus, -ī** [*ἀρχιτέκτων*], m., *master-builder, architect.*
- ārdeō, ārdere, ārsī, ārsus**, *be on fire, burn; be aroused, be inflamed.*
- ārdor, -ōris** [*ārdeō*], m., *burning, flame, heat, glow; passion, zeal, fury.*
- ārea, -ae, f.**, *ground, building-site.*
- argenteus, -a, -um** [*argentum*], *of silver, made of silver, silver.*
- argentum, -ī, n.**, *silver; wrought silver, silver plate; silver money, money.*
- argūmentor, -ārī, -ātus** [*argūmentum*], *adduce proof of, prove, draw a conclusion, reason.*
- argūmentum, -ī** [*arguō*], n., *argument, evidence, ground, proof; sign, mark, token.*
- arguō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus**, *make known, show, prove; accuse, censure.*
- Arīcia, -ae, f.**, *Aricia*, an ancient town of Latium.
- Ariobarzānēs, -is, m.**, *Ariobarzanes*, a king of Cappadocia; see note on p. 125, l. 5.
- Aristocritus, -ī, m.**, *Aristocritus*, a slave; see p. 252, l. 1.
- arma, -ōrum, n. pl.**, *armor, arms; implements, tools.*
- armātus, -a, -um** [*part. of armō*], *armed, equipped.*
- Armenius, -a, -um**, *Armenian, of Armenia*, a country on the Euphrates in Asia; as subst., m. pl., *the Armenians.*
- armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [*arma*], *furnish with weapons, arm, equip.*
- Arpīnās, -ātis, adj.**, *of Arpinum*, a town of Latium.
- Arrius, -ī, m.**, *Arrius*, a gentile name: *Q. Arrius*, a friend of Cicero; see p. 181, l. 5.
- ars, artis, f.**, *skill, art; occupation, pursuit; ability, accomplishment; pl., branches of learning.*
- artifex, -fīcis** [*ars + faciō*], m. and f., *master of an art or profession; artist, actor; contriver; scaenicus artifex, actor.*
- arx, arcis, f.**, *castle, fortress, stronghold, citadel; refuge.*
- ascendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus** [*ad + scandō, climb*], *mount, rise, ascend; aspire to.*
- asciscō, -sciscere, -scivī, -scitus** [*ad + sciscō, accept*], *take to oneself, join to, associate, win over.*
- ascrībō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus** [*ad + scribō*], *enrol, appoint, assign; ascribere in civitatem, enrol as a citizen.*

- Asia**, -ae, f., *Asia, Asia Minor*; see note on p. 124, l. 20.
- Asiaticus**, -a, -um [Asia], *Asiatic, of Asia Minor*.
- aspectus**, -ūs [aspiciō], m., *sight, view; appearance, look, aspect*.
- aspiciō**, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [ad + speciō, look], *look at, look upon, behold, see; notice, observe; consider, regard*.
- at**, conj., *but, yet, however, nevertheless, but on the other side, but on the contrary; at enim, but indeed, but you say; at vērō, but assuredly*.
- Athēnae**, -ārum, f. pl., *Athens, the chief city of Attica*.
- Athēniēnsis**, -e [Athēnae], *Athenian*; as subst., m. pl., *the Athenians*.
- atque** or **ac** [ad + -que], conj., *and, and also, and even*; with comparatives, *as, than*; **atque adeō**, *and even, and in fact*; **aliter atque**, *different from*; **contrā atque**, *contrary to*; **perinde atque**, *just as*; **simul atque**, *as soon as*.
- atquē** [at + quē], conj., *but somehow, but yet, however*.
- ātrium**, -ī [āter, black], n., *atrium, hall, main hall*.
- atrōcitatē**, -ātis [atrōx], f., *fierceness, harshness, severity, cruelty; enormity*.
- atrōciter** [atrōx], adv., *fiercely, severely, cruelly, harshly*.
- atrōx**, -ōcis [āter, black], adj., *fierce, severe, cruel, harsh, wild, savage*.
- attendō**, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ad + tendō], *direct toward; give attention to, notice, perceive, listen*.
- attenuō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + tenuō], *make thin, make thin, weaken, diminish, render less formidable*.
- attineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī [ad + teneō], *hold fast, detain, delay; be of consequence, concern*.
- atingō**, -tingere, -tigi [ad + tangō], *touch, come in contact with; approach, reach; seize, attack; mention*.
- Attius**, -ī, m., *Attius, a gentile name: P. Attius Varus*; see note on p. 232, l. 26.
- tribuō**, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus [ad + tribuō], *assign, allot, bestow, give*.
- auctiō**, -ōnis [augeō], f., *increase; auction, public sale*.
- auctiōnārius**, -a, -um [auctiō], *of or for an auction, of or by forced sale; auctiōnāriae tabulae, auction-notice, notice of property to be sold at auction*.
- auctor**, -ōris [augeō], m., *author, originator, father; builder, founder; voucher, authority; counselor, adviser*.
- auctōritās**, -ātis [auctor], f., *authority, power; decision, resolve, will, opinion; judgment, counsel, advice; weight, influence, dignity, importance, prestige*.
- audācia**, -ae [audāx], f., *daring, courage, valor; audacity, insolence, presumption, impudence*.
- audāx**, -ācis [audeō], adj., *daring, courageous, valiant; bold, audacious, insolent, impudent; reckless*.
- audeō**, **audēre**, **ausus**, *venture, dare, risk, be bold*.
- audiō**, -ire, -ivī, -ītus, *hear, hear of; listen to, heed; assent to, approve*.
- auferō**, **auferre**, **abstulī**, **ablātus** [ab + ferō], *take away, bear off, remove; rob; destroy*.

- augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, *increase, augment, enlarge; extol, magnify, honor, praise.*
- augur, -uris, m., *augur*; see *Introd.*, pp. 61, 62.
- augustus, -a, -um [augeō], *consecrated, sacred; venerable, majestic, magnificent, noble.*
- Aulus, -ī, m., *Aulus*, a praenomen.
- Aurēlius, -ī, m., *Aurelius*, a gentile name: *L. Aurelius Cotta*, see note on p. 105, l. 19; as adj., *Aurēlius*, -a, -um, *Aurelian*; *Aurēlia* *via*, see note on p. 87, l. 1; *Forum Aurēlium*, see note on p. 80, l. 17.
- auris, -is, f., *ear, attention*; aurīs *adhibēre*, *dare, dedere*, or *prae-bēre*, *give attention to.*
- aurum, -ī, n., *gold.*
- auspiciū, -ī [auspex, *diviner*], n., *divination by the flight of birds, augury; sign, omen; guidance, authority*; pl., *auspices*, see *Introd.*, p. 62.
- aut, conj., *or; or at least*; aut . . . aut, *either . . . or.*
- autem, conj., *but, however, on the other hand; moreover; now.*
- auxiliū, -ī [augeō], n., *help, aid, assistance, support*; pl., *auxilia-ries, reinforcements.*
- avāritia, -ae [avārus, *greedy*], f., *greed, avarice, covetousness.*
- aveō, -ēre, *wish for, long for, desire earnestly, crave.*
- āversus, -a, -um [part. of āvertō], *turned away, turned back; disinclined, unfavorable, averse, hostile, opposed.*
- āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ā + vertō], *turn away, turn aside; avert; estrange.*
- avidē [avidus], adv., *eagerly, greedily.*
- avidus, -a, -um [aveō], *longing, desirous, eager; covetous, avaricious.*
- avītus, -a, -um [avus], *of a grandfather, hereditary, ancestral.*
- āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ā + vocō], *call away, withdraw, divert.*
- avunculus, -ī [avus], m., *mother's brother, uncle.*
- avus, -ī, m., *grandfather; forefather, ancestor.*

B

- bacchor, -ārī, -ātus [Bacchus], *celebrate the festival of Bacchus; revel, exult.*
- balineum, -ī [βαλανεῖον], n., *bath.*
- barbaria, -ae [barbarus], f., *strange land, foreign country; savageness, barbarism.*
- barbarus, -a, -um, *unintelligible; foreign, strange, uncivilized, barbarous; rude, uncultivated; rough, cruel*; as subst., m., *foreigner, barbarian.*
- barbātus, -a, -um [barba, *beard*], *having a beard, bearded.*
- beātus, -a, -um [part. of beō, *gladden*], *happy, prosperous, fortunate; opulent, rich.*
- bellē [bellus], adv., *well, nicely, becomingly.*
- bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellicus], *warlike, valorous.*
- bellicus, -a, -um [bellum], *of war, military.*
- bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [bellum], *wage war, carry on war, fight, contend.*
- bellum, -ī, n., *war*; bellum gerere, *wage war.*
- bellus, -a, -um, *pretty, handsome, agreeable, charming.*
- bēlua, -ae, f., *beast, wild beast; monster, brute.*

bene [bonus], adv., *well; successfully, prosperously; bene agere, deal fairly.*

beneficium, -ī [beneficius], n., *favor, service, kindness; honor, distinction; in beneficiis, among the beneficiaries; meō beneficiō, thanks to me.*

beneficus, -a, -um [bene + faciō], *beneficent.*

benevolentia, -ae [benevolēns, well-wishing], f., *good will, kindness, favor.*

benevolus, -a, -um [bene + volō], *well-wishing, well-disposed, kind.*

benīgnitās, -ātis [benīgnus, kind], f., *kindness, friendliness, favor.*

bēstia, -ae, f., *beast, animal.*

bi-, inseparable prefix, *twice.*

bibō, bibere, bibī, *drink.*

bīduum, -ī [bi- + diēs], n., *period of two days, two days.*

bīnī, -ae, -a [bi-], pl. adj., *two by two, two each, two.*

bipartitō [bipartitus, in two parts], adv., *in two parts, in two divisions.*

bis [bi-], adv., *twice.*

Bīthynia, -ae, f., *Bithynia, a country of Asia Minor.*

bonitās, -ātis [bonus], f., *goodness, kindness; excellence.*

bonus, -a, -um, *good, excellent, deserving, worthy; as subst., m. pl., good citizens, good men; n. sing., good, advantage; n. pl., property, goods; Bona Dea, Bona Dea, a goddess of fruitfulness; bonō animō, well-disposed.*

Bosporānus, -ī, m., *dweller on the Bosphorus.*

brevis, -e, *short, brief, little.*

brevitās, -ātis [brevis], f., *shortness, brevity.*

breviter [brevis], adv., *shortly, briefly, concisely, summarily.*

Broccus, -ī, m., *Broccus, a family name: T. Broccus, an uncle of Ligarius; see p. 235, l. 21.*

Brundisīnus, -ī [Brundisium], m., *inhabitant of Brundisium.*

Brundisium, -ī, n., *Brundisium, a town and port of Calabria, the modern Brindisi.*

Brūtus, -ī, m., *Brutus, a family name: (1) D. Junius Brutus, see note on p. 161, l. 27; (2) D. Junius Brutus Albinus, see Introd., pp. 38, 39.*

būstum, -ī [-būrō, burn], n., *funeral pyre; mound, tomb.*

C

C., the abbreviation for **Gāius**, *Gaius*, a praenomen.

cadāver, -eris [cadō], n., *dead body, corpse, carcass.*

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus, *fall, fall down; be slain, perish; happen, come to be; fail, come to naught.*

Caecilius, -ī, m., *Caecilius, a gentile name: (1) L. Caecilius Rufus, see note on p. 178, l. 21; (2) M. Caecilius Metellus, see p. 78, l. 12; (3) Q. Caecilius Metellus, see p. 146, l. 4; (4) Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer, praetor in 63 B.C., see p. 78, l. 10; (5) Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus, see note on p. 153, l. 20; (6) Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius, see note on p. 153, l. 21.*

caecus, -a, -um, *not seeing, blind; not seen, hidden, dark; vague, indiscriminate.*

Caecus, -ī, m., *Caecus, the Blind, a surname; see Appius.*

caedēs, -is [caedō], f., *cutting down, killing, murder, carnage, slaughter.*

- caedō, caedere, cecidī, caesus, *cut down, hew down, cut to pieces, slay.*
- Caelius, -ī, m., *Caelius*, a gentile name: (1) *M. Caelius Rufus*, see *Introd.*, p. 37; (2) *Q. Caelius Latiniensis*, see p. 146, l. 4.
- caelum, -ī, n., *sky, heaven; air; dē caelō tāctus, struck by lightning.*
- caementum, -ī [caedō], n., *quarry-stone, broken stone.*
- caerimōnia, -ae, f., *religious ceremony, sacred rite.*
- Caesar, -aris, m., *Caesar*, a family name; see *Iūlius*.
- Caesētius, -ī, m., *Caesetius*; see p. 244, l. 1.
- Caiēta, -ae, f., *Cajeta*, a town and harbor in Latium, the modern Gaeta.
- calamitās, -ātis, f., *loss, harm, disaster, misfortune, defeat, ruin.*
- calamitōsus, -a, -um [calamitās], *causing loss, ruinous, disastrous, destructive; unfortunate, miserable, unhappy.*
- calceus, -ī [calx, *heel*], m., *shoe.*
- callidus, -a, -um [calleō, *be experienced*], *practised, expert, skilful; shrewd, cunning.*
- calumnia, -ae, f., *trickery, pretense, evasion; false charge, misrepresentation.*
- calx, calcis, f., *limestone, lime.*
- Camillus, -ī, m., *Camillus*; see note on p. 254, l. 15.
- campus, -ī, m., *plain, field; field for action; campus (sc. Mārtius), the Field of Mars*, see note on p. 74, l. 8.
- candidātus, -ī [candidus, *white*], m., *candidate for office.*
- canis, -is, m. and f., *dog.*
- canō, canere, cecinī, *sing, play; praise; foretell, prophesy.*
- cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of canō], *sing, play.*
- cantus, -ūs [canō], m., *song, music, playing.*
- capillus, -ī [caput], m., *hair, the hair.*
- capīō, capere, cēpī, captus, *take hold of, hold, take, catch, seize, capture, captivate; receive, obtain, acquire; reap, enjoy; bear, suffer; comprehend, conceive; mente captus, deprived of reason.*
- capitālis, -e [caput], *involving life, deadly, fatal, pernicious.*
- Capitōlinus, -a, -um [Capitōlium], *of the Capitol, Capitoline; clivus Capitōlinus, the Capitoline Slope, a road leading from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill*, see map, p. 75.
- Capitōlium, -ī [caput], n., *the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter at Rome; the Capitoline Hill, the hill on which the temple stood*, see map of Rome.
- Cappadocia, -ae, f., *Cappadocia*, a country of Asia Minor.
- Capua, -ae, f., *Capua*, the chief city of Campania.
- caput, -itis, n., *head; life; main point; source, origin; citizenship; capital crime, capital charge, capital punishment.*
- Carbō, -ōnis, m., *Carbo*, a family name; see *Papīrius*.
- carcer, -eris, m., *prison, jail.*
- careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *be without, not have, want, be free from; be deprived of, feel the want of; keep away from, have to do without.*
- cāritās, -ātis [cārus], f., *dearness, costliness; affection, fondness, love.*
- carmen, -inis [canō], n., *song, poem, verse, poetry.*

- cārus**, -a, -um, *dear, precious, esteemed; expensive, costly.*
- Cassiānus**, -a, -um [Cassius], *of Cassius; see note on p. 175, l. 24.*
- Cassius**, -ī, m., *Cassius*, a gentile name: (1) *L. Cassius Longinus*, see note on p. 100, l. 17; (2) *L. Cassius Longinus*, see note on p. 175, l. 24; (3) *C. Cassius Longinus Varus*, see note on p. 150, l. 12.
- castē** [castus, *pure*], adv., *purely, virtuously, piously; conscientiously.*
- Castor**, -oris, m., *Castor*, the deified son of Tyndareus and Leda.
- castrēnsis**, -e [castra], *of the camp, in the camp.*
- castrum**, -ī, n., *fortified place; pl., military camp, camp.*
- cāsū** [abl. of cāsus], adv., *by chance, accidentally.*
- cāsus**, -ūs [cadō], m., *falling, fall; occurrence, event, chance, accident; mischance, mishap, misfortune.*
- Catilina**, -ae, m., *Catiline*, a family name; see *Sergius*.
- Catilinārius**, -a, -um [Catilina], *of Catiline, Catilinarian.*
- Catō**, -ōnis, m., *Cato*, a family name: (1) *M. Porcius Cato*, see note on p. 153, l. 23; (2) *M. Porcius Cato Censorius*, see note on p. 157, l. 14; (3) *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis*, see note on p. 160, l. 10.
- Catulus**, -ī, m., *Catulus*, a family name: (1) *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, see note on p. 153, l. 15; (2) *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, see note on p. 143, l. 12.
- causa**, -ae, f., *cause, reason, motive; pretext; case, lawsuit, trial; side, party; condition; abl., following a genitive, on account of, for the sake of; causam agere or dīcere, plead a case.*
- Causinius**, -ī, m., *Causinius*, a gentile name: *C. Causinius Schola*; see p. 181, l. 7.
- cautē** [cautus], adv., *cautiously, carefully.*
- cautiō**, -ōnis [caveō], f., *wariness, caution, precaution.*
- cautus**, -a, -um [part. of caveō], *cautious, careful.*
- caveō**, cavēre, cāvī, **cautus**, *watch, be on one's guard, take care, take heed; guard against.*
- ce**, demonstrative enclitic, *here, there.*
- cēdō**, cēdere, cessī, cessus, *go from, leave, withdraw, depart; give way, submit; give up, yield, allow, concede.*
- celeber**, -bris, -bre, *frequented, thronged, populous, crowded; noted, celebrated.*
- celebritās**, -ātis [celeber], f., *throng, crowd; renown, celebrity; solemn celebration.*
- celebrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celeber], *throng, frequent, crowd; spread abroad, praise, celebrate, solemnize.*
- celer**, -eris, -ere, *swift, speedy.*
- celeritās**, -ātis [celer], f., *swiftness, speed, promptness.*
- celeriter** [celer], adv., *swiftly, speedily; in haste, soon.*
- cēna**, -ae, f., *dinner*, the principal meal of the Romans, taken about three o'clock in the afternoon;
- cēnae antelūcānae**, *banquets lasting all night.*
- cēnsēō**, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus, *tax, assess, rate, value, estimate; enrol; think, imagine; decide, judge, urge, vote, decree.*
- cēnsor**, -ōris [cēnsēō], m., *ensor*, the title of a Roman magistrate; see *Introd.*, pp. 58, 59.

- cēnsus**, -ūs [cēnseō], m., *registering of citizens and property, censor's lists, census.*
- centēsimus**, -a, -um [centum], *the hundredth.*
- centum**, indecl. adj., *one hundred.*
- centuria**, -ae [centum], f., *division of a hundred; division of the people, century, company.*
- centuriātus**, -a, -um [part. of centuriō], *divided into centuries;*
comitia centuriāta, *comitia centuriata, assembly of the centuries,* see *Intro.*, p. 50.
- centuriātus**, -ūs [centuriō], m., *office of centurion, captaincy.*
- centuriō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [centuria], *divide into centuries or companies.*
- centuriō**, -ōnis [centuria], m., *commander of a century or company, centurion, captain.*
- Cēpārius**, -ī, m., *Ceparius;* see note on p. 103, l. 15.
- cernō**, *cernere*, **crēvī**, **crētus**, *separate, distinguish; discern, see plainly, see, behold; understand; decide.*
- certāmen**, -inis [certō], n., *decisive contest, struggle; rivalry, contest.*
- certē** [certus], adv., *certainly, really, surely, unquestionably; yet surely, no doubt.*
- certō** [certus], adv., *with certainty, certainly, surely, in fact.*
- certō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certus], *decide; struggle, contend; vie with, strive against, compete, rival.*
- certus**, -a, -um [part. of cernō], *decided, settled; fixed, certain, sure, secure; reliable, trustworthy, conclusive; certiōrem facere, inform.*
- cervīx**, -īcis, f., *neck, shoulders, throat.*
- (cēterus)**, -a, -um, *other, the other, the rest of, the remaining;* as subst., pl., *the rest, the others, all others, everybody else, everything else.*
- Cethēgus**, -ī, m., *Cethegus, a family name; see Cornēlius.*
- Chīlō**, -ōnis, m., *Chilo;* see **Annius.**
- Chīus**, -a, -um, *Chian, of Chios, an island in the Aegean Sea; as subst., m. pl., the Chians.*
- cibus**, -ī, m., *food, nourishment, sustenance.*
- Cicerō**, -ōnis, m., *Cicero, a family name; see Tullius.*
- Cilicia**, -ae, f., *Cilicia, a country of Asia Minor.*
- Cimber**, -brī, m., *Cimber;* see **Gabīnius.**
- Cimbrī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Cimbri, a people of northern Germany.*
- Cimbricus**, -a, -um [Cimbrī], *Cimbrian, Cimbric, of the Cimbri.*
- cingō**, *cingere*, **cingī**, **cinctus**, *surround, inclose; beset, besiege.*
- cinis**, -eris, m., *ashes.*
- Cinna**, -ae, m., *Cinna, a family name; see Cornēlius.*
- circiter** [circus], adv. and prep. w. acc., *about, near, nearly, not far from.*
- circum** [circus], adv. and prep. w. acc., *around, about, among, through.*
- circumclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [circum + clūdō], *shut around, surround on all sides, hem in.*
- circumdō**, -dare, -dedī, -datus [circum + dō, put], *put around, surround, encircle.*
- circumfundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [circum + fundō], *pour around, surround, inclose; overwhelm.*
- circumscrībō**, -scrībere, -scripsī, -scriptus [circum + scrībō], *encircle, bound, limit; hem in, impede, restrain; cheat, defraud.*

- circumscrip̄tor, -ōris** [circumscribō], m., *defrauder, deceiver, cheat.*
- circumsedeō, -sedēre, -sēdī, -sessus** [circum + sedeō], *sit around; surround, beset.*
- circumspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus** [circum + speciō, look], *look about, look out for, watch; take into account, consider.*
- circumstō, -stāre, -stetī** [circum + stō], *stand around, surround; besiege, threaten.*
- circus, -ī, m.**, *circular line, circle; race-course; circus m̄ximus, the Circus Maximus, see note on p. 187, l. 10.*
- citerior, -ius** [citer, *on this side*], comp. adj., *hither, nearer.*
- citō** [citus, *quick*], adv., *quickly, soon.*
- citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of cieō, *put in motion*], *put in quick motion; summon; mention, call, proclaim.*
- civīlis, -e** [civis], *of citizens, civil; internal, intestine, partizan.*
- civis, -is, m. and f.**, *citizen, fellow-citizen.*
- civitās, -ātis** [civis], f., *citizenship; community, state; āscribere in civitatem, enrol as a citizen; iūs civitātis, franchise.*
- clādēs, -is, f.**, *destruction, disaster, ruin, devastation; defeat.*
- clam, adv.**, *secretly.*
- clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *call, cry out, shout, exclaim; proclaim, declare.*
- clāmōr, -ōris** [clāmō], m., *loud call, shout; clamor, uproar; acclamation.*
- clārus, -a, -um**, *clear, bright; plain, conspicuous; prominent, renowned, famous, illustrious.*
- classis, -is, f.**, *fleet, naval forces.*
- claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus** [clāvis, *key*], *shut, close; inclose, besiege.*
- clēmēns, -entis, adj.**, *mild, lenient, merciful, compassionate.*
- clēmēter** [clēmēns], adv., *gently, with forbearance.*
- clēmēntia, -ae** [clēmēns], f., *moderation, forbearance, mercy; benignity, generosity.*
- clientēla, -ae** [cliēns, *client*], f., *clientship; pl., clients, dependents.*
- clīvus, -ī, m.**, *declivity, slope, hill;*
- clīvus Capitōlinus**, *the Capitoline Slope, a road leading from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill, see map, p. 75.*
- Clōdiānus, -a, -um** [Clōdius], *of Clodius, Clodian.*
- Clōdius, -ī, m.**, *Clodius, a gentile name: (1) C. Clodius, see p. 181, l. 12; (2) P. Clodius, see Introd., pp. 34-37; (3) Sextus Clodius, see note on p. 176, l. 8; (4) Clodius Philhetaerus, see note on p. 248, l. 3.*
- Cn.**, the abbreviation for **Gnaeus, Gnaeus**, a praenomen.
- Cnidus, -ī, f.**, *Cnidus, a city of Caria in Asia Minor; see p. 136, l. 12.*
- co-**, see **com-**.
- coarguō, -arguere, -arguī** [co- + arguō], *overwhelm with proof, convict, expose.*
- coepiō, coepere, coepī, coeptus** (rare in present system) [co- + apiō, *attach*], *begin, undertake.*
- coeptus, -ūs** [coepiō], m., *beginning, undertaking.*
- coerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [co- + arceō], *confine, restrain, hold in check, check, control.*
- coetus, -ūs** [coeō, *come together*], m., *gathering, meeting, assembly.*

- cōgitātē** [cōgitātus, *premeditated*], adv., *premeditatedly, after careful preparation, thoughtfully.*
- cōgitātiō, -ōnis** [cōgitō], f., *thought; idea, imagination; plan, design.*
- cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [co- + agitō], *consider thoroughly, take into consideration, think; meditate, imagine, have in view, intend, plan, plot.*
- cōgnātiō, -ōnis** [cōgnātus, *related*], f., *relationship, blood-relationship; natural connection, association.*
- cōgnitiō, -ōnis** [cōgnōscō], f., *knowledge, acquaintance; appreciation, recognition.*
- cōgnitor, -ōris** [cōgnōscō], m., *advocate, attorney; defender, protector.*
- cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus** [co- + (g)nōscō], *become acquainted with, find out, learn, inquire into; become aware, recognize, acknowledge; in perf. system, have learned, know.*
- cōgō, cōgere, cōgī, cōactus** [co- + agō], *assemble, summon, bring together, collect; force, compel.*
- cohaereō, -haerēre, -haesī** [co- + haereō], *cling together, be inseparable; agree, harmonize.*
- cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [co- + habeō], *hold together, restrain, check, keep from.*
- cohors, -hortis** [co- + hortus], f., *inclosure; division, company; cohort, the tenth part of a Roman legion, about 360 men; cohors praetōria, body-guard.*
- cohortātiō, -ōnis** [cohortor], f., *encouragement, exhortation.*
- cohortor, -ārī, -ātus** [co- + hortor], *encourage, exhort, incite; address.*
- collinus, -a, -um** [collis, *hill*], *of a hill; as subst., Collina, -ae (sc. tribus), f., the Colline tribe, see note on p. 173, l. 2.*
- colō, colere, coluī, cultus, till, cultivate; inhabit; care for, protect, cherish; revere, worship, honor; devote oneself to.**
- colōnia, -ae** [colōnus], f., *colony, settlement.*
- colōnus, -ī** [colō], m., *husbandman; colonist, settler.*
- Colophōn, -ōnis, m., Colophon, an Ionian city of Lydia in Asia Minor.**
- Colophōnius, -a, -um** [Colophōn], *of Colophon; as subst., m. pl., the Colophonians.*
- color, -ōris, m., color, tint, hue, complexion; outward show, appearance.**
- com-, co-** [cum], *inseparable prefix, together, with; altogether, completely, very, up.*
- comes, -itis** [com- + eō], m. and f., *companion, comrade, associate; attendant, follower.*
- cōmissātiō, -ōnis** [cōmissor, *revel*], f., *revelry, revel, carousal.*
- comitātus, -a, -um** [part. of comitō, *attend*], *attended, escorted.*
- comitātus, -ūs** [comitō, *attend*], m., *escort, train, retinue, following; band, crowd.*
- comitium, -ī** [com- + eō], n., *place of assembly, place of meeting; the Comitium, a place adjoining the Forum; pl., assembly, election, see Intro., pp. 49-51.*
- commeātus, -ūs** [commeō], m., *going to and fro; provisions, supplies.*
- commemorābilis, -e** [commemorō], *worth mentioning, memorable, remarkable.*

- commemorātiō, -ōnis** [commemorō], f., *calling to mind, suggestion, reminder, remembrance, mention.*
- commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + memorō, *mention*], *recall to memory, remind, call to mind; mention, relate.*
- commendātiō, -ōnis** [commendō], f., *recommendation, commendation; excellence.*
- commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + mandō], *intrust, recommend, commend.*
- commeō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + meō, *pass*], *go and come, pass to and fro, visit, frequent.*
- commisceō, -miscēre, -miscuī, -mixtus** [com- + misceō], *mix, intermingle; associate, join.*
- commissum, -ī** [part. of committō], n., *undertaking; offense, misdeed, crime.*
- committō, -mittere, -misi, -missus** [com- + mittō], *bring together, join, unite; intrust; permit, allow; commit, do, be guilty of; proelium committere, join battle, engage.*
- commodē** [commodus], adv., *duly, properly, conveniently, nicely.*
- commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + modus], *accommodate; lend, furnish.*
- commodum, -ī** [commodus], n., *favorable condition, opportunity; advantage, interest, convenience.*
- commodus, -a, -um** [com- + modus], *suitable, fit, convenient, appropriate; favorable; agreeable, friendly, affable.*
- commoror, -ārī, -ātus** [com- + moror], *delay, tarry, linger, remain, stay.*
- commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus** [com- + moveō], *put in violent motion; alarm, agitate, excite, arouse, disturb; affect, influence.*
- communicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [commūnis], *divide with, share, communicate; add, join.*
- communiō, -ōnis** [commūnis], f., *communion, participation, fellowship, partnership.*
- commūnis, -e** [com- + mūnus], *common, general, in common, universal.*
- commūniter** [commūnis], adv., *together, in common, in general.*
- commūtābilis, -e** [commūtō], *changeable, fickle.*
- commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + mūtō], *alter wholly, change; exchange, substitute.*
- comparātiō, -ōnis** [comparō], f., *preparing, preparation.*
- comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + parō], *prepare, get ready, plan, provide; raise, levy, enlist; acquire.*
- comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [compār, *like*], *pair, match, compare, place on the same footing.*
- compellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus** [com- + pellō], *drive together, drive; force, compel; urge.*
- comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertus**, *find out, ascertain, learn, detect, discover.*
- competitor, -ōris** [competō, *seek together*], m., *rival, competitor.*
- complector, -plectī, -plexus** [com- + plectō, *interweave*], *clasp, embrace; encompass, inclose; sum up, include; comprehend, understand; care for, honor.*
- compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus** [com- + pleō, *fill*], *fill up, fill full; complete, finish.*

- complexus**, -ūs [complector], m., *encircling, clasp, embrace; affection.*
- complūrēs**, -a or -ia [com- + plūs], pl. adj., *more than one, not a few, several, many.*
- comprehendō**, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus [com- +prehendō, *grasp*], *take hold of, seize, arrest, capture; discover, detect; perceive, comprehend.*
- comprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [com- + premō], *press together; restrain, subdue, suppress, check, overcome.*
- comprobō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + probō], *approve of, approve, sanction, assent to; prove, establish, justify.*
- cōnātus**, -ūs [cōnor], m., *attempt, undertaking, endeavor.*
- concēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [com- + cēdō], *go away, depart, remove; submit to; concede, yield, grant; pardon, forgive.*
- concelebrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + celebrō], *attend in numbers, frequent; celebrate, honor; publish, proclaim.*
- concertō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + certō], *contend warmly; strive, dispute, quarrel.*
- concidō**, -cidere, -cidī [com- + cadō], *fall, fall down, collapse; be destroyed, fail, perish.*
- concidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [com- + caedō], *cut up, cut to pieces, kill, destroy.*
- conciliō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [concilium], *bring together, reconcile; procure, gain, win.*
- concilium**, -ī, n., *meeting, assembly, council.*
- concupiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [com- + capiō], *take hold of, take, receive; imagine, conceive; plan.*
- concitātiō**, -ōnis [concitō], f., *quickening; passion, agitation; tumult.*
- concitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + citō], *put in quick motion; arouse, excite; urge, instigate.*
- concordia**, -ae [concor], f., *union, harmony, concord; personified, Concordia, the goddess of harmony.*
- concor**, -cordis [com- + cor, *heart*], adj., *of the same mind, united, harmonious, congenial; peaceful, amicable.*
- concupiscō**, -cupiscere, -cupivī, -cupitus [com- + inceptive form of cupiō], *long for, covet, desire, strive after.*
- concurrō**, -currere, -curri, -cursus [com- + currō], *run together, rush up, hasten to, assemble.*
- concurso**, -āre [freq. of concurrō], *run to and fro, rush about; frequent.*
- concursum**, -ūs [concurrō], m., *running together; throng, assembly, gathering; attack.*
- condemnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + damnō], *condemn, find guilty, convict.*
- condiciō**, -ōnis [condicō, *agree upon*], f., *agreement, terms, condition; situation, circumstances, lot, rank, position.*
- condō**, condere, condidī, conditus [com- + -dō, *put*], *put together, join together, establish, found, build; lay up, store, treasure up; post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city.*
- condōnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + dōnō], *give, give up; overlook, pardon, forgive.*

- condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [com- + dūcō], *draw together, assemble; hire, rent.*
- cōnfectiō, -ōnis** [cōnficiō], *f., finishing, preparation, completion.*
- cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [com- + ferō], *bring together, collect, unite; oppose, compare, contrast; direct, devote, apply, bestow; ascribe, attribute, impute; postpone, defer.*
- cōnferthus, -a, -um** [part. of cōnferciō, *stuff together*], *stuffed, filled, full; crowded, dense, close, in close array.*
- cōnfessiō, -ōnis** [cōnfiteor], *f., confession, acknowledgment.*
- cōnfēstim, adv.,** *immediately, at once, without delay, in haste.*
- cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [com- + faciō], *make completely, make, do; bring to an end, accomplish, finish, end; exhaust, weaken, wear out, subdue; destroy, kill; prepare, raise, levy.*
- cōnfidō, -fidere, -fisis** [com- + fidō], *trust completely, confide in, believe in; be confident.*
- cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + firmō], *make firm, strengthen, establish, reinforce; cheer, encourage, reassure; state, declare, assert, claim, prove; assure solemnly.*
- cōnfiteor, -fitērī, -fessus** [com- + fateor], *acknowledge, confess, plead guilty to, own; concede, allow, admit.*
- cōnflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + flagrō], *burn, be consumed.*
- cōnfligō, -fligere, -flīxī, -flīctus** [com- + fligō, *strike*], *come into collision, be at war, conflict, contend, be at variance.*
- cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + flō], *blow, blow up, kindle, arouse,*
- excite; fuse; melt together; bring together, unite, make up.*
- cōnformātiō, -ōnis** [cōnformō], *f., fashioning; cōnformātiō doctrinae, culture, training.*
- cōnformō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + formō, *shape*], *form, fashion, modify; train, educate.*
- cōnfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -fractus** [com- + frangō], *break in pieces, shatter, destroy.*
- cōnfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī** [com- + fugiō], *take refuge, flee for refuge; appeal.*
- congerō, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus** [com- + gerō], *bring together, gather together, collect; pile up, accumulate; impute, ascribe.*
- congregior, -gredī, -gressus** [com- + gradior, *step*], *come together, meet; fight, contend.*
- congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [com- + grex], *collect, assemble, gather; reflexive pass., assemble, gather; sē congregāre, assemble, gather.*
- congruō, -gruere, -gruī, coincide, agree, be identical, correspond, harmonize.**
- coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [com- + iaciō], *throw together, hurl, cast; aim; thrust, force; conjecture, guess; sē conicere, throw oneself, rush.*
- coniectūra, -ae** [coniciō], *f., conjecture, guess, inference.*
- coniunctiō, -ōnis** [coniungō], *f., uniting, union, alliance, agreement; connection, friendship.*
- coniunctus, -a, -um** [part. of coniungō], *connected; allied, kindred, friendly.*
- coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūctus** [com- + iungō], *fasten together, join, unite, associate; reflexive pass., unite, join.*

- coniūnx**, -iugis [coniungō], m. and f., *married person; husband, wife.*
- coniūrātiō**, -ōnis [coniūrō], f., *conspiracy; band of conspirators.*
- coniūrātus**, -a, -um [part. of coniūrō], *bound together by an oath; as subst., m. pl., conspirators.*
- coniūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + iūrō], *swear together, conspire, plot.*
- cōniveō**, -nīvēre, *shut the eyes; pass unnoticed, overlook, connive at, wink at.*
- conlēcīō**, -ōnis [conligō], f., *collecting, search.*
- conlēga**, -ae [com- + lēgō, appoint], m., *colleague, associate.*
- conlēgium**, -ī [conlēga], n., *association in office, body, college.*
- conligō**, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [com- + legō], *gather together, assemble, collect; acquire; sē conligere, collect oneself, recover oneself.*
- conlocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + locō], *place together, arrange, place, station, establish; invest.*
- conloquor**, -loquī, -locūtus [com- + loquor], *talk, converse, confer.*
- cōnor**, -ārī, -ātus, *undertake, attempt, try, endeavor.*
- conquiēscō**, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētus [com- + quiēscō], *begin to rest, rest, cease, come to an end; be at rest, be quiet.*
- conquisitor**, -ōris [conquirō, seek for], m., *recruiting-officer.*
- cōnscelerātus**, -a, -um [part. of cōnscelerō, dishonor], *wicked, depraved, criminal.*
- cōnscendō**, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [com- + scandō, climb], *mount, embark.*
- cōnscientia**, -ae [com- + sciō], f., *consciousness, knowledge, sense; conscience, sense of guilt.*
- cōnsciūs**, -a, -um [com- + sciō], *knowing in common, accessory, privy; as subst., m., accessory, ally, accomplice.*
- cōnscrībō**, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [com- + scrībō], *write together; enroll, enlist, levy.*
- cōnsecrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + sacrō, consecrate], *dedicate, consecrate, devote; worship, deify.*
- cōnsēnsiō**, -ōnis [cōnsentiō], f., *agreement, harmony; combination, collusion.*
- cōnsēnsus**, -ūs [cōnsentiō], m., *agreement, concord, harmony, unanimity.*
- cōnsentiō**, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [com- + sentiō], *agree, unite upon, be unanimous, harmonize; conspire.*
- cōnsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus [com- + sequor], *follow up, reach, come up to, overtake; obtain, acquire, gain, accomplish, attain; result, be the consequence of; understand, perceive, learn.*
- cōnscrivatiō**, -ōnis [cōnscrivō], f., *keeping, preservation, saving.*
- cōnscrivator**, -ōris [cōnscrivō], m., *keeper, preserver, defender, savior.*
- cōnscrivō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + scrivō], *keep, retain, maintain, preserve; save, observe.*
- cōnscrivus**, -ūs [cōnscrivō, sit down together], m., *assembly, meeting, session.*
- cōnscrivō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *look at closely, take into consideration, consider.*
- Cōnscrivus**, -ī, m., *Considius, a gentile name: C. Considius Longus; see note on p. 232, l. 15.*
- cōnscrivō** [cōnscrivium], adv., *intentionally, deliberately, purposely.*

- cōnsilium**, -ī [cōnsulō], n., *counsel, advice; plan, intention, design, purpose, motive, policy; judgment, wisdom, prudence, shrewdness; council.*
- cōnsistō**, -sistere, -stitī [com- + sistō], *stand still, stop; rest; be, exist, consist of.*
- cōnsōbrīnus**, -ī [com- + sōbrīnus, son of a mother's sister], m., *first cousin, cousin.*
- cōnsōlātiō**, -ōnis [cōnsōlor], f., *consolation, comfort; cause of comfort, alleviation.*
- cōnsōlor**, -ārī, -ātus [com- + sōlor, comfort], *comfort, encourage, console, cheer; alleviate.*
- cōnsors**, -sortis [com- + sors], adj., *sharing a common fortune, having a common lot; as subst., m. and f., sharer, companion, comrade.*
- cōnspectus**, -ūs [cōnspicīō], m., *sight, view; presence.*
- cōnspicīō**, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [com- + speciō, look], *look at attentively, gaze upon, behold, see, descry.*
- cōnspirāns**, -antis [part. of cōnspirō], adj., *harmonious, identical.*
- cōnspirātiō**, -ōnis [cōnspirō], f., *harmony, agreement; plot, conspiracy.*
- cōnspirō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + spirō], *harmonize, accord.*
- cōnstāns**, -antis [part. of cōnstō], adj., *firm, unchangeable, steadfast, fearless.*
- cōnstanter** [cōnstāns], adv., *firmly, calmly, steadily, unhesitatingly; consistently.*
- cōnstantia**, -ae [cōnstāns], f., *firmness, perseverance, constancy; self-possession, steadfastness.*
- cōnstituō**, -stituere, -stitui, -stitūtus [com- + statuō], *put, place, station; build, erect; arrange, settle; establish, found; decree, decide, ordain, appoint, designate, constitute, determine, resolve.*
- cōnstō**, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrus [com- + stō], *agree, be consistent; be composed, be established; depend; cōnstat, it is agreed, it is known, it is conceded.*
- cōnstringō**, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus [com- + stringō, draw tight], *bind, restrain, hem in, hold fast; check, curb, control.*
- cōnsuēscō**, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus [com- + suēscō, become accustomed], *become accustomed, accustom oneself, form a habit; usually in perf. system, be accustomed, be wont.*
- cōnsuētūdō**, -inis [cōnsuēscō], f., *custom, habit, manners, usual method, precedent; companion-ship, intimacy, friendship.*
- cōnsul**, -ulis, m., *consul*, the title of the two chief magistrates of the Roman republic, see *Introd.*, pp. 56, 57; *prō cōnsule*, *as consul, with consular power, proconsul, governor*, see *Introd.*, p. 64.
- cōnsulāris**, -e [cōnsul], *of a consul, consular, of consular rank; as subst., m., one of consular rank, ex-consul.*
- cōnsulātus**, -ūs [cōnsul], m., *consulship, consulate.*
- cōnsulō**, -sulere, -suluī, -sultus, *take counsel, consult, ask advice; resolve, decide; take care for, regard.*
- cōnsultō** [cōnsultum], adv., *deliberately, purposely.*
- cōnsultum**, -ī [part. of cōnsulō], n., *resolution, decree, decision.*
- cōnsūmō**, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus [com- + sūmō], *use up, spend, waste, squander, exhaust, destroy.*

contāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [contāmen, *contact*], *bring into contact; contaminate, stain, defile, disgrace.*

contegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus [com- + tegō], *cover.*

contemnō, -temnere, -tempſī, -temptus [com- + temnō, *slight*], *value little, despise, disdain, disregard; esteem lightly, underestimate, hold in contempt, make light of.*

contendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [com- + tendō], *stretch; strive, strive to attain; hasten; contend, struggle, fight, combat; contrast, compare; maintain, assert, affirm.*

contentiō, -ōnis [contendō], *f., stretching, strain, effort; contention, strife, combat, contest, rivalry; comparison, contrast.*

contentus, -a, -um [part. of contendō], *stretched, intent, eager.*

contentus, -a, -um [part. of contineō], *satisfied, pleased, content.*

conticēscō, -ticēscere, -ticuī [com- + inceptive form of taceō], *become still, grow silent, cease.*

continēns, -entis [part. of contineō], *adj., bordering upon, adjacent; continuous, uninterrupted; temperate, self-restrained.*

continentia, -ae [continēns], *f., self-restraint, temperance, moderation.*

contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [com- + teneō], *hold together, connect; shut in, confine; comprise; hold back, check, restrain, control; pass., consist, depend.*

contingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [com- + tangō], *touch; happen, occur, befall.*

continuō [continuus], *adv., immediately, at once, without delay.*

continuus, -a, -um [contineō], *joining, continuous, successive.*

cōntiō, -ōnis [for conventiō, from conveniō], *f., meeting, assembly, see Introd., p. 51; speech, harangue.*

cōntiōnātor, -ōris [cōntiōnor, *harangue*], *m., haranguer, agitator, demagogue.*

contrā [comparative of com-], (1) *adv., opposite, on the contrary, on the other hand; (2) prep. w. acc., opposite to, contrary to, against; contrā atque, different from, otherwise than.*

contrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [com- + trahō], *draw together, contract, lessen; incur, gather; produce, cause.*

contrārius, -a, -um [contrā], *opposite; contrary, conflicting.*

contrōversia, -ae [contrōversus, *disputed*], *f., dispute, contention, controversy, question, quarrel.*

contubernālis, -is [com- + taberna], *m. and f., tent-companion; comrade, companion.*

contumēlia, -ae, f., insult, disgrace, reproach, reproof; injury, violence.

convalēscō, -valēscere, -valuī [com- + valēscō, *become strong*], *recover, grow stronger.*

convehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [com- + vehō], *carry together; collect, convey.*

conveniō, -venire, -vērī, -ventus [com- + veniō], *come together, gather, assemble; come to an agreement; convenit, it is becoming, it is proper, it is right.*

conventus, -ūs [conveniō], *m., meeting, assembly; association, corporation.*

convertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [com- + vertō], *turn round, turn about; direct; change, alter.*

- convīcium**, -ī [com- + vōx], n., *loud noise, clamor; wrangling.*
- convincō**, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [com- + vincō], *overcome, convict; prove, show clearly.*
- convīvium**, -ī [com- + vīvō], n., *social feast, entertainment, banquet.*
- convocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + vocō], *call together, convene, assemble, summon.*
- cōpia**, -ae [co- + ops], f., *abundance, plenty, large supply, resource; power, facility, ability, copiousness, fluency; pl., means, money, wealth, troops, forces.*
- cōpiōsus**, -a, -um [cōpia], *full of, well supplied, rich, abounding in.*
- cōram** [co- + ōs], adv. and prep. w. abl., *face to face with, in the presence of, before; in person.*
- Corduba**, -ae, f., *Corduba*, a large city in Spain, the modern Cordova.
- Cōrfīdius**, -ī, m., *Corfidius*, a gentile name: *L. Corfidius*; see note on p. 244, l. 1.
- Corinthus**, -ī, f., *Corinth*, a famous city in the Peloponnesus.
- Cornēlius**, -ī, m., *Cornelius*, a gentile name: (1) *C. Cornelius Cethegus*, see note on p. 99, l. 21; (2) *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus*, see p. 146, l. 4; (3) *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, see note on p. 150, l. 10; (4) *L. Cornelius Cinna*, see note on p. 100, l. 22; (5) *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, see notes on p. 154, ll. 28, 32; (6) *L. Cornelius Sulla*, see note on p. 100, l. 22; (7) *P. Cornelius Dolabella*, see note on p. 206, l. 5; (8) *P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther*, see note on p. 250, l. 17; (9) *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, see note on p. 98, l. 13; (10) *P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus*
- Minor*, see note on p. 121, l. 11; (11) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major*, see note on p. 121, l. 10; (12) *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio*, see note on p. 69, l. 18.
- Cornūtus**, -ī, m., *Cornutus*, a family name: *M. Cornutus*, praetor in 43 B.C.; see p. 217, l. 1.
- corōna**, -ae [κορῶνη], f., *garland, crown, wreath; ring, circle; crowd, audience.*
- corpus**, -oris, n., *body, corpse; person.*
- corrīgō**, -rīgere, -rēxī, -rēctus [com- + regō], *make straight, correct, amend; improve, reform.*
- corrōborō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + rōborō, *strengthen*], *strengthen, make strong; encourage.*
- corrumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [com- + rumpō], *ruin, destroy; bribe, tamper with.*
- corruō**, -ruere, -ruī [com- + ruō], *fall down, fall, go down, sink, collapse.*
- corruptēla**, -ae [corrumpō], f., *corruption, bribery, temptation, enticement.*
- corruptor**, -ōris [corrumpō], m., *corrupter, seducer.*
- corruptus**, -a, -um [part. of corrumpō], *tampered with; bad, profigate, ruined; as subst., m., profigate.*
- Cotta**, -ae, m., *Cotta*, a family name; see *Aurēlius*.
- cottidiānus**, -a, -um [cottidiē], *daily, every-day.*
- cottidiē** [quot + diēs], adv., *daily, every day.*
- crās**, adv., *to-morrow.*
- Crassus**, -ī, m., *Crassus*, a family name; see *Licinius*.
- crēber**, -bra, -brum, *thick, close; numerous, repeated, frequent.*

- crēbrō** [crēber], adv., *repeatedly, often, frequently.*
- crēdibilis, -e** [crēdō], *worthy of belief, credible.*
- crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus,** *lend; commit, intrust; give credence to, believe.*
- cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *burn, consume.*
- creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *bring forth, create; select, choose, elect, appoint.*
- crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētus** [inchoative of creō], *grow, spring up, rise; grow strong, increase; be increased, be strengthened.*
- Crētēnsis, -e,** *Cretan, of Crete, a large island in the Mediterranean Sea; as subst., m. pl., the Cretans.*
- crīmen, -inis** [cernō], *n., investigation, verdict, judgment; charge, accusation, reproach; fault, offense, crime.*
- crīminor, -ārī, -ātus** [crīmen], *accuse of a crime, complain of, charge, denounce; calumniate, attack.*
- crīminōsus, -a, -um** [crīmen], *reproachful, slanderous.*
- cruciātus, -ūs** [cruciō, torture], *m., torture, torment; pain, anguish.*
- crūdēlis, -e** [crūdus, raw], *cruel, severe, pitiless, unmerciful.*
- crūdēlītās, -ātis** [crūdēlis], *f., cruelty, severity.*
- crūdēlīter** [crūdēlis], *adv., cruelly, fiercely, harshly.*
- cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cruentus], *make bloody, stain with blood.*
- cruentus, -a, -um** [cruor], *covered or stained with blood, bloody.*
- cruor, -ōris, m.,** *blood, gore.*
- crux, crucis, f.,** *cross, a wooden instrument of execution; torture, execution, death on the cross.*
- cubile, -is** [cubō, lie down], *n., couch, bed.*
- culpa, -ae, f.,** *crime, fault, guilt, blame, neglect.*
- cultūra, -ae** [colō], *f., care, cultivation, culture.*
- cum** [for com], *prep. w. abl., with; together with, in company with; at the same time with.*
- cum, conj.,** *when, while, after, whenever; since, because; although; cum primum, as soon as; cum . . . tum, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*
- cumulātē** [cumulātus, part. of cumulo], *adv., abundantly, copiously, fully, in full measure.*
- cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cumulus], *heap, fill up, increase, complete, crown.*
- cumulus, -ī, m.,** *heap, mass; accession, addition, summit.*
- cūctus, -a, -um** [for cōiunctus], *all together, whole, entire, all.*
- cupidē** [cupidus], *adv., eagerly, earnestly, zealously.*
- cupidītās, -ātis** [cupidus], *f., longing, desire, eagerness; greed, passion; partizanship; ambition.*
- cupīdō, -inis** [cupiō], *f., desire, longing.*
- cupidus, -a, -um** [cupiō], *longing, eager, desirous, anxious; covetous, greedy, avaricious.*
- cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus,** *long for, desire, wish, be eager for.*
- cūr, adv.,** (1) *interrog., why? wherefore? (2) rel., why, on account of which, wherefore, by reason of which.*
- cūra, -ae, f.,** *care, trouble, anxiety, concern, solicitude; loved object, love.*
- cūria, -ae, f.,** *curia, senate-house; commonly the Curia Hostilia, see note on p. 83, l. 16.*

Cūrīō, -ōnis, m., *Curio*, a family name: *C. Scribonius Curio*; see note on p. 150, l. 8.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cūra], *care for, take care of, see to, attend to, be solicitous for.*

curriculum, -ī [currō], *n., path, course, career, routine; span* (of time).

currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus, run, hasten.

currus, -ūs [currō], *m., chariot.*

cursus, -ūs [currō], *m., running, speed; course, way, journey, voyage.*

curūlis, -e [currus], *of a chariot, curule; sella curūlis, curule chair, see* *Intro.*, p. 54.

custōdia, -ae [custōs], *f., guard, custody, protection; sentinel; guard-house, prison, confinement.*

custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [custōs], *guard, protect, defend.*

custōs, -ōdis, m. and f., guard, guardian, protector, keeper.

Cyrus, -ī, m., *Cyrus*, an architect; see p. 181, l. 10.

Cyzicēnus, -a, -um [Cyzicum], *of or pertaining to Cyzicus; as* *subst., m. pl., the inhabitants of Cyzicus.*

Cyzicum, -ī, n., *Cyzicus*, a city in Mysia on the south shore of the Propontis.

D

d., the abbreviation for **diem**.

D., the abbreviation for **Decimus**, *Decimus*, a praenomen.

damnātiō, -ōnis [damnō], *f., condemnation, conviction.*

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [damnum], *penalty, condemn, convict.*

dē, *prep. w. abl., from, down from; from among, out of; on account*

of, because of; in accordance with; concerning, about.

dea, -ae [deus], *f., goddess; Bona Dea, Bona Dea*, a goddess of fruitfulness.

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -ītus [dē + habeō], *withhold, owe; ought, must, should; pass., be due, be owing.*

dēbilis, -e [dē + habilis], *easily handled, disabled, feeble, frail, weak, helpless.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dēbilis], *disable; weaken, discourage.*

dēbitum, -ī [part. of dēbeō], *n., debt, obligation.*

dēbitus, -a, -um [part. of dēbeō], *due, appropriate, just.*

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [dē + cēdō], *go away, depart, leave, withdraw.*

decem, indecl. adj., ten.

December, -bris, -bre [decem], *of December.*

decempeda, -ae [decem + pēs], *f., ten-foot pole, measuring-rod.*

dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [dē + cernō], *decide, determine, resolve, decree, vote, propose, order.*

dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerptus [dē + carpō], *pluck, pluck off; take away, detract.*

dēcertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + certō], *fight it out, go through a contest, contend.*

decet, decēre, decuit, it becomes, it is proper, it behooves, it is suitable.

decimus, -a, -um [decem], *tenth.*

Decimus, -ī, m., *Decimus*, a praenomen.

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + clārō], *illuminate, disclose, prove, show, indicate, demonstrate; give notice, announce, proclaim.*

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis [dēclīnō], *f., bending aside, inclination.*

- dēclīnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + clīnō, bend], bend aside; shun, avoid, escape from.
- dēcoctor**, -ōris [dēcoquō, boil down], m., spendthrift, bankrupt.
- decorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decus], adorn, embellish; honor, extol.
- dēcrētum**, -ī [part. of dēcernō], n., decrec, decision, resolution.
- decuma**, -ae [decimus], f., tenth part; tithe, land-tax.
- decus**, -oris [decet], n., ornament, honor.
- dēdecus**, -oris [dē + decus], n., disgrace, dishonor, shame, infamy; vice.
- dēdicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + dicō, dedicate], dedicate, consecrate, devote.
- dēdiscō**, -discere, -didicī [dē + discō], unlearn, forget.
- dēditō**, -ōnis [dēdō], f., giving up, surrender, capitulation.
- dēdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [dē + dō], give up, surrender, dedicate, devote, yield; auris dēdere, give attention to.
- dēdūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [dē + dūcō], lead away, lead from, lead, bring; induce, influence.
- dēfatīgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + fatīgō, tire], tire out, fatigue; wear out, weary.
- dēfendō**, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus [dē + fendō, strike], ward off, repel; defend, protect, support; excuse, uphold.
- dēfēnsiō**, -ōnis [dēfendō], f., defense.
- dēfēnsor**, -ōris [dēfendō], m., defender, protector.
- dēferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [dē + ferō], carry away, bring; confer, offer, bestow, intrust, grant; report, state, announce.
- dēfessus**, -a, -um [part. of dēfeti-
- scor], worn out, weary, tired, exhausted.
- dēfetiscor**, -fetiscī, -fessus [dē + fatiscō, become tired], become tired, grow weary.
- dēficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [dē + faciō], withdraw, desert, revolt from, forsake; fail, be exhausted, cease.
- dēfigō**, -figere, -fixī, -fixus [dē + figō], fasten down; thrust; turn, concentrate, direct.
- dēfiniō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītus [dē + finiō, limit], limit; determine, fix.
- dēflagrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + flagrō], burn down, destroy; be destroyed, perish.
- dēiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [dē + iaciō], throw down, cast down; push aside, deprive; ward off, repel; dislodge.
- dein**, see **deinde**.
- deinde** or **dein** [dē + inde], adv., then, later on, next, afterward; then further, furthermore.
- dēlābor**, -lābi, -lapsus [dē + lābor], fall down, glide down; descend.
- dēlectātiō**, -ōnis [dēlectō], f., delight, pleasure, enjoyment.
- dēlectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + lactō, allure], allure; delight, give pleasure, please.
- dēlēniō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītus [dē + lēniō], soothe; captivate, win.
- dēleō**, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, erase, blot out; destroy, ruin, annihilate.
- dēliberātiō**, -ōnis [dēliberō], f., deliberation, consultation, consideration.
- dēliberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + librō, weigh], weigh well, consider, deliberate, consult.
- dēlicātus**, -a, -um, alluring, charming; addicted to pleasure, effeminate, wanton.

- dēlictum**, -ī [part. of dēlinquō, *do wrong*], n., *fault, offense, error; wrong, crime, sin.*
- dēligō**, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [dē + legō], *choose, select, appoint.*
- Dēlos**, -ī, f., *Delos*, a small island in the Aegean Sea; see note on p. 145, l. 11.
- dēlūbrum**, -ī [dē + luō], n., *temple, shrine, sanctuary.*
- dēmēns**, -entis [dē + mēns], adj., *insane, mad, demented; foolish, reckless.*
- dēmēnter** [dēmēns], adv., *madly, foolishly, rashly.*
- dēmēntia**, -ae [dēmēns], f., *insanity, madness, folly.*
- dēmigrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + migrō, *depart*], *emigrate, wander away, go away, move over.*
- dēminuō**, -minuere, -minuī, -minūtus [dē + minuō], *make smaller, diminish, take from, impair.*
- dēminutiō**, -ōnis [dēminuō], f., *decrease, diminution, loss, sacrifice.*
- dēmīssus**, -a, -um [part. of dēmīttō], *drooping; downcast, dispirited, discouraged; humble.*
- dēmīttō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dē + mittō], *send down, lead down; throw, thrust; reflexive pass., descend; sē dēmīttēre, descend.*
- dēmōnstrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + mōnstrō, *show*], *point out, show; demonstrate, prove; mention.*
- dēmum** [sup. from dē], adv., *at length, at last, finally; precisely, just, only; tum dēmum, then only, not till then.*
- dēnegō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + negō], *reject, deny, refuse, say no.*
- dēnique**, adv., *at last, at length; in short, in a word, finally.*
- dēnotō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + notō], *mark out, point out, designate, indicate.*
- dēnūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + nūntiō], *announce, declare, mean; warn, threaten, command.*
- dēpellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [dē + pellō], *drive out, remove, displace; avert, ward off; cast down.*
- dēpendō**, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus [dē + pendō], *weigh out, pay, render.*
- dēplōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + plōrō, *wail*], *lament, bewail, deplore, mourn for.*
- dēpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [dē + pōnō], *lay down, put aside; dismiss, give up, resign, abandon.*
- dēpopulor**, -ārī, -ātus [dē + populor], *lay waste, ravage, plunder.*
- dēportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + portō], *carry off, take away; bring back, bring home.*
- dēpōscō**, -pōscere, -popōscī [dē + pōscō], *demand, request earnestly.*
- dēprāvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + prāvus], *pervert, seduce, corrupt.*
- dēprecātor**, -ōris [dēprecor], m., *intercessor, advocate, mediator.*
- dēprecor**, -ārī, -ātus [dē + precor], *avert by prayer, deprecate; plead for, beg for forgiveness.*
- dēprehendō**, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus [dē + prendō, *grasp*], *take away, seize, capture, grasp; understand, perceive, discover, detect.*
- dēprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [dē + premō], *press down, sink.*
- dēprōmō**, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus [dē + prōmō], *draw out, draw.*
- dērelinquō**, -relinquere, -reliquī, -relictus [dē + relinquō], *forsake wholly, abandon, desert.*

- dērivō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + rīvus, *brook*], *divert, turn aside, transfer, shift.*
- dēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [dē + scandō, *climb*], *climb down, come down, descend; resort to.*
- dēscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [dē + scribō], *describe, represent; fix, map out.*
- dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [dē + serō, *interweave*], *leave, forsake, desert, give up, abandon; vadi-mōnium dēserere, forfeit one's bail.*
- dēsertus, -a, -um [part. of dēserō], *deserted, desert, solitary, abandoned, forgotten.*
- dēsiderium, -ī [dēsiderō], n., *longing, desire; grief, regret.*
- dēsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *long for, desire; require, ask, demand; miss, feel the want of.*
- dēsīgnātus, -a, -um [part. of dēsīgnō], *chosen, elect.*
- dēsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + sīgnō, *mark*], *mark out, indicate; elect, appoint.*
- dēsiliō, -silīre, -siluī, -sultus [dē + saliō, *leap*], *leap down.*
- dēsīnō, -sinere, -sīi, -situs [dē + sinō], *leave off, desist, cease, stop.*
- dēsīstō, -sistere, -stitī, -stītus [dē + sistō], *desist from, leave off, cease.*
- dēspērātiō, -ōnis [dēspērō], f., *hopelessness, despair.*
- dēspērātus, -a, -um [part. of dēspērō], *despaired of, desperate, abandoned.*
- dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + spērō], *despair of, give up.*
- dēspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [dē + speciō, *look*], *look down upon, despise, disdain.*
- dēspoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + spoliō], *rob, plunder, deprive, despoil.*
- dēstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus [dē + stringō, *draw tight*], *strip off, unsheathe, draw.*
- dēsūm, deesse, dēfui, dēfutūrus [dē + sum], *be away, be wanting, be lacking, fail, desert.*
- dēterreō, -terrere, -terruī, -territus [dē + terreō], *frighten off, deter, hinder.*
- dētestor, -ārī, -ātus [dē + testor], *curse, execrate; entreat, ward off by entreaty.*
- dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [dē + trahō], *draw off, take away, drag, bring; withhold, deprive, rob.*
- dētrīmentum, -ī [dēterō, *rub off*], n., *loss, detriment, harm, disaster, defeat.*
- dētrūdō, -trūdere, -trūsī, -trūsus [dē + trūdō, *thrust*], *thrust away, force away.*
- deus, -ī, m., *god, deity.*
- dēvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [dē + vehō], *carry down, take away, transport.*
- dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī [dē + vertō], *turn away, turn aside, betake oneself.*
- dēvinciō, -vincire, -vinxī, -vinctus [dē + vinciō], *bind fast; lay under obligation, unite closely, attach.*
- dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [dē + vincō], *conquer completely, overcome.*
- dēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + vocō], *call off, call away; allure, attract.*
- dēvoveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtus [dē + voveō, *vow*], *vow, devote, consecrate.*
- Dexippus, -ī, m., *Dexippus; see note on p. 252, l. 20.*

- dexter**, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), *right*; as subst., f. (sc. manus), *the right hand*.
- dī**-, see **dis**-.
- dicō**, **dicere**, **dixi**, **dictus**, *say, speak, tell*; *mention, declare, state, report*; *appoint, settle*; *causam dicere*, *plead a cause*.
- dictātor**, -ōris [dicō, *dictate*], m., *dictator*, an extraordinary magistrate with unlimited power; see *Intro.*, p. 56.
- dictātūra**, -ae [dicātor], f., *office of dictator, dictatorship*.
- dictitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of dicō, *say often*], *say often, say again and again, repeat, claim repeatedly*.
- dictum**, -ī [part. of dicō], n., *saying*.
- diēs**, -ēī, m. and f., *day; time, period*; *hodiernus diēs*, *this day, to-day*; *hodiernō diē māne*, *early this morning*; *in diēs* or *in diēs singulōs*, *from day to day*.
- differō**, **differre**, **distulī**, **dilātus** [dis- + ferō], *carry apart, put off, defer; differ*.
- difficilis**, -e [dis- + facilis], *difficult, hard; troublesome, perilous*.
- difficultās**, -ātis [difficilis], f., *difficulty, trouble, distress, embarrassment*.
- diffidō**, -fidere, -fīsus [dis- + fidō], *distrust, despair of*.
- diffuō**, -fluere, -fluxī [dis- + fluō], *flow apart; become lax, be abandoned*.
- dignitās**, -ātis [dignus], f., *worth, merit; dignity, honor, position, rank, prestige*.
- dignus**, -a, -um, *worthy, deserving; suitable, fit*.
- dīiudicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dī- + iudicō], *distinguish, decide, determine, settle*.
- dilābor**, -lābī, -lapsus [dī- + lābor], *fall asunder, scatter; tumble down, go to ruin*.
- dilacerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dī- + lacerō], *tear to pieces, mangle, wound*.
- dilaniō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dī- + laniō, *tear*], *tear to pieces, mutilate*.
- dilātiō**, -ōnis [differō], *putting off, postponement, adjournment*.
- dilēctus**, -ūs [diligō], m., *choosing, selection, choice; levy, conscription*.
- diligēns**, -entis [part. of diligō], *adj., industrious, watchful, attentive, careful*.
- diligenter** [diligēns], *adv., industriously, attentively, carefully, with exactness, faithfully*.
- diligentia**, -ae [diligēns], f., *carefulness, care, watchfulness, pains, painstaking, diligence*.
- diligō**, -ligere, -lēxī, -lēctus [dī- + legō], *single out, choose; value, esteem, love*.
- dīlūcēscō**, -lūcēscere, -lūxī [dī- + lūcēscō, *begin to be light*], *grow light, become morning, dawn*.
- dīluō**, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [dī- + luō, *wash*], *wash away, dissolve; weaken, remove*.
- dīmicātiō**, -ōnis [dīmicō], f., *fight, struggle, contention, combat, dissension*.
- dīmicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dī- + micō, *move quickly*], *fight, struggle, contend*.
- dīmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dī- + mittō], *send out, dismiss; break up, adjourn; abandon, desert, lose sight of*.
- dīreptiō**, -ōnis [dīripiō], f., *plundering, pillaging, sack*.
- dīreptor**, -ōris [dīripiō], m., *plunderer, robber*.

- dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus** [dī- + rapiō], *tear asunder; lay waste, ravage, plunder.*
- dis-** or **dī-**, inseparable prefix, *apart, in different directions; not.*
- discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus** [dis- + cēdō], *go apart, separate, scatter; depart, withdraw.*
- disceptātiō, -ōnis** [disceptō], *f., dispute, discussion, debate; disceptātiō iūris, discussion of the points of law.*
- disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + captō, *seize*], *decide, determine, judge; dispute, discuss.*
- discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus** [dis- + cernō], *separate, mark off, divide; distinguish, discern.*
- discessiō, -ōnis** [discēdō], *f., separation, division, formal vote.*
- discessus, -ūs** [discēdō], *m., departure, withdrawal, removal.*
- dīscidium, -ī** [dīscindō, *tear apart*], *n., separation, parting, dissension, discord.*
- disciplīna, -ae** [discō], *f., instruction, training, discipline, study, education; learning, culture.*
- discō, discere, didicī, learn, become acquainted with.**
- discordia, -ae** [discors, *disagreeing*], *f., disagreement, dissension, discord, variance.*
- dīscribō, -scribere, -scrīpsī, -scriptus** [dī- + scrībō], *mark out, map out, distribute, assign.*
- discrīmen, -inis** [discernō], *n., division, separation; turning-point, crisis, peril, risk.*
- disiūctus, -a, -um** [part. of disiungō], *widely separated, distant, remote.*
- disiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūctus** [dis- + iungō], *disunite, sever, separate, remove.*
- dīspergō, -spergere, -spersī, -spersus** [dī- + spargō], *scatter, disperse.*
- dispartiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [dis- + partiō], *distribute, divide.*
- disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + putō], *investigate, weigh, discuss; dispute, argue.*
- dissēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + sēminō, *sow*], *spread abroad, scatter, disseminate.*
- dissēnsiō, -ōnis** [dissentiō], *f., disagreement, strife, contention, conflict, estrangement.*
- dissentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus** [dis- + sentiō], *differ, disagree, quarrel.*
- dissideō, -sidēre, -sēdī** [dis- + se-deō], *sit apart; be at variance, disagree, differ.*
- dissimilis, -e** [dis- + similis], *unlike, different.*
- dissimilitūdō, -inis** [dissimilis], *f., unlikeness, difference, dissimilarity.*
- dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + simulō], *dissemble, disguise, conceal; pretend, feign not to understand, misinterpret.*
- dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + supō, *throw*], *spread abroad, scatter; squander.*
- dissolūtus, -a, -um** [part. of dissolvō], *lax, careless, negligent, remiss.*
- dissolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus** [dis- + solvō], *disunite, part, separate; set free, set free from debt; destroy, abolish.*
- distrāhō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus** [dis- + trahō], *pull asunder, separate, estrange; distract.*
- distribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus** [dis- + tribuō], *divide, distribute, apportion, assign.*

- districtus, -a, -um** [part. of *dī-stringō*], *distracted, harassed, busy.*
- dīstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus** [*dī* + *stringō*, *draw tight*], *distract the attention of, distract, occupy.*
- disturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [*dis* + *turbō*, *agitate*], *drive asunder, throw into disorder, disturb, break up.*
- diū, adv., a long time, long; iam diū, long since; quam diū, as long as; how long? quam diū etiam, how much longer?**
- diurnus, -a, -um** [*diēs*], *of the day, by day, in daytime.*
- dīus, -a, -um** [*dīvus, divine*], *divine; mē dīus fidius, so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth.*
- diūturnitās, -ātis** [*diūturnus*], *f., length of time, long duration; durability.*
- diūturnus, -a, -um** [*diū*], *of long duration, long-continued, lasting, protracted.*
- dīvellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus** [*dī* + *vellō*, *pull*], *rend asunder, tear away, separate.*
- dīversus, -a, -um** [part. of *dīvertō*, *turn away*], *turned different ways; opposite, contrary, different; remote, widely separated; unlike, dissimilar.*
- dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsus**, *divide, separate; apportion, distribute.*
- dīvinitus** [*dīvinus*], *adv., from heaven, by divine influence, by inspiration, providentially.*
- dīvinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [*dīvinus*], *foresee, foretell, conjecture.*
- dīvinus, -a, -um** [*dīvus, divine*], *divine, superhuman, godlike.*
- dīvitiae, -ārum** [*dīves, rich*], *f. pl., riches, wealth.*
- dō, dare, dedī, datus**, *give, deliver, grant; offer, afford; allot, assign; surrender, abandon, devote; aurīs dare, give attention to; litterās dare ad, write or send a letter to; operam dare, take care, exert oneself, try.*
- doceō, docēre, docuī, doctus**, *cause to know, teach; show, prove, demonstrate; inform, state.*
- doctrīna, -ae** [*doceō*], *f., teaching, instruction; learning, erudition, education; cōnfōrmātiō doctrīnae, culture, training.*
- doctus, -a, -um** [part. of *doceō*], *learned, wise, cultivated.*
- documentum, -ī** [*doceō*], *n., lesson, example; evidence, proof.*
- Dolābella, -ae, m.**, *Dolabella, a family name; see Cornēlius.*
- doleō, dolēre, doluī, dolitūrus**, *suffer, feel pain; be sorry, grieve, deplore.*
- dolor, -ōris** [*doleō*], *m., pain, suffering; grief, sorrow, anguish; resentment, indignation, chagrin.*
- domesticus, -a, -um** [*domus*], *domestic, familiar, of the family, of the household, private, at home; internal, civil.*
- domicilium, -ī** [*domus*], *n., habitation, abode, home, residence.*
- domina, -ae** [*dominus*], *f., mistress.*
- dominātiō, -ōnis** [*dominor*], *f., rule, dominion, control, mastery, supremacy.*
- dominor, -ārī, -ātus** [*dominus*], *rule, be master, dominate, reign.*
- dominus, -ī** [*domus*], *m., master, ruler, owner.*
- Domitius, -ī, m.**, *Domitius, a gentile name: L. Domitius Ahenobarbus; see note on p. 172, l. 2.*
- domitor, -ōris** [*domō*], *m., tamer, subduer, vanquisher, conqueror.*

- domō**, **domāre**, **domuī**, **domitus**, domesticate, tame; subdue, vanquish, conquer.
- domus**, **-ūs**, f., house, home; household, family.
- dōnō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [dōnum], present, give.
- dōnum**, **-ī** [dō], n., gift, present.
- dormiō**, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, sleep.
- Drūsus**, **-ī**, m., Drusus, a family name: *M. Livius Drusus*; see note on p. 153, l. 23.
- dubitātiō**, **-ōnis** [dubitō], f., uncertainty, doubt; hesitation.
- dubitō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [dubius], doubt, be uncertain; hesitate.
- dubius**, **-a**, **-um**, doubtful, dubious, uncertain; as subst., n., doubt.
- dūcō**, **dūcere**, **dūxī**, **ductus** [dux], lead, conduct, guide, draw, fetch, escort, lead away, carry off; derive; induce, allure; make, erect; prolong, extend; consider, regard.
- ductus**, **-ūs** [dūcō], m., lead, conduct, command, leadership.
- dūdum** [diū + dum], adv., a short time ago; before, formerly; iam dūdum, long since, a long time ago.
- duint**, old subj. of **dō**, = dent.
- dulcēdō**, **-inis** [dulcis], f., sweetness; fascination, charm.
- dulcis**, **-e**, sweet; agreeable, pleasant, charming; precious, dear.
- dum**, conj., while; as long as; to the time when, until; if only, provided that; **dum modo**, if only, provided that.
- dumtaxat** [dum + taxō, touch], adv., to this extent; simply, merely.
- duo**, **duae**, **duo**, adj., two.
- duodecim** [duo + decem], indecl. adj., twelve; **duodecim tabulae**, the laws of the Twelve Tables.
- dūrē** [dūrus], adv., hardly, harshly, sternly.
- dūrus**, **-a**, **-um**, hard; harsh, stern, severe, unappreciative; unendurable; uncultured, rough, unsusceptible.
- dux**, **ducis**, m., leader, guide; commander, chief, general.
- Dyrrachium**, **-ī**, n., Dyrrhachium, a coast town of Illyria, the modern Durazzo.

E

ē, see **ex**.

eā [is], adv., on that side, that way, there.

ēbriōsus, **-a**, **-um** [ēbrius], given to drink, besotted, drunk.

ēbrius, **-a**, **-um**, full of drink, drunk, intoxicated.

ecquid [ecquis], adv., anything at all? at all?

ecquis or **ecquī**, **ecqua** or **ecquae**, **ecquid** or **ecquod** [quis (quī)], interrog. pron., any one? anything? any?

eculeus, **-ī** [dim. of equus], m., young horse, colt; torture-horse, rack.

ēdicō, **-dicere**, **-dixī**, **-dictus** [ē + dicō], declare, proclaim, announce; order, ordain.

ēdictum, **-ī** [part. of ēdicō], n., proclamation, ordinance, edict, manifesto.

ēditus, **-a**, **-um** [part. of ēdō], elevated, high, lofty.

ēdō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus** [ē + dō, put], put out, bring forth; announce, disclose, relate, tell; bring about, cause, inflict.

ēdoceō, **-docēre**, **-docuī**, **-doctus** [ē + doceō], instruct, explain, show forth, apprise.

ēdūcō, **-ducere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus** [ē + dūcō], lead out, lead forth, draw.

- effēminātus**, -a, -um [part. of effēminō], *womanish, effeminate, degenerate, unmanly.*
- effēminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + fēmina], *make womanish, make effeminate, weaken.*
- effērō**, efferre, extulī, ēlātus [ex + ferō], *carry out, take out, bring from, remove; lift up, raise, exalt, extol, laud; publish, proclaim.*
- efficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ex + faciō], *make out, bring to pass, accomplish, cause, produce.*
- effigiēs**, (-ēi) [effingō, represent], *f., copy, likeness, image, portrait; ideal, symbol.*
- efflāgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + flāgitō], *request earnestly, demand urgently, clamor for, solicit.*
- efflō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + flō], *blow out, exhale; efflāre animam, breathe one's last.*
- effrēnātē** [effrēnātus], *adv., violently, recklessly, without restraint.*
- effrēnātus**, -a, -um [ex + frēnō, bridle], *unbridled, unrestrained.*
- effugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī [ex + fugiō], *flee away, escape; avoid, shun.*
- effundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ex + fundō], *pour out, shed; lavish, squander; breathe out.*
- egēns**, -entis [part. of egeō], *adj., needy, very poor, destitute.*
- egeō**, -ēre, -uī, *be needy, be in want; be without, lack, not have.*
- egestās**, -ātis [egēns], *f., need, necessity, want, poverty, penury.*
- ego**, meī, pers. pron., *I.*
- egomet**, see -met.
- ēgredior**, -gredi, -gressus [ē + gradior, step], *go out, set out, go forth, depart from, leave.*
- ēgregiē** [ēgregius], *adv., excellently, splendidly.*
- ēgregius**, -a, -um [ē + grex], *select, distinguished, excellent, extraordinary, eminent.*
- ēiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ē + iaciō], *cast out, thrust out, drive out, eject, banish, expel, free oneself from; sē ēicere, sally forth, rush out.*
- ēlābor**, -lābī, -lapsus [ē + lābor], *slip from, fall from, slip away, escape.*
- ēlabōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + labōrō], *labor, strive, take pains; work out, elaborate, finish.*
- ēligō**, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [ē + legō], *pick out, select, choose, elect, single out.*
- ēlūdō**, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus [ē + lūdō, play], *escape, avoid; delude, baffle, deceive; mock, jeer, insult.*
- ēmergō**, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [ē + mergō, dip], *come forth, come out of, sally forth; rise, emerge, appear; escape from.*
- ēmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ē + mittō], *send out, drive out, expel, banish; let slip, suffer to escape; sē ēmittere, sally forth, rush out.*
- emō**, emere, emī, ēmptus, *buy, purchase, obtain for money, acquire; bribe.*
- ēmolumentum**, -ī, n., *gain, profit, advantage.*
- ēmoriōr**, -mori, -mortuus [ē + moriōr], *die, pass away, end one's life.*
- ēnārrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + nārrō], *relate fully, recount, describe.*
- enim**, conj., *for; in fact; of course, certainly, assuredly, indeed; at enim, but indeed, but you say; enim vērō, yes indeed, assuredly.*

- ēnītor**, -nīti, -nīxus or nīsus [ē + nītor], *force a way out, struggle, strive, exert oneself.*
- Ennius**, -ī, m., *Ennius*; see note on p. 158, l. 14.
- eō**, īre, īi, itūrus, *go, march, advance, betake oneself; come; ad saga īre, assume the garb of war.*
- eō** [is], adv., *to that place, thither; therefore, on that account, for that reason; to that degree, to such an extent.*
- eōdem** [īdem], adv., *to the same place, to the same point, thither; besides.*
- epigramma**, -atis [ἐπίγραμμα], n., *inscription; epigram.*
- Ēpīrus**, -ī, f., *Epirus*, a country north of Greece.
- epistula**, -ae [ἐπιστολή], f., *letter, epistle, written message.*
- eques**, -itis [equus], m., *horseman, rider; one of the equestrian order, knight.*
- equester**, -tris, -tre [eques], *of a horseman, of cavalry; equestrian, of the knights.*
- equidem** [quidem], adv., *verily, truly, indeed; for my part, as far as I am concerned; at least, by all means.*
- equitātus**, -ūs [equitō, ride], m., *cavalry.*
- equus**, -ī, m., *horse; in equō, mounted.*
- ērēctus**, -a, -um [part. of ērigō], *high; noble; eager.*
- ergā**, prep. w. acc., *towards, in regard to (usually in a friendly sense).*
- ergō**, adv., *consequently, accordingly, therefore.*
- ērigō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ē + regō], *raise up, rouse, put on one's feet, animate, cheer, encourage.*
- ēripiō**, -riperē, -ripiū, -reptus [ē + rapiō], *tear out, snatch away, carry away, remove; snatch from, rescue, save; deprive of, rob, wrest from; sē ēriperē, break away, escape.*
- errātum**, -ī [errō], n., *mistake, error, fault.*
- errō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *wander about, stray; blunder, be mistaken, err; vehementer errāre, make a great mistake.*
- error**, -ōris [errō], m., *wandering, error, mistake, fault; doubt, uncertainty.*
- ērūctō**, -āre [ē + rūctō, belch], *belch forth, vomit; sermōnibus ērūctāre, make drunken threats.*
- ērudīō**, -īre, -īvi, -ītus [ē + rudis], *educate, train, teach, instruct.*
- ērudītus**, -a, -um [part. of ērudīō], *educated, trained, instructed, polished, accomplished.*
- ērumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpi, -ruptus [ē + rumpō], *break out, burst forth, sally forth; be disclosed, become known.*
- ēscendō**, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ē + scandō, climb], *climb up, mount, ascend, go up.*
- et**, (1) adv., *also, too, moreover*; (2) conj., *and; et...et, both...and, not only...but also.*
- etenim** [et + enim], conj., *and indeed, for truly.*
- etiam** [et + iam], adv., *now too, even yet, as yet, still, yet; furthermore, also, besides; and even, nay even; etiam atque etiam, again and again, urgently; etiam nunc, still; etiam sī, even if; etiam tum, even at that time; quam diū etiam, how much longer? quā etiam, nay even; tum etiam, then too; nōn solum... sed etiam, not only... but also.*

- Etrūria**, -ae, f., *Etruria*, a district of Italy.
- Etrūscus**, -a, -um [Etrūria], of *Etruria*, *Etruscan*; as subst., m. pl., *the Etruscans*.
- etsi** [et + sī], conj., *even if, though, although; and yet*.
- ēvādō**, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [ē + vādō, go], *go out; get away, escape; turn out, become, result*.
- ēvellō**, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus [ē + vellō, pull], *tear out; remove, destroy*.
- ēventum**, -ī [part. of ēveniō, come out], n., *chance, occurrence; outcome, result*.
- ēventus**, -ūs [part. of ēveniō, come out], m., *occurrence, accident, event; outcome, result, consequence; fortune, fate, lot*.
- ēvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ē + vertō], *overthrow, overturn; drive out, expel; defeat, destroy, ruin*.
- ēvocātor**, -ōris [ēvocō, call forth], m., *one who calls to arms, recruiter, instigator, inciter*.
- ēvomō**, -vomere, -vomui, -vomitus [ē + vomō, vomit], *vomit forth, eject, expel, disgorge*.
- ex** or **ē** (ē before consonants only), prep. w. abl., *out of, from among, from; at, in, upon; immediately after, directly after; since, beginning at, all the time from; born of, springing from, made of; in consequence of, by reason of, in accordance with, by, with, on; aliquā ex parte, in some measure; ē rē publicā, for the advantage of the state*.
- exaggerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + aggerō, pile up], *heap up; enlarge, magnify, exaggerate*.
- exanimātus**, -a, -um [part. of ex-
- animō], *exhausted, half-dead; agitated, worried, terrified*.
- exanimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + anima], *put out of breath, wear out, fatigue, kill; agitate, worry, terrify*.
- exārdēscō**, -ārdēscere, -ārsī, -ārsus [ex + ārdēscō, take fire], *be kindled, blaze out, break out; become exasperated, become enraged, be provoked*.
- exaudiō**, -ire, -īvī, -ītus [ex + audiō], *hear clearly, hear plainly, hear*.
- excēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [ex + cēdō], *go out, go forth, depart, retreat; go beyond, pass*.
- excellēns**, -entis [part. of excellō], adj., *prominent, surpassing, distinguished, excellent*.
- excellō**, -cellere, -celsus [ex + cellō, raise], *be eminent, excel, be distinguished, surpass*.
- excelsus**, -a, -um [part. of excellō], *high, lofty; distinguished, excellent, noble; in excelsō, on high*.
- excidō**, -cidere, -cidī [ex + cadō], *fall out*.
- excipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ex + capiō], *take out, withdraw, except; receive, take, capture; incur, meet, undertake; come after, follow, succeed*.
- excitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of exciō, rouse], *call out, arouse, excite, stimulate, inspire*.
- exclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ex + claudō], *shut out, keep out; exclude, prevent*.
- excōgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + cōgitō], *think out, contrive, invent*.
- excolō**, -colere, -colui, -cultus [ex + colō], *cultivate, improve, ennoble, refine*.

- excruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + cruciō, *torture*], *torture, torment, distress.*
- excubiae, -ārum** [excubō, *lie out on guard*], f. pl., *keeping watch, watching; guards, sentinels.*
- excursiō, -ōnis** [excurrō, *run out*], f., *running out; sally, attack, raid, invasion.*
- excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + causa], *excuse, give as an excuse.*
- exemplum, -ī** [eximō, *take out*], n., *pattern, example, precedent; warning, punishment.*
- exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus** [ex + eō], *go out, go forth, leave, depart, withdraw.*
- exerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus** [ex + arceō], *drive; keep busy, occupy; train, discipline; disturb, vex, plague; iudicium exercēre, hold court; vectigālia exercēre, farm the revenues.*
- exercitātiō, -ōnis** [exercitō, *exercise*], f., *exercise, practice, training experience, skill.*
- exercitātus, -a, -um** [part. of exercitō, *exercise*], *trained, well-versed, experienced, skilled.*
- exercitus, -a, -um** [part. of exerceō], *vexatious, severe, annoying.*
- exercitus, -ūs** [exerceō], m., *disciplined body of men, army.*
- exhauriō, -haurīre, -hausī, -haustus** [ex + hauriō], *draw out, drain, exhaust; get rid of.*
- exhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus** [ex + habeō], *hold forth, display, show.*
- exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus** [ex + agō], *drive out; enforce, demand; collect; finish, complete.*
- exiguus, -a, -um** [exigō], *scanty, small, little, slight, narrow, limited.*
- eximiē** [eximius], adv., *exceedingly, very much, especially.*
- eximius, -a, -um** [eximō, *take out*], *exempt, exceptional; select, choice, distinguished, eminent, excellent, unsurpassed.*
- existimātiō, -ōnis** [existimō], f., *estimate, judgment, opinion, verdict; public opinion; reputation, repute.*
- existimātor, -ōris** [existimō], m., *critic, judge.*
- existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + aestimō, *value*], *value, estimate; consider, judge; think, suppose, imagine.*
- exitiosus, -a, -um** [exitium], *destructive, pernicious, deadly.*
- exitium, -ī** [exeō], n., *destruction, ruin, extinction; pl., ways or methods of destruction.*
- exitus, -ūs** [exeō], m., *going out, end, close, conclusion; result, issue, outcome.*
- exolētus, -ī** [part. of exolēscō, *grow up*], m., *youth of ripe age; boy-favorite, abandoned youth.*
- exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + optō], *wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for.*
- exōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + ōrnō], *fit out, furnish; adorn, embellish, decorate; laud, extol.*
- exōrsus, -ūs** [exordior, *begin*], m., *beginning, commencement.*
- expediō, -īre, -ivī, -itus** [ex + pēs], *disengage, set free, extricate; settle, adjust, make ready, arrange; be advantageous, be serviceable.*
- expeditus, -a, -um** [part. of expediō], *unimpeded, unencumbered.*
- expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus** [ex + pellō], *drive out, drive away, eject, expel, remove.*
- experior, -perīrī, -pertus, try, test; learn, know by experience.**

- expers, -pertis** [ex + pars], adj., *having no part in, not having a share in, deprived of, without.*
- expetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītus** [ex + petō], *seek after, strive for, seek, desire, covet; ask, demand.*
- expilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + pilō, *plunder*], *plunder, pillage, rob.*
- expiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + piō, *propitiate*], *make amends for, atone for, expiate.*
- expleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus** [ex + pleō, *fill*], *fill up, fill; satisfy, sate, appease; perform, accomplish.*
- explicō, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātus or -ītus** [ex + plicō, *fold*], *unfold; extricate, free, release, disentangle; explain.*
- explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + plōrō, *cry aloud*], *search out, examine, reconnoiter, explore.*
- expōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [ex + pōnō], *put out, set forth, expose; explain, relate.*
- exportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + portō], *carry away, send away, export.*
- expōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī** [ex + pōscō], *ask earnestly, beg for, entreat.*
- exprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus** [ex + premō], *wring out, extort, elicit; imitate, portray, describe, represent.*
- exprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsi, -prōmptus** [ex + prōmō], *show forth, exhibit, display, practise; disclose, betray.*
- expūgnātiō, -ōnis** [expūgnō], f., *taking by storm, storming, capture.*
- expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + pūgnō], *storm, capture.*
- exquirō, -quirere, -quisivī, -quisītus** [ex + quaerō], *search out, inquire into, ask for, ascertain.*
- excindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus** [ex + scindō, *tear*], *extirpate, destroy.*
- exsequiae, -ārum** [exsequor, *follow after*], f. pl., *funeral procession, funeral obsequies.*
- exsilium, -ī** [exsul], n., *banishment, exile.*
- existō, -sistere, -stitī** [ex + sistō], *step out, come forth, stand forth, appear; be manifest, exist, be, become.*
- exsolvo, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus** [ex + solvo], *loose, release, free, liberate, deliver; pay, discharge.*
- expectātiō, -ōnis** [expectō], f., *awaiting, expecting, expectation, anticipation; longing, desire.*
- expectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + spectō], *look out for, await, wait; expect, anticipate, hope for; expect, dread.*
- extinguō, -stinguere, -stinxi, -stinctus** [ex + stinguō, *put out*], *put out, extinguish; kill, destroy, abolish, annihilate.*
- extō, -stāre** [ex + stō], *stand forth, be prominent; appear, exist, be.*
- extrūctiō, -ōnis** [extruō], f., *building, structure.*
- extruō, -struere, -struxī, -strūctus** [ex + struō, *pile up*], *build up, erect, construct.*
- exsul, -ulis, m.**, *banished person, exile.*
- exsulō, -āre, -āvī** [exsul], *be banished, live in exile, be an exile.*
- exsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of exsiliō, *spring out*], *leap up; rejoice, exult, boast, revel.*
- extenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + tenuō, *make thin*], *make small, diminish, weaken, detract from, disparage.*

- exter** or **exterus**, -a, -um [ex], on the outside, outer; foreign, strange.
- exterminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + terminus], drive out, expel, exile, banish, remove.
- externus**, -a, -um [exter], external, foreign, strange.
- extimēscō**, -timēscere, -timuī [ex + inceptive form of timeō], be very much afraid of, dread; show great fear, fear greatly.
- extollō**, -tollere [ex + tollō], lift up, raise; exalt, extol.
- extorqueō**, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus [ex + torqueō, turn], twist out, wrest away, tear away.
- extrā** [exter], adv. and prep. w. acc., outside, outside of, without; beyond, besides.
- extrēmus**, -a, -um [superlative of exter], outermost, extreme, farthest; earliest; utmost, last; as subst., n., final outcome; ad **extrēmum**, at last, finally.
- extrūdō**, -trūdere, -trūsī, -trūsus [ex + trūdō, thrust], thrust out, drive out.
- exuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, take off, lay aside, cast off.
- exūrō**, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus [ex + ūrō, burn], burn up, consume.
- exuviae**, -ārum [exuō], f. pl., spoils.

F

- Fabricius**, -ī, m., Fabricius, a gentile name: Q. Fabricius; see note on p. 178, l. 19.
- fābula**, -ae [for, speak], f., story, tale, fiction; drama, play.
- facile** [facilis], adv., easily, without difficulty; willingly, gladly.
- facilis**, -e [faciō], easy, not difficult; approachable, courteous.
- facilitās**, -ātis [facilis], f., easiness, ease, facility; affability, courtesy.
- facinorōsus**, -a, -um [facinus], criminal, villainous, vicious; as subst., m., criminal, scoundrel.
- facinus**, -oris [faciō], n., deed, act, action; bad deed, outrage, villainy, crime.
- faciō**, **facere**, **fēcī**, **factus**, make; do, act; accomplish, bring about; create, appoint, elect; pass., **fiō**, **fieri**, **factus**, be made, become, happen; **certiōrem facere**, inform; **grātum facere**, do a favor; **potestātem facere**, give a chance; **vōtum facere**, offer a prayer.
- factum**, -ī [faciō], n., deed, achievement, act.
- facultās**, -ātis [facilis], f., capability, power, ability; chance, means, opportunity.
- Faesulae**, -ārum, f. pl., Faesulae, a town of Etruria, the modern Fiesole; see note on p. 70, l. 19.
- Faesulānus**, -a, -um [Faesulae], of Faesulae.
- falcārius**, -ī [falx], m., sickle-maker, scythe-maker.
- Falcidius**, -ī, m., Falcidius, a gentile name: C. Falcidius, a tribune of the people; see p. 146, l. 4.
- fallāx**, -ācis [fallō], adj., deceptive, deceitful, treacherous.
- fallō**, **fallere**, **fefellī**, **falsus**, deceive, disappoint; escape one's notice; pass., be mistaken.
- falsō** [falsus], adv., falsely, erroneously.
- falsus**, -a, -um [part. of fallō], deceptive, false, pretended, groundless, wrong.
- falx**, **falcis**, f., sickle, scythe; hook, see note on p. 198, l. 6.
- fāma**, -ae [for, speak], f., report, rumor, story; fame, reputation, renown, good name.
- famēs**, -is, f., hunger, famine.

- familia**, -ae [famulus, *servant*], f., household, establishment, slaves of a household, retinue of slaves, gang of slaves; **māter familiās** (archaic form for gen. sing. **familiae**), mistress of a household, matron, mother; **pater familiās**, father of a family, head of a household.
- familiāris**, -e [familia], of a household, domestic; familiar, intimate, friendly; as subst., m., intimate friend; **rēs familiāris**, estate, property.
- familiāritās**, -ātis [familiāris], f., familiarity, intimacy, close friendship.
- familiāriter** [familiāris], adv., intimately, familiarly.
- familiās**, see familia.
- fānum**, -ī [for, *speak*], n., shrine, sanctuary.
- fās** [for, *speak*], n., divine law, right; **fās est**, it is lawful, it is permitted, it is right, it is proper.
- fascis**, -is, m., bundle; pl., the fasces, see note on p. 89, l. 30.
- fastīdiō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, loathe, despise, dislike, find fault with.
- fātālis**, -e [fātum], ordained by destiny, decreed, fated, fatal; dangerous, destructive, deadly.
- fateor**, **faterī**, **fassus** [for, *speak*], confess, acknowledge, avow.
- fātum**, -ī [for, *speak*], n., utterance, prediction, oracle; fate, destiny; ill fate, ruin; **fāta Sibyllīna**, the Sibylline books, see note on p. 100, l. 19.
- faucēs**, -ium, f. pl., throat, jaws; narrow passage, defile, pass.
- faveō**, **favēre**, **fāvī**, **fautūrus**, be favorable to, favor, approve of, be kindly disposed toward.
- Favōnius**, -ī, m., Favonius, a gentile name: *M. Favonius*; see note on p. 173, l. 14.
- fax**, **facis**, f., torch, firebrand; meteor, comet.
- faxim**, = **fēcerim**.
- febris**, -is, f., fever.
- Februārius**, -a, -um, of February.
- fēlicitās**, -ātis [fēlix], f., happiness, luck, good fortune, prosperity.
- fēliciter** [fēlix], adv., happily, successfully, fortunately.
- fēlix**, -īcis, adj., favorable, happy, successful.
- fēmina**, -ae, f., female, woman.
- ferē**, adv., quite; nearly, almost, well-nigh, about; generally, usually; with negatives, hardly, scarcely.
- ferō**, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātus**, bear, carry, bring; tolerate, suffer, endure, permit, allow; lead, conduct, manage; say, report, celebrate; with **sē** or in reflexive pass., rush, proceed; **graviter ferre**, be grieved at; **lēgem ferre**, propose a law; **molestē ferre**, be annoyed; **prae sē ferre**, display, parade, confess openly; **quaestiōnem ferre**, propose an investigation; **respōsum ferre**, receive a reply; **sententiam ferre**, vote.
- ferōcītās**, -ātis [ferōx, *fierce*], f., fierceness, ferocity, wildness, fury.
- ferrāmentum**, -ī [ferrum], n., implement of iron; sword, weapon.
- ferreus**, -a, -um [ferrum], made of iron, iron; hard-hearted, unfeeling.
- ferrum**, -ī, n., iron; iron implement, sword.
- fertilis**, -e [ferō], fertile, fruitful, productive.
- ferus**, -a, -um, wild, fierce, untamed, uncultivated, cruel; as subst., f., wild beast.

- fēstīnātiō, -ōnis** [fēstīnō, *hasten*], f., *haste, hurry, despatch, speed.*
- fēstus, -a, -um**, *festive, festal, joyful, merry.*
- fictus, -a, -um** [part. of *finḡō*], *feigned, fictitious, false.*
- fidēlis, -e** [fidēs], *trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sincere, true.*
- fidēs, -ēi** [fidō], f., *trust, faith, confidence, belief, credit; fidelity, honesty, uprightness; pledge, protection.*
- Fidius, -ī** [fidēs], m., *Fidius, a name of Jupiter as the god of faith; mēdius fidius, so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth.*
- fidō, fidere, fisis**, *trust, confide in, rely upon.*
- fidus, -a, -um** [fidō], *trusty, trustworthy, true, faithful, loyal.*
- figō, figere, fixī, fixus, fix, fasten; plunge.**
- filia, -ae** [filius], f., *daughter.*
- filiola, -ae** [dim. of *filia*], f., *little daughter.*
- filius, -ī** m., *son.*
- finḡō, fingere, finxī, fictus**, *form, shape; devise, invent, fabricate; imagine, conceive.*
- finis, -is**, m., *boundary, limit, end, conclusion; pl., borders, territory, country.*
- finitimus, -a, -um** [finis], *neighboring, bordering upon, near, adjacent; as subst., m. pl., neighbors.*
- fiō, fierī, factus**, see *faciō.*
- firmāmentum, -ī** [firmō], n., *strengthening, support, prop, stay.*
- firmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [firmus], *make firm, secure, strengthen.*
- firmus, -a, -um**, *firm, steady, strong; reliable.*
- Flaccus, -ī**, m., *Flaccus, a family name; see Fulvius, Laenius, and Valerius.*
- flāgitiōsē** [flāgitiōsus], adv., *shamefully, disgracefully, basely.*
- flāgitiōsus, -a, -um** [flāgitium], *shameful, disgraceful, infamous, dissolute, base.*
- flāgitium, -ī** [flāgitō], n., *outrage, disgraceful deed; shame, disgrace.*
- flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *demand urgently, insist upon, cry for; importune.*
- flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *burn, be inflamed, glow.*
- flāmen, -inis**, m., *priest.*
- flamma, -ae** [flagrō], f., *blaze, flame.*
- flectō, flectere, flēxī, flexus**, *bend; turn, manage, control, influence, overcome.*
- fleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus**, *weep, shed tears, lament.*
- flētus, -ūs** [fleō], m., *weeping, tears, lamentation.*
- flexibilis, -e** [flectō], *pliant, flexible; wavering, fickle, inconstant.*
- flōrēns, -entis** [part. of *flōreō*], adj., *blooming, flourishing, prosperous; eminent, distinguished.*
- flōreō, -ēre, -uī** [flōs], *bloom; flourish, prosper, be prosperous; be distinguished.*
- flōrēscō, -ere** [inchoative of *flōreō*], *blossom, flourish, grow into repute.*
- flōs, flōris, -is**, m., *blossom, flower.*
- fluctus, -ūs** [fluō], m., *flood, wave, billow; turbulence.*
- flūmen, -inis** [fluō], n., *flowing; stream, river.*
- fluō, fluere, fluxī, fluxus**, *flow, run; disappear, pass away.*
- focus, -ī**, m., *fireplace, hearth; home.*
- foederātus, -a, -um** [part. of *foederō*, *league together*], *leagued, confederated, allied.*
- foedus, -a, -um**, *soul, filthy; repulsive, horrible, dreadful, disgraceful, detestable, infamous.*

- foedus**, -eris, n., *league, alliance, compact, agreement.*
- fōns, fontis**, m., *spring, fountain, well; source, origin, cause.*
- forās** [foris, door], adv., *out of doors, forth, out.*
- fore**, = futūrus esse.
- forēnsis**, -e [forum], *of the market, of the forum, public, forensic.*
- forīs** [foris, door], adv., *out of doors, without; in public life, abroad.*
- fōrma**, -ae, f., *form, figure; image, effigy; beauty.*
- Formiae**, -ārum, f. pl., *Formiae, an ancient city of Latium; see note on p. 255, l. 16.*
- formīdō**, -inis, f., *fear, terror, awe, apprehension, dread.*
- formīdolosus**, -a, -um [formīdō], *causing fear, terrible, terrific, alarming.*
- fors**, (fortis), f., *chance, accident.*
- forsitan** [fors sit an], adv., *perhaps, perchance.*
- fortasse**, adv., *perhaps, perchance.*
- forte** [fors], adv., *by chance, accidentally; perhaps; nisi forte, unless perhaps.*
- fortis**, -e, *strong, active, energetic; brave, gallant, courageous, fearless.*
- fortiter** [fortis], adv., *strongly, bravely, courageously.*
- fortitūdō**, -inis [fortis], f., *strength, firmness, valor, courage, intrepidity, steadfastness, endurance.*
- fortūna**, -ae [fors], f., *chance, fortune; condition, position, rank, lot; good fortune, misfortune; pl., property, possessions; personified, Fortune, the goddess of fate or fortune.*
- fortūnātus**, -a, -um [part. of fortūnō, make prosperous], *prosperous, fortunate, happy, blessed; wealthy, rich.*
- forum**, -ī, n., *public place, marketplace; the Forum, see note on p. 84, l. 10; Forum Aurēlium, Forum Aurelium, see note on p. 80, l. 17.*
- fragilis**, -e [frangō], *easily broken, fragile, frail, perishable.*
- fragilitās**, -ātis [fragilis], f., *fragility, weakness, frailty.*
- frangō**, frangere, frēgī, frāctus, *break; shake, soften; check, bring to naught; subdue, overcome.*
- frāter**, -tris, m., *brother.*
- frāternē** [frāternus], adv., *in a brotherly manner, brotherly, affectionately.*
- frāternus**, -a, -um [frāter], *of a brother, brotherly, affectionate.*
- fraudātiō**, -ōnis [fraudō, cheat], f., *deceit, fraud.*
- fraus**, fraudis, f., *cheating, deception, fraud.*
- frēnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frēnum], *bridle, restrain, control, subdue.*
- frēnum**, -ī, n., *bridle.*
- frequēns**, -entis, adj., *repeated, often, frequent; in great numbers, crowded, numerous; filled, populous, much-frequented.*
- frequentia**, -ae [frequēns], f., *large assembly, numerous attendance, multitude, crowd, throng.*
- frequentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frequēns], *frequent, visit frequently; assemble in throngs, crowd together; fill with a multitude, throng.*
- frētus**, -a, -um, *leaning on, trusting in, depending upon.*
- frīgus**, -oris, n., *cold, coldness.*
- frōns**, frontis, f., *forehead, brow; front, face.*
- frūctus**, -ūs [fruor], m., *enjoyment; product, crops; source of income, income, interest; result, return, reward; benefit, advantage.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um [frūmentum, grain], of grain, of provisions; **rēs frūmentāria**, grain-supply.

fruor, **fruī**, **fructus**, enjoy, delight in.

frūstrā, adv., uselessly, in vain, to no purpose.

fuga, -ae, f., flight.

fugiō, **fugere**, **fūgī**, **fugitūrus** [fuga], flee; escape; avoid, shun.

fugitīvus, -a, -um [fugiō], fugitive; as subst., m., runaway, fugitive slave.

fulgeō, **fulgēre**, **fulsī**, flash, glitter, glisten, shine, gleam, be resplendent.

fulmen, -inis [fulgeō], n., lightning-flash, stroke of lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulvius, -ī, m., *Fulvius*, a gentile name: (1) *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, see note on p. 70, l. 7; (2) *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, see note on p. 160, l. 12.

fundāmentum, -ī [fundō], n., foundation; **agere** or **iacere fundāmenta**, lay the foundations.

fundō, **fundere**, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, pour, pour out, shed; overcome, rout, vanquish.

fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fundus], make a foundation, found, establish.

fundus, -ī, m., bottom, piece of land, farm, estate.

fūnestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fūnestus], pollute with death, desecrate, defile.

fūnestus, -a, -um [fūnus], deadly, destructive, fatal; mournful, dismal.

fungor, **fungī**, **fūctus**, perform, do, discharge, execute, administer.

fūnus, -eris, n., funeral procession, funeral rites, burial.

fūr, **fūris**, m., thief.

furēns, -entis [part. of furō], adj., mad, raging, furious.

Furfānius, -ī, m., *Furfanius*, a gentile name: *T. Furfanius*, one of the victims of Clodius; see p. 190, l. 31.

furia, -ae [furō], f., rage, fury, passion, madness, insanity.

furiōsus, -a, -um [furia], raging, furious, mad, frenzied.

Fūrius, -ī, m., *Furius*, a gentile name: (1) *L. Furius Philus*, see note on p. 157, l. 10; (2) *P. Furius*, one of Catiline's associates, see p. 103, l. 18.

furō, -ere, rage, act madly, be furious.

furor, -ōris [furō], m., rage, fury, passion, frenzy, madness.

fūrtim [fūr], adv., by stealth, stealthily, furtively.

fūrtum, -ī [fūr], n., theft, robbery.

G

Gabīnius, -ī, m., *Gabinus*, a gentile name: (1) *A. Gabinus*, see *Intro.*, p. 31, and note on p. 212, l. 6; (2) *P. Gabinus Capito*, see note on p. 154, l. 29; (3) *P. Gabinius Cimber*, see note on p. 99, l. 19; as adj., **Gabīnius**, -a, -um, *Gabinian*, of *Gabinus*.

Gāius, -ī, m., *Gaius*, a praenomen.

Gallia, -ae [Gallus], f., *Gaul*.

Gallīcānus, -a, -um [Gallia], *Gallie*, of *Gaul*.

Gallicus, -a, -um [Gallia], *Gallic*, of *Gaul*; **ager Gallicus**, see note on p. 86, l. 5.

Gallus, -a, -um, *Gallic*, of *Gaul*; as subst., m., a *Gaul*, an inhabitant of *Gaul*.

Gallus, -ī, m., *Gallus*, a family name; see *Sergius*.

gāneō, -ōnis [gānea, eating-house], m., glutton, debauchee, profligate.

gaudeō, **gaudēre**, **gāvīsus**, rejoice, be glad, take pleasure.

- gaudium**, -ī [gaudeō], n., *joy, rejoicing, delight.*
- gaza**, -ae, f., *treasure, wealth.*
- gelidus**, -a, -um [gelū, *frost*], *icy, cold.*
- gemō**, -ere, -uī, *sigh, moan; grieve, mourn.*
- gener**, -erī, m., *son-in-law.*
- gēns**, **gentis**, f., *race, clan, house; tribe, people, nation; ubinam gentium, where in the world?*
- genus**, -eris, n., *origin, birth, race, family, descent; kind, class, character, nature, manner.*
- germānitās**, -ātis [germānus], f., *brotherhood.*
- germānus**, -a, -um, *full (of one's own brother or sister), one's own.*
- gerō**, **gerere**, **gessī**, **gestus**, *bear, carry; carry on, manage, conduct; do, accomplish, achieve; bellum gerere, wage war; praetūram gerere, fill the praetorship; rēs gestae, exploits.*
- gestiō**, -īre, -ivī [gestus, *movement*], *gesticulate; exult, be delighted.*
- gignō**, **gignere**, **genuī**, **genitus**, *produce, give birth to, bring forth, bear.*
- Glabriō**, -ōnis, m., *Glabrio, a family name: M'. Acilius Glabrio; see* *Intro.*, p. 30.
- gladiātor**, -ōris [gladius], m., *swordsman, gladiator, fighter; cutthroat, ruffian.*
- gladiātōrius**, -a, -um [gladiātor], *of gladiators, gladiatorial.*
- gladius**, -ī, m., *sword.*
- Glaucia**, -ae, m., *Glaucia, a family name; see* *Servilius.*
- glōria**, -ae, f., *glory, fame, renown; ambition.*
- glōrior**, -ārī, -ātus [glōria], *boast, brag, glory in.*
- glōriōsē** [glōriōsus], *adv., gloriously, magnificently; boastfully, vauntingly, exultingly.*
- glōriōsus**, -a, -um [glōria], *glorious, famous, renowned; bragging, boastful, vainglorious.*
- Gnaeus**, -ī, m., *Gnaeus, a praenomen.*
- gnāvus**, -a, -um, *busy, diligent, active, energetic.*
- Gracchus**, -ī, m., *Gracchus, a family name; see* *Semprōnius.*
- gradus**, -ūs, m., *step; rank, degree.*
- Graecia**, -ae [Graecus], f., *Greece; also for* *Māgna Graecia, Magna Graecia, i.e. Lower Italy.*
- Graeculus**, -ī [dim. of Graecus], m., *Greekling, paltry Greek.*
- Graecus**, -a, -um, *Greek, Grecian; as subst., m., Greek.*
- grātia**, -ae [grātus], f., *favor, popularity, good will; gratitude, thanks; influence; in abl. following a gen., grātiā, for the sake of, on account of; grātiās agere, render thanks, thank; grātiās habēre, feel grateful; grātiās referre, return thanks, requite.*
- grātiōsus**, -a, -um [grātia], *enjoying favor, in favor, influential, pleasing, acceptable, welcome.*
- Grāttius**, -ī, m., *Grattius, the opponent of Archias; see* *Intro.*, p. 33.
- grātuītō** [grātuītus, *voluntary*], *adv., without pay, for naught; for no particular reason, freely.*
- grātulātiō**, -ōnis [grātulor], f., *congratulation, rejoicing, thanksgiving.*
- grātulor**, -ārī, -ātus [grātus], *congratulate, rejoice.*
- grātus**, -a, -um, *beloved, dear, pleasing, acceptable, desirable, agreeable; grātum facere, do a favor.*

gravis, -e, *heavy, weighty; serious, severe, disastrous; grave, influential, important; strong; eminent, prominent, venerable, dignified.*

gravitās, -ātis [gravis], f., *weight, importance, power; firmness, dignity, force of character.*

graviter [gravis], adv., *heavily, weightily, strongly; severely, seriously; graviter ferre, be grieved at.*

gravō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gravis], *make heavy, burden, load; pass., be indignant, be reluctant.*

grex, **gregis**, m., *flock, herd; crowd, throng, troop, band.*

gubernātiō, -ōnis [gubernō], f., *steering; government, management, direction.*

gubernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [κυβερνάω], *steer, navigate; direct, manage, conduct, control.*

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gustus], *tasting; taste; partake of, enjoy.*

H

habēō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *have, hold, possess; wear, carry; keep, restrain, detain; speak, utter; regard, think, reckon, believe; make, render, bestow; sē habēre, be, stand; grātiās habēre, feel grateful.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of habēō], *dwell, reside, live; stay.*

habitus, -ūs [habēō], m., *condition, quality, character.*

haerēō, **haerēre**, **haesī**, **haesūrus**, *hang, stick, cling, cleave, inhere; be entrapped, be caught.*

haesitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of haerēō], *stick fast, hesitate, be irresolute.*

Hannibal, -alis, m., *Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general.*

haruspex, -icis, m., *soothsayer.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means; haud sciō an, I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.*

hauriō, **haurīre**, **hausī**, **haustus**, *draw up, draw out, drain, empty; borrow, take, derive; drink in, inhale.*

hebescō, -ere [inchoative of hebeō, be blunt], *grow blunt, become dull.*

hem, interj., *alas!*

Hēraclīa, ae, f., *Heraclea, a Greek city in southern Italy.*

Hēraclīēnsis, -e [Hēraclīa], *of Heraclea; as subst., m. pl., the inhabitants of Heraclea.*

Herculēs, -is, m., *Hercules, the son of Jupiter and Alcmena; mē hercule, by Hercules! assuredly!*

hērēditās, -ātis [hērēs], f., *inheritance.*

hērēs, -ēdis, m. and f., *heir, heiress.*

hesternus, -a, -um [herī, yesterday], *of yesterday, yesterday's.*

heus, interj., *ho! ho there! hark! lo!*

hibernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [hibernus], *pass the winter, winter.*

hibernus, -a, -um [hiems], *of winter, wintry; as subst. (sc. castra), n. pl., winter quarters.*

hīc, **haec**, **hōc**, dem. pron., *this, this one; he, she, it; the following, as follows; ille . . . hīc, the former . . . the latter.*

hīc [hīc], adv., *here, in this place; hereupon, now; on this point, under these circumstances.*

hīcine, **haecine**, **hōcine** [hīc + -ne], *this? such?*

hiems, **hiemis**, f., *winter, winter-time; storm, tempest.*

hinc [hīc], adv., *from this place, hence; from this time; from this cause, on this account; hinc . . .*

hinc or hinc . . . illinc, on this side . . . on that.

- Hirtius**, -ī, m., *Hirtius*, a gentile name: *A. Hirtius*; see *Introd.*, p. 39.
- Hispānia**, -ae [Hispānus], f., *Spain*.
- Hispāniēnsis**, -e [Hispānia], *Spanish, of Spain, in Spain*.
- Hispānus**, -a, -um, *of Spain, Spanish*; as subst., m. pl., *the Spaniards*.
- hōc** [hīc], adv., *for this reason, on this account*.
- hodiē** [hīc + diēs], adv., *to-day, at this time, to this day, now*.
- hodiernus**, -a, -um [hodiē], *of this day, to-day's*; **hodiernus diēs**, *this day, to-day*; **hodiernō diē māne**, *early this morning*.
- Homērus**, -ī, m., *Homer*, the famous Greek poet.
- homō**, **hominis**, m. and f., *human being, man; fellow, creature*; **post hominum memoriam**, *within the memory of man*.
- honestās**, -ātis [honōs], f., *honor, honesty; repute, credit*.
- honestē** [honestus], adv., *honorably, decently, becomingly, properly, creditably*.
- honestō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [honestus], *honor, adorn, grace*.
- honestus**, -a, -um [honōs], *honored, respected; honorable; worthy, distinguished, noble*.
- honor** or **honōs**, -ōris, m., *honor, esteem, distinction, renown; dignity, office, preferment*.
- honōrificus**, -a, -um [honor + faciō], *honorable, commendatory*.
- hōra**, -ae [ώρα], f., *hour, time*.
- Horātius**, -ī, m., *Horatius*, a gentile name: *M. Horatius*; see note on p. 166, l. 14.
- horribilis**, -e [horreō, shudder], *terrible, dreadful, frightful*.
- hortātus**, -ūs [hortor], m., *encouragement, exhortation, incitement, advice*.
- Hortēnsius**, -ī, m., *Hortensius*, a gentile name: *Q. Hortensius Hortatus*; see *Introd.*, p. 18, and note on p. 143, l. 13.
- hortor**, -ārī, -ātus, *urge, encourage, exhort*.
- hortus**, -ī, m., *garden*.
- hospes**, -itis, m., *entertainer, host; visitor, sojourner; guest, friend*.
- hospitium**, -ī [hospes], n., *hospitable reception, entertainment, hospitality, friendship*.
- hostilis**, -e [hostis], *hostile, unfriendly*.
- hostis**, -is, m. and f., *enemy, foe, public enemy*.
- hūc** [hīc], adv., *to this place, hither; to this point, so far*.
- hūmānitās**, -ātis [hūmānus], f., *humanity, good nature, sympathy, compassion, kindness, gentleness; refinement, culture, cultivation*.
- hūmānus**, -a, -um [homō], *human; kind, courteous; civilized, cultured*.
- humilis**, -e [humus], *low; of low station, humble, poor, abject*.
- humus**, -ī, f., *earth, ground, soil*; **humī**, *on the ground*.

I

- iaceō**, -ēre, -uī, *lie, lie prostrate, lie dead; be overthrown, be refuted*.
- iaciō**, **iacere**, **iēcī**, **iactus**, *throw, cast, hurl; scatter, spread; construct; utter, mention; iacere fundāmenta*, *lay the foundations*.
- iactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of iaciō], *throw, cast, hurl; shake, toss about, scatter; speak, say; sē iactāre*, *swagger, display oneself, show off*.

- iactūra**, -ae [iaciō], f., *throwing away, loss; squandering, sacrifice, cost.*
- iactus**, -ūs [iaciō], m., *throwing, hurling.*
- iam**, adv., *now, at the present time, at present; immediately; already; moreover, besides; iam diū, long since; iam dūdum, long since, a long time ago; iam nēmō, at last no one, now finally no one; iam pridem, long ago, a long time ago; iam tum, at that very time, even then; iam vērō, now furthermore, then again; nunc iam, now at last, now.*
- Iāniculum**, -ī, n., *the Janiculum, one of the hills of Rome; see map of Rome.*
- iānua**, -ae, f., *entrance, door.*
- Iānuārius**, -a, -um, *of January.*
- ibi** [is], adv., *there, in that place; then, thereupon.*
- ictus**, -ūs [icō, strike], m., *blow, stroke, thrust.*
- Īd.**, an abbreviation for **Īdūs**.
- idcircō** [is + circus], adv., *on that account, for this reason, therefore.*
- īdem, eadem, idem** [is], dem. pron., *the same; often to be rendered also, likewise, as well.*
- ideō** [id + eō], adv., *this for this reason, for that reason, on that account, therefore.*
- idōneus**, -a, -um, *fit, suitable, proper, becoming, deserving.*
- Īdūs**, -uum, f. pl., *the Ides, middle of the month; it was the fifteenth day of March, May, July, and October, the thirteenth day of the other months.*
- iēiūnus**, -a, -um, *fasting, hungry; poor, powerless, insignificant.*
- igitur**, conj., *then, therefore, accordingly; as I was saying, in short.*
- īgnārus**, -a, -um [in- + gnārus, *knowing*], *ignorant, unacquainted with, unaware.*
- īgnāvia**, -ae [īgnāvus, *inactive*], f., *inactivity, idleness; cowardice; worthlessness.*
- īgnis**, -is, m., *fire.*
- īgnōminia**, -ae [in- + (g)nōmen], f., *disgrace, dishonor.*
- īgnōrātiō**, -ōnis [īgnōrō], f., *want of knowledge, ignorance; misunderstanding, mistake.*
- īgnōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [īgnārus], *not know, be ignorant of; misunderstand.*
- īgnōscō**, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnōtus [in + (g)nōscō], *have insight into, pardon, forgive, excuse.*
- īgnōtus**, -a, -um [in- + part. of (g)nōscō], *unknown, strange.*
- Īlias, Īliados**, f., *the Iliad, Homer's renowned poem.*
- ille, illa, illud**, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the well-known, the famous; ille . . . hic, the former . . . the latter.*
- illinc** [ille], adv., *thence, from that place; on that side; hinc . . . illinc, on this side . . . on that.*
- Īllyricus**, -a, -um, *of the Illyrians, Illyrian.*
- imāgō**, -inis, f., *imitation, copy; image, likeness, representation; statue, picture; conception, thought, idea.*
- imbēcillitās**, -ātis [imbēcillus, *weak*], f., *weakness, helplessness, feebleness.*
- imberbis**, -e [in- + barba, *beard*], *without a beard, beardless.*
- imbuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *wet, moisten; stain, steep, imbue.*
- imitātiō**, -ōnis [imitor], f., *copying, imitation.*
- imitātor**, -ōris [imitor], m., *imitator.*

- imitor**, -āri, -ātus, *imitate, copy; portray.*
- immānis**, -e, *enormous, huge, vast, monstrous; frightful, inhuman, savage.*
- immānitās**, -ātis [immānis], f., *monstrousness, enormity, heinousness, cruelty, ferocity.*
- immātūrus**, -a, -um [in- + mātūrus], *untimely, immature, premature.*
- immineō**, -ēre, *overhang; menace, threaten; be imminent, be at hand.*
- imminuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [in + minuō], *lessen, diminish; weaken, reduce; infringe upon.*
- immittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [in + mittō], *send in, admit; send against; insert; let go, let loose.*
- immō**, adv., *on the contrary, by no means; immō vērō, indeed on the contrary, nay rather, nay even; yes indeed.*
- immortālis**, -e [in- + mortālis], *immortal, eternal, imperishable, endless.*
- immortālītās**, -ātis [immortālis], f., *immortality, undying renown.*
- imparātus**, -a, -um [in- + parātus], *unprepared, not ready.*
- impedimentum**, -ī [impediō], n., *hindrance; pl., baggage.*
- impediō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [in + pēs], *entangle, hinder, hamper; obstruct, delay, prevent, be in the way of.*
- impediūtus**, -a, -um [part. of impediō], *hindered; cumbersome, in one's way; difficult.*
- impellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [in + pellō], *strike against; impel, urge on, incite, persuade.*
- impendeō**, -pendere [in + pendeō], *overhang; be near, threaten, impend.*
- impēnsa**, -ae [part. of impendō, *expend*], f., *cost, expense, outlay.*
- imperātor**, -ōris [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, commander.*
- imperātōrius**, -a, -um [imperātor], *of or belonging to a general.*
- imperītus**, -a, -um [in- + perītus], *inexperienced, unacquainted with, unskilled, ignorant.*
- imperium**, -ī [imperō], n., *command, military command, authority, power, supreme power; dominion, rule, empire.*
- imperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + parō], *command, order, enjoin; rule over, govern.*
- impertiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [in + partior], *share with, bestow, grant.*
- impetrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + patrō, *bring to pass*], *achieve, obtain a request, procure, obtain, accomplish.*
- impetus**, -ūs [in + petō], m., *attack, assault; fury, violence.*
- impietās**, -ātis [impius], f., *undutifulness, irreverence, impiety; disloyalty, treason.*
- impius**, -a, -um [in- + pius], *undutiful, irreverent, impious; wicked, disloyal.*
- impleō**, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus [in + pleō, *fill*], *fill up, fill.*
- implicō**, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātus or -ītus [in + plicō, *fold*], *envelop, encircle; entangle, implicate, connect closely.*
- implorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + plōrō, *wail*], *invoke with tears, appeal to, beseech, implore.*
- impōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [in + pōnō], *place upon, impose, inflict.*
- importūnus**, -a, -um, *unfit; troublesome, dangerous; unfeeling, savage, cruel.*

- imprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus** [in + premō], *press upon; imprint, impress, engrave.*
- improbitās, -ātis** [improbus], *f., depravity, badness, dishonesty, shamelessness, immorality.*
- improbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + probō], *disapprove, censure, blame.*
- improbus, -a, -um** [in + probus], *wicked, bad, base, worthless, shameless, infamous.*
- imprōvidus, -a, -um** [in + prōvidus, *foreseeing*], *not foreseeing, heedless, careless, unaware.*
- imprūdēns, -entis** [in + prūdēns], *adj., not foreseeing, unaware, unsuspecting, heedless, without knowing.*
- impūbēs, -eris** [in + pūbēs], *adj., under age, youthful.*
- impudēns, -entis** [in + pudēns, *modest*], *adj., shameless, impudent, presumptuous.*
- impudenter** [impudēns], *adv., shamelessly, impudently.*
- impudentia, -ae** [impudēns], *f., shamelessness, impudence, effrontery.*
- impudicus, -a, -um** [in + pudicus, *modest*], *immodest, shameless, infamous.*
- impūne** [impūnis, *unpunished*], *adv., without punishment, with impunity, safely.*
- impūnitās, -ātis** [impūnis, *unpunished*], *f., freedom from punishment, impunity.*
- impūnītus, -a, -um** [in + part. of pūniō], *unpunished; free from danger, safe, secure, unrestrained.*
- impūrus, -a, -um** [in + pūrus], *unclean; abandoned, infamous, vile.*
- in, prep., (1) w. acc., into, to, toward, upon, against: for, into, till; in relation to, in reference to, about, concerning; according to, after; (2) w. abl., in, within, on, upon, among, over; in the case of; in the power of.**
- in-, inseparable prefix, not, un-, in-, -less.**
- inānis, -e, empty, unoccupied, void; baseless, vain, useless.**
- inaudītus, -a, -um** [in + part. of audiō], *unheard-of, unusual, strange, incredible.*
- inaurātus, -a, -um** [part. of inaurō, *gild*], *gilded, golden.*
- incendium, -ī** [incendō], *n., burning, conflagration, fire; heat, vehemence, impetuosity.*
- incendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus, set fire to, burn; arouse, anger, inflame.**
- incēnsiō, -ōnis** [incendō], *f., setting on fire, burning.*
- inceptum, -ī** [part. of incipiō], *n., beginning, attempt, undertaking.*
- incertus, -a, -um** [in + certus], *undetermined, uncertain; doubtful, untrustworthy.*
- incestus, -a, -um** [in + castus, *pure*], *impure, unclean; criminal; unchaste, immoral.*
- incestus, -ūs** [incestus], *m., unchastity, immorality.*
- incidō, -cidere, -cidī** [in + cadō], *fall upon, fall; happen upon; happen, occur.*
- incīdō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus** [in + caedō], *cut into, cut, carve, engrave, inscribe.*
- incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [in + capiō], *take hold of, begin, commence.*
- incitāmentum, -ī** [incitō], *n., incitement, incentive, inducement.*
- incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + citō], *put in motion; stimulate, spur on, rouse.*

- inclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + clīnō, bend], bend, turn; incline, be inclined.
- inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus** [in + claudō], shut in, shut up, inclose; hide, conceal.
- incohō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, begin, commence.
- incolumis, -e**, unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe.
- incommodē** [incommodus], adv., inconveniently, with difficulty, uncomfortably.
- incommodus, -a, -um** [in + commodus], inconvenient, unsuitable, troublesome; as subst., n., inconvenience, disadvantage; loss, misfortune, disaster.
- incōnsiderātus, -a, -um** [in + cōnsiderātus, deliberate], thoughtless, heedless, inconsiderate.
- incorruptē** [incorruptus], adv., justly, dispassionately, fairly.
- incorruptus, -a, -um** [in + corruptus], unspoiled; upright, just, blameless, unbrided.
- incrēbrēscō, -crēbrēscere, -crēbrūi** [in + crēbrēscō, become frequent], increase, rise, spread.
- incrēdibilis, -e** [in + crēdibilis], incredible, unheard-of, unparalleled, extraordinary.
- increpō, -crepāre, -crepuī, -crepitus** [in + crepō, rattle], sound, resound, rustle.
- incumbō, -cumbere, -cubui, -cubitus** [in + cumbō, lie], lean on, lie upon, lean toward; exert oneself, apply oneself.
- indāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, trace out, seek out, investigate, explore, hunt for.
- inde** [is], adv., thence, from that place: from that time, thenceforward, thereafter, thereupon.
- indemnātus, -a, -um** [in + part. of damnō], uncondemned.
- index, -icis** [in + dīcō], m. and f., informer, witness.
- indicium, -ī** [indicō], n., notice, information; proof, sign, evidence, testimony.
- indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [index], point out, show, make known, reveal; betray, accuse.
- indīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus** [in + dīcō], proclaim, declare, announce.
- indīgnē** [indīgnus], adv., unworthily, undeservedly, shamefully.
- indīgnus, -a, -um** [in + dīgnus], unworthy, undeserving; outrageous.
- indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [in + dūcō], lead in, bring in, introduce; influence, induce, persuade.
- industria, -ae** [industrius], f., diligence, care, zeal, enterprise, energy, industry; **dē industriā**, purposely.
- industrius, -a, -um**, diligent, active, enterprising, industrious.
- ineō, -īre, -īi, -itus** [in + eō], go into, enter, enter upon; begin.
- iners, -ertis** [in + ars], adj., unskilful; lazy, inactive; cowardly.
- inertia, -ae** [iners], f., unskilfulness; inactivity, idleness.
- inexpiābilis, -e** [in + expiō], implacable, relentless, obstinate.
- infāmis, -e** [in + fāma], disreputable, infamous, notorious.
- infēlix, -īcis** [in + fēlix], adj., unfortunate, unlucky, ill-fated, ill-omened, cursed.
- inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [in + ferō], bring in, carry into; bring upon, inflict, offer, cause, commit, threaten; **bellum inferre**, wage war: **vim et manūs inferre**, lay violent hands upon.

- īferus**, -a, -um, *below, lower*; as subst., m. pl., *inhabitants of the lower world, the dead.*
- īfēstus**, -a, -um, *unsafe*; *hostile, inimical, dangerous.*
- īfidēlitās**, -ātis [īfidēlis, *unfaithful*], f., *unfaithfulness, faithlessness, perfidy.*
- īfimus**, -a, -um [sup. of *īferus*], *lowest*; *weakest, most humble.*
- īfīnītus**, -a, -um [in- + part. of *finiō*, *limit*], *unlimited, endless, boundless, infinite.*
- īfīrmitās**, -ātis [īfīrmus], f., *weakness, feebleness, infirmity.*
- īfīrmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [īfīrmus], *weaken, enfeeble*; *disprove, refute.*
- īfīrmus**, -a, -um [in- + *firmus*], *weak, feeble, delicate.*
- īfītiātor**, -ōris [īfītiōr], m., *denier, repudiator*; *lentus īfītiātor*, a man slow in paying, bad debtor.
- īfītiōr**, -ārī, -ātus [in- + *fateor*], *contradict, deny.*
- īfīlammō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in- + *flammō*], *kindle, set on fire, burn*; *inflame, arouse, excite.*
- īfīlō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in- + *flō*, *blow*], *blow into, inflate*; *inspire, encourage*; *puff up.*
- īfīfōrmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in- + *fōrmō*, *shape*], *shape, mold, fashion, form*; *inform, instruct.*
- īfīringō**, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [in- + *frangō*], *break down, destroy, weaken, mutilate, diminish, impair.*
- īngēnium**, -ī [in- + *gīgnō*], n., *natural disposition, character*; *natural ability, talent, genius, intellect.*
- īngēns**, -entis, adj., *huge, great, immense, enormous.*
- īngēnuus**, -a, -um [in- + *gīgnō*], *native, free-born*; as subst., m., *freeman.*
- īngrātus**, -a, -um [in- + *grātus*], *unpleasant, disagreeable*; *ungrateful.*
- īngravēscō**, -ere [in- + *gravēscō*, *grow heavy*], *grow heavy*; *grow burdensome, become worse.*
- īngredior**, -gredi, -gressus [in- + *gradior*, *step*], *go in, enter*; *go on, advance*; *enter upon, commence.*
- īngressus**, -ūs [īngredior], m., *entrance.*
- īnhaereō**, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesus [in- + *haereō*], *stick to, cling, adhere, become fastened.*
- īnhīō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in- + *hiō*, *gape*], *gape, stand open*; *gape at, open the mouth for.*
- īnhūmānus**, -a, -um [in- + *hūmānus*], *inhuman, rude, savage, brutal.*
- īnhumātus**, -a, -um [in- + part. of *humō*, *bury*], *unburied.*
- īnibi** [in- + *ibi*], adv., *therein, there*; *at hand.*
- īniciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [in- + *iaciō*], *throw in*; *bring upon, put on, place in*; *inspire, instil, suggest.*
- īnimīcītia**, -ae [īnimīcus], f., *enmity, hostility, quarrel.*
- īnimīcus**, -a, -um [in- + *amīcus*], *unfriendly, hostile*; *hurtful*; as subst., m., *personal enemy, foe, adversary.*
- īnīquitās**, -ātis [īnīquus], f., *inequality, irregularity*; *unfavorableness, difficulty*; *unfairness, injustice.*
- īnīquus**, -a, -um [in- + *aequus*], *uneven*; *unfavorable*; *unjust, unfair, undeserved.*
- īnitiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [īnitiūm], *initiate, consecrate.*

- initium**, -i [inēō], n., *entrance; beginning.*
- iniūria**, -ae [in- + iūs], f., *injustice, wrong, insult.*
- iniūriōsē** [iniūriōsus, *unjust*], adv., *unjustly, unlawfully, rudely.*
- (iniūssus, -ūs)** [in- + iūssus], m., *without orders, without command.*
- iniūstus**, -a, -um [in- + iūstus], *unjust, unfair, unreasonable, wrongful.*
- inlecebra**, -ae [inliciō, *lure on*], f., *enticement, allurement, attraction, charm, lure.*
- inlūcēscō**, -lūcēscere, -lūxī [inchoative of inlūcēō, *light up*], *grow light, dawn.*
- inlūstris**, -e [in + lūstrō], *bright, brilliant; distinguished, illustrious, remarkable.*
- inlūstrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + lūstrō], *light up, illuminate; disclose; glorify, add luster to.*
- innocēns**, -entis [in- + nocēns], adj., *harmless; blameless, innocent, honest, upright; as subst., m., innocent man.*
- innocentia**, -ae [innocēns], f., *blamelessness, honesty, integrity.*
- innumerābilis**, -e [in- + numerābilis, *countable*], *countless, innumerable.*
- inopia**, -ae [inops, *needy*], f., *need, want, destitution, dearth.*
- inquam**, defective verb, *say.*
- inrēpō**, -rēpere, -rēpsī [in + rēpō, *creep*], *creep in, slip in.*
- inrētiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [in + rēte, *net*], *insnare, entrap, entangle, catch.*
- inrītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *incite, provoke, arouse, vex, irritate.*
- inrogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + rogō], *propose against; impose, inflict.*
- inrumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [in + rumpō], *break in, rush into; break in upon, intrude upon, interrupt.*
- inruō**, -ruere, -ruī [in + ruō], *rush in; intrude upon, attack.*
- inruptiō**, -ōnis [inrumpō], f., *invasion, incursion, sally, raid.*
- īnsānia**, -ae [īnsānus], f., *madness, frenzy, folly.*
- īnsānus**, -a, -um [in- + sānus], *mad, insane; violent, foolish, frantic; extravagant, excessive, senseless.*
- īnscītia**, -ae [īnscītus, *ignorant*], f., *ignorance, stupidity, heedlessness.*
- īnscrībō**, -scribere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [in + scrībō], *write upon, inscribe; assign.*
- īnsepultus**, -a, -um [in- + part. of sepeliō], *unburied.*
- īnsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus [in + sequor], *follow after, press upon, pursue; attack; follow, ensue.*
- īnserviō**, -īre, -ītus [in + serviō], *be serviceable, be subservient, be submissive to, serve; take care of.*
- īnsideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī [in + sedeō] *sit upon; be inherent, dwell.*
- īnsīdiae**, -ārum [īnsideō], f. pl., *ambush, ambuscade, snare, plot, treachery.*
- īnsīdiātor**, -ōris [īnsīdiōr], m., *one who lies in wait, one who lies in ambush, waylayer, conspirator.*
- īnsīdiōr**, -ārī, -ātus [īnsīdiae], *lie in wait for, lie in ambush for, plot against.*
- īnsīdiōsē** [īnsīdiōsus], adv., *cunningly, deceitfully.*
- īnsīdiōsus**, -a, -um [īnsīdiae], *cunning, deceitful, treacherous, malicious.*
- īnsīdō**, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus [in + sīdō, *sit down*], *sit in, occupy, become settled in.*

- īnsigne**, -is [īnsignis], n., *mark, sign, symbol.*
- īnsignis**, -e [in + sīgnum], *remarkable, extraordinary, eminent, noted, prominent.*
- īnsimulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + simulō], *charge, accuse, blame.*
- īnsolēns**, -entis [in- + part. of soleō], adj., *unusual; excessive; haughty, insolent, arrogant.*
- īnsolenter** [īnsolēns], adv., *in an unusual manner; haughtily, insolently.*
- īnsolentia**, -ae [īnsolēns], f., *unusualness; haughtiness, insolence, arrogance.*
- īnsolitus**, -a, -um [in- + solitus, wonted], *unwonted, unaccustomed.*
- īnspectō**, -āre [freq. of īnspiciō, look into], *look at, look upon, view, see.*
- īnspērāns**, -antis [in- + part. of spērō], adj., *not hoping; contrary to one's expectation.*
- īnspērātus**, -a, -um [in- + part. of spērō], *unhoped for, unexpected.*
- īnstituō**, -stituerē, -stitui, -stitūtus [in + statuō], *put in place, fix, set; found, establish, arrange; furnish, provide; appoint, designate; undertake, begin; decide upon, determine; teach, train, instruct.*
- īnstitūtum**, -ī [īnstituō], n., *purpose, design; practice, custom, habit; institution.*
- īnstō**, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrus [in + stō], *approach, be at hand; insist; menace, threaten.*
- īnstrūmentum**, -ī [īnstruō], n., *implement, utensil, tool; help, means.*
- īnstruō**, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [in + struō, pile up], *build; set in order, draw up; furnish, fit out, equip.*
- īnsula**, -ae, f., *isle, island.*
- īnultō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of īnsiliō, leap upon], *leap upon, jump upon, trample upon; be insolent, insult, revile, abuse, taunt.*
- īnsum**, -inesse, -īnfi, -īfutūrus [in + sum], *be in, be present; be inherent, exist.*
- integer**, -gra, -grum [in- + tangō], *untouched, uninjured, unbroken, unimpaired; entire, whole; undecided, undetermined; fresh, new; upright, blameless, irrefragable, guiltless; impartial.*
- integre** [integer], adv., *honestly, honorably, nobly; purely, disinterestedly.*
- integritās**, -ātis [integer], f., *blamelessness, innocence, integrity, uprightness.*
- intellegō**, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [inter + legō], *come to know, see, perceive, observe, recognize, understand, know.*
- intendō**, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [in + tendō], *stretch toward, direct, aim; intend.*
- intendō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of intendō], *aim at, aim, direct; menace, threaten.*
- inter** [in], prep. w. acc., *between, among, in the midst of; during, within, in.*
- Interamna**, -ae, f., *Interamna, a town in Umbria.*
- Interamnās**, -ātis [Interamna], adj., *of Interamna.*
- intercēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [inter + cēdō], *come between, intervene; oppose, veto; exist between.*
- intercessiō**, -ōnis [intercēdō], f., *intercession, intervention, veto; see Introd., p. 58.*
- interclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [inter + clūdō], *shut out, cut off, interrupt, surround.*

- interdum** [inter + dum], adv., *at times, sometimes, occasionally.*
- intereā** [inter], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*
- intereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus** [inter + eō], *go to ruin, perish, be ruined.*
- interfector, -ōris** [interficiō], m., *murderer, slayer, assassin.*
- interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [inter + faciō], *put out of the way, destroy; kill, slay.*
- interim** [inter], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*
- interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus** [inter + emō], *take away; kill, slay, put to death; distress, afflict.*
- interior, -ius** [comp. from inter], adj., *inner, interior; inland.*
- interitus, -ūs** [intereō], m., *overthrow, ruin, destruction, death.*
- intermortuus, -a, -um** [part. of intermorior, *die off*], *dead, lifeless, faint; ineffectual.*
- interneciō, -ōnis** [inter + nex], f., *massacre, slaughter, extermination.*
- internecivus, -a, -um** [interneciō], *murderous, sanguinary, savage, destructive.*
- interpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [inter + pōnō], *put between, insert, interpose; put forward, mention, allege; pass., elapse, intervene; sē interpōnere, act as go-between.*
- interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [inter + rogō], *ask, question.*
- intersum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus** [inter + sum], *be between, be among, intervene; differ; be present, be engaged in, assist; interest, it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns.*
- intervāllum, -ī** [inter + vāllus, *stake*], n., *interval, distance; space of time.*
- interventus, -ūs** [interveniō, *come between*], m., *intervention, appearance.*
- intestinalis, -a, -um** [intus], *internal, intestine.*
- intimus, -a, -um** [sup. from inter], *inmost, innermost; as subst., m., intimate friend.*
- intrā** [inter], (1) adv., *within, inside; (2) prep. w. acc., within, inside of, during.*
- intrōducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus** [intrō, *within* + dūcō], *lead in, bring in, introduce.*
- intueor, -tuēri, -tuitus** [in + tueor], *look upon; regard, consider; admire.*
- intus** [in], adv., *on the inside, within.*
- inultus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of ulciscor], *unavenged, unpunished.*
- inūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus** [in + ūrō, *burn*], *burn in, brand upon, imprint indelibly.*
- inūsitātus, -a, -um** [in- + ūsitātus], *unusual, extraordinary, very rare.*
- inūtilis, -e** [in- + ūtilis], *useless; disadvantageous, unfavorable.*
- inveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus** [in + veniō], *come upon; meet with, find, discover; devise; learn, ascertain.*
- investigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [in + vestigō, *trace*], *trace out, find out, discover.*
- inveterāscō, -veterāscere, -veterāvī** [inchoative of inveterō, *give age to*], *grow old; become established or fixed, continue, remain long.*
- invictus, -a, -um** [in- + part. of vincō], *unconquered, invincible.*
- invidēō, -vidēre, -vidī, -visus** [in + videō], *look askance at; envy, be jealous of.*

invidia, -ae [invidus], f., *envy, jealousy, ill-will; odium, hatred, unpopularity.*

invidiōsē [invidiōsus], adv., *enviously, maliciously, malignantly.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um [invidia], *full of envy; causing unpopularity, hateful, distasteful.*

invidus, -a, -um [invideō], *envious, jealous; ill-disposed, hostile.*

invigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + vigilō], *watch over, guard the interests of, take care of.*

invīsus, -a, -um [part. of invadeō], *hated, hateful, offensive, detested.*

invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *invite, ask; urge, incite, tempt.*

invītus, -a, -um, *against the will, unwilling, reluctant.*

ipse, *ipsa*, **ipsum**, *intensive pron., self, in person; himself, herself, itself; very, just, precisely.*

īra, -ae, f., *anger, rage, wrath, fury.*

īrācundiā, -ae [īrācundus], f., *hasty temper, irascibility; wrath, passion.*

īrācundus, -a, -um [īra], *irritable; revengeful, resentful.*

īrāscor, **īrāscī**, **īrātus** [īra], *be angry, be angry at.*

is, **ea**, **id**, dem. pron., *that, this, the; he, she, it; such.*

iste, **ista**, **istud** [is], dem. pron., *that (of yours); that fellow; istō pactō, in such a manner, to such a degree.*

istīc [iste], adv., *there, in that place.*

ita [is], adv., *in this manner, thus, so; as follows; to such an extent.*

Ītalia, -ae, f., *Italy.*

Ītalicus, -a, -um [Ītalia], *Italian, of Italy.*

itaque [ita + -que], conj., *and so, consequently, therefore, accordingly.*

item [is], adv., *likewise, also, moreover; in the same way.*

iter, **itineris** [eō], n., *a going; journey, march, voyage; course, way, route; road, passage.*

iterum, adv., *again, once more, a second time; iterum et saepius, again and again.*

iubeō, **iubēre**, **iussī**, **iūssus**, *order, bid, command, direct.*

iūcunditās, -ātis [iūcundus], f., *pleasantness, charm; pleasure, delight.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, *pleasant, agreeable, delightful, acceptable.*

iūdex, -dicis [iūs + dīcō], m., *judge, juror.*

iūdicīālis, -e [iūdicium], *belonging to the courts, judicial.*

iūdicium, -ī [iūdicō], n., *judgment, trial, sentence, conviction; court.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūdex], *judge, consider, decide; form an estimate of; declare.*

iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iugulum], *cut the throat, assassinate.*

iugulum, -ī [iugum, yoke], n., *collar-bone; throat, neck.*

Iugurtha, -ae, m., *Jugurtha, a king of Numidia; see p. 147, l. 9.*

Iūlius, -ī, m., *Julius, a gentile name: (1) C. Julius Caesar, the great dictator; (2) C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, grandnephew and heir of Julius Caesar, and afterwards the emperor Augustus; (3) L. Julius Caesar, see note on p. 155, l. 17; (4) L. Julius Caesar Strabo, see note on p. 117, l. 4.*

Iūn., the abbreviation of **Iūnius**.

iungō, **iungere**, **iūnxī**, **iūunctus**, *join together, connect; ally, unite.*

Iūnius, -a, -um, *of June.*

Iuppiter, **Iovis**, m., *Jupiter, Jove, god of the sky, son of Saturn, king and father of gods and men.*

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūs], *swear, take oath.*

iūs, iūris, n., *right, justice; law; court of law; disceptātiō iūris, discussion of the points of law; iūs civitātis, franchise; iūs iurandum, iūris iurandī* [iūs + gerundive of iūrō], *n., oath; iūs lēgatiōnis, rights of ambassadors.*

(iūssus, -ūs), only found in the abl. sing. [iubeō], *m., order, command.*

iūstē [iūstus], *adv., rightly, justly.*

iūstitia, -ae [iūstus], *f., justice, fairness, uprightness.*

iūstus, -a, -um [iūs], *right, just, lawful; upright; proper, reasonable, fair; perfect, complete.*

iuventūs, -ūtis [iuvenis, young], *f., age of youth, youth; young people.*

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, help, aid, assist; please, delight.

K

Kal., the abbreviation for **Kalendae**.

Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl., *the Calends, the first day of the month.*

Karthāginiēnsis, -e [Karthāgō], *Carthaginian, of Carthage; as subst., m. pl., the Carthaginians.*

Karthāgō, -inis, f., *Carthage, a city on the northern coast of Africa.*

L

L., the abbreviation for **Lūcius**, *Lucius*, a praenomen.

labefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [labō + faciō], *cause to totter, shake, undermine, overthrow.*

labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of labefaciō], *cause to totter, undermine, endanger, weaken; overthrow, destroy.*

lābēs, -is [lābor], *f., fall; ruin, destruction; shame, blot, stain.*

Labiēnus, -ī, m., *Labiēnus*, a family name: *T. Labiēnus*; see note on p. 256, l. 10.

labō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, totter, give way, go to ruin.

lābor, lābī, lapsus, glide, slip; sink, fall; go to ruin, perish; err, make a mistake.

labor, -ōris, m., *labor, toil, exertion, activity; hardship, trouble, distress.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um [labor], *toilsome, laborious, troublesome, difficult.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labor], *labor, take pains, exert oneself, work; endeavor, strive; be in trouble, be anxious, suffer; be concerned.*

lābrum, -ī [for lavābrum, from lavō, wash], *n., tub, bath-tub.*

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacer, torn], *tear to pieces, lacerate, mangle.*

laccessō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus [laciō, entice], *excite, provoke, irritate; attack, challenge, harass; arouse.*

lacrima, -ae, f., *tear.*

lactēns, -entis [part. of lacteō, suck], *adj., taking milk, suckling.*

lacus, -ūs, m., *lake.*

Laeca, -ae, m., *Laeca*, a family name: *M. Laeca*; see note on p. 72, l. 19.

laedō, laedere, laesī, laesus, hurt, do harm, injure; annoy, vex.

Laelius, -ī, m., *Laelius*, a gentile name: *C. Laelius Sapiens*; see note on p. 157, l. 10.

Laenius, -ī, m., *Laenius*, a gentile name: *M. Laenius Flaccus*, one of Cicero's friends; see p. 246, l. 11.

laetitia, -ae [laetus, joyful], *f., joy, delight, gladness, pleasure; laetitīa adficere, gladden.*

laetor, -ārī, -ātus [laetus, joyful], *rejoice, be glad.*

- lāmenta**, -ōrum, n. pl., *wailing, lamentation.*
- lāmentātiō**, -ōnis [lāmentor], f., *wailing, weeping, lamentation.*
- lāmentor**, -ārī, -ātus [lāmenta], *wail, bemoan, mourn for.*
- languidus**, -a, -um [langueō, *be faint*], *faint, weak, languid; spiritless, inactive.*
- Lānuvīnus**, -a, -um [Lānuvium], *of Lanuvium.*
- Lānuvium**, -ī, n., *Lanuvium, a town of Latium.*
- lapis**, -idis, m., *stone.*
- laqueus**, -ī [laciō, *entice*], m., *snare.*
- Lār**, **Laris**, m., *Lar (a household divinity), see note on p. 119, l. 25; hearth, home.*
- largior**, -īrī, -ītus [largus, *abundant*], *lavish, grant, bestow.*
- largitiō**, -ōnis [largior], f., *bribery.*
- largitor**, -ōris [largior], m., *liberal giver; spendthrift, prodigal.*
- lātē** [lātus], adv., *broadly, widely.*
- latebrae**, -ārum [lateō], f. pl., *hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat, recess.*
- lateō**, -ēre, -uī, *lurk, lie hidden; pass unnoticed, escape notice.*
- Latiāris**, -e [Latium], *of Latium, Latin; Juppiter Latiāris, Jupiter Latiaris, the protector of the Latin confederacy, see note on page 195, l. 3.*
- Latiniēnsis**, -is, m., *Latiniensis, a surname; see Caelius.*
- Latīnus**, -a, -um [Latium], *Latin, of Latium.*
- Latium**, -ī, n., *Latium, a district of central Italy.*
- lātor**, -ōris [ferō], m., *mover, proposer, advocate.*
- latrō**, -ōnis, m., *highwayman, robber, bandit.*
- latrōcinium**, -ī [latrōcinor], n., *highway robbery, freebooting, marauding; band of marauders.*
- latrōcinor**, -ārī [latrō], *rob on the highway, be a robber.*
- lātus**, -a, -um, *broad, wide, extensive.*
- latus**, -eris, n., *side, flank.*
- laudātiō**, -ōnis [laudō], f., *praise; eulogy, panegyric; funeral oration.*
- laudātor**, -ōris [laudō], m., *praiser, eulogizer.*
- laudō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], *praise, commend, extol, eulogize.*
- laureātus**, -a, -um [laurea, *laurel-tree*], *crowned with laurel, laureled.*
- laus**, **laudis**, f., *praise, commendation; credit, renown, fame, glory, distinction; merit.*
- lectulus**, -ī [dim. of lectus], m., *small couch, bed.*
- lēctus**, -a, -um [part. of legō], *chosen, selected; choice, excellent.*
- lectus**, -ī, m., *couch, bed.*
- lēgātiō**, -ōnis [lēgō], f., *office of a legate; embassy, legation; iūs lēgātiōnis, rights of ambassadors.*
- lēgātus**, -ī [lēgō], m., *ambassador; legate, lieutenant.*
- legiō**, -ōnis [legō], f., *legion.*
- lēgitimus**, -a, -um [lēx], *fixed by law, lawful, legitimate, just.*
- lēgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lēx], *appoint legally, send as ambassador; appoint as lieutenant.*
- legō**, **legere**, **lēgī**, **lēctus**, *gather, collect; select, choose, elect, appoint; read, read of.*
- lēniō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [lēnis], *soften, soothe, alleviate, mitigate.*
- lēnis**, -e, *smooth, soft; kind, gentle, lenient.*
- lēnitās**, -ātis [lēnis], f., *smoothness, softness; gentleness, mildness.*
- lēnō**, -ōnis, m., *seducer, allurer; go-between, tool.*

- Lentulus**, -ī, m., *Lentulus*, a family name; see **Cornēlius**.
- lentus**, -a, -um [lēnis], *pliant; slow, sluggish, lazy*; **lentus infitiātor**, a man slow in paying, bad debtor.
- lepidus**, -a, -um [lepōs, charm], *charming, pleasing, fine; effeminate*.
- Lepidus**, -ī, m., *Lepidus*, a family name; see **Aemilius**.
- Lepta**, -ae, m., *Lepta*, a surname: *Q. Lepta*; see note on p. 259, l. 3.
- levis**, -e, *light; unimportant, trivial, trifling, irrelevant; inconstant, fickle; mild, gentle*.
- levitās**, -ātis [levis], f., *lightness; levity, inconstancy, shallowness, want of principle*.
- leviter** [levis], adv., *lightly, slightly; with moderation*.
- levō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levis], *lighten, relieve, alleviate, lessen*.
- lēx**, lēgis [legō], f., *motion, bill, law, statute; principle, rule; condition, terms; lēgem ferre, propose a law; lēx agrāria, a law concerning the division of public land*.
- libellus**, -ī [dim. of liber], m., *little book, pamphlet*.
- libēns**, -entis [part. of libet], adj., *willing, glad; with pleasure, gladly*.
- libenter** [libēns], adv., *willingly, gladly, cheerfully, freely*.
- liber**, -era, -erum, *free, unrestrained, independent*; as subst., m. pl., *children*.
- liber**, -brī, m., *book*.
- liberālis**, -e [liber], *befitting a free-man; noble, generous, liberal, kind*.
- liberālītās**, -ātis [liberālis], f., *nobleness, generosity, kindness*.
- liberālīter** [liberālis], adv., *nobly, generously, kindly*.
- liberātiō**, -ōnis [liberō], f., *freeing,*
- releasing, liberation, release; acquittal.*
- liberātor**, -ōris [liberō], m., *freer, deliverer, liberator, savior*.
- liberē** [liber], adv., *freely, unrestrictedly, without restraint; openly, frankly, boldly*.
- liberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [liber], *set free, free, deliver, release; acquit*.
- libertās**, -ātis [liber], f., *freedom, liberty, independence*; personified, *Liberty*, the goddess of liberty.
- libertīnus**, -a, -um [libertus], *of a freedman, of the condition of a freedman*; as subst., m., *freedman*.
- libertus**, -ī [liber], m., *one made free, a freedman*.
- libet**, libēre, libuit or libitum est, *it pleases, it is agreeable*.
- libīdō**, -inis [libet], f., *pleasure, desire; licentiousness, license, wantonness, lust*.
- librārium**, -ī [liber], n., *bookcase, book-chest*.
- licentia**, -ae [licet], f., *freedom, license; presumption, boldness, lawlessness*.
- licet**, licēre, licuit or licitum est, *it is lawful, it is permissible, it is allowed, one may*; often to be treated as a conj., *although*.
- Licinius**, -ī, m., *Licinius*, a gentile name: (1) *A. Licinius Archias*, the poet, see *Introd.*, pp. 32, 33; (2) *L. Licinius Crassus*, see note on p. 153, l. 22; (3) *Licinius*, a priest's attendant, see note on p. 187, l. 9; (4) *L. Licinius Lucullus*, consul in 74 B.C., see *Introd.*, p. 30; (5) *L. Licinius Murena*, see *Introd.*, pp. 29, 30; (6) *M. Licinius Crassus*, see note on p. 248, l. 22; (7) *P. Licinius Crassus*, see note on p. 155, l. 17.

Ligārius, -ī, m., *Ligarius*, a gentile name: (1) *Q. Ligarius*, see *Introd.*, pp. 42, 43; (2) *T. Ligarius*, the brother of *Q. Ligarius*, see p. 244, ll. 19, 24.

lignum, -ī, n., *wood*.

limen, -inis, n., *threshold; entrance*.

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue; language*.

linter, -tris, f., *boat, skiff*.

linum, -ī, n., *flax; thread*.

liquefaciō, -facere, -factus [liqueō, *be liquid + faciō*], *make liquid, melt*.

lis, litis, f., *strife, quarrel, dispute; lawsuit*.

littera, -ae, f., *letter (of the alphabet); pl., letter (epistle); literature; learning, liberal education*.

litterātus, -a, -um [littera], *lettered, learned, well-educated, cultured*.

litūra, -ae [linō, *smear*], f., *blotting out, erasure, correction*.

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locus], *place; make a contract for, contract for*.

Locrēnsis, -e, of *Locri*, a Greek city of southern Italy; as subst., m. pl., *the Locrians*.

locuplēs, -ētis [locus + plēnus], adj., *rich in lands; rich, wealthy*.

locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locuplēs], *enrich, make rich*.

locus, -ī, m., pl. locī, m., or loca, n., *place, spot, point; locality, region; chance, opportunity, occasion; position, rank*.

longē [longus], adv., *far*.

longinquitās, -ātis [longinquus], f., *distance, remoteness*.

longinquus, -a, -um [longus], *far removed, remote, distant; long-continued, lasting*.

longiusculus, -a, -um [dim. of longior, -ius], *rather long*.

longus, -a, -um, *long; lasting; tedious*.

loquor, loquī, locūtus, *speak, talk; say; mention; plead*.

lūceō, lūcēre, lūxī [lūx], *be light, shine; be clear, be evident*.

lūctūōsus, -a, -um [lūctus], *sorrowful, mournful, lamentable, distressing*.

lūctus, -ūs [lūgeō], m., *sorrow, grief, mourning, distress*.

Lūcullus, -ī, m., *Lucullus*, a family name; see *Licinius*.

lūcus, -ī [lūceō], m., *open grove; sacred grove; wood, grove*.

lūdus, -ī, m., *play, game, diversion; school, training-school; pl., public games, games*.

lūgeō, lūgēre, lūxī, lūctus, *mourn, deplore, bewail*.

lūmen, -inis [lūceō], n., *light, splendor, brightness; eye*.

luō, luere, luī, *free; pay off; suffer, undergo; atone for, expiate*.

lupa, -ae [lupus, *wolf*], f., *she-wolf; prostitute*.

lupinus, -a, -um [lupus, *wolf*], of a *wolf*.

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lūstrum, *expiatory offering*], *purify; wander over, traverse*.

lutum, -ī [luō, *wash*], n., *mud, mire*.

lūx, lūcis, f., *light; daylight, day; help, succor*.

lūxuria, -ae [lūxus, *excess*], f., *luxuriance; luxury, extravagance, riotous living*.

M

M., the abbreviation for **Mārcus**, *Marcus*, a praenomen.

M', the abbreviation for **Mānius**, *Manius*, a praenomen.

Macedonia, -ae, f., *Macedonia*, a country north of Greece.

māchinātor, -ōris [māchinor], m., *inventor; contriver, plotter, planner*.

- māchinor**, -ārī, -ātus [māchina, *machine*], *invent; contrive, plot, plan, scheme.*
- mactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mactus, *honored*], *honor; sacrifice, kill, slaughter; punish.*
- macula**, -ae, f., *mark, stain; dishonor, disgrace.*
- maculō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [macula], *spot, stain; dishonor, disgrace.*
- madefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [madeō, *be wet* + faciō], *make wet, moisten, drench.*
- Maelius**, -ī, m., *Maelius*, a gentile name: *Spurius Maelius*; see note on p. 69, l. 22.
- maereō**, -ēre, *be sad, grieve, lament; mourn for.*
- maeror**, -ōris [maereō], m., *sadness, mourning, grief, sorrow.*
- maestitia**, -ae [maestus, *sad*], f., *sadness, grief, sorrow.*
- magis** [māgnus], *adv., more, rather.*
- magistrātus**, -ūs [magister, *master*], m., *civil office, magistracy; magistrate.*
- māgnificē** [māgnificus], *adv., magnificently, gloriously.*
- māgnificus**, -a, -um [māgnus + faciō], *magnificent, glorious, grand.*
- māgnitūdō**, -inis [māgnus], f., *greatness, magnitude, great amount; extent, importance.*
- māgnus**, -a, -um, *large, great, ample; important, serious, deep; lofty, eminent, powerful; māgnō opere, with all one's might, greatly, heartily; māior (sc. nātū), older, elder; as subst., māiōrēs, -um, m. pl., ancestors, forefathers.*
- Māgnus**, -ī [māgnus], m., *Magnus, the Great*, a surname; see **Pompēius**.
- Māi.**, an abbreviation for **Māius**.
- māior**, comp. of **māgnus**.
- Māius**, -a, -um, *of May.*
- male** [malus], *adv., badly, ill, poorly; hardly; unfortunately.*
- maledictum**, -ī [part. of maledicō, *abuse*], n., *abusive word, abuse, insult.*
- maleficium**, -ī [maleficus, *evil-doing*], n., *evil deed, offense, crime; injury, wrong.*
- malleolus**, -ī [dim. of malleus, *hammer*], m., *fire-dart*; see note on p. 83, l. 16.
- mālō**, mālle, mālui [magis + volō], *choose rather, prefer, wish rather, wish more.*
- malus**, -a, -um, *bad, evil, wicked; injurious, harmful; as subst., n., evil, misfortune, calamity; harm, injury.*
- mancus**, -a, -um, *maimed, crippled; infirm, weak.*
- mandātum**, -ī [part. of mandō], n., *charge, message, commission; order, injunction.*
- mandō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [manus + -dō, *put*], *put into one's hands, intrust, commit; order, enjoin.*
- māne**, *adv., in the morning; hodiernō diē māne, early this morning.*
- maneō**, manēre, mānsī, mānsus, *stay, remain, abide; last, endure; await, expect.*
- manicātus**, -a, -um [manicae, *long sleeves*], *with long sleeves.*
- manifēstō** [manifēstus], *adv., openly, plainly, clearly, manifestly.*
- manifēstus**, -a, -um, *caught in the act, clear, plain, apparent, evident.*
- Mānilius**, -ī, m., *Manilius*, a gentile name: *C. Manilius*; see **Introd.**, p. 31.

- Mānius**, -ī, m., *Manius*, a praenomen.
- Mānlianus**, -a, -um [Mānlius], *Manlian*, of *Manlius*.
- Mānlius**, -ī, m., *Manlius*, a gentile name: (1) *C. Manlius*, see note on p. 70, l. 19; (2) *L. Manlius Torquatus*, see note on p. 105, l. 19.
- mānō**, -āre, -āvī, *flow, trickle; be diffused, spread*.
- mānsuētē** [mānsuētus], adv., *gently, mildly, kindly*.
- mānsuētūdō**, -inis [mānsuētus], f., *gentleness, clemency, mercy, kindness, mildness*.
- mānsuētus**, -a, -um [part. of mānsuēsco, *make tame*], *gentle, kind, merciful*.
- manubiae**, -ārum [manus], f. pl., *booty, spoils*.
- manus**, -ūs, f., *hand; handwriting; band, company, force; manū mittere, set free, emancipate; vim et manūs inferre, lay violent hands upon*.
- Mārcellus**, -ī, m., *Marcellus*, a family name: (1) *C. Claudius Marcellus*, see note on p. 222, l. 21; (2) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, see note on p. 142, l. 2; (3) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, see *Introd.*, pp. 40, 41.
- Mārcius**, -ī, m., *Marcus*, a gentile name: *L. Marcus*, a knight; see p. 243, l. 26.
- Mārcus**, -ī, m., *Marcus*, a praenomen.
- mare**, -is, n., *sea; terrā marīque, on land and sea*.
- maritimus**, -a, -um [mare], *of the sea, maritime; maritimae rēs, naval affairs*.
- marītus**, -ī [mās, *male*], m., *married man, husband*.
- Marius**, -ī, m., *Marius*, a gentile name: *C. Marius*; see notes on p. 70, l. 7, and p. 121, l. 15.
- marmor**, -oris, n., *marble*.
- Mārs**, Mārtis, m., *Mars*, the god of war; *war*.
- Mārtius**, -a, -um [Mārs], *of Mars, Martial; campus (sc. Mārtius), the Field of Mars*, see note on p. 74, l. 8.
- Massilia**, -ae, f., *Massilia*, a seaport of southern Gaul, the modern Marseilles.
- Massiliēnsis**, -e [Massilia], *of Massilia*; as subst., m. pl., *the inhabitants of Massilia*.
- māter**, -tris, f., *mother; māter familiās, mistress of a household, matron, mother*.
- māteria**, -ae [māter], f., *matter, material, timber; cause, source, origin*.
- mātrimōnium**, -ī [māter], n., *wedlock, matrimony, marriage*.
- mātūrē** [mātūrus], adv., *opportunistly, seasonably; early, speedily, quickly*.
- mātūrītās**, -ātis [mātūrus], f., *ripeness, maturity, full development*.
- mātūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mātūrus], *ripen; hasten, quicken, hurry*.
- mātūrus**, -a, -um, *ripe, mature; seasonable, fit, proper; early, speedy*.
- māximē** [māximus], adv., *very greatly; especially, particularly*.
- māximus**, sup. of *māgnus*.
- Māximus**, -ī, m., *Maximus*, a family name: *Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator*; see notes on p. 142, l. 2, and p. 160, l. 12.
- Mēdēa**, -ae, f., *Medea*, daughter of Aetes, king of Colchis; see note on p. 132, l. 7.
- medeor**, -ērī, *heal, remedy, alleviate*.
- medicīna**, -ae [medicus, *healing*], f., *medicine, remedy; relief; medicīnam adferre, apply a remedy*.

- mediocris**, -e [medius], *medium*, moderate, ordinary; *mediocre*, inconsiderable, insignificant.
- mediocriter** [mediocris], adv., moderately, slightly, somewhat.
- meditātus**, -a, -um [part. of mediator], practised.
- meditor**, -ārī, -ātus, reflect upon, meditate, think of.
- medius**, -a, -um, middle, in the middle, in the midst of; between, among.
- melior**, comp. of bonus.
- membrum**, -ī, n., limb, member; part.
- meminī**, meminisse (only perf. system) [mēns], remember, keep in mind; make mention of.
- Memmius**, -ī, m., Memmius, a gentile name: C. Memmius; see note on p. 112, l. 23.
- memor**, -oris, adj., mindful, remembering.
- memoria**, -ae [memor], f., memory, recollection, remembrance; tradition; **memoriae prōditum**, handed down by tradition; **memoriā tenēre**, remember; **post hominum memoriā**, within the memory of man.
- mendācium**, -ī [mendāx, lying], n., lie, falsehood.
- mendicitās**, -ātis [mendīcus, needy], f., beggary, indigence, poverty.
- mēns**, mentis, f., mind, intellect; disposition; purpose, plan, design, scheme; **mente captus**, deprived of reason.
- mēnsis**, -is [mētior, measure], m., month.
- mentiō**, -ōnis [mēns], f., mentioning, mention, record.
- mentior**, -īrī, -ītus [mēns], invent, assert falsely, lie.
- mercātor**, -ōris [mercor, trade], trader, merchant.
- mercennārius**, -a, -um [mercēs], hired, paid, mercenary.
- mercēs**, -ēdis [merx], f., hire, pay, wages; reward.
- mereor**, -ēri, -ītus, deserve, merit, be worthy of; gain, earn, obtain.
- meritō** [meritum], adv., deservedly, justly.
- meritum**, -ī [part. of mereō, deserve], n., service, favor, kindness; merit, desert.
- meritus**, -a, -um [part. of mereō, deserve], deserved, due, just.
- merx**, mercis [mereō, deserve], f., goods, wares, merchandise.
- met**, an emphatic suffix attached to personal pronouns, self.
- mētātor**, -ōris [mētor, measure off], m., one who measures off, surveyor.
- Metellus**, -ī, m., Metellus, a family name; see Caecilius.
- metuō**, -ere, -uī [metus], fear, be afraid of, dread; be apprehensive.
- metus**, -ūs, m., fear, dread, apprehension.
- meus**, -a, -um [meī], of me, my, mine, of mine, my own.
- mīles**, mīlitis [mille], m., soldier; soldiery; **tribūnus mīlitum**, military tribune.
- miliēns** [mille], adv., a thousand times.
- militāris**, -e [mīles], of a soldier, military; **rēs militāris**, art of war.
- militia**, -ae [mīles], f., military service, war.
- mille**, sing. indecl. adj., a thousand; as subst., **mīlia**, -ium, n. pl., thousands.
- Milō**, -ōnis, m., Milo, a surname; see Annius.
- minae**, -ārum, f. pl., threats, menaces.

- minimē** [minimus], adv., *least, least of all, very little; not at all, by no means.*
- minimus**, sup. of **parvus**.
- minitor**, -ārī, -ātus [freq. of minor], *make threats, threaten, menace.*
- minor**, -ārī, -ātus [minac], *threaten, menace.*
- minor**, comp. of **parvus**.
- Minturnae**, -ārum, f. pl., *Minturnae*, a town of Latium.
- Minucius**, -ī, m., *Minucius*, one of Catiline's associates; see p. 85, l. 15.
- minuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [minor], *lessen, diminish, reduce; weaken.*
- minus** [minor], adv., *less, too little, not very; by no means, not at all; nihilō minus, none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*
- mīrificē** [mīrificus], adv., *wonderfully, extraordinarily, exceedingly, to a remarkable degree.*
- mīrificus**, -a, -um [mirus + faciō], *wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary.*
- mīror**, -ārī, -ātus [mirus], *wonder, be astonished, be surprised; wonder at, admire.*
- mīrus**, -a, -um, *wonderful, marvelous, remarkable, strange.*
- miscēō**, miscēre, miscuī, mīxtus, *mix, mingle; throw into confusion, disturb, excite; concoct.*
- misellus**, -a, -um [dim. of miser], *poor, wretched, miserable.*
- Misēnum**, -ī, n., *Misenum*, a town and promontory in Campania.
- miser**, -era, -erum, *wretched, unfortunate, miserable, unhappy; poor, worthless.*
- miserābilis**, -e [miseror], *pitiable, wretched, deplorable.*
- miserandus**, -a, -um [part. of miseror], *lamentable, pitiable, deplorable.*
- miseret**, miserēre, miseruit [miser], *it excites pity, it distresses.*
- miseria**, -ae [miser], f., *wretchedness, misfortune, misery, suffering.*
- misericordia**, -ae [misericors], f., *pity, compassion, mercy, clemency.*
- misericors** [miseror, pity + cor, heart], adj., *tender-hearted, compassionate, pitiful, merciful, sympathetic.*
- miseror**, -ārī, -ātus [miser], *lament, bewail, deplore; pity.*
- Mithridātēs**, -is, m., *Mithridates*; see *Introd.*, pp. 28-32.
- Mithridāticus**, -a, -um [Mithridātēs], *Mithridatic, of Mithridates.*
- mītis**, -e, *mild, gentle, kind, kind-hearted.*
- mittō**, mittere, mīsī, missus, *send, despatch; let go, release, dismiss; discharge, shoot; manū mittere, set free, emancipate.*
- mīxtus**, -a, -um [part. of miscēō], *mixed, confused, heterogeneous.*
- moderātē** [moderātus], adv., *moderately, with moderation.*
- moderātiō**, -ōnis [moderor], f., *control, regulation; moderation, self-control.*
- moderātus**, -a, -um [part. of moderor], *self-controlled, moderate.*
- moderor**, -ārī, -ātus [modus], *restrain, govern, regulate.*
- modestē** [modestus], adv., *with moderation, moderately, quietly.*
- modestia**, -ae [modestus], f., *moderation, modesty; self-control.*
- modestus**, -a, -um [modus], *moderate, modest; law-abiding, honest.*
- modo** [modus], adv., *only, merely; but lately, just now; if only, provided; dum modo, if only; provided; tantum modo, only, merely.*

- modus**, -ī, m., *measure, extent, limit; moderation; kind, character, style; eius modi* or *hūius modī*, of this kind, of such a kind; **nūllō modō**, in no way, by no means; **quem ad modum**, how? as.
- moenia**, -ium, n. pl., *ramparts, city walls, walls.*
- mōlēs**, -is, f., *mass; weight, burden, load; structure.*
- molestē** [molestus], adv., *with trouble, with difficulty; molestē ferre*, be annoyed.
- molestia**, -ae [molestus], f., *trouble, difficulty, annoyance.*
- molestus**, -a, -um [mōlēs], *troublesome, difficult, annoying, disagreeable.*
- mōlior**, -īrī, -ītus [mōlēs], *endeavor, exert oneself, labor, attempt; plot, plan, contrive.*
- mollis**, -e, *pliant, tender, soft; weak, changeable, fickle.*
- moneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *remind, admonish, advise, caution, warn.*
- monitum**, -ī [part. of moneō], n., *admonition, counsel, advice, warning.*
- mōns**, **montis**, m., *mountain.*
- mōnstrum**, -ī [moneō], n., *warning, omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*
- monumentum**, -ī [moneō], n., *reminder, record; memorial, monument; tomb, sepulcher.*
- mora**, -ae, f., *delay, hesitation; hindrance, obstacle.*
- mōrātus**, -a, -um [mōs], *mannered; regulated, governed.*
- morbis**, -ī [moriōr], m., *sickness, disease.*
- moriōr**, **morī**, **mortuus**, fut. part. **moritūrus**, *die, pass away.*
- mors**, **mortis** [moriōr], f., *death; dead body, corpse; mortem obīre* or *oppetere*, meet death, die.
- mortālis**, -e [mors], *mortal; as subst., m. and f., man, human being.*
- mortuus**, -a, -um [part. of moriōr], *dead; as subst., m., dead body, corpse.*
- mōs**, **mōris**, m., *manner, custom, habit, practice, way; pl., often character, morals.*
- mōtus**, -ūs [moveō], m., *motion; movement, activity, disturbance; commotion, rebellion.*
- moveō**, **movēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, *move; drive away; affect, influence; disturb, excite.*
- mucrō**, -ōnis, m., *sharp point, edge; sword.*
- mulcō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *beat; hurt, injure.*
- muliebris**, -e [mulier], *of a woman, of women; womanish, effeminate.*
- mulier**, -eris, f., *woman.*
- muliercula**, -ae [dim. of mulier], f., *little woman, poor or defenseless woman.*
- multa**, -ae, f., *money penalty, fine.*
- multitūdō**, -inis [multus], f., *multitude, crowd, throng, great number.*
- multō** [multus], adv., *by much, by far, greatly; multō ante*, long ago.
- multō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [multa], *punish by fine; punish.*
- multum** [multus], adv., *much, very much; often, frequently.*
- multus**, -a, -um, *much, great; pl., many.*
- Mulvius**, -a, -um, *Mulvian; pōns Mulvius*, the *Mulvian Bridge*, see note on p. 99, l. 5.
- mūniceps**, -cipis [mūnia, duties + capiō], m., *inhabitant of a free town, burgher, citizen.*
- mūnicipium**, -ī [mūniceps], n., *free town, municipality.*

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [moenia], *wall, fortify; defend, protect.*
mūnus, -eris, n., *service, duty, office; privilege; gift, boon, meed, reward; public building; public show* (of gladiators).
Mūrēna, -ae, m., *Murena*, a family name; see **Licinius**.
mūrus, -ī, m., *wall, city wall.*
Mūsa, -ae [Moṽsa], f., *Muse*, one of the nine Muses, goddesses of poetry, music, and all liberal arts.
mūtātiō, -ōnis [mūtō], f., *change, exchange.*
Mutina, -ae, f., *Mutina*, a city in Cisalpine Gaul, the modern Modena.
mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of moveō], *alter, change, exchange.*
mūtus, -a, -um, *dumb, mute, speechless; silent, still.*
Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, *Mytilenaeus, of Mytilene*, a city on the island of Lesbos.

N

nam, conj., *for.*
nancīscor, **nancīscī**, **nactus** or **nanctus**, *get, obtain; meet with, find.*
nāscor, **nāscī**, **nātus**, *be born; spring forth, arise, be produced.*
Nāsica, -ae, m., *Nasica*, a family name; see **Cornēlius**.
nātiō, -ōnis [nāscor], f., *race, tribe, nation, people.*
nātūra, -ae [nāscor], f., *birth; nature, disposition, character.*
nātus, -ūs [nāscor], m., *birth; māiōr nātū*, *older, elder.*
nātus, -a, -um [part. of nāscor], *born; destined, naturally adapted.*
naufragium, -ī [naufragus], n., *shipwreck, wreck; ruin, destruction.*
naufragus, -a, -um [nāvis + frangō],

shipwrecked, wrecked; ruined; as subst., m. pl., shipwrecked men, ruined men, outcasts.
nauta, -ae [for nāvita from nāvis], m., *sailor.*
nauticus, -a, -um [nauta], *of sailors, of ships, nautical, naval.*
nāvālis, -e [nāvis], *of ships, nautical, naval.*
nāviculārius [nāvicula, *small boat*], m., *boat-owner, shipmaster.*
nāvigātiō, -ōnis [nāvigō], f., *sailing, navigation, voyage.*
nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nāvis + agō], *sail, cruise; proceed.*
nāvis, -is, f., *ship, boat.*
nē, adv., *verily, indeed, truly.*
nē, (1) adv., *not; nē . . . quidem, not even;* (2) conj., *that not, in order that not, lest, for fear that.*
-ne, enclitic, (1) adv., added in a direct question to the first or principal word in the clause, and untranslatable; (2) conj., in an indirect question, *whether.*
ne-, inseparable prefix, *not, un-, in-.*
Neāpolitānus, -a, -um, *Neapolitan, of Neapolis*, the principal city of Campania; as subst., m. pl., *the Neapolitans.*
nec, see **neque**.
necessāriō [necessārius], adv., *necessarily, inevitably, unavoidably.*
necessārius, -a, -um [necessē], *necessary, unavoidable; as subst., m. and f., close or intimate friend; connection.*
necessē, indecl. adj., *necessary, unavoidable, inevitable.*
necessitās, -ātis [necessē] f., *necessity, unavoidableness, inevitableness; compulsion, exigency.*
necessitūdō, -inis [necessē], f., *necessity; close connection, close relationship, intimacy.*

- necne** [nec + -ne], conj., *or not* (in indirect double questions).
- necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [nex], *kill, slay, put to death.*
- nefandus, -a, -um** [ne- + for, say], *unspeakable, heinous, execrable.*
- nefāriē** [nefārius], adv., *abominably, nefariously, execrably.*
- nefārius, -a, -um** [nefās], *abominable, nefarious, heinous, wicked.*
- nefās** [ne- + fās], indecl. n., *impiety, sacrilege, sin, crime.*
- neglegenter** [neglegēns, careless], adv., *carelessly, negligently.*
- neglegentia, -ae** [neglegēns, careless], f., *carelessness, negligence.*
- neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus** [nec + legō], *neglect, disregard, overlook; be indifferent to.*
- negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *deny, say no, refuse; say . . . not.*
- negōtiōr, -ārī, -ātus** [negōtium], *carry on business, be engaged in business.*
- negōtium, -ī** [nec + ōtium], n., *business, occupation, undertaking; difficulty, trouble; matter, thing, affair.*
- nēmō, -inis** [ne- + homō], m. and f., *no man, no one, nobody; iam nēmō, at last no one, now finally no one; nōn nēmō, many a one, some.*
- nempe** [nam], adv., *indeed, certainly, forsooth, to be sure, doubtless.*
- nemus, -oris**, n., *sacred grove, grove.*
- nepōs, -ōtis**, m., *grandson; prodigal, spendthrift.*
- nēquam**, indecl. adj., *worthless, vile, bad.*
- nēquāquam** [nē + quisquam], adv., *in no wise, by no means, in no manner, not at all.*
- neque or nec** [ne- + -que], conj., *and not, neither, nor; neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor; neque . . . nōn, and assuredly, and besides.*
- nēquior**, comp. of **nēquam**.
- nēquissimus**, sup. of **nēquam**.
- nēquitia, -ae** [nēquam], f., *worthlessness, shiftlessness, badness.*
- nervus, -ī**, m., *sinev; strength.*
- nesciō, -īre, -īvī** [ne- + sciō], *not know, be ignorant of, be unaware of; nesciō an, I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.*
- nēve or neu** [nē + -ve], conj., *and that not, and lest, and not, nor.*
- nex, necis**, f., *violent death, death, murder.*
- nihil** [nihilum], indecl. n., *nothing, naught; not at all, in no respect; nihil aliud, nothing else.*
- nihil dum** [nihil + dum], indecl. n., *nothing as yet.*
- nihilō** [nihilum], adv., *not at all, no; nihilō minus, none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*
- nihilum, -ī**, n., *nothing, none.*
- Nīlus, -ī**, m., *the Nile, a large river in Egypt.*
- nīmīrum** [nī, not + mīrus], adv., *without doubt, doubtless, unquestionably, certainly.*
- nimis**, adv., *too much, too, excessively.*
- nimium** [nimius], adv., *too much, too.*
- nimius, -a, -um** [nimis], *too much, excessive, too great, beyond measure.*
- nisi** [ne- + sī], conj., *if not, unless, except; nisi forte or nisi vērō, unless indeed, unless perhaps; nisi sī, unless.*
- niteō, -ēre, -uī**, *shine, glitter, glisten.*
- nitidus, -a, -um** [niteō], *shining, glistening, sleek.*

- nītor, nīti, nīxus** or **nīsus**, *strive, struggle; rely, depend.*
- nix, nivis**, f., *snow.*
- nōbilis, -e** [nōscō], *well-known, famous, celebrated, renowned; of noble birth, high-born, noble.*
- nōbilitās, -ātis** [nōbilis], f., *fame, renown, celebrity; noble origin, nobility, aristocracy.*
- nocēns, -entis** [part. of noceō], adj., *harmful; guilty, culpable.*
- noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus**, *harm, inflict injury, hurt.*
- noctū** [nox], adv., *at night, during the night.*
- nocturnus, -a, -um** [nox], *nocturnal, by night, at night.*
- nōlō, nōlle, nōluī** [ne + volō], *wish not, be unwilling.*
- nōmen, -inis** [nōscō], n., *name, term, title; fame, renown; pretext, pretense.*
- nōminātim** [nōmen], adv., *by name, definitely, especially.*
- nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [nōmen], *name, call; mention by name.*
- nōn**, adv., *not, not at all, by no means, no; neque . . . nōn, and assuredly, and besides; nōn nēmō, many a one, some; nōn nūllus, some; nōn numquam, sometimes.*
- Nōn.**, the abbreviation for **Nōnae**.
- Nōnae, -ārum** [nōnus], f. pl., *the Nones, the ninth day before the Ides; the seventh of March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of the other months.*
- nōndum** [nōn + dum], adv., *not yet.*
- nōnne** [nōn + -ne], interrog. adv., *not? in an indirect question, if not, whether not.*
- nōnus, -a, -um** [for novenus from novem], *ninth.*
- nōs**, pl. of **ego**.
- nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus**, *learn, find out, ascertain, become acquainted with; in perfect system, know, be acquainted with.*
- nōsmet**, see **-met**.
- noster, -tra, -trum** [nōs], *our, ours, of us, our own.*
- nota, -ae, f.**, *mark, sign; mark of ignominy, disgrace.*
- notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [nota], *mark, designate, point out; brand, censure, disapprove of.*
- nōtus, -a, -um** [part. of nōscō], *known, well-known, familiar.*
- novem**, indecl. adj., *nine.*
- November, -bris, -bre** [novem], *of November.*
- novus, -a, -um**, *new, recent; novel, unheard-of, strange, unprecedented; rēs novae, revolution; tabulae novae, new accounts, cancellation or reduction of debts.*
- nox, noctis**, f., *night.*
- nūdius** [for nunc diēs], used only with an ordinal numeral; **nūdius tertius**, *now the third day, i.e. day before yesterday.*
- nūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [nūdus], *bare, strip; rob, despoil.*
- nūdus, -a, -um**, *naked, bare, stripped; despoiled, destitute.*
- nūgae, -ārum**, f. pl., *trifles, jests; jesters.*
- nūllus, -a, -um** [ne + ūllus], *not any, none, no; nūllō modō, in no way, by no means; nūllō pactō, under no condition, in no way; nōn nūllus, some.*
- num**, interrog. adv., (1) in direct questions, used to suggest a negative answer; (2) in indirect questions, *whether, if.*
- Numantia, -ae, f.**, *Numantia, a city in Spain; see p. 121, l. 13.*
- nūmen, -inis** [-nūō, nod], n., *nod,*

- will; divine will, divine power; divinity, god.*
- numerus**, -ī, m., *number; rank, position, class.*
- Numidicus**, -a, -um, *Numidian, of Numidia, a country of northern Africa; as subst., Numidicus, a surname, see Caecilius.*
- numquam** [ne- + umquam], adv., *never, at no time; nōn numquam, sometimes.*
- nunc**, adv., *now, at present, as it is, under these circumstances; etiam nunc, even now, still; nunc iam, now at last, now.*
- nūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nūntius], *announce, report, make known.*
- nūntius**, -ī [novus], m., *messenger; message, news.*
- nūper** [novus], adv., *newly, lately, recently, but the other day.*
- nūptiae**, -ārum [nūbō, marry], f. pl., *marriage, nuptials.*
- nūtus**, -ūs [-nuō, nod], m., *nod; command, will, pleasure.*
- nympha**, -ae [νύμφη], f., *nymph; aedēs Nymphārum, see note on p. 190, l. 16.*
- O**
- Ō**, interj., *O! oh!*
- ob**, prep. w. acc., *to, toward, against; on account of, by reason of, for; quam ob rem, wherefore? why? therefore.*
- obdūrēscō**, -dūrēscere, -dūruī [ob + dūrēscō, grow hard], *become hardened, grow insensible.*
- obeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus [ob + eō], *go to meet, reach, approach; attend to, engage in; execute, accomplish; mortem obīre, meet death, die; rēs obīre, transact business.*
- obiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob + iaciō], *throw before, throw in the*
- way, offer, expose; reproach with, taunt with.*
- oblectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + lactō, allure], *delight, divert, entertain, amuse.*
- obligō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + ligō, bind], *bind up; put under obligations; pledge, mortgage.*
- oblinō**, -linere, -lēvī, -litus [ob + linō, smear], *smear over, besmear, cover.*
- oblītus**, -a, -um [part. of oblivīscor], *forgetful, unmindful.*
- obliviō**, -ōnis [oblivīscor], f., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*
- oblivīscor**, -livīscī, -lītus, *forget, cease to think of.*
- obmūtēscō**, -mūtēscere, -mūtūī [ob + mūtēscō, grow dumb], *become dumb, be mute, be silent.*
- oboediō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītus [ob + audiō], *listen to, obey, be obedient to.*
- oborior**, -orirī, -ortus [ob + orior], *arise, appear, dawn, spring up.*
- obruō**, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [ob + ruō], *overwhelm, overthrow, bury, ruin, destroy.*
- obscurē** [obscurus], adv., *darkly, obscurely; secretly, stealthily.*
- obscuritās**, -ātis [obscurus], f., *darkness, obscurity; uncertainty.*
- obscurō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obscurus], *darken; hide, cover, conceal.*
- obscurus**, -a, -um, *dark, obscure; secret, disguised; humble, unknown.*
- obsecrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sacrō, consecrate], *beseech, entreat, beg, supplicate.*
- obsecundō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + secundō, favor], *comply with, yield to, give way to, fall in with.*
- observō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + servō], *watch, guard, keep, maintain.*

- obses, -idis [ob + sedeō], m. and f., *hostage; pledge, security, guaranty.*
- obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob + scdeō], *besiege, beset; look out for, watch for.*
- obsidiō, -ōnis [obsideō], f., *siege, blockade, investment; imminent danger, extreme peril.*
- obsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + signō, mark], *seal, seal up; sign as witness, witness.*
- obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus [ob + sistō], *stand in the way of, withstand, resist, oppose.*
- obsolescō, -solēscere, -solēvī, -solētus [ob + soleō], *wear out, grow old, become old; become obsolete, lose force.*
- obstō, -stāre, -stitī [ob + stō], *stand against, withstand, resist; frustrate.*
- obstrepō, -strepere, -strepū [ob + strepō, make noise], *make a noise against; drown.*
- obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [ob + stupefaciō, stun], *astonish, amaze, stupefy.*
- obstupescō, -stupescere, -stupū [ob + stupescō, become amazed], *be amazed, be astonished, be stupefied.*
- obsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ob + sum], *be against, hurt, injure, be in the way, be disadvantageous.*
- obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + temperō], *comply with, obey, submit, yield.*
- obtestor, -ārī, -ātus [ob + testor], *call as witness, beseech, implore.*
- obtinēō, -tinēre, -tinū, -tentus [ob + tencō], *hold, possess, keep; obtain; maintain, assert, prove.*
- obtingō, -tingere, -tigī [ob + tangō], *fall to the lot of, occur, befall, happen.*
- obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + trāctō], *disparage, belittle, decry; oppose.*
- obviam [ob + via], adv., *in the way of, to meet; obviam fierī, meet.*
- obvius, -a, -um [obviam], *in the way, to meet; obvius esse, meet.*
- occāsiō, -ōnis [occidō], f., *opportunity, chance, favorable moment, occasion.*
- occāsus, -ūs [occidō], m., *falling, setting (of the sun); downfall, ruin, destruction, end.*
- occidēns, -entis [part. of occidō], m., *setting sun, west.*
- occidiō, -ōnis [occidō], f., *utter destruction, massacre.*
- occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsus [ob + cadō], *fall down, fall; die, be slain, perish.*
- occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ob + caedō], *cut down, strike down, kill, slay.*
- occludō, -cludere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ob + claudō], *shut up, close.*
- occultātor, -ōris [occultō], m., *hider, concealer, harbinger.*
- occultē [occultus], adv., *secretly, privately.*
- occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of occultō, cover], *hide, conceal, secrete.*
- occultus, -a, -um [part. of occultō, cover], *hidden, concealed, secret.*
- occupātiō, -ōnis [occupō], f., *seizure, occupying; business, occupation.*
- occupātus, -a, -um [part. of occupō], *occupied, employed.*
- occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + capiō], *seize, occupy, take possession of; invest.*
- occurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [ob + currō], *run to meet, meet; attack; withstand, resist; occur, suggest itself.*

- occursātiō, -ōnis [occursō, *run to meet*], *f., attention, greeting.*
- Ōceanus, -ī [Ὠκεανός], *m., great sea, ocean; the Atlantic; Ōceanī ōstium, the Strait of Gibraltar.*
- Ocriculānus, -a, -um, *Ocriculum, of Ocriculum, a town in Umbria.*
- Octāviānus, -a, -um [Octāvius], *Octavian, of Octavius.*
- Octāvius, -ī, *m., Octavius, a gentile name: Cn. Octavius; see note on p. 108, l. 23.*
- octō, *indecl. adj., eight.*
- Octōber, -bris, -bre [octō], *of October.*
- oculus, -ī, *m., eye; glance, look.*
- ōdī, ōdisse, ōsūrus (only perf. system), *hate, dislike, detest.*
- odiōsus, -a, -um [odium], *hateful, disagreeable.*
- odium, -ī [ōdī], *n., hatred, enmity, dislike, aversion, detestation; object of hatred.*
- offendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus [ob + fendō, *strike*], *strike against; offend, displease; take offense at.*
- offēnsiō, -ōnis [offendō], *f., displeasure, dislike, offense; accident, misfortune, disaster, defeat.*
- offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātus [ob + ferō], *offer, present, give; expose.*
- officiōsus, -a, -um [officium], *serviceable; dutiful, conscientious, faithful.*
- officium, -ī [for opificium from ops + faciō], *n., service, kindness, favor; obligation, duty; office, function.*
- offundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ob + fundō], *pour out, pour over; cover, fill.*
- ōlim, *adv., once upon a time, once, formerly, of old, long ago; hereafter.*
- ōmen, ōminis, *n., foreboding, sign, omen, token.*
- omittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ob + mittō], *let go; lay aside, pass over, not mention, say nothing of; disregard, neglect.*
- omnīnō [omnis], *adv., altogether, wholly, entirely; on the whole, only, at all, anyway.*
- omnis, -e, *all, every, every kind of, entire.*
- onus, -eris, *n., load, burden; freight, cargo; trouble, difficulty.*
- opera, -ae [opus], *f., work, service, aid, toil; care, pains; operae pretium est, it is worth while; operam dare, take care, exert oneself, try.*
- Opīmius, -ī, *m., Opimius, a gentile name: L. Opimius; see note on p. 70, l. 3.*
- opīmus, -a, -um, *fat; rich, fertile, productive.*
- opīniō, -ōnis [opīnor], *f., opinion, idea, thought, belief, expectation, apprehension; esteem, reputation.*
- opīnor, -ārī, -ātus, *be of an opinion, suppose, think, believe, imagine.*
- opitulator, -ārī, -ātus [ops + ferō], *bring help, aid, assist.*
- oportet, oportēre, oportuit, *it is necessary, it is proper, it behooves; ought, should.*
- oppetō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus [ob + petō], *go to meet, meet, encounter; mortem oppetere, meet death, die.*
- oppidō, *adv., very.*
- oppidum, -ī, *n., town, city.*
- oppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ob + pōnō], *place against; oppose, contrast.*
- opportunitās, -ātis [opportūnus], *f., fitness, suitableness; opportunity, occasion; advantage.*

- opportūnus**, -a, -um, *fit, suitable; timely, opportune; advantageous.*
- oppositus**, -a, -um [part. of oppōnō], *opposed, hostile.*
- oppositus**, -ūs [oppōnō], m., *plac-ing against, opposition, protection, intervention.*
- opprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ob + premō], *press against, check; weigh down; overthrow, overwhelm, subdue; sink.*
- oppūgnātiō**, -ōnis [oppūgnō], f., *storming, assault, siege, attack.*
- oppūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + pūgnō], *fight against, storm, be-siege, attack.*
- (ops), **opis**, f., *aid, help, assistance, succor; pl., wealth, resources; power, means.*
- optābilis**, -e [optō], *to be wished for, desirable.*
- optātus**, -a, -um [part. of optō], *desired, longed for, welcome.*
- optimās**, -ātis [optimus], adj., *of the best, of the noblest; as subst., m. pl., the optimates, adherents of the aris-tocratic party, see Introd., p. 62.*
- optimē**, sup. of bene.
- optimus**, sup. of bonus.
- optō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *wish, desire, pray for, long for.*
- opus**, -eris, n., *work, labor; struc-ture, fortification; need, neces-sity; māgnō opere, with all one's might, greatly, heartily; quantō opere, how much, how greatly; tantō opere, so much, so greatly.*
- ōra**, -ae, f., *border, boundary, limit; coast, shore.*
- ōrātiō**, -ōnis [ōrō], f., *speech, dis-course, words, language; address, oration, argument, pleading; sub-ject, theme; eloquence.*
- ōrātor**, -ōris [ōrō], m., *speaker, ora-tor.*
- orbis**, -is, m., *ring, circle; orbis terrae or terrārum, earth, world.*
- ōrdior**, **ōrdīrī**, **ōrsus**, *begin, com-mence, start.*
- ōrdō**, -inis, m., *row, series, order; rank, class; array, arrangement.*
- oriēns**, -entis [part. of orior], m., *rising sun, east.*
- orior**, **orīrī**, **ortus**, *rise, spring up; be born, be descended.*
- ōrnāmentum**, -ī [ōrnō], n., *equip-ment, supply; embellishment, or-nament, distinction, honor, pride.*
- ōrnātē** [ōrnātus], adv., *elegantly, ornately.*
- ōrnātus**, -a, -um [part. of ōrnō], *fitted, fitted out, provided, supplied, abundantly furnished; honorable; illustrious, esteemed, eminent.*
- ōrnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fit out, furnish, provide, equip; adorn, decorate; honor, extol, glorify.*
- ōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōs], *argue, plead; pray, beseech, entreat, im-plore.*
- Orpheus**, -ī, m., *Orpheus; see note on p. 247, l. 14.*
- ortus**, -ūs [orior], m., *rising, begin-ning.*
- ōs**, **ōris**, n., *mouth; face, counte-nance; expression.*
- ōscitāns**, -antis [part. of ōscitō, yawn], adj., *drowsy.*
- ostendō**, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [obs = ob + tendō], *stretch out; show, manifest, declare, make known, indicate, exhibit, display; pass., show itself, appear.*
- ostentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of ostendō], *show, exhibit, display.*
- Ōstiēnsis**, -e, *of Ostia, at Ostia, the port of Rome, at the mouth of the Tiber.*
- ōstium**, -ī [ōs], n., *mouth; door;*

- entrance*: **Ōceanī ōstium**, *the Strait of Gibraltar*.
- ōtiōsus**, -a, -um [ōtium], *at leisure, leisure, unoccupied; quiet, neutral, indifferent, peaceful*.
- ōtium**, -ī, n., *leisure, inactivity, idleness; rest, quiet, peace*.
- ovō**, -āre, *rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph*.
- P**
- P.**, the abbreviation for **Pūblius**, *Publius*, a praenomen.
- pācātus**, -a, -um [part. of pācō], *subdued; peaceful, tranquil*.
- pacīscor**, **pacīscī**, **pactus** [pangō, *fix*], *agree upon, bargain, arrange*.
- pācō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pāx], *pacify, subdue, overcome*.
- Pacōnius**, -ī, n., *Paconius*, a gentile name: *M. Paconius*, a Roman knight; see p. 190, l. 27.
- pactum**, -ī [part. of pacīscor], n., *agreement, bargain; istō pactō, in that fashion, in such a manner, to such a degree; nesciō quō pactō, I know not how, somehow or other; nūllō pactō, under no condition, in no way*.
- pactus**, -a, -um [part. of pacīscor], *agreed, fixed, settled, determined*.
- paene**, adv., *almost, nearly*.
- paenitet**, **paenitēre**, **paenituit**, *it makes sorry, it causes to repent, one regrets, it displeases, it vexes*.
- paenula**, -ae, f., *traveling-cloak, mantle*.
- paenulātus**, -a, -um [paenula], *wearing a traveling-cloak, in traveling-dress*.
- palam**, adv., *openly, publicly, plainly*.
- Palātium**, -ī, n., *the Palatine*, one of the seven hills of Rome; see note on p. 69, l. 3.
- Palladium**, -ī [Παλλάδιον], n., *the Palladium*, an image of Pallas Athene; see note on p. 176, l. 10.
- Pamphylia**, -ae, f., *Pamphylia*, a country on the south coast of Asia Minor.
- Pānsa**, -ae, m., *Pansa*, a family name: *C. Vibius Pansa*; see *Intro.*, pp. 39, 40.
- Papīrius**, -ī, m., *Papirius*, a gentile name: (1) *C. Papirius Carbo*, see note on p. 166, l. 20; (2) *C. Papirius Carbo Arvina*, see note on p. 154, l. 2; (3) *M. Papirius*, see note on p. 170, l. 15.
- Pāpius**, -a, -um, *Papian, of Papius; lēx Pāpia*, see *Intro.*, p. 33.
- pār**, **paris**, adj., *equal, same, like, similar; a match for, as good as, adequate*.
- parātus**, -a, -um [part. of parō], *prepared, ready, equipped; skilled, experienced*.
- parcō**, **parcere**, **pepercī**, **parsus**, *spare, treat with consideration*.
- parēns**, -entis [part. of pariō], m. and f., *father, mother, parent*.
- pāreō**, -ēre, -uī, *appear, be plain, be apparent; obey, submit*.
- pariēs**, -etis, m., *wall (of a house)*.
- Parīlia**, -ium, n. pl., *the Parilia*; see note on p. 208, l. 26.
- pariō**, **parere**, **peperi**, **partus**, *bring forth, bear; acquire, procure, gain, win*.
- Parma**, -ae, f., *Parma*, a city in Cisalpine Gaul; see p. 206, l. 22.
- Parmēnsis**, -e [Parma], *Parman, of Parma*; as subst., m. pl., *the inhabitants of Parma*.
- parō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *prepare, make ready, provide, arrange, plan*.

- parricīda**, -ae, m. and f., *one who slays his father, parricide; murderer, assassin; traitor.*
- parricidium**, -ī [parricīda], n., *murder of one's father, parricide; murder; treason.*
- pars**, **partis**, f., *part, piece, share; faction, party; direction, region; duty, office; pl., faction, party; aliquā ex parte, in some measure; in bonam partem, in good part, kindly; in eam partem, in that direction, to the determination.*
- particeps**, -cipis [pars + capiō], adj., *partaking in, sharing in, privy to; as subst., m., participant, sharer, associate.*
- partim** [pars], adv., *partly, in part; partim . . . partim, partly . . . partly, some . . . others.*
- partior**, -īrī, -ītus [pars], *share, distribute, divide, apportion.*
- parum** [parvus], adv., *too little, not enough, not sufficiently, not much, not very.*
- parvulus**, -a, -um [dim. of parvus], *very small, very little.*
- parvus**, -a, -um, *little, small, insignificant, trifling; parvī refert, it makes little difference.*
- pāscō**, **pāscere**, **pāvī**, **pāstus**, *feed; foster, cause to thrive.*
- passus**, -ūs [pandō, stretch], m., *step, pace.*
- pāstiō**, -ōnis [pāscō], f., *pasturing, pasture, pasturage.*
- pāstor**, -ōris [pāscō], m., *herdsman, shepherd.*
- patefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [pateō + faciō], *lay open, open up; disclose, bring to light.*
- pateō**, -ēre, -uī, *stand open, lie open, be open; extend, reach; be evident, be known.*
- pater**, -tris, m., *father; pl., often ancestors; pater familiās, father of a family, head of a household; patrēs cōscriptī, conscript fathers, senators, see Introd., p. 52.*
- paternus**, -a, -um [pater], *of a father, fatherly, paternal.*
- patiēns**, -entis [part. of patior], adj., *patient, long-suffering.*
- patientia**, -ae [patiēns], f., *patience, endurance, forbearance.*
- Patina**, -ae, m., *Patina, a family name: T. Patina, a friend of Clodius; see p. 181, l. 1.*
- patior**, **patī**, **passus**, *bear, suffer, endure, put up with, allow, permit, tolerate.*
- patria**, -ae [patrius], f., *fatherland, native country; amāns patriae, patriotic.*
- patricius**, -a, -um [pater], *of senatorial rank, noble, patrician; as subst., m. pl., nobility, patricians.*
- patrimōnium**, -ī [pater], n., *paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony.*
- patrius**, -a, -um [pater], *of a father, fatherly, paternal; ancestral.*
- patrōnus**, -ī [pater], m., *protector, patron, advocate.*
- paucī**, -ae, -a, pl. adj., *few, a few, some few.*
- paulisper** [paulus], adv., *for a little while, for a short time.*
- paulō** [paulus, little], adv., *by a little, a little, somewhat; paulō ante, a little while ago.*
- paulum** [paulus, little], adv., *a little, somewhat.*
- Paulus**, -ī, m., *Paulus, a family name; see Aemilius.*
- pāx**, **pācis** [pangō, fix], f., *agreement, treaty; peace; permission.*
- peccātum**, -ī [part. of peccō], n., *fault, error, mistake; sin, offense.*
- peccō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *err, miss, mistake; do wrong, sin.*

- pectō, pectere, pēxī, pexus, comb.**
pectus, -oris, n., *breast; heart; mind, understanding.*
- pecuārius, -a, -um** [pecū, *cattle*],
of cattle; as subst., f., cattle-breeding, stock-raising.
- pecūnia, -ae** [pecū, *cattle*], *f., wealth in cattle; wealth, riches; money.*
- pecus, -udis, f.,** *domestic animal, head of cattle, beast, brute.*
- pedester, -tris, -tre** [pēs], *on foot, pedestrian; pedestrēs cōpiae, infantry.*
- pēior, comp. of malus.**
- pēius, comp. of male.**
- pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus, strike, beat, drive; drive out, exile; put to flight, rout, conquer.**
- Penātēs, -ium, m. pl.,** *the Penates (household gods), see note on p. 119, l. 25; hearth, home.*
- pendeō, pendēre, pependī** [pendō],
hang, hang down, be suspended; depend; hesitate, be irresolute.
- pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsus, weigh, weigh out, pay; suffer; decide.**
- penes, prep. w. acc., with, in the power of, in the control of.**
- penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [penitus],
enter, penetrate.
- penitus** [penes], *adv., inwardly, deeply, far within, deep within; thoroughly, utterly.*
- pēnsitō, -āre, -āvī** [freq. of pēnsō, *weigh*], *weigh out, pay.*
- per, prep. w. acc., through, over, across; during, throughout, in the course of; by, by means of, through the agency of; in the name of; in compounds, often thoroughly, completely, perfectly; exceedingly, very.**
- peradulēscēns, -entis** [per + adu-
 lēscēns], *adj., very young.*
- peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [per +
 ager], *wander over, traverse, travel over, spread over.*
- perbenevolus, -a, -um** [per + be-
 nevolus], *very friendly, very kind.*
- perbrevis, -e** [per + brevis], *very short, very brief.*
- percallēscō, -callēscere, -calluī** [per
 + inchoative of calleō, *be callous*],
grow callous, become hardened.
- percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsus, beat down, strike down, overthrow, dash to the ground; crush.**
- percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus**
 [per + capiō], *take wholly, seize, occupy; get, obtain, reap; perceive, observe, hear, learn.*
- percitus, -a, -um** [part. of percieō,
thoroughly arouse], *thoroughly aroused, greatly moved, excited, incensed.*
- percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus**
 [per + quatiō, *shake*], *thrust through, pierce, strike, stab.*
- perditus, -a, -um** [part. of perdō],
lost, ruined, hopeless, desperate; as subst., m., abandoned wretch, profligate.
- perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus**
 [per + -dō, *put*], *destroy, ruin, defeat; lose.*
- perducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus**
 [per + dūcō], *lead through, bring, guide; bring over, induce.*
- perduelliō, -ōnis** [perduellis, *public enemy*], *f., open hostility, treason.*
- peregrinor, -ārī, -ātus** [peregrīnus],
go abroad, travel abroad, wander about.
- peregrīnus, -a, -um** [peregrē,
abroad], *foreign, strange, alien; outlandish.*
- perennis, -e** [per + annus], *everlasting, eternal, perpetual, inexhaustible.*

- perēō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus** [per + eō], *pass away, perish, be destroyed, be ruined, die.*
- perfectiō, -ōnis** [perficiō], f., *completion, finishing, accomplishment.*
- perfectus, -a, -um** [part. of perficiō], *finished; perfect, excellent, ideal.*
- perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [per + ferō], *carry through, convey, bring, deliver; suffer, endure; announce.*
- perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [per + faciō], *complete, finish; achieve, accomplish, make, effect, bring about.*
- perfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -fractus** [per + frangō], *break through, break down; violate, transgress, infringe upon.*
- perfruor, -frui, -fructus** [per + fruor], *enjoy fully, be delighted.*
- perfugium, -ī** [perfugiō, *flee*], n., *place of refuge, shelter, asylum, refuge.*
- perfungor, -fungī, -fūctus** [per + fungor], *fulfil, perform; undergo, get through with, finish.*
- pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctus** [per + regō], *go on, continue, advance; proceed.*
- perhorrēscō, -horrēscere, -horruī** [per + horrēscō, *bristle up*], *tremble greatly; shudder at, shrink from.*
- periclitor, -ārī, -ātus** [periculum], *try, test; risk, endanger, imperil.*
- periculōsē** [periculōsus], adv., *dangerously, at one's risk, with peril.*
- periculōsus, -a, -um** [periculum], *dangerous, perilous, hazardous.*
- periculum, -ī**, n., *trial, attempt; risk, danger; suit, lawsuit.*
- perinde** [per + inde], adv., *in like manner, exactly; perinde atque* or *ac, just as.*
- perinīquus, -a, -um** [per + inīquus], *very unfair, most unjust.*
- perītus, -a, -um**, *experienced, skilled, skilful, expert, versed, of wide experience.*
- permāgnus, -a, -um** [per + māgnus], *very great, vast, immense.*
- permanēō, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus** [per + manēō], *stay, continue, remain, persist, hold out.*
- permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [per + mittō], *intrust; allow, permit.*
- permodestus, -a, -um** [per + modestus], *very modest, extremely shy, most bashful.*
- permovēō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus** [per + movēō], *move deeply; affect, influence, lead, prevail on.*
- permultum** [permultus], adv., *very much.*
- permultus, -a, -um** [per + multus], *very much; pl., very many, a great many.*
- perniciēs, -ēī** [pernecō, *kill outright*], f., *destruction, death, ruin, overthrow; pest, bane, curse.*
- perniciōsus, -a, -um** [perniciēs], *destructive, ruinous, pernicious.*
- pernoctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus** [pernox, *through the night*], *pass the night, stay all night.*
- perpetior, -petī, -pessus** [per + patior], *bear steadfastly, suffer, endure.*
- perpetuus, -a, -um** [per + petō], *continuous, perpetual, for all time, permanent; in perpetuum, for all time, forever.*
- persaepe** [per + saepe], adv., *very often, quite frequently.*
- persapienter** [per + sapienter], adv., *very wisely.*
- perscribō, -scribere, -scripsī,**

- scrīptus [per + scribō], *write in full, describe in full, write in detail.*
- persequor, -sequī, -secūtus [per + sequor], *follow after, follow up, pursue; avenge, punish.*
- Persēs, -ae, m., *Perseus, the last king of Macedonia; see note on p. 121, l. 14.*
- persevērantia, -ae [persevērō, *persevere*], f., *perseverance, constancy, steadfastness, persistence.*
- persolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [per + solvō], *pay in full, pay; render; suffer.*
- persōna, -ae, f., *mask; part, character, rôle; person.*
- perspicīō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [per + speciō, *look*], *look through, see clearly; view, examine, inspect; understand, learn, discover.*
- persuādēō, -suādēre, -suāsī, -suāsus [per + suādēō], *persuade, convince; induce.*
- pertenuis, -e [per + tenuis], *very thin; very slight, very weak.*
- perterreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [per + terreō], *frighten thoroughly, terrify.*
- pertimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī [per + inchoative of timeō], *become thoroughly frightened; fear greatly, be thoroughly frightened, be alarmed.*
- pertinācia, -ae [pertināx], f., *perseverance, obstinacy, stubbornness.*
- pertināx, -ācis [per + tenāx, *holding fast*], adj., *obstinate, stubborn, unyielding.*
- pertineō, -tinēre, -tinuī [per + teneō], *extend, reach; pertain to, have reference to, belong to, concern; tend, lead.*
- perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per + turbō, *agitate*], *greatly agitate, confuse, disturb, throw into disorder; agitate, alarm, terrify; embarrass, worry, trouble.*
- pervādō, -vādere, -vāsī [per + vādō, *go*], *go through, penetrate; pervade, fill; reach.*
- pervagātus, -a, -um [part. of pervagor, *wander over*], *wide-spread, well-known.*
- perveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [per + veniō], *come through, arrive; reach, attain.*
- pervulgātus, -a, -um [part. of pervulgō], *widely known, very common.*
- pervulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per + vulgō, *make common*], *make known, publish.*
- pēs, pedis, m., *foot.*
- Pescennius, -ī, m., *Pescennius; see note on p. 248, l. 3.*
- pessimē, sup. of male.
- pressimus, sup. of male.
- pestifer, -era, -erum [pestis + ferō], *pestilent, destructive, fatal, baleful.*
- pestilentia, -ae [pestilēns, *pestilential*], f., *pestilence, disease, plague.*
- pestis, -is, f., *plague, pestilence; pest, curse; destruction, ruin, death.*
- Petilius, -ī, m., *Petilius, a gentile name: Q. Petilius, a juror at the trial of Milo; see p. 180, l. 14.*
- petitiō, -ōnis [petō], f., *blow, thrust, attack; candidacy, political campaign.*
- petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *strive for, seek, aim at; fall upon, assail, attack; demand, ask for, beseech, solicit; be a candidate for; claim.*
- petulantia, -ae [petulāns, *impudent*], f., *impudence, wantonness.*
- Pharnacēs, -is, m., *Pharnaces, a king of Pontus; see note on p. 211, l. 30.*

- Pharsālicus**, -a, -um [Pharsālius], *Pharsalian, of Pharsalus.*
- Pharsālius**, -a, -um, *Pharsalian, of Pharsalus*, a city in Thessaly; see note on p. 211, l. 28.
- Philhetaerus**, -ī, m., *Philhetaerus*, a freedman; see Clōdīus.
- Philippus**, -ī, m., *Philip*, a Greek and Roman name: (1) *L. Philippus*, consul in 91 B.C., see note on p. 147, l. 31; (2) *Philip V*, king of Macedon, see note on p. 129, l. 2.
- philosophus**, -ī [φιλόσοφος], m., *philosopher.*
- Philotīmus**, -ī, m., *Philotimus*; see note on p. 255, l. 13.
- Picēnus**, -a, -um, *Picene, of Picenum*, a district of central Italy; *ager Picēnus*, see note on p. 86, l. 5.
- piē** [pius], adv., *dutifully, affectionately; conscientiously.*
- pietās**, -ātis [pius], f., *dutiful conduct, piety, filial affection, devotion; loyalty, patriotism.*
- pīgnoror**, -ārī, -ātus [pīgnus, *pledge*], *take as a pledge, claim, claim as one's own.*
- pila**, -ae, f., *ball, game of ball.*
- pīlum**, -ī, n., *javelin, pilum.*
- pingō**, *pingere*, **pinxī**, **pictus**, *paint.*
- pinguis**, -e, *fat; rich, fertile; clumsy, dull.*
- Pisō**, -ōnis, m., *Piso*, a family name: (1) *C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi*, see note on p. 251, l. 6; (2) *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, see notes on p. 251, l. 1, and p. 256, l. 11.
- pius**, -a, -um, *dutiful, pious; loyal, patriotic.*
- Pius**, -ī, m., *Pius*, a surname; see **Caecilius**.
- placeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *please, be pleasing, seem best, suit, satisfy; placet* w. dat., *one determines, one resolves, one decides.*
- plācō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [placeō], *quiet, soothe, appease; reconcile, conciliate.*
- Plancius**, -ī, m., *Plancius*, a gentile name: *Cn. Plancius*; see note on p. 250, l. 21.
- plānē** [plānus, *flat*], adv., *plainly, clearly, distinctly; entirely, wholly, utterly.*
- plēbs**, **plēbis**, or **plēbēs**, **plēbeī**, f., *common people, plebeians, plebs; multitude, populace; tribūnus plēbis, *tribune of the people*, see **Intro.**, p. 58.*
- plēnus**, -a, -um [-pleō, *fill*], *filled, full, abounding in, crowded; whole, entire.*
- plērīque**, -aeque, -aque [plērus, *most + -que*], pl. adj., *most, very many, the majority of.*
- plērūmque** [plērīque], adv., *generally, for the most part, very often, very frequently.*
- Plōtius**, -ī, m., *Plotius*, a gentile name: *L. Plotius Gallus*, see note on p. 159, l. 3; as adj., **Plōtius**, -a, -um, *Plotian, of Plotius.*
- plūrimum** [plūrimus], adv., *most, especially, very much; generally.*
- plūrimus**, sup. of **multus**.
- plūs**, comp. of **multus**.
- poena**, -ae, f., *retribution, punishment, penalty; mortis poena*, *capital punishment.*
- Poenus**, -ī, m., *Phoenician, Carthaginian.*
- poēta**, -ae [ποιητής], m., *poet.*
- poliō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *smooth, polish; adorn, embellish.*
- pollex**, -licis, m., *thumb.*
- polliceor**, -ērī, -ītus [por- = *prō + liceor, bid*], *offer, promise, pledge.*

- polluō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [por- = prō + luō, wash], soil; desecrate, defile.
- pompa**, -ae [πομπή], f., procession, parade; funeral procession.
- Pompēius**, -i, m., Pompeius, a gentile name: *Cn. Pompeius Magnus*; see *Introd.*, pp. 30-32.
- Pompōnius**, -ī, m., Pomponius, a gentile name: *T. Pomponius Atticus*; see note on p. 254, l. 14.
- Pomptinus**, -ī, m., Pomptinus, a family name: *C. Pomptinus*; see note on p. 98, l. 21.
- pondus**, -eris [pendō], n., weight.
- pōnō**, pōnere, posuī, positus, put down, place, put, set; rest; consider, regard.
- pōns**, pontis, m., bridge.
- pontifex**, -ficus [pōns + faciō], m., bridge-builder; high-priest, pontifex; **pontifex m̄ximus**, pontifex maximus, see *Introd.*, p. 61.
- Pontus**, -ī, m., Pontus, the region around the Black Sea; the kingdom of Mithridates.
- pōpa**, -ae, m., priest's assistant, priest's attendant; see note on p. 187, l. 9.
- popīna**, -ae, f., cook-shop, eating-house.
- populāris**, -e [populus], popular, of the people, democratic; as subst., m. pl., populārēs, populares, members of the popular party, see *Introd.*, p. 62.
- populor**, -ārī, -atus [populus], lay waste, ravage.
- populus**, -ī, m., people, nation, tribe; the people, as distinguished from the senate; the masses.
- porrigō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [por- = prō + regō], stretch out, hold out, extend; offer, present.
- porrō** [por- = prō], adv., forward; further, furthermore, moreover, besides.
- porta**, -ae, f., gate.
- portentum**, -ī [part. of portendō, point out], n., sign, omen, portent; monster, prodigy.
- portō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, carry, bear, convey, bring.
- portus**, -ūs, m., harbor.
- pōscō**, pōscere, pōpōscī, ask urgently, demand, request.
- positus**, -a, -um [part. of pōnō], placed; situated, lying; **positus esse in**, rest on, depend upon.
- possessiō**, -ōnis [possideō], f., possession, occupation; property, estate.
- possideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [por- = prō + sedeō], have, hold, own, possess; control.
- possum**, posse, potuī [potis, able + sum], be able, can; have power, have influence, be strong.
- post**, (1) adv., behind, in the rear; after, afterward, later; **post . . . quam**, after; (2) prep. w. acc., after, since.
- postea** [post + is], adv., after this, afterward, hereafter, later on; **postea quam**, after.
- posteritās**, -ātis [posterus], f., future, future generations, after ages, posterity.
- (posterus), -a, -um [post], coming after, future, following, next; as subst., m. pl., descendants, posterity; **in posterum**, for the future.
- posthāc** [post + hīc], adv., after this, hereafter, in future, in time to come, later on.
- postquam** [post + quam], conj., after; often separated **post . . . quam**.
- postremō** [post rēmus], adv., finally, last of all.

- postrēmus**, -a, -um [sup. of posterus], *hindmost, last: lowest, basest, meanest.*
- postrīdiē** [posterus + diēs], adv., *on the day after, the next day.*
- postulātiō**, -ōnis [postulō], f., *demand, request.*
- postulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *ask, demand, require, request, clamor for.*
- potēns**, -entis [part. of possum], adj., *powerful, potent, influential.*
- potentia**, -ae [potēns], f., *power, might; influence, authority, sway.*
- potestās**, -ātis [potis, able], f., *power, ability; office, authority; opportunity, chance, permission; potestātem facere, give a chance, give permission.*
- potior**, -irī, -ītus [potis, able], *become master of, take possession of, gain control of; rērum potirī, gain absolute control.*
- potior**, -ius [comp. of potis, able], adj., *better, preferable.*
- potissimum** [sup. of potis, able], adv., *chiefly, especially, above all, in preference to all others.*
- potius** [potior], adv., *rather.*
- pōtus**, -a, -um [pōtō, drink], *drunk, intoxicated.*
- pr.**, an abbreviation for **prīdiē**.
- prae** [prō], prep. w. abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with; because of, in view of; prae sē ferre, display, parade, confess openly.*
- praebeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [prae + habeō], *hold forth, present, offer; furnish, supply; show; auris praebēre, give attention.*
- praeceps**, -cipitis [prae + caput], adj., *head foremost, headlong; hasty, rash, inconsiderate.*
- praeceptum**, -ī [part. of praecipīō], n., *direction, instruction, advice; order, command.*
- praecipīō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [prae + capiō], *take beforehand, anticipate; point out, direct, advise; order, enjoin.*
- praecipuē** [praecipuus], adv., *chiefly, especially, principally, eminently.*
- praecipuus**, -a, -um [praecipīō], *particular, peculiar, especial, extraordinary; as subst., n., special distinction, superiority, advantage.*
- praecīlārē** [praecīlārus], adv., *very clearly; excellently, admirably, creditably, gloriously, nobly.*
- praecīlārus**, -a, -um [prae + clārus], *very brilliant; magnificent, glorious, brilliant, famous, illustrious.*
- praecō**, -ōnis [for praevicō, from prae + vocō], m., *crier, herald; proclaimer, eulogist.*
- praecōnium**, -ī [praecōnīus, of a herald], n., *proclaiming, heralding; lauding, praise, eulogy, commendation.*
- praecurrō**, -currere, -cucurrī [prae + currō], *run before, outrun; outstrip, excel, outdo.*
- praeda**, -ae [prae + hendō, seize], f., *booty, plunder.*
- praedātor**, -ōris [praedor, plunder], m., *plunderer, pillager, robber.*
- praedicātiō**, -ōnis [praedicō], f., *proclamation; praise, commendation, approval.*
- praedicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prae + dicō, proclaim], *state first; announce, proclaim; assert, boast, mention boastfully.*
- praedicō**, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus [prae + dicō], *foretell, predict, prophesy.*
- praeditus**, -a, -um [prae + dō], *gifted, possessed, endowed, possessing, enjoying.*
- praedium**, -ī, n., *farm, estate.*

- praedō, -ōnis** [praeda], m., *robber, plunderer; pirate.*
- praeeō, -īre, -iī** [prae + eō], *go before, precede; prescribe, dictate.*
- praefectūra, -ae** [praefectus], f., *prefecture; see note on p. 99, l. 8.*
- praefectus, -ī** [part. of praeficiō], m., *commander, commander of cavalry; prefect, governor.*
- praefērō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [prae + ferō], *carry in front; hold forth, offer; place before, prefer; esteem above.*
- praeficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [prae + faciō], *set over, place in charge of, place in command of.*
- praemittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [prae + mittō], *send forward, send in advance, send ahead.*
- praemium, -ī** [prae + emō], n., *reward, recompense, prize.*
- Praeneste, -is, n.**, *Praeneste*, a town of Latium; see note on p. 72, l. 10.
- praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [prae + pōnō], *place before, place in command, intrust with; prefer.*
- praeripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus** [prae + rapiō], *snatch away before the time, take prematurely, anticipate, forestall.*
- praescribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus** [prae + scribō], *prescribe, direct, give directions.*
- praesēns, -entis** [part. of praesum], adj., *present, at hand; in person, direct; instant, threatening, impending.*
- praesentia, -ae** [praesēns], f., *presence; present time, present moment, present.*
- praesentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus** [prae + sentiō], *perceive in advance, have a presentiment, look forward to.*
- praesertim** [prae + serō, *inter-* weave], adv., *especially, chiefly, particularly.*
- praesideō, -sidēre, -sēdī** [prae + sedeō], *sit before; guard, watch, protect; have the care of, preside over, conduct, direct, rule over.*
- praesidium, -ī** [praeses, *guard*], n., *protection, defense, aid, assistance; guard, garrison, armed force.*
- praestābilis, -e** [praestō], *superior, excellent, surpassing, preëminent.*
- praestāns, -antis** [part. of praestō], adj., *eminent, distinguished, superior, extraordinary, remarkable.*
- praestō, adv.**, *at hand, ready, present.*
- praestō, -stāre, -stīti, -stītus** [prae + stō], *stand forth, excel, be superior, be at the head; guarantee, vouch for; show, evince; perform, fulfil; render, keep; praestat, it is better.*
- praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus** [praestō], *wait for, expect.*
- praesum, -esse, -fui** [prae + sum], *be at the head of: have charge of, command, preside over.*
- praeter** [prae], prep. w. acc., *past, beyond; above, before, more than; contrary to; with the exception of, besides.*
- praetereā** [praeter + is], adv., *further, besides, moreover.*
- praetereō, -īre, -iī, -ītus** [praeter + eō], *pass by, pass over, omit, disregard, overlook.*
- praeteritus, -a, -um** [part. of praetereō], *gone by, past; as subst., n. pl., past, bygone.*
- praetermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [praeter + mittō], *let pass, neglect, overlook, disregard, omit, leave undone.*
- praeterquam** [praeter + quam], adv., *beyond, besides, except, further than.*

- praetextātus, -a, -um** [praetextus], wearing the toga praetexta, in one's boyhood; see note on p. 85, l. 15.
- praetextus, -a, -um** [part. of praetextō, border], bordered, bordered with purple; in praetextā (sc. togā), in boyhood; see note on p. 85, l. 15.
- praetor, -ōris** [for praetior, from praecō], m., leader, commander, chief, chief magistrate; praetor, see Intro., p. 57; prō praetōre, as praetor, with praetorian power, propraetor.
- praetōrius, -a, -um** [praetor], of the praetor, praetorian; cohors praetōria, body-guard.
- praetūra, -ae** [praetor], f., office of praetor, praetorship; praetūram gerere, fill the praetorship.
- prānsus, -a, -um** [part. of prandeō, breakfast], after breakfast, having eaten; stuffed.
- prāvītās, -ātis** [prāvus], f., viciousness, depravity, wickedness, baseness.
- prāvus, -a, -um**, perverse, vicious, bad, depraved.
- Preciānus, -a, -um**, of Precianus; see note on p. 254, l. 12.
- precor, -ārī, -ātus** [prex], ask, beg, entreat; pray, supplicate, invoke.
- premō, premere, pressī, pressus**, press; drive, pursue; weigh down, burden, oppress, overwhelm.
- pretium, -ī, n.**, price, value; reward; pretiō adficere, reward; operae pretium est, it is worth while.
- (prex, precis), f., prayer, request, entreaty.
- prī. or prīd.**, abbreviations for prīdiē.
- prīdem**, adv., long ago, long since; for a long time; iam prīdem, long ago, a long time ago.
- prīdiē** [prae + diēs], adv., on the day before, the previous day.
- Prīlius, -a, -um**, Prilian; lacus Prīlius, Lake Prilius, a small lake in Etruria, see p. 190, l. 28.
- prīmō** [prīmus], adv., at first, at the beginning.
- prīmum** [prīmus], adv., in the first place, first, in the beginning; cum prīmum or ut prīmum, as soon as; quam prīmum, as soon as possible; tum prīmum, then for the first time.
- prīmus, -a, -um** [sup. from prō], first, foremost; chief; in prīmīs, especially.
- prīnceps, -cipis** [prīmus + capiō], adj., first, foremost, leading; as subst., m., leading man, leader, chief.
- prīncipātus, -ūs** [prīnceps], m., leadership, prēeminence.
- prīncipiū, -ī** [prīnceps], n., beginning; prīncipiō, in the first place.
- prior, prius** [comp. from prō], former, previous, preceding.
- prīstinus, -a, -um** [prius], former, pristine, old, of old.
- prius** [prior], adv., before, first; sooner, rather; prius . . . quam, sooner than, before.
- prīvātus, -a, -um** [part. of prīvō], private, personal, individual; as subst., private citizen.
- prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prīvus, bereft], deprive, rob, cut off.
- prō**, prep. w. abl., before, in front of; in behalf of, for, for the sake of; on account of, in view of; according to, by virtue of; instead of; prō cōnsule, see cōnsul; prō praetōre, see praetor.
- proavus, -ī** [prō + avus], m., great-grandfather; forefather, ancestor.

- probātus, -a, -um** [part. of probō],
tested, tried, esteemed.
- probitās, -ātis** [probus], f., *honesty, uprightness, integrity.*
- probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [probus],
approve, esteem, commend; show, prove, make clear, demonstrate; make acceptable.
- probus, -a, -um** [prō], *excellent, estimable, honest, honorable, upright, virtuous.*
- prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī** [prō + cēdō], *go forward, go, advance; pass.*
- procella, -ae, f.**, *violent wind, storm, tempest; agitation, tumult, commotion.*
- prōcessiō, -ōnis** [prōcēdō], f., *marching on, advance.*
- prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prō + creō], *bring forth, produce.*
- procul, adv.**, *at a distance, away, far, from afar.*
- prōcūrātiō, -ōnis** [prōcūrō, *take care of*], f., *management.*
- prōdeō, -ire, -iī, -itus** [prōd- = prō + eō], *go forth, advance; appear.*
- prōdigium, -ī** [prōd- = prō + agō], n., *omen, portent; marvel, wonder, miracle; prodigy, monster.*
- prōdigus, -a, -um** [prōdigō, *waste*], *wasteful, extravagant, lavish; as subst., m., spendthrift.*
- prōditor, -ōris** [prōdō], m., *betrayor, traitor.*
- prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [prō + dō], *give forth, report, hand down; disclose, betray; appoint; memoriae prōditum, handed down by tradition.*
- prōducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus** [prō + dūcō], *lead forth, produce.*
- proelium, -ī, n.**, *battle, combat; proelium committere, join battle, engage; proeliis secundis ūti, win battles, fight successfully.*
- profectiō, -ōnis** [proficīscor], f., *departure, setting out.*
- profectō** [prō + part. of faciō], adv., *indeed, really, actually, surely, doubtless.*
- prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [prō + ferō], *bring forth, bring forward, produce; extend; reveal, mention.*
- professiō, -ōnis** [profiteor], f., *public acknowledgment, declaration, avowal; registration.*
- prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [prō + faciō], *advance, succeed, effect, accomplish, do.*
- proficīscor, -ficīscī, -fectus** [prōficiō], *set out, start, depart; begin, originate, come, be derived.*
- profiteor, -fitēri, -fessus** [prō + fateor], *confess openly, make declaration, avow, declare; assure, promise.*
- prōfligātus, -a, -um** [part. of prōfligō], *wretched, abandoned, profligate, corrupt.*
- prōfligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prō + fligō, *strike*], *strike down, overthrow, overcome, crush.*
- profugiō, -fugere, -fūgī** [prō + fugiō], *flee, escape; take refuge.*
- profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus** [prō + fundō], *pour out, shed; squander, waste.*
- prōgredior, -gredi, -gressus** [prō + gradior, *step*], *go forward, advance, progress, proceed.*
- prohibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus** [prō + habeō], *hold back, prevent, hinder, frustrate; defend, protect.*
- prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [prō + iaciō], *throw away; cast out, exile, banish; expose.*

- proinde** [prō + inde], adv., *hence, therefore; just so, in the same manner; proinde quasi, just as if.*
- prōlātō, -āre** [prōferō], *put off, delay, postpone.*
- prōmissum, -ī** [part. of prōmittō], n., *promise.*
- prōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [prō + mittō], *send forth; pledge, offer, promise.*
- prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsi, prōmp-tus** [prō + emō], *take out, bring forth, produce.*
- prōmptus, -a, -um** [part. of prōmō], *prepared, quick, alert, prompt.*
- prōmulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *bring forward publicly, give notice of, publish.*
- prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prō + pangō, *fix*], *extend, enlarge; prolong; propagate.*
- prope** [prō], (1) adv., *near; nearly, almost;* (2) prep. w. acc., *near.*
- properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [properus, *quick*], *hasten, hurry.*
- propinquus, -a, -um** [prope], *near, neighboring; related; as subst., m., kinsman, relative.*
- prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus** [prō + pōnō], *place before, set forth; imagine; propose, resolve; mention, declare; threaten.*
- prōpraetor, -ōris** [prō + praetor], m., *magistrate with praetorian power, propraetor.*
- proprius, -a, -um**, *one's own, proper, peculiar, particular; characteristic, appropriate; enduring, lasting.*
- propter** [prope], (1) adv., *near, at hand, near by;* (2) prep. w. acc., *near; on account of, through; for the sake of.*
- propterea** [propter + is], adv., *on this account; propterea quod, because.*
- propudium, -ī** [prō + pudet], n., *shameful act; wretch, villain.*
- prōpūgnāculum, -ī** [prōpūgnō, *fight before*], n., *bulwark, defense.*
- prōpūgnātor, -ōris** [prōpūgnō, *fight before*], m., *defender, champion.*
- prōpulsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of prōpellō, *drive forth*], *drive back; ward off, avert.*
- prōscriptiō, -ōnis** [prōscribō, *pub-lish*], f., *public notice of sale, forced sale; proscription, confiscation.*
- prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus** [prō + sequor], *follow, accompany, escort; pay respect to, honor.*
- prōsperē** [prōsperus, *favorable*], adv., *favorably, luckily, successfully.*
- prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spec-tus** [prō + speciō, *look*], *look forward; foresee; look out for, provide for.*
- prōsternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus** [prō + sternō], *throw down; overthrow, prostrate, overcome; destroy.*
- prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī** [prō + sum], *be useful, be of assistance, help, benefit.*
- prōvidentia, -ae** [prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], f., *foresight, carefulness, precaution.*
- prōvideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus** [prō + videō], *foresee; look out for, look after, care for, provide; guard against, be careful.*
- prōvincia, -ae, f.**, *province; see Intro-d., p. 63.*
- prōvinciālis, -e** [prōvincia], *of a province, provincial.*
- prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [prō + vocō], *call forth; arouse, provoke,*

- proximē** [proximus], adv. and prep. w. acc., *nearest, next*.
- proximus, -a, -um** [sup. of prope], *nearest, next; last; as subst., m. pl., nearest relatives, next of kin, relatives*.
- prūdēns, -entis** [for prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], adj., *foreseeing, prudent, wise, discreet*.
- pūblicitia, -ae** [pūblicitas], f., *fore-sight, prudence, wisdom, good sense, sagacity*.
- prūna, -ae, f.**, *hoar-frost, frost*.
- pūbēs, -is** [pūbēs, grown-up], f., *adults, able-bodied men*.
- pūblicānus, -a, -um** [pūblicus], of the public revenue; as subst., *farmer of the revenues, revenue-farmer; see Introd., pp. 63, 64*.
- pūblicātiō, -ōnis** [pūblicō], f., *confiscation*.
- pūblicō** [pūblicus], adv., *publicly, in the name of the state, officially*.
- Pūblicius, -ī, m.**, *Publicius*, a follower of Catiline; see p. 85, l. 15.
- pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [pūblicus], *make public, confiscate*.
- pūblicus, -a, -um** [populus], of the people, of the state, public, official; as subst., n., *public place; rēs pūblica, public interest, public welfare, commonwealth, state; summa rēs pūblica, the highest interests of the state, the supreme public welfare*.
- Pūblius, -ī, m.**, *Publius*, a praenomen.
- puđet, puđēre, puđuit or puđitum est**, *it makes ashamed, it puts to shame, it shames*.
- puđicitia, -ae** [puđicus, modest], f., *modesty, chastity, virtue*.
- puđōr, -ōris** [puđet], m., *shame, modesty, decency, sense of honor, self-respect*.
- puer, puerī, m.**, *boy; pl., children*.
- puerīlis, -e** [puer], *boyish, youthful*.
- pueritia, -ae** [puer], f., *boyhood, childhood, youth*.
- pūgna, -ae** [pūgnus, fist], f., *fight, battle, combat, engagement*.
- pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [pūgna], *fight, contend, struggle*.
- pūlcher, -chra, -chrum**, *beautiful; noble, honorable, glorious, illustrious*.
- pūlchrē** [pūlcher], adv., *beautifully, excellently, honorably, successfully*.
- pūlvīnar, -āris** [pūlvīnus, cushion], n., *couch of the gods; shrine, temple; see note on p. 108, l. 12*.
- pūctum, -ī** [part. of pūgō], n., *point; pūctum temporis, instant, moment*.
- pūgō, pūgere, pūgī, pūctus**, *prick, puncture, stab*.
- Pūnicus, -a, -um** [Poenus], *Punic, Carthaginian*.
- pūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, and pūnior, -īrī, -ītus** [poena], *punish, avenge*.
- pūnītor, -ōris** [pūniō], m., *punisher, avenger*.
- pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [pūrus + agō], *make clean, cleanse, purify; free, exculpate, free from blame*.
- purpura, -ae** [πορφύρα], f., *dark red, purple; purple cloth, purple garment*.
- purpurātus, -a, -um** [purpura], *clad in purple; as subst., m., royal minister, grand vizir*.
- pūrus, -a, -um**, *clean, pure, unsullied*.
- putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *reckon, deem, consider, judge; imagine, suppose, believe, think*.

Q

Q., the abbreviation for **Quīntus**, *Quintus*, a praenomen.

quā [qui], adv., *by which way, where.*

quadrīduum, -ī [quattuor + diēs], n., *period of four days, four days.*

quaerō, quaerere, quaesivī, quaesītus, *seek, look for; inquire into, investigate, examine, ascertain; ask, inquire; demand, require; conduct an investigation; find, get, obtain.*

quaesitor, -ōris [quaerō], m., *examiner, investigator; president of a court; prosecutor; see note on p. 115, l. 10.*

quaesō [quaerō], defective verb, *I beg, I pray; please.*

quaestiō, -ōnis [quaerō], f., *investigation, question, inquiry, trial; quaestiōnem ferre, propose an investigation.*

quaestor, -ōris [quaerō], m., *quaestor; see Introd., p. 58.*

quaestōrius, -a, -um [quaestor], *of a quaestor, quaestorian.*

quaestus, -ūs [quaerō], m., *gain, earnings, profit; occupation, business; in quaestū, on interest.*

quālis, -e [quis and quī], *of what sort? of what nature? what kind of? after tālis, as; without tālis, such . . . as.*

quam [quis and quī], adv., *in what manner? how? how much? after comparatives, than; with superlatives, as . . . as possible; ante . . . quam or prius . . . quam, sooner than, before; post . . . quam or posteā . . . quam, after; quam . . . diū, how long? as long as; tam . . . quam, so . . . as.*

quamquam [quam + quam], conj., *though, although; and yet, yet, however.*

quamvis [quam + vīs, from volō], (1) adv., *as you will, however, however much; (2) conj., though, although.*

quandō [quis], adv., *when? at what time? at any time, ever; quandō quidem, since indeed, since, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

quantō [quantus], adv., *by how much? how much? by as much as, as; quantō . . . tantō, the more . . . the more, the . . . the.*

quantum [quantus], adv., *to what extent? how far? as much as.*

quantus, -a, -um [quis and quī], *of what size? how much? how great? as much as, as great as; after tantus, as; quantō opere, how much, how greatly.*

quantuscumque, quantacumque, quantumcumque [quantus], *of whatever size, however great; however small, however trifling.*

quāpropter [quī + propter], adv., *wherefore, on this account.*

quartus, -a, -um [quattuor], *fourth.*

quasi [quī + sī], adv., *just as if, as if, as it were; proinde quasi, just as if.*

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of quatiō, shake], *shake violently; shake, shatter, impair, weaken.*

quātenus [quā + tenus, as far as], adv., *to what point? how far? how long?*

quattuor, indecl. adj., *four.*

-que, enclitic conj., *and, and in fine; but; -que . . . -que, both . . . and, as well . . . as.*

queō, quīre, quīvī, quitus, *be able, can.*

- querella**, -ae [queror], f., *complaint, accusation.*
- querimōnia**, -ae [queror], f., *complaint.*
- queror, querī, questus**, *complain; lament, bewail.*
- quī, quae, quod**, rel. pron., *who, which, that; what; whoever, whatever; quam ob rem, wherefore, therefore; quā rē, for that reason, therefore.*
- quī, quae, quod**, interrog. adj., *which? what? quam ob rem, wherefore? why? quā rē, for what reason? why?*
- quī, quae or qua, quod**, indef. adj., used after **sī, nisi, nē, num**, *any.*
- quī** [quis], interrog., adv., *in what manner? how?*
- quia** [quī], conj., *because, since, inasmuch as.*
- quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque** [quī], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever; every one who, everything that, every possible.*
- quid** [quis], interrog. adv., *what? wherefore? why? how? quid vērō, again.*
- quīdam, quaedam, quiddam** and (adj.) **quoddam** [quis], indef. pron., *a certain one, certain; somebody, something, some; a kind of, so to speak.*
- quidem** [quī], adv., *assuredly, certainly, indeed, it is true; yet; at any rate, at least; nē . . . quidem, not even; quandō quidem, since indeed, since, seeing that, inasmuch as.*
- quīēs, -ētis**, f., *rest, state of rest; sleep, repose.*
- quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētus** [quiēs], *rest, be quiet, be at peace; be silent.*
- quiētus, -a, -um** [part. of quiēscō], *quiet, calm, peaceful, at peace.*
- quīn** [quī + -ne], (1) adv., *how not, why not, wherefore not; indeed, verily, nay, rather; quīn etiam, nay even; (2) conj., but that, but what, but, that, without.*
- Quīntilis, -e** [quīntus], *of the fifth month, of July.*
- Quīntus, -ī, m.**, *Quintus, a praenomen.*
- quīnquāgintā** [quīnque], indecl. adj., *fifty.*
- quīnque**, indecl. adj., *five.*
- quīntus, -a, -um** [quīnque], *fifth.*
- quippe**, adv., *surely, of course, indeed; forsooth.*
- Quirītēs, -ium, m. pl.**, *Quirites, Roman citizens, see note on p. 84, l. 1.*
- quis, quid**, interrog. pron., *who? which? what?*
- quis, qua, quid**, indef. pron., used after **sī, nisi, nē, num**, *any one, anything, any; some one, something, some.*
- quisnam** and (adj.) **quīnam, quae-nam, quīdam** and (adj.) **quodnam** [quis + nam], interrog. pron., *who, pray? what, pray? who? which? what? who in the world?*
- quispiam, quae-piam, quīd-piam** and (adj.) **quod-piam** [quis], indef. pron., *any one, anything, any; some one, something, some.*
- quisquam, quicquam** [quis + quam], indef. pron., *any one, anything.*
- quisque, quaeque, quīdque** and (adj.) **quodque** [quis + -que], indef. pron., *each, each one, every; with adj. in sup. sing., all the; quotus quisque, how many? how few?*

quisquis, quicquid [quis + quis], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever, all who, every one who, all which, everything which.*

quivīs, quaevis, quidvīs and (adj.) **quodvīs** [quī + vīs, from volō], indef. pron., *whom you please, what you please, whoever it be, whatever it be, any . . . whatever, any possible, any.*

quō [quis and quī], rel. and interrog. adv., *to what place, whither; on which account, wherefore; before comparatives, by as much as, the; that thereby, that, in order that; quō minus, by which the less, that . . . not, in order that . . . not, from; quō ūsque, how far? how long?*

quoad [quō + ad], conj., *as far as; till, until; as long as, while.*

quodcumque [quicumque], adv., *to whatever place, wheresoever, in whatsoever direction.*

quod [quī], (1) adv., *in respect to which, as to what, in what, wherein; quod sī, but if, if however; (2) conj., in that, that, as to the fact that, as for; inasmuch as, since; proptereā quod, because.*

quondam [quom = cum], adv., *once, once upon a time, formerly, heretofore.*

quoniam [quom = cum + iam], conj., *since now, since then, seeing that, inasmuch as, because, whereas.*

quoque [quī + -que], conj., *also, too, as well.*

quot [quis and quī], indecl. adj., *how many? as many as, as.*

quotannis [quot + annus], adv., *yearly, every year, year after year.*

quotiēns [quot], adv., *how often? how many times? as often as, as many times as, whenever; quotiēns . . . totiēns, as often . . . as.*

quotiēscumque [quotiēns], adv., *as often as, every time that, whenever.*

quotus, -a, -um [quot], *of what number? quotus quisque, how many? how few?*

quōvis [quivīs], adv., *to any place you wish, to any place whatever, anywhere.*

R

rādix, -icis, f., *root.*

raeda, -ae, f., *travelling-carriage, carriage.*

raedārius, -ī [raeda], m., *coachman, driver.*

rapīna, -ae [rapiō], f., *robbery.*

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus, *carry off, seize, drag away; hurry on, urge on; rob, plunder; reflexive pass., hurry.*

ratiō, -ōnis [reor, reckon], f., *reckoning, account, calculation, estimate; transaction, business, matter, affair; idea, thought, motive; manner, method, way, plan, course; system, science, theory, principle, art; judgment, understanding; reason; consideration; knowledge, theoretical knowledge; omnī ratiōne, in every way; quā ratiōne, in what way?*

ratiōcinor, -ārī, -ātus [ratiō], *reckon, reason.*

re-, red-, inseparable prefix, *again, back; against.*

Reātīnus, -a, -um, *Reatine, of Reate*, an ancient Sabine town; see note on p. 99, l. 8.

recēns, -entis, adj., *fresh, recent.*

- recēnsiō, -ōnis** [recēnsēō, *enumerate*], *f.*, enumeration; census.
- receptor, -ōris** [recipiō], *m.*, concealer, harbinger; haunt.
- recessus, -ūs** [recēdō, *withdraw*], *m.*, withdrawal; remote place, hiding-place, recess, retreat.
- recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [re- + capiō], *take back, recover; receive, admit; undertake, promise; sē recipere, withdraw, retreat.*
- recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + citō], *read out, read aloud.*
- reclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + clāmō], *cry out against, protest, object.*
- recōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus** [re- + cōgnōscō], *recall to mind, review, go over.*
- recolō, -colere, -coluī, -cultus** [re- + colō], *cultivate anew; renew, review.*
- reconciliātiō, -ōnis** [reconciliō], *f.*, restoration, renewal, reestablishment.
- reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + conciliō], *bring together again; restore, renew; reconcile.*
- recondō, -condere, -condidī, -conditus** [re- + condō], *put away again; hide, conceal; cover; sheathe.*
- recordātiō, -ōnis** [recorder], *f.*, recollection, remembrance.
- recorder, -ārī, -ātus** [re- + cor, *heart*], *recall, remember.*
- recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + creō], *create anew; restore, revive, encourage, give strength to; sē recreāre, recover.*
- rēctā** [rēctus, *straight*, *sc. viā*], *adv.*, straightway, right on, straight.
- rēctē** [rēctus, *straight*], *adv.*, in a straight line; rightly, justly, correctly.
- recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *get back, recover, regain.*
- recurrō, -currere, -currī** [re- + currō], *run back, return.*
- recūsātiō, -ōnis** [recūsō], *f.*, declining, refusal, objection.
- recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + causa], *make objection against, decline, reject, refuse; object, protest.*
- redarguō, -ere, -uī** [red- + arguō], *disprove, refute, contradict.*
- reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [red- + dō], *give back, bring back, return, restore, repay; render, surrender, deliver.*
- redeō, -ire, -iī, -itus** [red- + eō], *go back, return.*
- redigō, -igere, -ēgī, -actus** [red- + agō], *drive back; reduce.*
- redimiō, -ire, -itus**, *bind around, encircle, deck, crown.*
- redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus** [red- + emō], *buy back, redeem, ransom, buy off; gain; contract for, enter into contract.*
- reditus, -ūs** [redeō], *m.*, return.
- redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus** [re- + dūcō], *lead back, bring back, draw back; restore.*
- redundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [red- + undō, *surge*], *run over, overflow; be filled, reek, abound; redound to, come to, fall upon.*
- redux, -ducis** [redūcō], *adj.*, led back, brought back, returned, restored.
- refellō, -fellere, -felli** [re- + fallō], *show to be false, refute, disprove.*
- referō, referre, rettulī, relātus** [re- + ferō], *bear back, bring back, lead back; return, render, restore, repay; recite, tell, say, announce; answer; refer, lay before; grātiās referre, return thanks, requite; respōnsū ferre, receive a reply.*

- rēfert, -ferre, -tulit** [rēs + ferō], *it is of advantage, it matters, it concerns*; **parvī rēfert**, *it makes little difference, it is of little consequence.*
- refertus, -a, -um** [part. of referciō, *fill up*], *filled, replete, abounding in, rich in.*
- reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus** [re + faciō], *make again, repair*; *refresh, renew, relieve*; *encourage.*
- reformidō, -āre, -ātus** [re + formidō, *fear*], *dread, shudder at, recoil from.*
- refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī** [re + fugiō], *flee back, run away, escape*; *shrink, recoil.*
- refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, *check, repel*; *disprove, refute, prove false.*
- rēgālis, -e** [rēx], *of a king, royal, regal.*
- rēgia, -ae** [rēgius], *f., the Regia*; see note on p. 178, l. 12.
- rēgiē** [rēgius], *adv., royally, like a king*; *despotically, tyrannically.*
- Rēgīnus, -a, -um**, *of Regium, a city of southern Italy, the modern Reggio*; as subst., *m. pl., the people of Regium.*
- regiō, -ōnis** [regō], *f., direction*; *boundary, limit*; *tract, territory, region, quarter, country.*
- rēgius, -a, -um** [rēx], *of a king, royal, regal.*
- rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [rēgnum], *be king, rule, reign.*
- rēgnum, -ī** [rēx], *n., rule, dominion, power, sovereignty*; *kingdom.*
- regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus**, *guide, direct, rule, govern, control.*
- rēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [re + iaciō], *throw back, throw aside*; *cast out, reject.*
- relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re + laxō, *slacken*], *slacken again*; *relieve,*
- ease, cheer, relax, lighten, unburden.*
- relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re + levō], *lift up*; *ease, soothe, relieve, alleviate.*
- religiō, -ōnis, f.**, *conscientiousness*; *scruple*; *religious observance, religious rite*; *sacred place, sanctuary.*
- religiōsus, -a, -um** [religiō], *conscientious*; *sacred, holy.*
- relinquō, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus** [re + linquō, *leave*], *leave behind, leave, abandon, desert*; *neglect, overlook, disregard, omit*; *leave undisturbed.*
- reliquiae, -ārum** [reliquus], *f. pl., remains, remainder, remnant, rest.*
- reliquus, -a, -um** [relinquō], *left, remaining, rest of*; *the other, all other*; *future, subsequent*; **reliquum est**, *it remains.*
- remaneō, -manēre, -mānsī** [re + maneō], *remain behind, remain*; *continue, endure.*
- remānsiō, -ōnis** [remaneō], *f., remaining, staying behind, stay.*
- rēmex, -igis** [rēmus, *oar* + agō], *m., rower, oarsman.*
- reminīscor, -ī** [re + meminī], *remember, recollect, call to mind.*
- remissiō, -ōnis** [remittō], *f., slackening, lowering*; *leniency, mildness*; *relaxation, recreation.*
- remissus, -a, -um** [part. of remittō], *gentle*; *lax, careless, negligent.*
- remittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus** [re + mittō], *send back, give back, restore*; *grant*; *remi.*
- remoror, -ārī, -ātus** [re + moror, *delay*], *delay, detain, hinder, be a hindrance to.*
- removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus** [re + moveō], *remove, drive away, put out of the way, withdraw.*

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + novō, *renew*], *renew, refresh*.
 renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + nūntiō], *announce, declare, report, proclaim*.
 repellō, repellere, reppulī, repulsus [re- + pellō], *drive back, thrust back, repel; ward off*.
 repente [repēns, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly*.
 repentīnus, -a, -um [repēns, *sudden*], *sudden, unexpected*.
 reperīō, reperīre, repperī, repertus, *find, discover; learn*.
 repetō, -ere, -īvi, -ītus [re- + petō], *seek again, demand back, ask, claim; recall, recollect; inflict*.
 reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + portō], *bring back, take back; carry off, gain, obtain*.
 reprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus [re- +prehendō, *grasp*], *take hold of; blame, censure*.
 reprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [re- + premō], *press back, keep back, drive back, check, frustrate*.
 repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + pudet], *reject, scorn, spurn, disdain*.
 repugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + pugnō], *fight against, resist, oppose*.
 requiēs, -ētis, acc. *requiem* [re- + quiēs], f., *rest, repose, relaxation, recreation*.
 requirō, -quirere, -quīsīvi, -quīsītus [re- + quaerō], *seek again, search for; ask for, call for, demand; inquire for, look in vain for, miss*.
 rēs, rei, f., *thing, object; matter, fact, affair, business, event, deed, action; interest; property, possession; cause, reason; in omnibus rēbus, in every respect; maritimae rēs, naval affairs; quam ob rem, wherefore? why? therefore; quā*

rē, *for what reason? why? for that reason, therefore; rē, by actions, in reality, in fact; rem agere, try a case; rērum potirī, gain absolute control; rēs adversae, adversity, misfortune; rēs familiāris, estate, property; rēs frūmentāria, grain-supply; rēs gestae, achievements, exploits; rēs militāris, art of war, warfare; rēs novae, revolution; rēs obīre, transact business; rēs pūblica, public interest, public welfare, commonwealth, state; rēs secundae, prosperity; rē vērā, in reality, in fact; summa rēs pūblica, the highest interests of the state, the supreme public welfare*.
 rescindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus [re- + scindō, *tear*], *tear down, cut down; annul, abolish, rescind*.
 rescribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [re- + scribō], *write back, write in return, answer, reply*.
 reseco, -secāre, -secuī, -sectus [re- + secō, *cut*], *cut loose, cut off, amputate*.
 reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + servō], *reserve; save, preserve*.
 resideō, -sidēre, -sēdī [re- + sedeō], *sit back; remain behind, stay; be left*.
 resignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + signō, *mark*], *unseal, open; annul, destroy, remove*.
 resistō, -sistere, -stitī [re- + sistō], *stand back, stay behind, remain; resist, oppose, withstand*.
 respiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [re- + specio, *look*], *look back, look behind, review, regard, observe*.
 respirō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + spirō], *breathe again, recover breath, be relieved*.

- respondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsus** [re- + spondeō], *answer, give an answer, reply; be a match for, correspond.*
- respōnsum, -ī** [part. of respondeō], n., *answer, reply; response, advice; respōnsum ferre, receive a reply.*
- restinguō, -stinguere, -stinxī, -stinctus** [re- + stinguō, *put out*], *put out, extinguish, quench; exterminate, destroy.*
- restituō, -stituerē, -stitui, -stitūtus** [re- + statuō], *set up again, restore, replace.*
- restitutor, -ōris** [restituō], m., *restorer.*
- restō, -stāre, -stitī** [re- + stō], *stand back, remain, survive.*
- retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + tardō], *hinder, retard, delay, check.*
- reticentia, -ae** [reticeō], f., *silence.*
- reticeō, -ticēre, -ticuī** [re- + taceō], *be silent, keep silent, say nothing.*
- retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus** [re- + teneō], *hold back, keep, retain; restrain; hold, uphold, preserve, maintain.*
- retorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus** [re- + torqueō, *turn*], *turn back.*
- retractatiō, -ōnis** [retractō, *refuse*], f., *refusal, objection, hesitation.*
- retundō, retundere, rettudī, retūsus** [re- + tundō, *beat*], *beat back, dull.*
- reus, -a, -um, accused, defendant;** as subst., m. and f., *accused, defendant, prisoner.*
- revertor, -vertī, -versus, perf. usually revertī** [re- + vertō], *turn back, come back, return.*
- revincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus** [re- + vincō], *conquer; convict.*
- reviviscō, -viviscere, -vixī** [re- + vivō], *come to life again.*
- revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + vocō], *call back, recall; restore.*
- rēx, rēgis** [regō], m., *king.*
- Rhēnus, -ī, m., the Rhine, a river between Gaul and Germany.**
- Rhodiū, -a, -um, Rhodian, of Rhodes, an island near the coast of Asia Minor; as subst., m. pl., the Rhodians.**
- rīdīculus, -a, -um** [rīdeō, *laugh*], *ridiculous, silly, laughable, absurd.*
- rīpa, -ae, f., bank (of a river).**
- rōbur, -oris, n., oak; strength, vigor.**
- rōbustus, -a, -um** [rōbur], *strong, hardy, robust.*
- rogātiō, -ōnis** [rogō], f., *question; bill, law.*
- (rogātus, -ūs), only found in the abl. sing. [rogō], m., request, entreaty, suit.**
- rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, ask, inquire; request; propose, introduce.**
- Rōma, -ae, f., Rome.**
- Rōmānus, -a, -um** [Rōma], *Roman, of Rome.*
- Rōmulus, -ī, m., Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome.**
- Rōscius, -ī, m., Roscius; see note on p. 157, l. 28.**
- rōstra, -ōrum** [rōstrum, *beak*], n. pl., *the Rostra; see note on p. 123, l. 14.*
- Rudīnus, -a, -um, of Rudiae, a town in Calabria.**
- rudis, -e, rough, rude, uncultured, ignorant, inexperienced.**
- Rūfiō, -ōnis** [rūfus, *red*], m., *Red-head, Rufio, a slave name; see note on p. 185, l. 16.*
- Rūfus, -ī, m., Rufus, a surname; see Sulpicius.**
- ruīna, -ae** [ruō], f., *tumbling down, fall; downfall, ruin, destruction.*

- rūmor**, -ōris, m., *common talk, report, rumor, hearsay.*
- rumpō**, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus, *break, burst.*
- ruō**, ruere, ruī, ruitūrus, *tumble down, fall in ruins; fall, go to ruin, go to destruction; rush, hasten.*
- rūrsus** [for reversus, part. of revertor], adv., *turned back, backward; back again, again, anew; on the other hand, in turn.*
- rūsticor**, -āri, -ātus [rūsticus], *go into the country.*
- rūsticus**, -a, -um [rūs, country], *of the country, rustic; plain, simple; as subst., m., countryman, peasant.*
- S**
- Sabīnus**, -a, -um, *Sabine, of the Sabines, a people of central Italy; as subst., m. pl., the Sabines.*
- sacer**, -cra, -crum, *sacred, consecrated, holy; as subst., n. pl., sacred things, sacred rites.*
- sacerdōs**, -ōtis [sacer + dō], m. and f., *priest, priestess.*
- sacrāmentum**, -ī [sacrō, consecrate], n., *lawsuit; see note on p. 190, l. 20.*
- sacrārium**, -ī [sacer], n., *shrine, chapel, sanctuary.*
- sacrificium**, -ī [sacrificus, sacrificial], n., *sacrifice.*
- sacrōsānctus**, -a, -um [sacrum + sancīō], *consecrated with religious rites; sacred, inviolable.*
- sacrum**, -ī [sacer], n., *sacred rite, sacrifice.*
- saeculum**, -ī [serō, sow], n., *generation, age, lifetime; century.*
- saepe**, adv., *often, many times, frequently; saepius, iterum et saepius, or semel et saepius, again and again.*
- saepiō**, saepīre, saepsī, saeptus [saepēs, hedge], *inclose, surround; guard, protect.*
- saep̄ta**, -ōrum [part. of saepiō], n. pl., *inclosure; inclosure for voting, polls, booths, see note on p. 179, l. 18.*
- sagātus**, -a, -um [sagum], *wearing the sagum, clad in the garb of war.*
- sagāx**, -ācis [sagiō, perceive], adj., *keen, shrewd, sagacious.*
- sagum**, -ī, n., *military cloak; ad saga īre or saga sūmere, assume the garb of war.*
- Salamīnius**, -a, -um, *of Salamis, a town of Cyprus; as subst., m. pl., the Salaminians.*
- Sāllustius**, -ī, m., *Sallustius; see note on p. 248, l. 4.*
- saltem**, adv., *at least, at all events, at any rate.*
- saltō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of saliō, leap], *dance.*
- saltus**, -ūs, m., *woodland pasture, pasture.*
- salūs**, -ūtis [salvus], f., *soundness, health; safety, prosperity; greeting.*
- salūtāris**, -e [salūs], *salutary, beneficial, healthful; useful, valuable; favorable, prosperous.*
- salūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [salūs], *wish health, greet, salute, hail; visit, pay one's respects to.*
- salvus**, -a, -um, *in good health, well, sound, safe, unharmed, uninjured.*
- Samos**, -ī, f., *Samos, an island in the Aegean Sea near Ephesus.*
- sancīō**, sancīre, sānxi, sānctus [sacer], *make sacred; ordain.*
- sānctē** [sānctus], adv., *piously, conscientiously.*
- sānctitās**, -ātis [sānctus], f., *sacredness, sanctity; purity, piety, conscientiousness.*

- sānctus**, -a, -um [part. of *sanciō*], *sacred; pure, just, conscientious.*
- sānē** [sānus], adv., *soundly; indeed, certainly, to be sure; by all means, very; for all I care.*
- sanguis**, -guinis, m., *blood; bloodshed, slaughter, murder.*
- sānitās**, -ātis [sānus], f., *health; sound mind, sound reason.*
- sānō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sānus], *make sound, cure; heal, restore.*
- sānus**, -a, -um, *sound, well; sensible, sane.*
- sapiēns**, -entis [part. of *sapiō*], adj., *wise; as subst., m., wise man, philosopher.*
- sapienter** [sapiēns], adv., *wisely.*
- sapientia**, -ae [sapiēns], f., *wisdom; philosophy.*
- sapiō**, -ere, -ivī, *be wise, discern; understand, know.*
- Sardinia**, -ae, f., *Sardinia, a large island west of Italy.*
- satelles**, -itis, m. and f., *attendant; accomplice, tool.*
- satiētās**, -ātis [satis], f., *sufficiency, fulness; satiety, loathing.*
- satiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [satis], *satisfy, fill, glut, satiate.*
- satis**, (1) indecl. adj., only nom. and acc. n., *enough, sufficient; (2) adv., sufficiently.*
- satisfaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [satis + faciō], *do enough for, satisfy.*
- Sāturnālia**, -ōrum, n. pl., *the Saturnalia; see note on p. 101, l. 3.*
- Sāturnīnus**, -ī, m., *Saturninus, a family name; see Apulēius.*
- saucius**, -a, -um, *wounded.*
- Saxa**, -ae, m., *Saxa, a family name; L. Decidius Saxa; see note on p. 206, l. 27.*
- saxum**, -ī, n., *large stone, stone, rock.*
- scaena**, -ae [σκηνή], f., *stage.*
- scaenicus**, -a, -um [scaena], *of the stage, on the stage; scaenicus artifex, actor.*
- scālae**, -ārum [scandō, climb], f. pl., *stairs, staircase.*
- Scantia**, -ae, f., *Scantia, a woman injured by Clodius; see p. 190, l. 32.*
- scelerātē** [scelerātus], adv., *wickedly, nefariously, wrongfully.*
- scelerātus**, -a, -um [part. of *scelerō*, pollute], *wicked, vicious, criminal, infamous; as subst., m., scoundrel.*
- scelus**, -eris, n., *crime, wickedness.*
- Schola**, -ae, m., *Schola, a family name; see Causinius.*
- sciēns**, -entis [part. of *sciō*], adj., *knowing, skilled, expert, experienced; knowingly, intentionally.*
- scientia**, -ae [sciēns], f., *knowledge, science, art, skill.*
- scīlicet** [for *sciire licet*], adv., *one may know, no doubt, certainly, of course; forsooth.*
- sciō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, *know, be aware, understand, perceive; haud sciō an, I know not whether, I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.*
- Scipiō**, -ōnis, m., *Scipio, a family name; see Cornēlius.*
- scīscitor**, -ārī, -ātus [freq. of *scīscō*, inquire], *ask, inquire.*
- scortum**, -ī, n., *infamous woman, prostitute.*
- scriba**, -ae [scribō], m., *clerk, secretary.*
- scribō**, scribere, scripsī, scriptus, *write; write an account of, compose.*
- scriptor**, -ōris [scribō], m., *writer, narrator, author.*
- scriptūra**, -ae [scribō], f., *writing; pasture-tax, see note on p. 129, l. 20.*
- scūtum**, -ī, n., *shield.*

- sē-, sēd-**, inseparable prefix denoting separation.
- sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessus** [sē- + cēdō], *go away, withdraw, depart.*
- sēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus** [sē- + cernō], *separate; exclude, reject.*
- sēcессиō, -ōnis** [sēcēdō], *f., withdrawal, secession; disagreement.*
- secundus, -a, -um** [sequor], *following, next, second; favorable, prosperous, successful; rēs secundae, prosperity.*
- secūris, -is** [secō, cut], *f., ax, hatchet; see note on p. 89, l. 30.*
- secus, adv., otherwise, differently.**
- sed** [sē-], *conj., but, yet, however.*
- sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessus, sit, be seated.**
- sēdēs, -is** [sedeō], *f., seat; abode, domicile, residence, home.*
- sēditiō, -ōnis** [sēd- + eō], *f., separation; insurrection, rebellion.*
- sēditiōsē** [sēditiōsus, seditious], *adv., seditiously.*
- sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sedeō], *settle, end, bring to an end, stop, allay.*
- sēdulitās, -ātis** [sēdulus, diligent], *f., diligence, assiduity, zeal, earnestness.*
- seges, -etis, f., grain-field; soil, ground, source.**
- sēgniter** [sēgnis, slow], *adv., slowly, sluggishly; nihilō sēgnius, no less zealously.*
- sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sē- + grex, herd], *separate, exclude, remove, put aside.*
- sēiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūctus** [sē- + iungō], *disjoin, separate, sever, disunite.*
- sella, -ae** [for sedla, from sedeō], *f., seat, chair, stool; work-bench;*
- sella curūlis, curule chair, see** *Intro.*, p. 54.
- semel, adv., once; but once; semel et saepius, more than once, again and again.**
- sēmen, -inis** [serō, sow], *n., seed; source, origin, cause.*
- sēminārium, -ī** [sēmen], *n., nursery; hotbed.*
- sēmiūstilātus, -a, -um** [sēmi-, half + ūstilō, burn], *half-burned.*
- semper, adv., ever, always, at all times, every time, invariably.**
- sempiternus, -a, -um** [semper], *everlasting, eternal, perpetual, imperishable.*
- Semprōnius, -ī, m., Sempronius, a gentile name: (1) C. Sempronius Gracchus, see note on p. 70, l. 3; (2) Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, see note on p. 69, l. 18; as adj., Semprōnius, -a, -um, Sempronian, of Semprōnius.**
- senātor, -ōris** [senex], *m., senator.*
- senātōrius, -a, -um** [senātor], *of a senator, senatorial.*
- senātus, -ūs** [senex], *m., senate.*
- senectūs, -ūtis** [senex], *f., old age.*
- senex, -is, adj., old, aged; as subst., m., old man.**
- senium, -ī** [senex], *n., senility, decline; affliction, grief.*
- sēnsus, -ūs** [sentiō], *m., perception, feeling, consciousness; opinion, judgment, thought.*
- sententia, -ae** [sentiō], *f., opinion, judgment, feeling, thought, sentiment; purpose; motion, resolution; vote; significance, meaning; in eandem sententiam, to the same, purport; sententiam ferre, vote.*
- sentīna, -ae, f., bilge-water; dregs, refuse.**

- sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus**, discern, see, perceive, notice; be aware of, know; have an opinion, believe, think, judge, feel.
- sēparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sē- + parō], separate, disjoin, sever.
- sepeliō, -pelīre, -pelīvī, -pultus**, bury; ruin, destroy; suppress.
- septem**, indecl. adj., seven.
- September**, -bris, -bre [septem], of September.
- septimus, -a, -um** [septem], seventh.
- sepulcrum, -ī** [sepeliō], n., grave, tomb, sepulcher.
- sepultūra, -ae** [sepeliō], f., burial, funeral.
- sequor, sequī, secūtus**, follow, follow after, come after, attend, accompany; come next, ensue, result; adopt; aim at.
- Sergius, -ī, m.**, Sergius, a gentile name: (1) *L. Sergius Catilina*, see *Introd.*, pp. 21-28; (2) *T. Sergius Gallus*, see p. 195, l. 13.
- sērius**, comp. of **sērō**.
- sermō, -ōnis** [serō, interweave], m., connected speech, talk, conversation; common talk, report, hearsay; **sermōnibus ērūctāre**, make drunken threats.
- sērō** [sērus], adv., late, too late.
- serpō, serpere, serpsī, serptus**, creep, glide.
- serta, -ōrum** [part. of serō, interweave], n. pl., wreaths, garlands.
- Sertōriānus, -a, -um**, Sertorian, of Sertorius; see note on p. 126, l. 30.
- sērus, -a, -um**, late, long delayed.
- servilis, -e** [servus], of a slave, servile.
- Servilius, -ī, m.**, Servilius, a gentile name: (1) *C. Servilius Ahala*, see note on p. 69, l. 22; (2) *C. Servilius Glaucia*, see note on p. 70, l. 7; (3) *P. Servilius Vatia* Isauricus, see *Introd.*, p. 39; (4) *P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus*, see note on p. 150, l. 6.
- serviō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus** [servus], be a slave, serve, be subject; serve the interests of, assist, do a service to; gratify.
- servitium, -ī** [servus], n., slavery, subjection, servitude; body of servants, slaves.
- servitūs, -ūtis** [servus], f., slavery, subjection, servitude.
- servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, save, preserve, make safe, keep, maintain, watch, guard.
- servus, -ī, m.**, slave, servant.
- sēsē**, acc. and abl. of **suī**.
- Sēstius, -ī, m.**, Sestius, a gentile name: *P. Sestius*; see notes on p. 79, l. 16, and p. 178, l. 18.
- sevērē** [sevērus], adv., severely, gravely, seriously.
- sevērītās, -ātis** [sevērus], f., severity, seriousness, strictness, sternness.
- sevērus, -a, -um**, severe, serious, strict, stern.
- sexāgintā** [sex, six], indecl. adj., sixty.
- Sext.**, an abbreviation for **Sextilis**.
- Sextilis, -e** [sextus], of the sixth month, of August.
- sextus, -a, -um** [sex, six], sixth.
- Sextus, -ī, m.**, Sextus, a praenomen.
- sī, conj.**, if, in case that; etiam **sī**, even if; nisi **sī**, unless; quod **sī**, but if, if however.
- Sibyllinus, -a, -um**, of the Sibyl, Sibylline; **fāta Sibyllina**, the Sibylline books, see note on p. 100, l. 19.
- sīc** [sī], adv., so, thus, in this way, in this manner, in such a manner; as follows; to such a degree, so.

- sīca**, -ae, f., *dagger, poniard.*
- sīcārius**, -ī [sīca], m., *assassin, murderer.*
- Sicca**, -ae, m., *Sicca*, one of Cicero's friends; see p. 248, l. 6.
- Sicilia**, -ae, f., *Sicily.*
- sīcut** or **sīcutī** [sīc + ut], adv., *so as, just as.*
- sīcutī**, see **sīcut**.
- Sīgēum**, -ī, n., *Sigeum*, a promontory of the Troad.
- sīgnifer**, -ferī [sīgnum + ferō], m., *standard-bearer.*
- sīgnificātiō**, -ōnis [sīgnificō], f., *indication, intimation, sign, signal; expression of approval.*
- sīgnificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sīgnum + faciō], *indicate, express, show, intimate.*
- sīgnum**, -ī, n., *mark, token, sign; standard, flag; signal, call; image, statue; seal, signet.*
- Silānus**, -ī, m., *Silanus*, a family name: *D. Junius Silanus*; see notes on p. 74, l. 9, and p. 113, l. 27.
- silentium**, -ī [silēns, *silent*], n., *silence.*
- sileō**, -ēre, -uī, *be silent, say nothing; pass over in silence.*
- silva**, -ae, f., *wood, forest.*
- Silvānus**, -ī, m., *Silvanus*, a family name: *M. Plautius Silvanus*; see note on p. 154, l. 2.
- silvester**, -tris, -tre [silva], *wooded, woody.*
- similis**, -e, *like, resembling, similar.*
- similiter** [similis], adv., *in like manner, likewise, similarly, in the same way.*
- similitūdō**, -inis [similis], f., *likeness, resemblance, similarity.*
- simpliciter** [simplex, *simple*], adv., *simply, plainly, directly, in a straightforward manner.*
- simul** [similis], adv., *at the same time, together; simul atque or ac, as soon as.*
- simulācrum**, -ī [simulō], n., *likeness, representation; image, effigy, statue.*
- simulātiō**, -ōnis [simulō], f., *pretense, pretext.*
- simulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [similis], *represent; feign, pretend.*
- simultās**, -ātis [similis], f., *rivalry; enmity.*
- sīn** [sī + -ne], conj., *but if, if/however.*
- sine**, prep. w. abl., *without.*
- singulāris**, -e [singulī], *alone, single, solitary; unique, peculiar, remarkable, unparalleled.*
- singulī**, -ae, -a, pl. adj., *one at a time, single, individual, separate; in diēs singulōs, from day to day.*
- sinō**, **sinere**, **sivī**, **situs**, *set, leave; let, allow, permit.*
- Sinōpē**, -ēs, f., *Sinope*, a city of Paphlagonia in Asia Minor; see p. 131, l. 28.
- sinus**, -ūs, m., *curve, fold; bosom, lap; bay, gulf.*
- sīs**, a contraction of **sī vīs**, *if you please.*
- sistō**, **sistere**, **stitī**, **status** [stō], *cause to stand, place, set.*
- sitis**, -is, f., *thirst.*
- situs**, -a, -um [part. of sinō], *placed, situated.*
- situs**, -ūs [sinō], m., *situation.*
- sīve** [sī + -ve], conj., *or if, whether, or; sīve . . . sīve, if . . . or if, if on the one hand . . . if on the other, if . . . but if.*
- Smyrnaeus**, -a, -um, of *Smyrna*, a city of Ionia in Asia Minor; as subst., m. pl., *the people of Smyrna.*
- sōbrius**, -a, -um [sē- + ēbrius], *sober.*
- societās**, -ātis [socius], f., *partnership, fellowship, companionship.*

- socius, -a, -um** [sequor], *sharing; as subst., m. and f., sharer, partner, associate, companion; ally.*
- sodālis, -is, m. and f., companion, comrade, friend, crony.**
- sōl, sōlis, m., sun.**
- sōlācium, -ī** [sōlor, *comfort*], *n., comfort, relief, solace.*
- soleō, -ēre, -itus, be wont, be accustomed, be in the habit of.**
- sōlitūdō, -inis** [sōlus], *f., loneliness, solitude; desert, wilderness.*
- sollemnis, -e** [sollus, *whole + annus*], *annual, stated, regular; solemn, sacred.*
- sollicitātiō, -ōnis** [sollicitō], *f., instigation, solicitation.*
- sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sollicitus], *instigate, tempt, arouse, incite, approach, make overtures to.*
- sollicitūdō, -inis** [sollicitus], *f., apprehension, anxiety, care, disquiet, solicitude.*
- sollicitus, -a, -um** [sollus, *whole + cieō, move*], *agitated, troubled, anxious.*
- solum, -ī, n., soil.**
- sōlum** [sōlus], *adv., alone, only, merely.*
- sōlus, -a, -um, alone, only, single, sole.**
- solūtiō, -ōnis** [solvō], *f., payment.*
- solūtus, -a, -um** [part. of solvō], *free, unbridled, unrestrained; negligent, remiss.*
- solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus** [sē + luō], *loosen, set free, release; acquit, absolve, relieve; fulfil, discharge, pay, pay off; bestow.*
- somnus, -ī** [sōpiō, *put to sleep*], *m., sleep, slumber.*
- sonō, -āre, -uī, -itus** [sonus], *make a noise, sound; utter, sing.*
- sonus, -ī, m., noise, sound.**
- sordēs, -ium** [sordeō, *be dirty*], *f. pl., dirt, filth, squalor; mourning.*
- soror, -ōris, f., sister.**
- sors, sortis, f., lot, casting of lots, allotment.**
- sortitus, -ūs** [sortior, *cast lots*], *m., casting of lots, allotment, assignment.*
- Sp.,** the abbreviation for **Spurius, Spurius**, a praenomen.
- spargō, spargere, sparsī, sparsus, strew, scatter, distribute; spread abroad, disseminate.**
- spatium, -ī, n., space, interval, distance; space of time, period.**
- speciēs, (-ēī)** [speciō, *look*], *f., sight, look, appearance; show, pretext.*
- spectāculum, -ī** [spectō], *n., sight, spectacle, show.*
- spectātus, -a, -um** [part. of spectō], *tried, tested, proved; respected, admired.*
- spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of speciō, *look*], *look on, regard, observe; look toward, aim at.*
- speculātor, -ōris** [speculor], *m., spy, scout.*
- specular, -ārī, -ātus** [specula, *look-out*], *watch, observe, explore.*
- spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [spēs], *hope, hope for, expect.*
- spēs, speī, f., hope, expectation, anticipation.**
- spīritus, -ūs** [spīrō], *m., breath, breathing; air; inspiration; pl., arrogance, pride.*
- spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, breathe; be alive.**
- splendidus, -a, -um** [splendeō, *shine*], *shining, bright, brilliant; illustrious, distinguished.*
- splendor, -ōris** [splendeō, *shine*], *m., brightness, brilliancy, luster; splendor, magnificence; excellence, merit.*
- spolia, -ōrum, n. pl., booty, prey, spoil.**

- spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [spolia], *deprive, rob, despoil.*
- spondeō, spondēre, sponondī, spōnsus,** *promise, pledge, bind oneself.*
- (spōns, spontis)** [spondeō], *f., free-will, accord; sponte, with poss. pron., of one's own accord, voluntarily.*
- Spurius, -ī, m.,** *Spurius, a praenomen.*
- squālēō, -ēre, -uī,** *be filthy; be in mourning.*
- squālor, -ōris** [squālēō], *m., filthiness; mourning; desolation, sorrow.*
- stabiliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [stabilis], *make firm, establish, secure.*
- stabilis, -e** [stō], *firm, steadfast, fixed, secure; consistent, intrepid.*
- stabilitās, -ātis** [stabilis], *f., firmness, steadfastness, stability.*
- Statilius, -ī, m.,** *Statilius, a gentile name: L. Statilius; see note on p. 99, l. 21.*
- statim** [stō], *adv., forthwith, at once, immediately.*
- Stator, -ōris** [sistō], *m., the Protector, a name applied to Jupiter; see note on p. 74, l. 1.*
- statua, -ae** [status], *f., image, statue.*
- statuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus** [status], *set up, erect, construct; set; settle, determine, decide; make up one's mind, conclude, resolve.*
- status, -a, -um** [part. of sistō], *fixed, appointed.*
- status, -ūs** [stō], *m., station, position; situation, condition.*
- sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātus,** *spread out, scatter, strew; overthrow, prostrate.*
- stimulus, -ī, m.,** *prick, goad, spur; incentive, stimulus.*
- stīpendium, -ī** [stips, contribution + pendō], *n., tax, impost; pay; military service, campaign.*
- stīpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *crowd, environ, surround, attend.*
- stirps, stirpis** [stīpes, trunk], *f., trunk, stem, root; foundation.*
- stō, stāre, stetī, status, stand;** *stand firm, remain standing, endure.*
- strēnuē** [strēnuus, quick], *adv., quickly, promptly.*
- strepitus, -ūs** [strepō, make noise], *m., noise, uproar, din.*
- studeō, -ēre, -uī,** *be eager for, desire; be favorable to; pay attention to, apply oneself to, pursue.*
- studiōsē** [studiōsus], *adv., eagerly, zealously, anxiously.*
- studiōsus, -a, -um** [studium], *eager, zealous, devoted to, fond of; faithful to, loyal to.*
- studium, -ī** [studeō], *n., eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm; pursuit, occupation, application, study; devotion, attachment, loyalty to party.*
- stultē** [stultus], *adv., foolishly.*
- stultitia, -ae** [stultus], *f., folly, foolishness, stupidity.*
- stultus, -a, -um,** *foolish, stupid.*
- stuprum, -ī, n.,** *vice, debauchery.*
- suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsus,** *advise, urge; convince, persuade; advocate, support.*
- suāvis, -e** [suādeō], *sweet, agreeable, pleasant.*
- sub, prep., (1) w. acc.,** *under, below, beneath; (2) w. abl., under, below, beneath; during, within, at the time of.*
- subeō, -īre, -iī, -ītus** [sub + eō], *go under; undergo, endure, suffer, submit to.*
- subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus** [sub + iaciō], *throw under, place under; hand up; apply, set, kindle, light; substitute, forge.*

- subiector**, -ōris [subiciō], m., *one who substitutes, forger.*
- subigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub + agō], *subject, subdue, vanquish.*
- subitō** [subitus], adv., *suddenly, all at once, of a sudden.*
- subitus**, -a, -um [part. of subeō], *sudden, unexpected.*
- sublevō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub + levō], *lift up; lighten, lessen, relieve, alleviate.*
- subolēs**, -is [sub + oleō, grow], f., *sprout; offspring, progeny.*
- subsellium**, -ī [sub + sella], n., *bench, seat.*
- subsidiū**, -ī [sub + sedcō], n., *reserve, reinforcement; relief, aid, assistance, support; source of supplies, resources.*
- subsīdō**, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus [sub + sīdō, sit down], *sit down; lie in wait, lie in ambush.*
- substrūtiō**, -ōnis [substruō, build beneath], f., *foundation.*
- subsum**, -esse [sub + sum], *be under; be near, be at hand, approach; be concealed.*
- succēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [sub + cēdō], *go under; follow, take the place of, succeed; be successful.*
- succurrō**, -currere, -currī, -cursus [sub + currō], *run to help, aid, assist, relieve, succor.*
- sufferō**, -sufferre, -sustulī, -sublātus [sub + ferō], *submit to, endure, suffer, bear.*
- suffrāgatiō**, -ōnis [suffrāgor, vote for], f., *support, recommendation.*
- suffrāgātor**, -ōris [suffrāgor, vote for], m., *supporter, partisan.*
- suffrāgium**, -ī [suffrāgor, vote for], n., *ballot, vote.*
- sui**, reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves; him, her, it, them.*
- Sulla**, -ae, m., *Sulla, a family name; see Cornēlius.*
- Sulpicius**, -ī, m., *Sulpicius, a gentile name: (1) C. Sulpicius Galba, praetor in 63 B.C., see p. 100, l. 2; (2) P. Sulpicius Rufus, see note on p. 108, l. 21.*
- sum**, esse, fui, futūrus, *be, exist; stay, live; with gen., belong to, pertain to, be characteristic of, be the duty of; with dat., belong to, pertain to; serve for, be regarded as.*
- summa**, -ae [summus], f., *summit, chief place, leadership, supremacy; sum, total, aggregate; main point.*
- summum** [summus], adv., *at the most, at the utmost.*
- summus**, -a, -um [sup. of superus], *highest; most important, supreme; best, most excellent, most eminent; summā hieme, in the depth of winter; summa rēs publica, the highest interests of the state, the supreme public welfare.*
- sūmō**, sūmere, sūmpsi, sūmptus [sub + emō], *take, assume; claim; enter upon, begin; supplicium sūmerē dē, inflict punishment on.*
- sūmptuōsē** [sūmptuōsus], adv., *expensively; extravagantly, wastefully.*
- sūmptuōsus**, -a, -um [sūmptus], *very expensive; extravagant, wasteful.*
- sūmptus**, -ūs [sūmō], m., *expense, outlay, cost; extravagance.*
- superbē** [superbus], adv., *haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.*
- superbus**, -a, -um [super, over], *haughty, arrogant, insolent, proud.*
- superior**, -ius [comp. of superus], *higher, upper; former, previous; better, superior.*

- superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [superus], *overcome, surpass, outdo; vanquish, subdue, defeat.*
- supersum, -esse, -fuī** [super, over + sum], *be over and above, survive, remain.*
- superus, -a, -um** [super, over], *higher, upper, above.*
- suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [sub + pēs], *supply abundantly, provide, furnish.*
- suppetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītus** [sub + petō], *be at hand.*
- supplex, -icis** [sub + plicō, fold], *adj., kneeling, begging, suppliant; as subst., suppliant, supplicant.*
- supplicātiō, -ōnis** [supplicō, supplicate], *f., supplication; public thanksgiving.*
- supplicium, -ī** [supplex], *n., kneeling; punishment, capital punishment, death-penalty; torture, torment; supplicium sūmere dē, inflict punishment on.*
- suprā** [superus], *adv., above.*
- suprēmus, -a, -um** [sup. of superus], *highest; final, last.*
- surgō, surgere, surrēxī** [sub + regō], *rise, arise, get up.*
- surripīō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus** [sub + rapiō], *take stealthily, gain by treachery.*
- suscēnsēō, -cēnsēre, -cēnsuī** [succendō, kindle], *be incensed, be angry.*
- suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [subs- = sub + capiō], *take up, undertake, begin; assume, incur; undergo, suffer.*
- suspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus** [sub + speciō, look], *look askance at, mistrust, suspect.*
- suspiciō, -ōnis** [suspiciō], *f., mistrust, suspicion.*
- suspīcor, -ārī, -ātus** [suspiciō], *mistrust, suspect.*
- sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of sustineō], *hold up, support, sustain; endure, bear; delay.*
- sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus** [subs- = sub + teneō], *hold up, sustain; endure, bear; withstand, resist.*
- suus, -a, -um** [suī], *of oneself, his own, her own, its own, their own; his, her, its, their; as subst., m. pl., one's friends; one's dear ones, one's people; one's men; n. pl., one's property.*
- symphōniacus, -a, -um** [συμφωνιακός], *of a concert; puerī symphōniacī, singing-boys, musicians.*
- Syria, -ae, f.**, *Syria, a country of Asia Minor, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.*

T

- T.**, the abbreviation for **Titus**, *Titus*, a praenomen.
- tabella, -ae** [dim. of tabula], *f., tablet; pl., often letter, see Introd., p. 45; documents, records.*
- tabellārius, -ī** [tabella], *m., letter-carrier, courier, messenger.*
- taberna, -ae** [tabula], *f., shop.*
- tābēscō, tābēscere, tābuī** [inchoative of tābeō, waste away], *waste away, languish.*
- tabula, -ae, f.**, *board; tablet, writing-tablet; painting, picture; pl., record, register, memorandum, account, document; duodecim tabulae, the laws of the Twelve Tables; tabulae novae, new accounts, cancellation or reduction of debts.*
- tabulārium, -ī** [tabula], *n., public registry, record-office.*

- taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *be silent, keep silent, say nothing.*
- tacitē [tacitus], *adv., silently, in silence; tacitly.*
- taciturnitās, -ātis [taciturnus, silent], *f., silence.*
- tacitus, -a, -um [part. of taceō], *silent, still, quiet; tacit, implied.*
- taeter, -tra, -trum [taedet, it disgusts], *offensive, foul, loathsome; shameful, abominable.*
- tālāris, -e [tālus, ankle], *of the ankles; reaching to the ankles.*
- tālis, -e, *such, of such a kind; tālis . . . quālis, such . . . as.*
- tam, *adv., so, so much, to such a degree; tam . . . quam, so much . . . as, so . . . as; as well . . . as.*
- tamen [tam], *adv., nevertheless, however, yet, notwithstanding, still.*
- tametsī [tam + etsī], *conj., although, though; and yet.*
- tamquam [tam + quam], *adv., as much as, as, just as; just as if.*
- tandem [tam], *adv., at length, at last, in the end, finally; pray, tell me; tandem aliquandō, now at last.*
- tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctus, *touch; border on, adjoin; reach, come to, arrive at; strike; dē caelō tāctus, struck by lightning.*
- tantō [tantus], *adv., by so much, so much; quantō . . . tantō, the more . . . the more, the . . . the; tantō ante, so far ahead.*
- tantum [tantus], *adv., so much, so greatly, to such a degree, so far; only, merely, but; tantum modo, only, merely; tantum . . . quantum, as much . . . as.*
- tantus, -a, -um [tam], *of such size, so great, so much, such; so important; tantō opere, so much, so greatly.*
- tardē [tardus], *adv., slowly, leisurely; late.*
- tarditās, -ātis [tardus], *f., slowness, delay.*
- tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tardus], *make slow, delay, retard, check, impede.*
- tardus, -a, -um, *slow.*
- Tarentinus, -a, -um, *Tarentine, of Tarentum, a Greek city in southern Italy; as subst., m. pl., the Tarentines.*
- tēctum, -ī [part. of tegō], *n., covered structure, shelter, house, dwelling; roof.*
- tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctus, *cover; hide; protect, shelter, secure, shield.*
- tēlum, -ī, *n., missile, javelin, spear; weapon.*
- temerē, *adv., by chance, blindly; rashly, foolishly.*
- temeritās, -ātis [temerē], *f., chance, accident; rashness, foolhardiness, recklessness, heedlessness.*
- temperantia, -ae [temperāns, moderate], *f., moderation, self-restraint, self-control.*
- temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tempus], *observe proper measure, restrain oneself, be temperate; control, moderate, temper, qualify.*
- tempestās, -ātis [tempus], *f., time, season, period; bad or fair weather; storm, tempest; misfortune, calamity.*
- tempestivus, -a, -um [tempestās], *timely, suitable, opportune, seasonable; early.*
- templum, -ī, *n., sanctuary, temple, shrine.*
- temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of tendō], *attempt, try; assail; tamper with; agitate, trouble, annoy.*

- tempus, -oris, n.**, *time, period, season; hour of need, emergency, necessity, need, exigency; circumstances; ex tempore, extemporaneously; id temporis, at that time; punctum temporis, instant, moment.*
- tendō, tendere, tetendī, tentus** [teneō], *hold out, stretch out, extend.*
- tenebrae, -ārum, f. pl.**, *darkness, gloom; obscurity.*
- Tenedos, -ī, f.**, *Tenedos, a small island in the Aegean Sea.*
- teneō, -ēre, -uī, hold, keep, retain; hem in; hold, possess, occupy; understand, comprehend, know; memoriā tenēre, remember.**
- tener, -era, -erum, soft, delicate, frail, sensitive.**
- tenuis, -e, thin; weak, insignificant, poor, humble.**
- ter** [trēs], *adv., three times, thrice.*
- Terentia, -ae, f.**, *Terentia, Cicero's first wife; see note on p. 112, l. 12.*
- tergiversātiō, -ōnis** [tergiversor], *turn the back, f., refusal; subterfuge, excuse, blind.*
- tergum, -ī, n.**, *back.*
- terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [terminus], *limit, set bounds to; end, bring to a close.*
- terminus, -ī, m.**, *limit, boundary.*
- terra, -ae, f.**, *earth, ground, land; country; orbis terrae or terrārum, earth, world; terrā marique, on land and sea.*
- terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, frighten, terrify, alarm.**
- terror, -ōris** [terreō], *m., fright, alarm, great fear.*
- tertius, -a, -um** [ter], *third; nūdius tertius, now the third day, i.e. day before yesterday.*
- testāmentum, -ī** [testor], *n., will.*
- testimōnium, -ī** [testis], *n., testimony, evidence, proof.*
- testis, -is, m. and f.**, *witness.*
- testor, -ārī, -ātus** [testis], *call as a witness, appeal to, invoke.*
- tetrarchēs, -ae** [τετράρχης], *m., ruler of the fourth part of the land, tetrarch; prince.*
- Teutonī, -ōrum, m. pl.**, *the Teutones, a people of northern Germany.*
- Themistoclēs, -is, m.**, *Themistocles, an Athenian statesman and general; see p. 158, l. 33.*
- Theophanēs, -is, m.**, *Theophanes, a Greek historian; see note on p. 161, l. 1.*
- Thessalonīca, -ae, f.**, *Thessalonica, a city of Macedonia, the modern Saloniki.*
- Thrāx, Thrācis, adj.**, *Thracian, of Thrace, a country north of Greece; as subst., m. pl., the Thracians.*
- Ti.**, *the abbreviation for Tiberius, Tiberius, a praenomen.*
- Tiberīnus, -a, -um** [Tiberis], *of the Tiber.*
- Tiberis, -is, m.**, *the Tiber, the river on which Rome is situated.*
- Tiberius, -ī, m.**, *Tiberius, a praenomen.*
- Tigrānēs, -is, m.**, *Tigranes, a king of Armenia; see Intro., p. 30.*
- timeō, -ēre, -uī, fear, be afraid of, dread, apprehend.**
- timidē** [timidus], *adv., fearfully, timidly; modestly.*
- timiditās, -ātis** [timidus], *f., cowardice, apprehension, alarm, timidity.*
- timidus, -a, -um** [timeō], *m., fearful, timid, cautious, cowardly.*
- timor, -ōris** [timeō], *m., fear, dread, alarm, apprehension.*
- tīrō, -ōnis, m.**, *recruit.*
- Titus, -ī, m.**, *Titus, a praenomen.*

- toga**, -ae, f., *toga*, the outer garment of Roman men in civil life.
- togātus**, -a, -um [toga], *wearing the toga, clad in the toga; in civil life, as a civilian.*
- tolerābilis**, -e [tolerō], *bearable, enduring, tolerable.*
- tolerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tollō], *bear, endure, suffer.*
- tollō**, tollere, sustulī, sublātus, *lift up, raise; extol, exalt; remove, take away, abolish, put aside; put out of the way, destroy, kill.*
- Tongilius**, -ī, m., *Tongilius*, one of Catiline's friends; see p. 85, l. 14.
- tormentum**, -ī [torqueō, turn], n., *instrument of torture, rack; torture; anguish, pain.*
- Torquātus**, -ī, m., *Torquatus*, a family name; see **Mānlius**.
- tortor**, -ōris [torqueō, turn], m., *torturer.*
- tot**, indecl. adj., *so many.*
- totiēns** [tot], adv., *so many times, so often; quotiēns . . . totiēns, as often . . . as.*
- tōtus**, -a, -um, *all, whole, entire; wholly, entirely.*
- trāctō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of trahō], *handle, conduct, manage; touch, treat; trāctārī in, be engaged in, have experience in, be drawn into.*
- trādō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [trāns + dō], *give over, turn over, deliver, surrender; hand down, narrate, teach.*
- tragoedia**, -ae [τραγωδία], f., *tragedy; commotion.*
- trahō**, trahere, trāxī, trāctus, *draw, drag, carry away; protract, delay; attract, allure, influence.*
- tranquillitās**, -ātis [tranquillus], f., *stillness, calmness, quiet, serenity, tranquillity.*
- tranquillus**, -a, -um, *still, quiet, peaceful, untroubled.*
- trāns**, prep. w. acc., *across, over; on the other side of, beyond.*
- Trānsalpīnus**, -a, -um, *beyond the Alps, Transalpine.*
- trānscedō**, -scendere, -scendī [trāns + scandō, climb], *climb over, cross.*
- trānsferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [trāns + ferō], *bear across, transport, transfer.*
- trānsigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [trāns + agō], *carry out, bring to an end, accomplish, finish, transact.*
- trānsmarīnus**, -a, -um [trāns + marīnus, of the sea], *beyond the sea, transmarine.*
- trānsmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [trāns + mittō], *send across, send over; pass over, cross; intrust; devote.*
- Trebātius**, -ī, m., *Trebatius*, a gentile name: *C. Trebatius Testa*; see note on p. 259, l. 3.
- tremō**, -ere, -uī, *shake, tremble, quiver.*
- trēs**, tria, pl. adj., *three.*
- tribūnal**, -ālis [tribūnus], n., *judgment-seat, tribunal.*
- tribūnātus**, -ūs [tribūnus], m., *office of a tribune, tribuneship.*
- tribūnus**, -ī [tribus], m., *tribune; tribūnus militum, military tribune; tribūnus plēbis, tribune of the people, see Introd., p. 58.*
- tribuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [tribus], *assign, allot, bestow, confer; yield, grant; give, show, pay.*
- tribus**, -ūs, f., *tribe.*
- trīduum**, -ī [trēs + diēs], n., *period of three days, three days.*
- trīstis**, -e, *sad, sorrowful, gloomy, dejected; stern, severe.*
- trīumphō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tri-

- umphus], *celebrate a triumph, triumph; exult, rejoice.*
- triumphus**, -ī, m., *triumphal procession, triumph; victory; triumphum agere, celebrate a triumph.*
- tropaeum**, -ī [τρῶπαεον], n., *memorial of victory, trophy.*
- trucidō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [trux, *ferocious*], *cut to pieces, butcher, slaughter, massacre.*
- tū**, tuī, pers. pron., *thou, you.*
- tuba**, -ae, f., *trumpet.*
- Tūberō**, -ōnis, m., *Tubero, a family name; see Aelius.*
- tueor**, tuērī, tūtus, *look at; protect, preserve, maintain, guard, defend.*
- Tullia**, -ae [Tullius], f., *Tullia, daughter of Cicero and Terentia; see note on p. 112, l. 12.*
- Tulliola**, -ae [dim. of Tullia], f., *little Tullia, dear Tullia.*
- Tullius**, -ī, m., *Tullius, a gentile name: (1) M. Tullius Cicero, see Introd., pp. 1-21; (2) M. Tullius Cicero, the son of the orator, see note on p. 112, l. 13; (3) Q. Tullius Cicero, the orator's brother, see note on p. 112, l. 9.*
- Tullus**, -ī, m., *Tullus, a family name: L. Volcatius Tullus; see note on p. 76, l. 1.*
- tum**, adv., *then, at that time, thereupon; cum . . . tum, both . . . and, not only . . . but also; etiam tum, even at that time; iam tum, at that very time, even then; tum dēmum, then only, not till then; tum etiam, then too; tum primum, then for the first time; tum . . . tum, now . . . now.*
- tumultus**, -ūs [tumeō, *swell*], m., *uproar, disturbance, tumult; uprising, insurrection.*
- tumulus**, -ī [tumeō, *swell*], m., *mound, hill; tomb.*
- tunica**, -ae, f., *under-garment, shirt, tunic.*
- turba**, -ae, f., *uproar, disorder, turmoil; throng, crowd, mob.*
- turbulentus**, -a, -um [turba], *uproarious, boisterous, disorderly, noisy; troublesome, seditious, turbulent.*
- turma**, -ae, f., *troop, squadron.*
- turpis**, -e, *ugly, repulsive; disgraceful, shameful, dishonorable, unbecoming, unseemly.*
- turpiter** [turpis], adv., *repulsively; disgracefully, dishonorably.*
- turpitūdō**, -inis [turpis], f., *disgrace, dishonor, shame, baseness, infamy.*
- Tūsculānus**, -a, -um, *Tusculan, of Tusculum, an ancient town of Latium; as subst., n., Tusculan villa, see note on p. 262, l. 11.*
- tūtō** [tūtus], adv., *safely, securely, in safety.*
- tūtor**, -ārī, -ātus [freq. of tueor], *watch, guard, protect, defend.*
- tūtus**, -a, -um [part. of tueor], *guarded, safe, secure.*
- tuus**, -a, -um [tuī], *thy, thine, your, yours; as subst., m. pl., your friends, your kinsmen, your countrymen.*
- tyrannus**, -ī [τύραννος], m., *monarch, tyrant.*

U

- ūber**, -eris, n., *udder, dug.*
- ūbertās**, -ātis [ūber, *rich*], f., *richness, fertility, productivity.*
- ubi** [for cubi from quis and quī], (1) adv., *in which place, where; wherein, wherewith; (2) conj., when, whenever.*
- ubinam** [ubi + nam], adv., *where, pray? where? ubinam gentium, where in the world?*

- ubique** [ubi + -que], adv., *everywhere, anywhere.*
- ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus**, *avenge oneself on, punish; revenge oneself for, avenge.*
- ūllus, -a, -um** [for ūnilus, dim. of ūnus], *any.*
- ūlterior, -ius** [comp. from ūltrā, *on the other side*], *farther.*
- ūltimus, -a, -um** [sup. of ūlterior], *farthest, most distant, furthestmost, last.*
- ultōr, -ōris** [ulcīscor], m., *avenger, punisher.*
- ūltrō** [ille], adv., *beyond; besides, moreover; voluntarily, of one's own accord, without provocation.*
- Umbrenus, -ī, m.**, *Umbrenus, a family name: P. Umbrenus; see p. 103, l. 21.*
- umerus, -ī, m.**, *shoulder.*
- umquam** [for cum-quam], adv., *ever, at any time.*
- ūnā** [ūnus], adv., *together, at the same time, along with.*
- unde** [for cunde from quis and quī], adv., *whence, from which, from what source, from whom.*
- ūndecimus, -a, -um** [ūnus + decimus], *eleventh.*
- ūndēquīnquāgēsīmus, -a, -um** [ūndēquīnquāgīntā, *forty-nine*], *forty-ninth.*
- undique** [unde + -que], adv., *from or on all sides, from everywhere.*
- unguentum, -ī** [unguō, *smear*], n., *ointment, perfume.*
- ūnicē** [ūnicus, *remarkable*], adv., *remarkably, extraordinarily, singularly.*
- ūniversus, -a, -um** [ūnus + vertō], *whole, entire, universal, without exception; on the whole.*
- ūnus, -a, -um**, *one; alone, single, only; ūnā vōce, unanimously.*
- urbānus, -a, -um** [urbs], *of the city, in the city; praetor urbānus, praetor urbanus, see Introd., p. 57.*
- urbs, urbis, f.**, *city; the city (Rome); post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city.*
- urgeō, urgēre, ursī, force, press, urge, be urgent; press down, oppress.**
- ūsītātus, -a, -um** [part. of ūsitor, *use often*], *usual, wonted, customary, familiar.*
- ūsquam**, adv., *anywhere, in any place.*
- ūsque**, adv., *all the way, without interruption, continuously, even; all the time, continually; as far as, up to; quō ūsque, how far? how long? ūsque adeō, even so far.*
- ūstor, -ōris** [ūrō, *burn*], m., *burner; corpse-burner.*
- ūsūra, -ae** [ūtor, f., *use, enjoyment; interest, usury.*
- ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ūsus + rapiō], *use, make use of, employ, adopt; speak of.*
- ūsus, -ūs** [ūtor], m., *use; experience, practice; advantage, benefit, profit; need.*
- ut** or **utī** [for cuti from quis and quī], (1) adv., *how? in what way? as; (2) conj., as soon as, when; that, so that, in order that; after expressions of fear, that . . . not, lest . . . not; ut primum, as soon as.*
- uter, utra, utrum** [for cuter from quis], interrog. pron., *which of the two? which?*
- uterque, utraque, utrumque** [uter + -que], *each (of two), either, both.*
- utī**, see **ut**.
- Utica, -ae, f.**, *Utica, a town in northern Africa; see p. 232, l. 26.*
- ūtilis, -e** [ūtor], *useful, beneficial,*

profitable, advantageous, expedient.

ūtilitās, -ātis [ūtilis], *f., usefulness, advantage; expediency, benefit, profit.*

utinam [utī + nam], *adv., oh that, would that, I wish that.*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus, *use, employ; enjoy, experience; exercise, practise, avail oneself of, take advantage of; find.*

utrum [uter], *interrog. adv., whether.*

uxor, -ōris, *f., wife.*

V

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *stagger, totter.*

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be empty, be vacant; be free from; have leisure, be idle.*

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [vacuus + faciō], *make empty, make vacant, vacate.*

vacuus, -a, -um [vacō], *empty, deserted; free from, destitute of.*

vadimōnium, -ī [vas, bail], *n., bail, security, recognizance; vadimōnium dēserere, forfeit one's bail.*

vāgīna, -ae, *f., scabbard, sheath.*

vagor, -ārī, -ātus [vagus], *wander, stroll about; spread abroad, be diffused.*

vagus, -a, -um, *wandering, unsettled; fickle.*

validē [for validē, strongly], *adv., strongly, very much, thoroughly.*

valēns, -entis [part. of valeō], *adj., strong, vigorous; influential.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *be strong, be powerful; be well; have weight or influence; prosper; prevail; valē or valēte, farewell.*

Valerius, -ī, m., *Valerius, a gentile name: (1) L. Valerius Flaccus,*

see note on p. 98, l. 21; (2) L. Valerius Flaccus, see note on p. 70, l. 7; (3) P. Valerius, a friend of Cicero, see p. 249, l. 2; as adj., Valerius, -a, -um, of Valerius, see note on p. 249, l. 3.

valētūdō, -inis [valeō], *f., health, state of health (good or bad); ill-health.*

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vāllum, rampart], *fortify with a rampart, surround with a wall; defend, protect.*

varietās, -ātis [varius], *f., variety, difference, diversity; vicissitude, change.*

variō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [varius], *change, alter; pass., be at variance, differ.*

varius, -a, -um, *changing, varying, varied, diverse.*

Varius, -ī, m., *Varius, a gentile name: P. Varius, a juror in the trial of Milo; see p. 190, l. 22.*

Vārus, -ī, m., *Varus, a family name: P. Attius Varus; see note on p. 232, l. 26.*

vāstātiō, -ōnis [vāstō], *f., devastation, laying waste, ruin.*

vāstitās, -ātis [vāstus, empty], *f., devastation, desolation.*

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vāstus, empty], *devastate, lay waste, ravage.*

vātēs, -is, *m. and f., soothsayer, seer. -ve, enclitic conj., or; -ve . . . -ve, either . . . or.*

vectīgal, -ālis [vehō], *n., tax, revenue; vectīgālia exercēre, farm the revenues.*

vectīgālis, -e [vectīgal], *of taxes, of revenue; as subst., m. pl., tributaries.*

vehemēns, -entis, *adj., violent, impetuous, fierce, furious; eager; vigorous, forcible.*

- vehementer** [vehemēns], adv., *violently, bitterly, fiercely; eagerly, earnestly; exceedingly, very much; vehementer errāre, make a great mistake.*
- vehiculum**, -ī [vehō], n., *carriage, vehicle.*
- vehō, vehere, vexī, vectus**, *bear, carry; pass., ride, sail.*
- vel** [volō], (1) conj., *or if you wish, or at least, or else, or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or; (2) adv., or even, indeed, even, certainly.*
- vēlum**, -ī [for vexlum from vehō], n., *sail; veil.*
- vēna**, -ae, f., *blood-vessel, vein, artery.*
- vēndō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [vēnum, *sale + -dō, put*], *put up for sale, sell.*
- venēficus**, -a, -um [venēnum + faciō], *poisonous; as subst., m., poisoner.*
- venēnum**, -ī, n., *drug, poison.*
- vēneō, -īre, -īī** [vēnum, *sale + eō*], *go to sale, be sold.*
- veneror, -ārī, -ātus** [venus, *loveliness*], *worship, reverence; implore, supplicate.*
- venia**, -ae, f., *kindness, favor, indulgence, liberty; forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.*
- veniō, venire, vēnī, ventus**, *come; arrive.*
- ventus, -ī, m.**, *wind.*
- Venusīnus, -a, -um**, *Venusian, of Venusia, a town in Apulia; as subst., n., Venusian villa.*
- venustās, -ātis** [venus, *loveliness*], f., *loveliness, charm, grace, attractiveness, beauty.*
- vēr, vēris**, n., *spring.*
- (**verber**), -eris, n., *lash, whip; pl., blows, scourging, flogging.*
- verbum**, -ī, n., *word.*
- vērē** [vērus], adv., *truly, truthfully, in truth, in fact; rightly, justly.*
- verēcundia**, -ae [verēcundus, *modest*], f., *modesty, shamefacedness, timidity.*
- vereor, -ērī, -itus**, *reverence, respect; fear, be afraid of.*
- vērītās, -ātis** [vērus], f., *truth, truthfulness.*
- vērō** [vērus], adv., *in truth, indeed, truly, surely; however, but; an vērō, or indeed; at vērō, but assuredly; enim vērō, yes indeed, assuredly; iam vērō, now furthermore, then again; immō vērō, indeed on the contrary, nay rather, nay even; yes indeed; nisi vērō, unless indeed, unless perhaps.*
- versiculus**, -ī [dim. of versus], m., *little line, short line, mere line.*
- versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of vertō], *turn often; carry on, wage; pass., be, dwell, live, exist, appear; engage, busy oneself.*
- versus, -ūs** [vertō], m., *line, verse.*
- vertō, vertere, vertī, versus**, *turn.*
- vērūm** [vērus], conj., *but in truth, but yet, however, but.*
- vērus, -a, -um**, *true, real, genuine, actual; as subst., n., truth; rē vērā, in reality, in fact.*
- vesper, -erī or -eris** [ἔσπερος], m., or *vespera, -ae, f., evening; ad vesperam, by evening; vesperī, in the evening.*
- Vesta, -ae, f.**, *Vesta, the goddess of the hearth and the household.*
- Vestālis, -e** [Vesta], *of Vesta, vestal; Vestālis virgō, vestal virgin, priestess of Vesta, see note on p. 100, l. 24.*
- vester, -tra, -trum** [vōs], *your, yours.*

- vestibulum, -ī, n.,** *vestibulum, court*; see note on p. 191, l. 4.
- vestigium, -ī** [*vestigō, trace out*], n., *trace, track; footstep, step*; pl., *remains, ruins*.
- vestimentum, -ī** [*vestis*], n., *clothing, garment, dress*.
- vestis, -is, f.,** *clothing, clothes, dress*.
- vestītus, -ūs** [*vestiō, clothe*], m., *clothing, dress, apparel, garb, garments*.
- veterānus, -a, -um** [*vetus*], *old; veteran*.
- vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus,** *forbid, prohibit*.
- vetus, -eris, adj.,** *old; ancient, of former times, former*.
- vetustās, -ātis** [*vetus*], f., *old age, age, antiquity, long existence; future age, posterity*.
- vexātiō, -ōnis** [*vexō*], f., *troubling, persecution, outrage*.
- vexātor, -ōris** [*vexō*], m., *disturber, opposer*.
- vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of *vehō*], *trouble, annoy, disturb, harass; harry, devastate, ravage*.
- via, -ae, f.,** *way, road, path, street; journey; course*.
- viātor, -ōris** [*via*], m., *traveler*.
- Vibiēnus, -ī, m.,** *Vibiennus, a family name: C. Vibiennus; see p. 178, l. 5*.
- vibrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** *brandish, wield*.
- vīcēsīmus, -a, -um** [*vīgintī*], *twentieth*.
- vīcīnus, -a, -um** [*vīcus*], *near, neighboring*; as subst., m., *neighbor*.
- vicissim** [*vicis, change*], adv., *on the other hand, in turn, by turns*.
- vicissitūdō, -īnis** [*vicissim*], f., *change, succession, vicissitude*.
- victīma, -ae** [*vīncō*], f., *sacrifice, victim*.
- victor, -ōris** [*vīncō*], m., *conqueror, victor*; as adj., *victorious*.
- victōria, -ae** [*victor*], f., *victory, success*.
- victrix, -īcis** [*victor*], f., *she that conquers, conqueress*; as adj., *victorious*.
- vīctus, -ūs** [*vivō*], m., *sustenance, living; provisions, food; manner of living*.
- vīcus, -ī, m.,** *street, quarter, ward; village, hamlet; country-seat, villa*.
- vidēlicet** [for *vidēre licet*], adv., *one may see, it is evident, clearly, doubtless, naturally, certainly; forsooth, I suppose*.
- videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus,** *see, discern, notice, perceive; understand, comprehend; see to it, look out, provide; pass., often seem, appear; seem best*.
- vigeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus,** *thrive, flourish, be vigorous, live*.
- vigilāns, -antis** [part. of *vigilō*], adj., *wide-awake, watchful, vigilant, active*.
- vigilia, -ae** [*vigil, awake*], f., *wakefulness, watching*; pl., *watchmen, sentinels, guard, watch*.
- vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [*vigil, awake*], *be or keep awake, watch; be watchful, be vigilant, look out, be on one's guard*.
- vīgintī, indecl. adj.,** *twenty*.
- vīlis, -e,** *cheap; worthless*.
- vīlītās, -ātis** [*vīlis*], f., *cheapness, low price*.
- vīlla, -ae, f.,** *country-house, farmhouse, villa*.
- vīnciō, vīncire, vīnxī, vīncus,** *bind, put in chains; bind up, restrain*.
- vīncō, vīncere, vīcī, vīctus,** *conquer, overcome, vanquish; surpass; outweigh, prevail over*.
- vīnculum, -ī** [*vīnciō*], n., *bond, tie*; pl., *bonds, chains; prison, imprisonment*.

- vindex**, -icis [vīs + dīcō], m. and f., *claimant; defender, protector; avenger.*
- vindiciae**, -ārum [vindex], f. pl., *legal claim, suit; see note on p. 190, l. 20.*
- vindicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindex], *claim, claim as one's own; deliver, save, liberate; avenge, punish.*
- vīnum**, -ī, n., *wine.*
- violō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vīs], *treat with violence, harm, wrong, violate, outrage; profane, desecrate.*
- vir**, virī, m., *man; husband.*
- vīrēs**, pl. of vīs.
- virgō**, -inis, f., *maiden, virgin.*
- virtūs**, -ūtis [vir], f., *manhood, valor, courage; merit, worth, excellence, virtue.*
- vīs**, vīs, f., *strength, force, might, energy, power; violence; quantity; significance, meaning; pl., vīrēs, -ium, strength; vim adferre, use force; vim et manūs inferre, lay violent hands upon.*
- vīscera**, -um, n. pl., *entrails, vitals.*
- vīsō**, vīsere, vīsī, vīsus [freq. of videō], *look at attentively, view; go to see, visit.*
- vīta**, -ae [for vivita from vīvō], f., *life, existence.*
- vitium**, -ī, n., *fault, vice, sin, crime.*
- vītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *avoid, shun, evade, escape from.*
- vituperātiō**, -ōnis [vituperō, blame], f., *blame, censure, reproach.*
- vīvō**, vīvere, vixī, vīctus, *live, be alive.*
- vīvus**, -a, -um [vīvō], *alive, living.*
- vix**, adv., *with difficulty, scarcely, barely, hardly.*
- vixdum** [vix + dum], adv., *scarcely yet, barely, but just, scarcely.*
- vocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vōx], *call, summon; invite; invoke, call upon.*
- volitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volō, fly], *flit about, hover about.*
- volō**, velle, voluī, *wish, be willing, desire, be anxious; will, design, plan, propose; mean.*
- Volturcius**, -ī, m., *Volturcius, a name: T. Volturcius; see note on p. 98, l. 16.*
- volūbilis**, -e [volvō], *turning, changeable, fickle, inconstant.*
- Volumnia**, -ae, f., *Volumnia; see note on p. 259, l. 9.*
- voluntārius**, -a, -um [voluntās], *willing, voluntary.*
- voluntās**, -ātis [volō], f., *wish, will, desire, inclination, disposition, consent; good will, favor; aim, purpose.*
- voluptās**, -ātis [volō], f., *satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight.*
- vōs**, pl. of tū.
- vōsmet**, see -met.
- vōtum**, -ī [part. of vovēō, vow], n., *vow, prayer; vōtum facere, offer a prayer.*
- vōx**, vōcis, f., *voice, utterance, expression; word, saying; ūnā vōce, unanimously.*
- vulgāris**, -e [vulgus], *ordinary, common, vulgar.*
- vulgō** [vulgus], adv., *generally, publicly, commonly, everywhere.*
- vulgus**, -ī, n., *mass, crowd, multitude.*
- vulnerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vulnus], *wound; injure, hurt, harm.*
- vulnus**, -eris, n., *wound; injury, hurt.*
- vultus**, -ūs, m., *countenance, looks, face, expression; air, mien, appearance.*

MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

CORNELIUS NEPOS—Twenty Lives

Edited by J. E. BARSS, Latin Master in The Hotchkiss School, Lakeville, Conn.

Cloth xiv + 316 pp. Maps and Illustrations Price 90 cents

The aim of this book is to provide a good working edition of Nepos. The first twelve Lives with the Praefatio and the Life of Epaminondas are edited with full commentary. The remaining seven Lives are edited with foot-notes for more rapid reading or for sight-reading. The vocabulary covers both divisions of the text. There are exercises in writing Latin based on the text, and simple word-groups for the study of word-formation. References are given to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, Bennett, Gildersleeve and Lodge, Harkness, and Lane and Morgan.

THE POEMS OF OVID—Selections

Edited by CHARLES WESLEY BAIN, Professor of Ancient Languages in South Carolina College, and recently Head-master of the Sewanee Grammar School of the University of the South.

Cloth xiv + 461 pp. Illustrations Price \$1.10

This edition, intended primarily for the use of schools, consists of about three thousand verses with a complete commentary and about one thousand verses for rapid reading, with brief notes at the bottom of the page. In the belief that the Metamorphoses are best adapted for an introduction to Latin verse, the selections therefrom, which form the greater part of the book, are put first, and are more fully annotated than the selections from the other writings. The notes are concise and as few as possible for elucidating knotty points. Help is given not merely in explanation of grammatical matters, but also in the interpretation of the myths, while special attention is called to the force of the Latin word-order, and frequent aid is given for making a correct and fluent English rendering. As aids to the study of verse, a brief summary of the general laws of prosody is given in the introduction, together with copious exercises, and all long vowels are indicated in the earlier selections.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

COMMENTS

"The series is well planned. The Nepos of Mr. Barss sets a high scholarly mark."

J. P. CUSHING, Head-master, Hillhouse High School,
New Haven, Conn.

"I am sure it [Barss' Nepos] will rouse high anticipations for the usefulness of your Latin Series. It is truly not 'over-edited,'—a most excellent feature in a school text-book,—and it contains many things which will assist the teacher in making a student think for himself; and this, after all, is the great object of all our teaching."

CARLETON L. BROWNSON, College of the City of New York.

"We have used the Nepos of the same series and found it most satisfactory, and are greatly interested in the other publications. The Ovid seems likely to reach the standard of excellence set by the Nepos. We are pleased again to notice that the illustrations are not merely attractive, but really throw some light on the text. The Introduction on metre is very clear, and will be helpful to the students."

SUSAN BRALEY FRANKLIN, Miss Baldwin's School, Bryn Mawr, Pa.

"We have used it [Barss' Nepos] in connection with that imperfect edition to which I referred before, and so far find nothing lacking in notes or vocabulary. In every respect it seems to be an excellent edition, one which we shall be likely to use in the future."

JOHN HYDE PECK, Principal of High School, West Hartford, Conn.

"It seems to me edited with good judgment, and it ought to prove a useful and popular book. I shall be glad if it encourages teachers to read Ovid more with their classes."

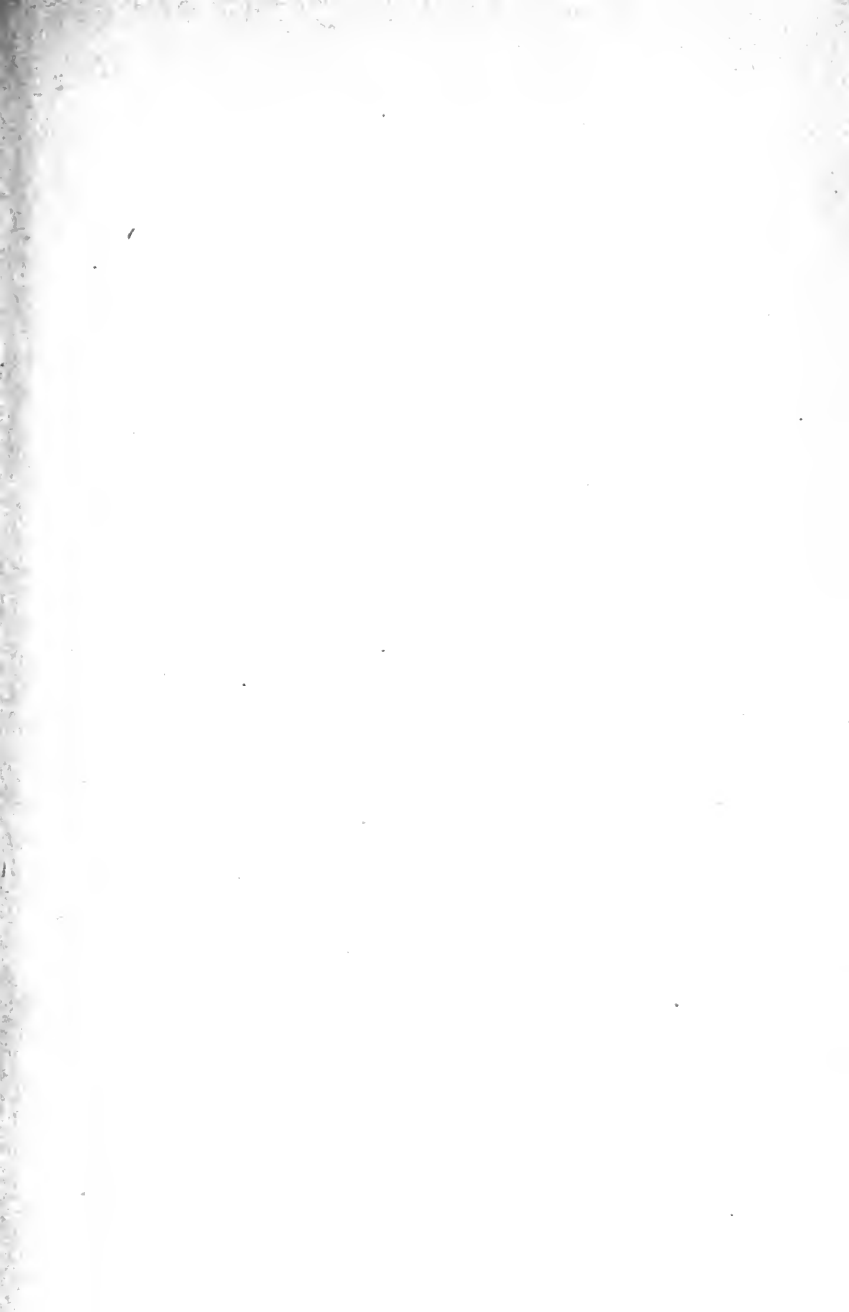
WILLIAM C. COLLAR, Roxbury Latin School, Boston, Mass.

"This book [Bain's Ovid], like the Nepos of the Macmillan Latin Series, seems to me very satisfactory. I waited for it some time last spring, and shall now introduce it with great pleasure in my classes."

JOHN C. FLOOD, St. Mark's School, Southboro, Mass.

"The examination of it [Bain's Ovid] has given me unusual pleasure, for not only is the book a delight to the eye, but is well edited too. It is the most attractive edition of Ovid with which I am acquainted."

WILLIAM K. DENNISON, Professor of Latin, Tufts College, Mass.



90482

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 684 255 3

